

# **Attachment 1**

---

## CHAPTER 5. DETERMINING INCOME AND CALCULATING RENT

### 5-1 Introduction

- A. Owners must determine the amount of a family's income before the family is allowed to move into assisted housing and at least annually thereafter. The amount of assistance paid on behalf of the family is calculated using the family's annual income less allowable deductions. HUD program regulations specify the types and amounts of income and deductions to be included in the calculation of annual and adjusted income.
- B. Although the definitions of annual and adjusted income used for the programs covered in this handbook have some similarities with rules used by the U.S. Internal Revenue Service (IRS), the tax rules are different from the HUD program rules.
- C. The most frequent errors encountered in reviews of annual and adjusted income determinations in tenant files fall in three categories:
  - 1. Applicants and tenants failing to fully disclose income information;
  - 2. Errors in identifying required income exclusions; and
  - 3. Incorrect calculations of deductions often resulting from failure to obtain third-party verification.

Careful interviewing and thorough verification can minimize the occurrence of these errors.

- D. Chapter 5 is organized as follows:
  - **Section 1: Determining Annual Income** discusses the requirements regarding annual income and the procedure for calculating a family's annual income when determining eligibility. This section also includes guidance on determining income from assets.
  - **Section 2: Determining Adjusted Income** describes the procedures and requirements for determining adjusted income based on allowable deductions.
  - **Section 3: Verification** presents the requirements for verifying information provided by applicants and tenants related to their eligibility.
  - **Section 4: Calculating Tenant Rent** discusses the methods for calculating the tenant's portion of rent under the different programs covered by this handbook.



## 5-2 Key Terms

- A. There are a number of technical terms used in this chapter that have very specific definitions established by federal statute or regulations, or by HUD. These terms are listed in Figure 5-1 and their definitions can be found in the Glossary to this handbook. It is important to be familiar with these definitions when reading this chapter.
- B. The terms “disability” and “persons with disabilities” are used in two contexts – for civil rights protections, and for program eligibility purposes. Each use has specific definitions.
1. When used in context of protection from discrimination or improving the accessibility of housing, the civil rights-related definitions apply.
  2. When used in the context of eligibility under multifamily subsidized housing programs, the program eligibility definitions apply.

**NOTE:** See the Glossary for specific definitions and paragraph 2-23 for an explanation of this difference.

**Figure 5-1: Key Terms**

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Adjusted income</li> <li>• Annual income</li> <li>• Assets</li> <li>• Assistance payment</li> <li>• Assisted rent</li> <li>• Assisted tenant</li> <li>• Basic rent</li> <li>• Co-head of household</li> <li>• Contract rent</li> <li>• Dependent</li> <li>• Extremely low-income family</li> <li>• Foster adult</li> <li>• Foster children</li> <li>• Full-time student</li> <li>• Gross rent</li> <li>• Hardship exemption</li> <li>• Head of household</li> <li>• Housing assistance payment (HAP)</li> <li>• Income limit</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Live-in aide</li> <li>• Low-income family</li> <li>• Market rent</li> <li>• Minimum rent</li> <li>• Operating rent</li> <li>• Project Assistance Contract (PAC)</li> <li>• PRAC Operating Rent</li> <li>• Project Rental Assistance Contract (PRAC)</li> <li>• Project assistance payment</li> <li>• Project rental assistance payment</li> <li>• Tenant rent</li> <li>• Total tenant payment</li> <li>• Unearned income</li> <li>• Utility allowance</li> <li>• Utility reimbursement</li> <li>• Very low-income family</li> <li>• Welfare assistance</li> <li>• Welfare rent</li> </ul>
--	--

## Section 1: Determining Annual Income

### 5-3 Key Regulations

This paragraph identifies the key regulatory citation pertaining to Section 1: Determining Annual Income. The citation and its title are listed below.

- 24 CFR 5.609 Annual Income

### 5-4 Key Requirements

- A. Annual income is the amount of income that is used to determine a family's eligibility for assistance. Annual income is defined as follows:
  1. All amounts, monetary or not, that go to or are received on behalf of the family head, spouse or co-head (even if the family member is temporarily absent), or any other family member; or
  2. All amounts anticipated to be received from a source outside the family during the 12-month period following admission or annual recertification effective date.
- B. Annual income includes all amounts that are not specifically excluded by regulation. Exhibit 5-1, Income Inclusions and Exclusions, provides the complete list of income inclusions and exclusions published in the regulations and *Federal Register* notices.
- C. Annual income includes amounts derived (during the 12-month period) from assets to which any member of the family has access.

### 5-5 Methods for Projecting and Calculating Annual Income

- A. The requirements for determining whether a family is eligible for assistance, and the amount of rent the family will pay, require the owner to project or estimate the annual income that the family expects to receive. There are several ways to make this projection. The following are two acceptable methods for calculating the annual income anticipated for the coming year:
  1. Generally the owner must use current circumstances to anticipate income. The owner calculates projected annual income by annualizing *current* income. Income that may not last for a full 12 months (e.g., unemployment compensation) should be calculated assuming current circumstances will last a full 12 months. If changes occur later in the year, an interim recertification can be conducted to change the family's rent.
  2. If information is available on changes expected to occur during the year, use that information to determine the total *anticipated* income from all known sources during the year\*\*. For example, if a verification source reports that a union contract calls for a 2% pay increase midway through

the year, the owner may add the total income for the months before, and the total for the months after the increase\*\*.

### Example – Calculating Anticipated Annual Income

A teacher's assistant works nine months annually and receives \$1,300 per month. During the summer recess, the teacher's assistant works for the Parks and Recreation Department for \$600 per month. The owner may calculate the family's income using either of the following two methods:

1. Calculate annual income based on current income: \$15,600 (\$1,300 x 12 months).

The owner would then conduct an interim recertification at the end of the school year to recalculate the family's income during the summer months at reduced annualized amount of \$7,200 (\$600 x 12 months). The owner would conduct another interim recertification when the tenant returns to the nine-month job.

2. Calculate annual income based on anticipated changes through the year:

\$11,700 (\$1,300 x 9 months)

+ 1,800 (\$ 600 x 3 months)

\$13,500

Using the second method, the owner would not conduct an interim re-examination at the end of the school year. In order to use this method effectively, history of income from all sources in prior years should be available.

- B. Once all sources of income are known and verified, owners must convert reported income to an annual figure. Convert periodic wages to annual income by multiplying:

1. Hourly wages by the number of hours worked per year (2,080 hours for full-time employment with a 40-hour week and no overtime);
2. Weekly wages by 52;
3. Bi-weekly wages (paid every other week) by 26;
4. Semi-monthly wages (paid twice each month) by 24; and
5. Monthly wages by 12.

To annualize other than full-time income, multiply the wages by the actual number of hours or weeks the person is expected to work.

### Example – Anticipated Increase in Hourly Rate

February 1 Certification effective date  
 \$7.50/hour Current hourly rate  
 \$8.00/hour New rate to be effective March 15

(40 hours per week x 52 weeks = 2,080 hours per year)

February 1 through March 15 =	6 weeks
6 weeks x 40 hours =	240 hours
2,080 hours minus 240 hours =	1,840 hours

(check: 240 hours + 1,840 hours = 2,080 hours)

Annual Income is calculated as follows:

240 hours x \$7.50 =	\$1,800
\$1,840 hours x \$8.00 =	\$14,720
Annual Income	\$16,520

(See **Appendix 8** for an explanation of the correct approach to rounding numbers.)

- C. Some circumstances present more than the usual challenges to estimating anticipated income. Examples of challenging situations include a family that has sporadic work or seasonal income or a tenant who is self-employed. In all instances, owners are expected to make a reasonable judgment as to the most reliable approach to estimating what the tenant will receive during the year. In many of these challenging situations, midyear or interim recertifications may be required to reflect changing circumstances. Some examples of approaches to more complex situations are provided below.

### Examples – Irregular Employment Income

**Seasonal work.** Clyde Kunkel is a roofer. He works from April through September. He does not work in rain or windstorms. His employer is able to provide information showing the total number of regular and overtime hours Clyde worked during the past three years. To calculate Clyde's anticipated income, use the average number of regular hours over the past three years times his current regular pay rate, and the average overtime hours times his current overtime rate.

**Sporadic work.** Justine Cowan is not always well enough to work full-time. When she is well, she works as a typist with a temporary agency. Last year was a good year and she worked a total of nearly six months. This year, however, she has more medical problems and does not know when or how much she will be able to work. Because she is not working at the time of her recertification, it will be best to exclude her employment income and remind her that she must return for an interim recertification when she resumes work.

### Examples – Irregular Employment Income

Sporadic work. Sam Daniels receives social security disability. He reports that he works as a handyman periodically. He cannot remember when or how often he worked last year: he says it was a couple of times. Sam's earnings appear to fit into the category of nonrecurring, sporadic income that is not included in annual income. Tell Sam that his earnings are not being included in annual income this year, but he must report to the owner any regular work or steady jobs he takes.

Self-employment income. Mary James sells beauty products door-to-door on consignment. She makes most of her money in the months prior to Christmas but has some income throughout the year. She has no formal records of her income other than a copy of the IRS Form 1040 she files each year. With no other information available, the owner will use the income reflected on Mary's copy of her form 1040 as her annual income.

## 5-6 Calculating Income—Elements of Annual Income

### A. Income of Adults and Dependents

1. Figure 5-2 summarizes whose income is counted.
2. Adults. Count the annual income of the head, spouse or co-head, and other adult members of the family. In addition, persons under the age of 18 who have entered into a lease under state law are treated as adults, and their annual income must also be counted. These persons will be either the head, spouse, or co-head; they are sometimes referred to as emancipated minors.

**NOTE:** If an emancipated minor is residing with a family as a member other than the head, spouse, or co-head, the individual would be considered a dependent and his or her income handled in accordance with subparagraph 3 below.

3. Dependents. A dependent is a family member who is under 18 years of age, is disabled, or is a full-time student

The head of the family, spouse, co-head, foster child, or live-in aide are never dependents. Some income received on behalf of family dependents is counted and some is not.

- a. *Earned* income of minors (family members under 18) is not counted.
- b. Benefits or other *unearned* income of minors is counted.

**Figure 5-2: Whose Income is Counted?**

<b>Members</b>	<b>Employment Income</b>	<b>Other Income (including income from assets)</b>
Head	Yes	Yes
Spouse	Yes	Yes
Co-head	Yes	Yes
Other adult *(including foster adult)*	Yes	Yes
<b>Dependents</b>		
-Child under 18	No	Yes
Full-time student over 18	See Note	Yes
*Foster child under 18	No	Yes*
<b>Nonmembers</b>		
Live-in aide	No	No

**NOTE:** The earned income of a full-time student 18 years old or older who is a dependent is excluded to the extent that it exceeds \$480.

- c. When more than one family shares custody of a child and both families live in assisted housing, only one family at a time can claim the dependent deduction. The family that counts the dependent deduction also counts the unearned income of the child. The other family claims neither the dependent deduction nor the unearned income of the child.
- d. When full-time students who are 18 years of age or older are dependents, a small amount of their earned income will be counted. Count only earned income up to a maximum of \$480 per year for full-time students, age 18 or older, who are not the head of the family or spouse or co-head. If the income is less than \$480 annually, count all the income. If the annual income exceeds \$480, count \$480 and exclude the amount that exceeds \$480.
- e. The income of full-time students 18 years of age or older who are members of the household but away at school is counted the same as the income for other full-time students. The income of minors who are members of the household but away at school is counted as the income for other minors.
- f. All income of a full-time student, 18 years of age or older, is counted if that person is the head of the family, spouse, or co-head.
- g. Payments received by the family for the care of foster children or foster adults are *not* counted. This rule applies only to payments

made through the official foster care relationships with local welfare agencies.

- h. Adoption assistance payments in excess of \$480 are not counted.

**B. Income of Temporarily Absent Family Members**

1. Owners must count all income of family members approved to reside in the unit, even if some members are temporarily absent.
2. If the owner determines that an absent person is no longer a family member, the individual must be removed from the lease and the HUD-50059.
3. A temporarily absent individual on active military duty must be removed from the family, and his or her income must not be counted unless that person is the head of the family, spouse, or co-head.
  - a. However, if the spouse or a dependent of the person on active military duty resides in the unit, that person's income must be counted in full, even if the military member is not the head, or spouse of the head of the family.
  - b. The income of the head, spouse, or co-head will be counted even if that person is temporarily absent for active military duty.

**Examples – Income of Temporarily Absent Family Members**

- John Chouse works as an accountant. However, he suffers from a disability that periodically requires lengthy stays at a rehabilitation center. When he is confined to the rehabilitation center, he receives disability payments equaling 80% of his usual income.  
  
During the time he is not in the unit, he will continue to be considered a family member. The owner will conduct an interim recertification. Even though he is not currently in the unit, his total disability income will be counted as part of the family's annual income.
- Mirna Martinez accepts temporary employment in another location and needs a portion of her income to cover living expenses in the new location. The full amount of the income must be included in annual income.
- Charlotte Paul is on active military duty. Her permanent residence is her parents' assisted unit where her husband and children live. Charlotte is not currently exposed to hostile fire. Therefore, because her spouse and children are in the assisted unit, her military pay must be included in annual income. (If her dependents or spouse were not in the unit, she would not be considered a family member and her income would not be included in annual income.)

**C. \*Deployment of Military Personnel to Active Duty**

Owners are encouraged to be as lenient as responsibly possible to support affected households in situation where persons are called to active duty in the Armed Forces. Specific actions that owners should undertake to support military households include, but are not limited to:\*

1. \*Allow a guardian to move into the assisted unit on a temporary basis to provide care for any dependents the military person leaves in the unit. Income of the guardian temporarily living in the unit for this purpose is not counted as income.
2. Allow a tenant living in an assisted unit to provide care for any dependents of persons called to active duty in the Armed Forces on a temporary basis, as long as the head and/or co-head of household continues to serve in active duty. Income of the child (e.g., SSI benefits, military benefits) is not counted as income of the person providing the care.
3. Exclude from annual income special pay received by a household member serving in the Armed Services who is exposed to hostile fire (see Exhibit 5-1).
4. Give consideration for any case involving delayed payment of tenant rent. Determine whether it is appropriate to accept a late payment.
5. Allow the assistance payment and the lease to remain in effect for a reasonable period of time (depending on the length of deployment) beyond that required by the Soldiers' and Sailors' Civil Relief Act of 1940, 50 U.S.C. §§ 501-591, even though the adult members of the military family are temporarily absent from the assisted unit.\*

**D. Income of Permanently Confined Family Members**

1. An individual permanently confined to a nursing home or hospital may not be named as family head, spouse, or co-head but may continue as a family member at the family's discretion. The family's decision on whether or not to include the permanently confined family member as a family member determines if that person's income will be counted.
  - a. *Include* the individual as a family member and the income and allowable deductions related to the medical care of the permanently confined individual are counted; or
  - b. *Exclude* the individual as a family member and the income and allowances based on the medical care of the permanently confined individual are not counted.
2. If the family elects to include the permanently confined member, the individual is listed on the HUD-50059 as an adult who is not the head, spouse, or co-head, even when the permanently confined family member is married to the person who is or will become the head of the family. The owner should consider extenuating circumstances that may prevent the confined member from being able to sign the HUD-50059. If the owner determines the confined member is unable to sign the HUD-50059,



the owner must document the file why the signature was not obtained. If the family elects not to include the permanently confined member, the individual would not be listed on the HUD-50059.\*\*

#### **E. Educational Scholarships or Grants**

All forms of student financial assistance (grants, scholarships, educational entitlements, work study programs, and financial aid packages) are excluded from annual income \*\*except for students receiving Section 8 assistance.\*\* This is true whether the assistance is paid to the student or directly to the educational institution

\*\*For students receiving Section 8 assistance, all financial assistance a student receives (1) under the Higher Education Act of 1965, (2) from private sources, or (3) from an institution of higher education that is in excess of amounts received for tuition is included in annual income except if the student is over the age of 23 with dependent children or the student is living with his or her parents who are receiving Section 8 assistance. See Paragraph 3-13 for further information on eligibility of students to receive Section 8 assistance and the Glossary for the definition of Student Financial Assistance.\*\*

#### **F. Alimony or Child Support**

Owners must count alimony or child support amounts awarded by the court unless the applicant certifies that payments are not being made *and* that he or she has taken all reasonable legal actions to collect amounts due, including filing with the appropriate courts or agencies responsible for enforcing payment.

1. The owner may accept printouts from the court or agency responsible for enforcing support payments, or other evidence indicating the frequency and amount of support payments actually received.
2. Child support paid to the custodial parent through a state child support enforcement or welfare agency may be included in the family's monthly welfare check and may be designated in different ways. In some states these payments are not identified as separate from the welfare grant. In these states, it is important to determine which portion is child support and not to count it twice. In other states, the payment may be listed as child support or as "pass-through" payments. These amounts must be counted as annual income.
3. When no documentation of child support, divorce, or separation is available, either because there was no marriage or for another reason, the owner may require the family to sign a certification stating the amount of child support received.

#### **G. Regular Cash Contributions and Gifts**

1. Owners must count as income any regular contributions and gifts from persons not living in the unit. These sources may include rent and utility

payments paid on behalf of the family, and other cash or noncash contributions provided on a regular basis.

**Examples – Regular Cash Contributions**

- The father of a young single parent pays her monthly utility bills. On average he provides \$100 each month. The \$100 per month must be included in the family's annual income.
- The daughter of an elderly tenant pays her mother's \$175 share of rent each month. The \$175 value must be included in the tenant's annual income.

2. Groceries and/or contributions paid directly to the childcare provider by persons not living in the unit are excluded from annual income.
3. Temporary, nonrecurring, or sporadic income (including gifts) is not counted.

**H. Income from a Business**

When calculating annual income, owners must include the net income from operation of a business or profession including self-employment income. Net income is gross income less business expenses, interest on loans, and depreciation computed on a straight-line basis.

1. In addition to net income, owners must count any salaries or other amounts distributed to family members from the business, and cash or assets withdrawn by family members, except when the withdrawal is a reimbursement of cash or assets invested in the business.
2. When calculating net income, owners must not deduct principal payments on loans, interest on loans for business expansion or capital improvements, other expenses for business expansion, or outlays for capital improvements.
3. If the net income from a business is negative, it must be counted as zero income. A negative amount must not be used to offset other family income.

**I. \*\*Periodic Social Security Payments**

Count the gross amount, before deductions for Medicare, etc., of periodic Social Security payments. Include payments received by adults on behalf of individuals under the age of 18 or by individuals under the age of 18 for their own support.\*\*

**J. Adjustments for Prior Overpayment of Benefits**

If an agency is reducing a family's benefits to adjust for a prior overpayment (e.g., social security, SSI, TANF, or unemployment benefits), count the amount that is actually provided after the adjustment.

**Example – Adjustment for Prior Overpayment of Benefits**

Lee Park's social security payment of \$250 per month is being reduced by \$25 per month for a period of six months to make up for a prior overpayment. Count his social security income as \$225 per month for the next six months and as \$250 per month for the remaining six months.

**K. Public Assistance Income in As-Paid Localities**

1. Special calculations of public assistance income are required for “as-paid” state, county, or local public assistance programs. An “as-paid” system is one:
  - a. In which the family receives an amount from a public agency specifically for shelter and utilities; and
  - b. In which the amount is adjusted based upon the actual amount the family pays for shelter and utilities.
2. The public assistance amount specifically designated for rent and utilities is called the “welfare rent.”
3. To determine annual income for public assistance recipients in “as-paid” localities, include the following:
  - a. The amount of the family's grant for other than shelter and utilities; and
  - b. The maximum amount the welfare department can pay for shelter and utilities for a family of that size (i.e., the welfare rent). This may be different from the amount the family is actually receiving.
4. Each as-paid locality works somewhat differently, and many are subject to court-ordered modifications to the basic policy. Owners should discuss how the rules are applied with the HUD Field Office.

**Example – Welfare Income in “As Paid” Localities**

At application, a family's welfare grant is \$300, which includes \$125 for basic needs and \$175 for shelter and utilities (based upon where the family is now living). However, the maximum the welfare agency could allow for shelter and utilities for this size family is \$190.

Count the following as income:

\$125 Amount family receives for basic needs

\$190 Maximum for shelter and utilities

\$315 Monthly public assistance income

**L. Periodic Payments from Long-Term Care Insurance, Pensions, Annuities, and Disability or Death Benefits**

1. The full amount of periodic payments from annuities, insurance policies, retirement funds, pensions, and disability or death benefits is included in annual income. (See subparagraph O below for information on the withdrawal of cash or assets from an investment.) Payments such as Black Lung Sick Benefits, Veterans Disability, and Dependent Indemnity Compensation for the Widow of a Killed in Action Serviceman are examples of such periodic payments.
2. Withdrawals from retirement savings accounts such as Individual Retirement Accounts and 401K accounts that are not periodic payments do not fall in this category and are not counted in annual income (see paragraph 5.7 G.4).

**Example – Withdrawals from IRAs or 401K Accounts**

Isaac Freeman retired recently. He has an IRA account but is not receiving periodic payments from it because his pension is adequate for his routine expenses. However, he has withdrawn \$2,000 for a trip with his children. The withdrawal is not a periodic payment and is not counted as income.

3. If the tenant is receiving long-term care insurance payments, any payments in excess of \$180 per day must be counted toward the gross annual income. (**NOTE:** Payment of long-term care insurance premiums are an eligible medical expense – see paragraph 5-10 D.8.k.)
4. \*Federal Government/Uniformed Services pension funds paid to a former spouse.\*

\*Federal Government/Uniformed Services pension funds paid directly to\* an applicant's/tenant's former spouse pursuant to the terms of a court decree of divorce, annulment, or legal separation are not counted as annual income. The state court has, in the settlement of the parties' marital assets, determined the extent to which each party shares in the ownership of the pension. That portion of the pension that is ordered by the court (and authorized by the Office of Personnel Management (OPM), to be paid to the applicant's/tenant's former spouse is no longer an asset of the applicant/tenant and therefore is not counted as income. However, any pension funds authorized by OPM, pursuant to a court order, to be paid to the former spouse of a Federal government employee is counted as income for a tenant/applicant receiving such funds.

**Example:** Joan Carson is a retired Federal government employee receiving a retirement pension. She is also the recipient of Section 8 housing assistance and involved in a divorce proceeding. In settling the assets of the marriage between Mrs. Carson and her former husband, the court ordered that one half of her pension be paid directly to her former husband in the amount of \$20,000. The court provided OPM with clear, specific and express instructions acceptable for OPM to process the payment to Mrs. Carson's former husband. OPM authorized the payment of pension benefits to Mrs. Carson's former husband in the amount of \$20,000. The \$20,000 represents an asset disposed of as a result of a court decree. At the interim reexamination of her income, Mrs. Carson indicated a change in her income due to the court ordered payment of pension benefits to her former husband. The PHA requested that Mrs. Carson provide a copy of her statement from OPM evidencing the payment of pension benefits to her (her statement reflected the line item payment to her former husband due to the court order). That portion of the pension paid to her former husband no longer belongs to Mrs. Carson and is not counted as income.

The OPM is responsible for handling court orders (any judgments or property settlements issued by or approved by any court of any state, the

District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, The Northern Mariana Islands, or the Virgin Islands in connection with the divorce, annulment of marriage, or legal separation of a Federal government employee or retiree) affecting current and retired Federal government employees. See 5 C.F.R. § 838.103. OPM must comply with court orders, decrees, or court-approved property settlement agreements in connection with divorces, annulments of marriage, or legal separations of employees that award a portion of the former Federal government employee's retirement benefits. Id. at § 838.101(a)(1). State courts ordering a judgment or property settlement in connection with divorce, annulment of marriage, or legal separation have the responsibility of issuing clear, specific, and express instructions to OPM with regards to providing benefits to former spouses. Id. at § 838.122. In response to instructions from state courts, OPM will authorize payments to the former spouses. Id. at § 838.121. Once the payments have been

authorized by OPM, the reduced pension amount paid to the retired Federal employee (the tenant/applicant) will be reflected in the tenant's/applicant's statement from OPM. Former spouses of Federal government employees receiving court ordered pension benefits are provided a Form-1099 reflecting pension benefits received from the retired Federal government employee. In verifying the income of tenants/applicants, owners should require that tenants/applicants provide any copies of statements from OPM verifying pension benefits (including any reductions pursuant to a court order, decree or court-approved property settlement agreement), and any evidence of survivor benefits, pensions or annuities received from retired Federal government employees including, but not limited to, a Form-1099. (See Paragraph 5-7.G.5 for more information on the treatment of income from Federal government pensions.)

5. \*Other State, local government, social security or private pensions paid to a former spouse.

Other state, local government, social security or private pension funds paid directly to an applicant's/tenant's former spouse pursuant to the terms of a court decree of divorce, annulment, or legal separation are also not counted as annual income and should be handled in the same manner as 4, above. The decree and copies of statements should be obtained in order to verify the net amount of the pension that should be applied in order to determine eligibility and calculate rent.\*

#### **M. Income from Training Programs**

1. Amounts received under HUD-funded training programs are excluded from annual income.
2. Incremental earnings and benefits received by any family member due to participation in qualifying state or local employment training programs are excluded. Income from training programs not affiliated with a local government, and income from the training of a family member resident to serve on the management staff, is also excluded.
  - a. Excluded income must be received under employment training programs with clearly defined goals and objectives and for a specific, limited time period. The initial enrollment must not exceed one year, although income earned during extensions for additional specific time periods may also be eligible for exclusion
  - b. Training income may be excluded only for the period during which the family member participates in the employment training program.
  - c. Exclusions include stipends, wages, transportation or child care payments, or reimbursements.

- d. Income received as compensation for employment is excluded only if the employment is a component of a job training program. Once training is completed, the employment income becomes income that is counted.
  - e. Amounts received during the training period from sources that are unrelated to the job training program, such as welfare benefits, social security payments, or other employment, are not excluded.
2. Owners may ask to use project funds or funds from the Residual Receipts account to underwrite all or a portion of the cost of developing, maintaining, and managing a job training program for project residents if funds are available.
  - a. The Field Office will make the determination if the job training program may be approved, and if project funds are sufficient to fund the job training program and maintain the physical and financial integrity of the project. Job training programs may be either on-site at the project or off-site. For example, job training programs that have partnerships with local colleges, community based organizations, or local business, may have in-house job training programs designed for project residents.
  - b. Funds that an owner may choose to use to underwrite a job training program may include Section 8 funds, Community Development Block Grant funds, or housing authority funds. These funds may be used to cover the costs of various components of a job training program, including course materials, computer software, computer hardware, or personnel costs. Also, contractors and subcontractors, in connection with work performed under a Flexible Subsidy contract, may elect to hire project residents to perform certain skills required under the contract. If the employment of the project residents was pursuant to an apprenticeship program, this could constitute a training program using HUD funds, and income received by the tenants in the apprenticeship program will qualify as an exclusion from income.

#### **N. Resident Services Stipends**

Resident services stipends are generally modest amounts of money received by residents for performing services such as hall monitoring, fire patrol, lawn maintenance, and resident management.

1. If the resident stipend exceeds \$200 per month, owners must include the entire amount in annual income.
2. If the resident stipend is \$200 or less per month, owners must exclude the resident services stipend from annual income.

**O. Income Received by a Resident of an Intermediate Care Facility for the Mentally Retarded or for the Developmentally Disabled (ICF/MR or ICF/DD) and Assisted Living Units in Elderly Projects**

1. An intermediate care facility is a group home for mentally retarded or developmentally disabled individuals (ICF/MR or ICF/DD). The term “intermediate care facility” is one used by state mental health departments for group homes serving these residents.
2. Assisted living units are units in projects developed for elderly residents with project-based assistance that have been converted to assisted living units.
3. The local agency responsible for Medicaid provides funds directly to group home operators and assisted living providers for services.
4. Annual income at an ICF/MR, ICF/DD, or assisted living unit must include:
  - a. The SSI payment a tenant receives or the facility receives on behalf of the tenant; plus
  - b. All other income the tenant receives from sources other than SSI that are not excluded from income by HUD regulations (see Exhibit 5-1). Examples of other sources of income include wages, pensions, income from sheltered workshops, income from a trust, or other interest income.
  - c. The personal allowance of an individual residing in an ICF/MR or ICF/DD is not included in annual income. If the owner is unable to determine the actual amount of the personal allowance, use \$30.
5. Annual income does not include the enhanced benefit portion of the SSI that is provided to pay for services. In some instances, a resident's SSI income may be reduced between annual recertifications if the resident's earnings exceed a specified amount. If this happens, the resident may request an interim recertification.

**P. Withdrawal of Cash or Assets from an Investment**

The withdrawal of cash or assets from an investment received as periodic payments should be counted as income. \*\*Lump sum receipts from pension and retirement funds are counted as assets. If benefits are received through periodic payments, do not count any remaining amounts in the account as an asset. See Paragraph 5-7 G.2 for guidance on calculating income from an asset. \*\*

**Q. Lump Sum Payments Counted as Income**

1. Generally, lump sum amounts received by a family, such as inheritances, insurance settlements, or proceeds from sale of property are considered assets, not income.



2. When social security or SSI benefit income is paid in a lump sum as a result of deferred periodic payments, that amount is *excluded* from annual income.
3. Settlement payments from claim disputes over welfare, unemployment, or similar benefits may be counted as assets, but lump sum payments caused by *delays in processing* periodic payments for unemployment or welfare assistance are included as income.

How lump sum payments for delayed start of benefits are counted depends upon the following:

- a. When the family reports the change;
- b. When an interim re-examination is conducted; and
- c. Whether the family's income increases or decreases as a result.

A lump sum payment resulting from delayed benefit income may be treated in either of the two ways illustrated in the example shown in Figure 5-3.

4. Lottery winnings paid in one payment are treated as assets. Lottery winnings *paid in periodic payments* must be counted as income.

**Figure 5-3: Treatment of Delayed Benefit Payments Received in a Lump Sum**

Family member loses his/her job on October 19 and applies for unemployment benefits. The family receives a lump sum payment of \$700 in December to cover the period from 10/20 to 12/5 and begins to receive \$100 a week effective 12/6.

**Option A:** The owner processes one interim re-examination immediately effective 11/1 and a second interim after unemployment benefits are known.

	<u>10/1</u>	<u>11/1</u>	<u>12/1</u>	<u>1/1</u>	<u>2/1</u>
Monthly gross income	800	*0	*0	492**	492**
Monthly allowances (three minors x 480 / 12 months)	120	-	-	120	120
Monthly adjusted income	680	0	0	372	372
Total tenant payment (TTP)	204	25	25	25***	112***

\* The family's income is calculated at \$0/month beginning November 1, continuing until benefits actually begin and new income is calculated. TTP is set at the minimum rent.

\*\* Family's actual income for 1/1 is \$100/week x 52 weeks = \$5,200 / 12 = \$433.

However, because the family's TTP was calculated at zero income for the months of November and December (the period eventually covered by the \$700 lump sum payment), the annual income to be used in calculating monthly gross income should be as follows:

\$100/week benefit x 52 weeks = \$5,200 + \$700 lump sum payment = \$5,900 annual gross income / 12 = \$492.

\*\*\* Increased rent does not start until 2/1 in order to give the family notice of rent increase.

**Option B:** The owner processes one interim re-examination after unemployment benefits are known.

	<u>10/1</u>	<u>11/1</u>	<u>12/1</u>	<u>1/1</u>	<u>2/1</u>
Monthly gross income	800	0/800*	0/800*	433*	433*
Monthly allowances (three minors x 480 / 12 Months)	120	120	120	120	120
Monthly adjusted income	680	0/680	0/680	313	313
Total tenant payment	204	204*	204*	94	94
Recalculated TTP	-	94***	94*	94	94
Rent credit (204 – 94=)	-	110	110	-	-

\* Family's actual income for 11/1 and 12/1 is zero, but because the owner does not process an interim re-examination, the family's TTP continues to be calculated using \$800 as monthly gross income. Beginning 1/1, monthly gross income is known to be \$100/week, or \$433/month.

\*\* The lump sum payment is taken into account by making the recertification retroactive to 11/1. Annual income is calculated as \$5,200 / 12 = \$433 monthly gross income.

\*\*\* TTP for November and December recalculated as \$433 monthly gross income and \$313 monthly adjusted income x .30 = 94 with credit or refund to family of \$110/month for each of these two months for difference between TTP paid of \$204 and recalculated TTP of \$94.

**R. Exclusions from Income**

1. Regulations for the multifamily subsidized housing programs covered by this handbook specifically exclude certain types of income from annual income. However, many of the items listed as exclusions from annual income under HUD requirements are items that the IRS includes as taxable income. Therefore, it is important for owners to focus specifically on the HUD program requirements regarding annual income.
2. Among the items that are excluded from annual income are the value of food provided through:
  - a. The Meals on Wheels program, food stamps, or other programs that provide food for the needy;
  - b. Groceries provided by persons not living in the household; and
  - c. Amounts received under the School Lunch Act and the Child Nutrition Act of 1966, including reduced lunches and food under the Special Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC).

**Examples – Income Exclusions**

- The Value of Food Provided through the Meals on Wheels Program or Other Programs Providing Food for the Needy. Jack Love receives a hot lunch each day during the week in the community room and an evening meal in his apartment. One meal is provided through the Meals on Wheels program. A local church provides the other. The value of the meals he receives is not counted as income.
- Groceries provided by persons not living in the household. Carrie Sue Colby's mother purchases and delivers groceries each week for Carrie Sue and her two year old. The value of these groceries is not counted as income despite the fact that these are a regular contribution or gift.
- Amounts Received Under WIC or the School Lunch Act. Lydia Jeffries' two children receive a free breakfast and reduced priced lunches at school every day through the Special Supplemental Food Program for Women, Infants and Children (WIC). The value of this food is not counted as income.

\*\*

3. Some additional examples of income that is excluded from the calculation of annual income follow.

### Examples – Income Exclusions

- Resident service stipends. Rich Fuller receives \$50 a month for distributing flyers for management. This amount is excluded from annual income.
- Deferred periodic payments of social security benefits. Germain Johnson received \$32,000 in deferred social security benefits following a lengthy eligibility dispute. This delayed payment of social security benefits is treated as an asset, not as income.
- Income from training programs. Jennifer Jones is participating in a qualified state-supported employment training program every afternoon to learn improved computer skills. Each morning, she continues her regular job as a typist. The \$250 a week she receives as a part-time typist is included in annual income. The \$150 a week she receives for participation in the training program is excluded in annual income.
- Earned Income Tax Credit refund payments. Mary Frances Jackson is eligible for an earned income tax credit. She receives payments from her employer each quarter because of the tax credit. These payments are excluded in annual income.

\*\*

## 5-7 Calculating Income from Assets

Annual income includes amounts derived from assets to which family members have access.

### A. What is Considered to Be an Asset?

1. Assets are items of value that may be turned into cash. A savings account is a cash asset. The bank pays interest on the asset. The interest is the *income* from that asset.
2. Some tenants have assets that are not earning interest. A quantity of money under a mattress is an asset: it is a thing of value that could be used to the benefit of the tenant, but under the mattress it is not producing income.
3. Some belongings of value are not considered assets. Necessary personal property is not counted as an asset. Exhibit 5-2 summarizes the items that are considered assets and those that are not.

### B. Determining Income from Assets

**Note:** For families receiving only BMIR assistance, it is not necessary to determine whether family assets exceed \$5,000. The rule for imputing income from assets does not apply to the BMIR program.

1. The calculation to determine the amount of income from assets to include in annual income considers both of the following:
  - a. The total cash value of the family's assets; and
  - b. The amount of income those assets are earning or could earn.
2. The rule for calculating income from assets differs depending on whether the total cash value of family assets is \$5,000 or less, or is more than \$5,000.

**C. Determining the Total Cash Value of Family Assets**

1. To comply with the rule for determining the amount of income from assets, it is necessary to first determine whether the total "cash value" of family assets exceeds \$5,000.
  - a. The "cash value" of an asset is the market value less reasonable expenses that would be incurred in selling or converting the asset to cash, such as the following:
    - (1) Penalties for premature withdrawal;
    - (2) Broker and legal fees; and
    - (3) Settlement costs for real estate transactions.

The cash value is the amount the family could actually receive in cash, if the family converted an asset to cash.

**Example – Calculating the Cash Value of an Asset**

A family has a certificate of deposit (CD) in the amount of \$5,000 paying interest at 4%. The penalty for early withdrawal is three months of interest.

$$\$5,000 \times 0.04 = \$200 \text{ in annual income}$$

$$\$200 / 12 \text{ months} = \$16.67 \text{ interest per month}$$

$$\$16.67 \times 3 \text{ months} = \$50.01$$

$$\$5,000 - \$50 = \$4,950 \text{ cash value of CD}$$

- b. It is essential to note that a family is not required to convert an asset to cash. Determining the cash value of the asset is done simply as a calculation by the owner because it is a required step when determining income from assets under program requirements.

---

**D. Assets Owned Jointly**

1. If assets are owned by more than one person, prorate the assets according to the percentage of ownership. If no percentage is specified or provided by a state or local law, prorate the assets evenly among all owners.
2. If an asset is not effectively owned by an individual, do not count it as an asset. An asset is not effectively owned when the asset is held in an individual's name, but (a) the asset and any income it earns accrue to the benefit of someone else who is not a member of the family, and (b) that other person is responsible for income taxes incurred on income generated by the assets.
3. Determining which individuals have ownership of an asset requires collecting as much information as is available and making the best judgment possible based on that information.

**Example – Determining the Cash Value of an Asset**

The “cash value” of an asset is the amount a family would receive if the family turned a noncash asset into cash.

The cash value is the market value—or the amount another person would pay to acquire the asset—less the cost to turn the asset into cash.

If a family owns real estate, it may be necessary to consider the family’s equity in the property as well as the expense to sell the property.

To determine the family’s equity, subtract amounts owed on the property from its market value:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Market value} \\ - \text{Mortgage amount owed} \\ \hline \text{Equity in the property} \end{array}$$

Calculate the cash value by subtracting the expense of selling the property:

$$\begin{array}{r} \text{Equity} \\ - \text{Expense of selling} \\ \hline \text{Cash Value} \end{array}$$

Juanita Player owns a rental house. The market value is \$100,000. She owes \$60,000. The cost to dispose of this house would be \$8,000. The owner would determine the cash value as follows:

Market Value	\$100,000
Mortgage amount	- <u>\$60,000</u>
	40,000
Cost of disposing of the asset (real estate commission, and other costs of sale)	- <u>\$8,000</u>
<b>Cash Value</b>	<b>\$32,000</b>

- a. In some instances, but not all, knowing whose social security number is connected with the asset may help in identifying ownership. Owners should be aware that there are many situations in which a social security number connected with an asset does not indicate ownership and other situations where there is ownership without connection to a social security number.
- b. Determining who has contributed to an asset or who is paying taxes on the asset may assist in identifying ownership.

### Examples – Jointly Owned Assets

- Helen Wright is an assisted-housing tenant. She and her daughter, Elsie Duncan, have a joint savings account. Mother and daughter both contribute to the account. They have used the account for trips together and to cover emergency needs for either of them. Assume in this example that state law does not specify ownership. Even though either Helen Wright or Elsie Duncan could withdraw the entire asset for her own use, count Helen's ownership as 50% of the account.
- Jean Boucher's name is on her mother's savings account to ensure that she can access the funds for her mother's care. The account is not effectively owned by Jean and should not be counted as her asset.

#### E. Calculating Income from Assets When Assets Total \$5,000 or Less

If the total cash value of all the family's assets is \$5,000 or less, the actual income the family receives from assets is the amount that is included in annual income as income from assets.

#### F. Calculating Income from Assets When Assets Exceed \$5,000

1. When net family assets are more than \$5,000, annual income includes the greater of the following:
  - a. Actual income from assets; or
  - b. A percentage of the value of family assets based upon the current passbook savings rate as established by HUD. This is called *imputed* income from assets. The passbook rate is currently set at 2%.
2. To begin this calculation, first add the cash value of all assets. Multiply the total cash value of all assets by .02. The product is the "imputed income" from assets. Then, add the actual income from all assets. The greater of the imputed income from assets or the actual income from assets is included in the calculation of annual income.



**Example – Use Actual Income from Assets When  
Total Net Family Assets are \$5,000 or Less**

Type of Asset	Cash Value	Actual Yearly Income
<i>Certificate of Deposit</i> \$1,000 withdrawal fee \$50 interest @ 4%	\$950	\$40
<i>Savings Account</i> \$500 interest @ 2.5%	\$500	\$13
<i>Stock</i> \$300 Not paying dividends	\$300	\$0
	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	\$1,750	\$53

The total cash value of the family's assets is \$1,750. Therefore, the amount that is added to annual income as income from assets is the actual income earned or \$53.

**Example – Imputed Income from Assets**

"Imputed" means "attributed" or "assigned." Imputing income from assets is "assigning" an amount of income solely for the sake of the annual income calculation. The imputed income is not real income.

For example, money under a mattress is not earning income. If the money were put in a savings account it would earn interest. Imputed income from such an asset is the interest the money would earn if it were put in a savings account.

A family with cash under a mattress is not required to put the cash in a savings account; but when the owner is calculating income for a family with more than \$5,000 in assets, the owner must assign an amount that cash would earn if it were in a savings account.

**Example – Determining Income from Assets  
When Net Family Assets Exceed \$5,000**

Type of Asset	Cash Value	Actual Yearly Income
<i>Checking Account</i> (non-interest bearing)	\$455	\$0
<i>Savings Account</i> (interest at 2.5%)	\$6,000	\$150
<i>Stocks</i> (not paying dividends this year)	\$3,000	\$0
Total	\$9,455	\$150

Total cash value of assets is greater than \$5,000. Therefore, it is necessary to compare the actual income from assets to the imputed income from assets.

The total cash value of assets (\$9,455) is multiplied by 2% to determine the imputed income from assets.

$$.02 \times \$9,455 = \$189$$

\$189 is greater than the actual income from assets (\$150).

In this case, therefore, the owner will add \$189 to the annual income calculation as income from assets.

**G. Calculating Income from Assets - Specific Types of Assets**

1. Trusts.

a. Explanation of trusts.

- (1) A trust is a legal arrangement generally regulated by state law in which one party (the creator or grantor) transfers property to a second party (the trustee) who holds the property for the benefit of one or more third parties (the beneficiaries). A trust can contain cash or other liquid assets or real or personal property that could be turned into cash. Generally, the assets are invested for the benefit of the beneficiaries.
- (2) Trusts may be revocable or nonrevocable. A revocable trust is a trust that the creator of the trust may amend or end (revoke). When there is a revocable trust, the creator has access to the funds in the trust account. When the creator sets up a nonrevocable trust, the creator has no access to the funds in the account.
- (3) The beneficiary frequently will be unable to touch any of the trust funds until a specified date or event (e.g., the

beneficiary's 21<sup>st</sup> birthday or the grantor's death). In some instances, the beneficiary may receive the regular investment income from the trust but not be able to withdraw any of the principal.

- (4) The beneficiary and the grantor may be members of the same family. A parent or grandparent may have placed funds in trust to a child. If the trust is revocable, the funds may be accessible to the parent or grandparent but not to the child.

b. How to treat trusts.

- (1) The basis for determining how to treat trusts relies on information about who has access to either the principal in the account or the income from the account.
- (2) Revocable trusts. If any member of the tenant family has the right to withdraw the funds in the account, the trust is considered to be an asset and is treated as any other asset. The cash value of the trust (the amount the family member would receive if he or she withdrew all that could be withdrawn) is added to total net assets. The actual income received is added to actual income from assets.

**Example – A Trust Accessible to Family Members**

Assez Charaf lives alone. He has placed \$20,000 in trust to his grandson to be available to the grandson upon the death of Assez. The trust is revocable, that is, Assez has control of the principal and interest in the account and can amend the trust or remove the funds at any time. In calculating Assez's income, the owner will add the \$20,000 to Assez's net family assets and the actual income received on the trust to actual income from assets.

- (3) Nonrevocable trusts. If no family member has access to either the principal or income of the trust at the current time, the trust is not included in the calculation of income from assets or in annual income.

If only the income (and none of the principal) from the trust is currently available to a family member, the income is counted in annual income, but the trust is not included in the calculation of income from assets.

- (4) Nonrevocable trust as an asset disposed of for less than fair market value. If a tenant sets up a nonrevocable trust for the benefit of another person while residing in assisted

housing, the trust is considered an asset disposed of for less than fair market value (see subparagraph G.6 below).

- If the trust has been set up so income from the trust is regularly reinvested in the trust and is not paid back to the creator, the trust is calculated as any other asset disposed of for less than fair market value for two years and not taken into consideration thereafter.

**Example – Nonrevocable Trust As an Asset Disposed of for Less Than Fair Market Value**

Sarah Gordy placed \$100,000 in a nonrevocable trust for her grandson. Last year, the trust produced \$8,000, which was reinvested into the trust.

The trust is treated as an asset disposed of for less than fair market value for two years. (See paragraph 5.7 G.6.) No actual income from the trust is included in Sarah's annual income, but the value of the asset when it was given away, \$100,000, is included in net family assets for two years from the date the trust was established.

- Nonrevocable trust distributing income. When a tenant places an asset in a nonrevocable trust but continues to receive income from the trust, the income is added to annual income *and* the trust is counted as an asset disposed of for less than market value for two years. Following the two-year period, the owner will count only the actual income distributed from the trust to the tenant.

**Example – Nonrevocable Trust Distributing Income to the Creator/Tenant**

Reggie Bouchard has established a nonrevocable trust in the amount of \$35,000 that no one in the tenant family controls. Income from the trust is paid to Reggie. Last year, he received \$3,500.

The owner will count Reggie's actual anticipated income from the trust in next year's annual income.

Because the asset was disposed of for less than fair market value (see paragraph 5.7 G.6), the value of the asset given away, \$35,000, is counted as an asset disposed of for less than fair market value for two years.

- (5) Payment of principal from a trust. The beneficiary of a trust may receive funds from the trust in different ways. A beneficiary may receive the full value of a trust at one time. In that instance the funds would be considered a lump sum receipt and would be treated as an asset. A trust set up to provide support for a person with disabilities may pay only income from the trust on a periodic basis. Occasionally, however, a beneficiary may be given a portion of the trust principal on a periodic basis. When the principal is paid out on a periodic basis, those payments are considered regular income or gifts and are counted in annual income.

**Example – Payment of Principal Amounts from a Trust**

Jared Leland receives funds from a nonrevocable trust established by his parents for his support. Last year he received \$18,000 from the trust. The attorney managing the trust reported that \$3,500 of the funds distributed was interest income and \$14,500 was from principal. Jared receives a payment of \$1,500 each month (an amount that includes both principal and interest from the trust).

The owner will count the entire \$18,000 Jared received as annual income.

c. Special needs trusts.

A special needs trust is a trust that may be created under some state laws, often by family members for disabled persons who are not able to make financial decisions for themselves. Generally, the assets within the trust are not accessible to the beneficiary.

- (1) If the beneficiary does not have access to income from the trust, then it is not counted as part of income.
- (2) If income from the trust is paid to the beneficiary regularly, those payments are counted as income.

**Example – Special Needs Trust**

Daryl Rockland is a 55-year-old person with disabilities, living with his elderly parents. The parents have established a special-needs trust to provide income for their son after they are gone. The trust is not revocable; neither the parents nor the son currently have access to the principal or interest. In calculating the income of the Rocklands, the owner will disregard the trust.

2. Annuities.

a. Annuity facts and terms.

- (1) An annuity is a contract sold by an insurance company designed to provide payments, usually to a retired person, at specified intervals. Fixed annuities guarantee a certain payment amount, while variable annuities do not, but have the potential for greater returns.
  - A hybrid annuity (also called a combination annuity) combines the features of a fixed annuity and a variable annuity.
  - A deferred annuity is an annuity that delays income payments until the holder chooses to receive them. An immediate annuity is one that begins payments immediately upon purchase.
  - A life annuity continues to pay out as long as the owner is alive. A single-life annuity provides income benefits for only one person. A joint life annuity is issued on two individuals, and payments continue in whole or in part as long as either individual is alive.
- (2) Generally, a person who holds an annuity from which he or she is not yet receiving payments will also be earning income. In most instances, a fixed annuity will be earning interest at a specified fixed rate similar to interest earned by a CD. A variable annuity will earn (or lose) based on market fluctuations, as in a mutual fund.
- (3) Most annuities charge surrender or withdrawal fees. In addition, early withdrawal usually results in tax penalties.
- (4) Depending on the type of annuity and the current status of the annuity, the owner will need to ask different questions of the verification source, which will normally be the applicant or tenant's insurance broker.

b. Income after the holder begins receiving payments.

- (1) When verifying an annuity, owners should ask the verification source whether the holder of the annuity has the right to withdraw the balance of the annuity. For annuities without this right, the annuity is not treated as an asset.

- (2) Generally, when the holder has begun receiving annuity payments, the holder can no longer convert it to a lump sum of cash. In this situation, the holder will receive regular payments from the annuity that will be treated as regular income, and no calculations of income from assets will be made. \*\*

c. Calculations when an annuity is considered an asset.

- (1) When an applicant or tenant has the option of withdrawing the balance in an annuity, the annuity will be treated like any other asset. \*\*It will be necessary to determine the cash value of the annuity in addition to determining the actual income earned.
- (2) In most instances, an annuity from which payments have not yet been made is earning income on the balance in the annuity. A fixed annuity will earn income at a fixed rate in the same manner that a CD earns income. A variable annuity will earn (or lose) based on current market conditions, as with a mutual fund.
- (3) The owner will need to verify with the insurance agent or other appropriate source:
  - The right of the holder to withdraw the balance (even if penalties are involved).
  - The basis on which the annuity may be expected to grow during the coming year.
  - The surrender or early withdrawal penalty fee.
  - The tax rate and the tax penalty that would apply if the family withdrew the annuity.
- (4) The cash value will be the full value of the annuity, less the surrender (or withdrawal) penalty, and less any taxes and tax penalties that would be due.
- (5) The actual income is the balance in the annuity times the percentage (either fixed or variable) at which the annuity is expected to grow over the coming year. (This money will be reinvested into the annuity, but it is still considered actual income.)
- (6) The imputed income from the asset is calculated only after the cash value of all family assets has been determined.

imputed income from assets is calculated on the total cash value of all family assets.

3. Lump sum receipts counted as assets.

- a. Commonly, when a family receives a large amount of money, a lump sum payment, the family will put the money in a checking or savings account, or will purchase stocks or bonds or a CD. Owners must count lump sum payments received by a tenant as assets. Examples of lump sum payments include the following:
- (1) Inheritances;
  - (2) Capital gains;
  - (3) Lottery winnings paid in one payment;
  - (4) Cash from the sale of assets;
  - (5) Insurance settlements (including health and accident insurance, workers compensation, and personal and property losses); and
  - (6) Any other amounts that are received in one-time lump sum payments.

**Example – Calculating the Cash Value of an Annuity**

Rodrigo Ramirez, site manager at Fernwood Forrest, has interviewed Barbara Barstow, an applicant who reports holding an annuity from which she will not receive payments for another 15 years when she turns 65. The applicant could not provide any more detail on the annuity but did report the name, address, and phone number of her insurance agent.

Rodrigo called the insurance agent and faxed a copy of the applicant's approval for release of information. As a result, Rodrigo learned that the annuity is a fixed annuity, with a current value of \$20,400 earning interest at an annual rate of 4.5%. The applicant could withdraw the current balance in the account but would pay a surrender penalty of \$3,000. If the annuity is withdrawn, then the applicant will owe \$1,200 in tax penalties.

In this example, the important information for calculating cash value is the current value, \$20,400; the surrender fee, \$3,000; and the tax penalties, \$1,200. If the applicant withdrew the cash from the annuity, after paying the surrender fee and tax penalty, then the amount of cash received would be \$16,200.

The cash value, \$16,200, is recorded as an asset.

Rodrigo will also calculate the actual anticipated income on this asset:  $\$20,400 \times .045 = \$918$ .



- b. A lump sum payment is counted as an asset only as long as the family continues to possess it. If the family uses the money for something that is not an asset—a car or a vacation or education—the lump sum must not be counted.
- c. It is possible that a lump sum or an asset purchased with a lump sum payment may result in enough income to require the family to report the increased income before the next regularly scheduled annual recertification. But this requirement to report an increase in income before the next annual recertification would not apply if the income from the asset was not measurable by the tenant (e.g., gems, stamp collection).

**Examples – Lump Sum Additions to  
Family Assets (One-Time Payment)**

- JoAnne Wettig won \$500 in the lottery and received it in one payment. Do not count the \$500 as income. At JoAnne's next annual recertification, she will report all of her assets.
- Mia LaRue, a tenant in a Section 8 property, won \$75,000 in one payment in the lottery. She buys a car with some of the money, and puts the remaining amount of \$24,000 in the bank. Mia receives her first bank statement and notices that the income on this asset is \$205 per month. She must report this increase in income because the family has experienced a cumulative increase in income of more than \$200 per month. (See paragraph 7-10 A.4 on rules for reporting interim increases in income.) The owner must perform an interim recertification and count the greater of the actual or imputed income on this asset (since the net family assets are greater than \$5,000).

- 4. Balances held in retirement accounts.
  - a. Balances held in retirement accounts are counted as assets if the money is accessible to the family member. For individuals still employed, accessible amounts are counted even if withdrawal would result in a penalty. However, amounts that would be accessible only if the person retired are not counted.
  - b. IRA, Keogh, and similar retirement savings accounts are counted as assets, even though withdrawal would result in a penalty.
  - c. Include contributions to company retirement/pension funds:
    - (1) While an individual is employed, count only amounts the family can withdraw without retiring or terminating employment.

- (2) After retiring or terminating employment, count as an asset any amount the employee elects to receive as a lump sum.
- d. Include in *annual income* any retirement benefits received through periodic payments.

**Examples – Balances Held in an IRA or 401K Retirement Account**

- Jed Dozier's 401K account balance is \$35,000. He is able to terminate his participation in the retirement plan without quitting his job, but if he did so he would lose a part of his employer's contribution and would pay a penalty fee. The total cash he could withdraw, \$18,000, is the amount that is counted as an asset.

5. \*Federal Government/Uniformed Services Pensions

In instances where the applicant/tenant is a retired Federal Government/Uniformed Services employee receiving a pension that is\* determined by a state court in a divorce, annulment of marriage, or legal separation proceeding to be a marital asset and the court provides OPM with the appropriate instructions to authorize OPM to provide payment of a portion of the retiree's pension to a former spouse, that portion to be paid directly to the former spouse is not counted as income for the applicant/tenant. However, where the tenant/applicant is the former spouse of a retired Federal Government/Uniformed Services employee, any amounts received pursuant to a court ordered settlement in connection with a divorce, annulment of marriage, or legal separation are reflected on a Form-1099 and is counted as income for the applicant/tenant. (See Paragraph 5-6.K.4 for more information on Federal Government/Uniformed Services pension funds paid to a former spouse.)

6. \*Other state, local government, social security or private pensions.

Other state, local government, social security or private pensions where pensions are reduced due to a court ordered settlement in connection with a divorce, annulment of marriage, or legal separation and paid directly to the former spouse are not counted as income for the applicant/tenant and should be handled in the same manner as 5, above.\*

7. Mortgage or deed of trust.

- a. Occasionally, when an individual sells a piece of real estate, the seller may loan money to the purchaser through a mortgage or deed of trust. This may be referred to as a "contract sale."

- b. A mortgage or deed of trust held by a family member is included as an asset. Payments on this type of asset are often received as one combined payment that includes interest and principal. The value of the asset is the unpaid principal as of the effective date of the certification. Each year this balance will decline as more principal is paid off. The interest portion of the payment is counted as actual income from an asset.
8. Assets disposed of for less than fair market value. Applicants and tenants must declare whether an asset has been disposed of for less than fair market value at each certification and recertification. Owners must count assets disposed of for less than fair market value during the two years preceding certification or recertification. The amount counted as an asset is the difference between the cash value and the amount actually received. (This provision does not apply to families receiving only BMIR assistance.)
- a. Any asset that is disposed of for less than its full value is counted, including cash gifts as well as property. To determine the amount that has been given away, owners must compare the cash value of the asset to any amount received in compensation.
- b. However, the rule applies only when the fair market value of all assets given away during the past two years exceeds the gross amount received by more than \$1,000.

**Examples – Assets of More or Less Than \$1,000 Disposed of for Less Than Fair Market Value**

- During the past two years, Alexis Turner donated \$300 to the local food bank, \$150 to a camp program, and \$200 to her church. The total amount she disposed of for less than fair market value is \$650. Since the total is less than \$1,000, the donations are not treated as assets disposed of for less than fair market value.
- Jackson Jones gave each of his three children \$500. Because the total exceeds \$1,000, the gifts are treated as assets disposed of for less than fair market value.

- c. When the two-year period expires, the income assigned to the disposed asset also expires. If the two-year period ends in the middle of a recertification year, the tenant may request an interim recertification to remove the disposed asset(s). \* However, if the owner elects to only include the income for a partial remaining year as shown in the example below, an interim recertification should not be conducted.\*

**Example – Asset Disposed of  
for Less Than Fair Market Value**

Margot Lundberg's recertification will be effective January 1. On that date, it will be 18 months since she sold her house to her daughter for \$60,000 less than its value. The owner will count income on the \$60,000 for only six months. (After six months, the two-year limit on assets disposed of for less than fair market value will have expired.)

- d. Assets disposed of for less than fair market value as a result of foreclosure, bankruptcy, divorce, or separation are *not* counted.
- e. Assets placed in nonrevocable trusts are considered as assets disposed of for less than fair market value except when the assets placed in trust were received through settlements or judgements.
- f. Applicants and tenants must sign a self-verification form at their initial certification and each annual recertification identifying all assets that have been disposed of for less than fair market value or certifying that no assets have been disposed of for less than fair market value.
- g. Owners need to verify the tenant self certification only if the information does not appear to agree with other information reported by the tenant/applicant.

**Examples – Asset Disposed of for Less Than Market Value**

- (1) An applicant “sold” her home to her daughter for \$10,000. The home was valued at \$89,000 and had no loans secured against it. Broker fees and settlement costs are estimated at \$1,800.

\$89,000	Market value
<u>- 1,800</u>	Fees
\$87,200	Cash value
<u>- 10,000</u>	Sales price to daughter
\$77,200	Asset disposed of for less than fair market value

In this example, the asset disposed of for less than fair market value is \$77,200. That amount is counted as the resident’s asset for two years from the date the sale took place.

(The \$10,000 received from the daughter may currently be in a savings account or other asset or may have been spent. The \$10,000 will be counted as an asset if the applicant has not spent the money.)

- (2) A resident contributed \$10,000 to her grandson’s college tuition and gave her two granddaughters \$4,000 each to save for college.

\$10,000	College tuition gift
<u>+ 8,000</u>	Gift to granddaughters
\$18,000	Asset disposed of for less than fair market value

The \$18,000 disposed of for less than fair market value is counted as the tenant’s asset for two years from the date each asset was given away.

**Section 2: Determining Adjusted Income**

Section 2 does not apply to families applying for or occupying 221(d)(3) BMIR units without additional subsidy.

**5-8 Key Regulations**

This paragraph identifies the key regulatory citation pertaining to Section 2: Determining Adjusted Income. The citation and its topic are listed below.

- 24 CFR 5.611 Adjusted Income

**5-9 Key Requirements for Determining Adjusted Income**

- A. There are five possible deductions that may be subtracted from annual income based on allowable family expenses and family characteristics. The remainder, after these deductions are subtracted, is called adjusted income. Adjusted income is generally the amount upon which rent is based. See Section 4 of this chapter for information about specific rent calculation methods. This section focuses on the calculation of annual adjusted income. Before rent is calculated, annual adjusted income is converted to monthly adjusted income.
- B. Of the five possible deductions, three are available to any assisted family, and two are permitted only for elderly or disabled families.
  - 1. The three types of deductions available to any assisted family are:
    - a. A deduction for dependents;
    - b. A child care deduction; and
    - c. A disability assistance deduction.
  - 2. The two types of deductions permitted only for families in which the head, spouse, or co-head is elderly or disabled are:
    - a. An elderly/disabled family deduction; and
    - b. A deduction for unreimbursed medical expenses.

**NOTE:** A family may not designate a family member as head or co-head solely to become eligible for these additional benefits. The remaining member of a family listed in paragraph 5-9 B.2 who is not 62 or older or a person with disabilities is not eligible for these allowances.

## 5-10 Calculating Adjusted Income

- A. **Dependent Deduction**
  - 1. A family receives a deduction of \$480 for each family member who is:
    - a. Under 18 years of age;
    - b. A person with disabilities; or
    - c. A full-time student of any age.
  - 2. Some family members may never qualify as dependents regardless of age, disability, or student status.
    - a. The head of the family, the spouse, and the co-head may never qualify as dependents.
    - b. A foster child, an unborn child, a child who has not yet joined the family, or a live-in aide may never be counted as a dependent.

3. A full-time student is one who is carrying a full-time subject load at an institution with a degree or certificate program. A full-time load is defined by the institution where the student is enrolled.
4. When more than one family shares custody of a child and both live in assisted housing, only one family at a time can claim the dependent deduction for that child. The family with primary custody or with custody at the time of the initial certification or annual recertification receives the deduction. If there is a dispute about which family should claim the dependent deduction, the **\*\*owner\*\*** should refer to available documents such as copies of court orders or an IRS return showing which family has claimed the child for income tax purposes.

**B. Child Care Deduction**

1. Anticipated expenses for the care of children under age 13 (including foster children) may be deducted from annual income if all of the following are true:
  - a. The care is necessary to enable a family member to work, seek employment, or further his/her education (academic or vocational).
  - b. The family has determined there is no adult family member capable of providing care during the hours care is needed.
  - c. The expenses are not paid to a family member living in the unit.
  - d. The amount deducted reflects reasonable charges for child care.
  - e. The expense is not reimbursed by an agency or individual outside the family.
  - f. Child care expenses incurred to permit a family member to work must not exceed the amount earned by the family member made available to work during the hours for which child care is paid.
2. When child care enables a family member to work or go to school, the rule limiting the deduction to the amount earned by the family member made available to work applies only to child care expenses incurred while the individual is at work. The expense for child care while that family member is at school or looking for work is not limited.

**Example – Child Care Deduction**  
**Separate Expenses for Time at Work and Time at School**

Bernice and Ernest have two children. Both parents work, but Bernice works only part-time and goes to school half time. She pays \$4.00 an hour for eight hours of child care a day. For four of those hours, she is at work; for four of them she attends school. She receives no reimbursement for her child care expense.

Her annual expense for child care during the hours she works is \$4,000. Her annual expense for the hours she is at school is also \$4,000. She earns \$6,000 a year. Ernest earns \$18,000.

The rule requires that Bernice's child care expense while she is working not exceed the amount she is earning while at work. In this case, that is not a problem. Bernice earns \$6,000 during the time she is paying \$4,000. Therefore, her deduction for the hours while she is working is \$4,000.

Bernice's expense while she is at school is not compared to her earnings. Her expense during those hours is \$4,000, and her deduction for those hours will also be \$4,000.

Bernice's total child care deduction is \$8,000 (\$4,000 + \$4,000). The total deduction exceeds the amount of Bernice's total earnings, but the amount she pays during the hours she works does not exceed her earnings.

If Bernice's child care costs for the hours while she works were greater than her earnings, she would not be able to deduct all of her child care costs.

Bernice is paying a total of \$8,000 in child care expenses. Of that expense, payments of \$4,000 cover the hours while she is in school; payments of \$4,000 cover the hours she works. If Bernice were earning \$3,500, her total child care deduction for the hours she works would be capped at the amount of money she earns. In this case, the total deduction would be \$7,500 (\$4,000 for expenses while she is in school plus \$3,500 of the amount she pays while she is working.)

3. Child care attributable to the work of a full-time student (except for head, spouse, co-head) is limited to not more than \$480, since the employment income of full-time students in excess of \$480 is not counted in the annual income calculation. Child care payments on behalf of a minor who is not living in the applicant's household cannot be deducted.
4. Child care expenses incurred by two assisted households with split custody can be split between the two households when the custody and expense is documented for each household and the documentation demonstrates that the total expense claimed by the two households does not exceed the cost for the actual time the child spends in care.



**C. Deduction for Disability Assistance Expense**

1. Families are entitled to a deduction for unreimbursed, anticipated costs for attendant care and “auxiliary apparatus” for each family member who is a person with disabilities, to the extent these expenses are reasonable and necessary to enable any family member 18 years of age or older who may or may not be the member who is a person with disabilities to be employed.

**Examples – Eligible Disability Assistance Expenses**

The payments made on a motorized wheelchair for the 42-year-old son of the head of the family enable the son to leave the house and go to work each day on his own. Prior to the purchase of the motorized wheelchair, the son was unable to make the commute to work. These payments are an eligible disability assistance expense.

Payments to a care attendant to stay with a disabled 16-year-old child allow the child's mother to go to work every day. These payments are an eligible disability assistance expense.

2. This deduction is equal to the amount by which the cost of the care attendant or auxiliary apparatus exceeds 3% of the family's annual income. However, the deduction may not exceed the earned income received by the family member or members who are enabled to work by the attendant care or auxiliary apparatus.
3. If the disability assistance enables more than one person to be employed, the owner must consider the combined incomes of those persons. For example, if an auxiliary apparatus enables a person with a disability to be employed and frees another person to be employed, the allowance cannot exceed the combined incomes of those two people.

**Example – Calculating a Deduction for Disability Assistance Expenses**

Head's earned income	\$14,500
Spouse's earned income	<u>+\$12,700</u>
Total income	\$27,200

Care expenses for disabled 15-year-old \$3,850

Calculation: \$3,850

(3% of annual income) - \$816

Allowable disability assistance expenses \$3,034

**(NOTE:** \$3,034 is not greater than amount earned by spouse, who is enabled to work.)

4. Auxiliary apparatus includes items such as wheelchairs, ramps, adaptations to vehicles, or special equipment to enable a sight-impaired person to read or type, but only if these items are directly related to permitting the disabled person or other family member to work.
  - a. Include payments on a specially-equipped van to the extent they exceed the payments that would be required on a car purchased for transportation of a person who does not have a disability.
  - b. The cost of maintenance and upkeep of an auxiliary apparatus is considered a disability assistance expense (e.g., the veterinarian costs and food costs of a service animal; the cost of maintaining the equipment that is added to a car, but not the cost of maintaining the car).
  - c. If the apparatus is not used exclusively by the person with a disability, the owner must prorate the total cost and allow a specific amount for disability assistance.
5. In addition to anticipated, ongoing expenses, one-time nonrecurring expenses of a current resident for auxiliary apparatus may be included in the calculation of the disability assistance expense deduction after the expense is incurred. These expenses may be added to the family's total disability assistance expense either at the time the expense occurs through an interim recertification or in the rent calculation during the following annual recertification.
6. Attendant care includes but is not limited to reasonable expenses for home medical care, nursing services, housekeeping and errand services, interpreters for hearing-impaired, and readers for persons with visual disabilities.

**Example – Calculating a Deduction When Disability Assistance Expenses Exceed Related Earnings**

Kenisha Prior, an individual with disabilities, lives with her mother Grace Prior. Her mother works full time. Kenisha works part time at the library. She requires a motorized wheelchair and special transportation to get to her job.

Grace Prior's Income	\$24,000
Kenisha Prior's Income	<u>+ 5,000</u>
Total income	\$29,000

Disability Assistance Expense	\$8,000
(3% of annual income)	<u>- \$870</u>
	\$7,130

The \$7,130 exceeds the amount Kenisha earns. The disability assistance deduction, therefore, is limited to the amount earned by the person made available to work or, in this case, \$5,000.

7. When the same provider takes care of children and a disabled person over age 12, the owner must prorate the total cost and allocate a specific cost to attendant care. The sum of both child care and disability assistance expenses cannot exceed the employment income of the family member enabled to work.

**Example – Calculating Child Care and Disability Assistance Deductions**

Head's earned income	\$8,300
Spouse's earned income	<u>+ \$6,700</u>
Total income	\$15,000

The family has two children: a 10-year-old son and a 15-year-old son who is disabled. One care provider, who charges \$120 per week, cares for both sons. The care provider reports that the cost for caring for the 10-year-old is \$50 a week and the cost of care for the child with disabilities is \$70 a week.

Child care expense  $50 \times 52 = \$2,600$

Total disability assistance expense  $70 \times 52 = \$3,640$

Total disability assistance expense (\$3,640) less 3% of annual income (\$450) = \$3,190

Child care deduction	\$2,600
Disability assistance deduction	<u>+ \$3,190</u>
Total deductions	\$5,790

Total deductions when compared to earnings must not exceed employment earnings of \$6,700.

## D. Medical Expense Deduction

1. The medical expense deduction is permitted only for families in which the head, spouse, or co-head is at least 62 years old or is a person with disabilities (elderly or disabled families).
2. If the family is eligible for a medical expense deduction, owners must include the unreimbursed medical expenses of all family members, including the expenses of nonelderly adults or children living in the family.
3. Medical expenses include all expenses the family anticipates to incur during the 12 months following certification/recertification that are not reimbursed by an outside source, such as insurance.
4. The owner may use the ongoing expenses the family paid in the 12 months preceding the certification/recertification to estimate anticipated medical expenses.
5. The medical expense deduction is that portion of total medical expenses that exceeds 3% of annual income.

### Example – Calculating the Medical Expense Deduction

Age of head	64	Annual income	\$12,000
Age of spouse	58	Total medical expenses	\$1,500
<u>Sample Calculation</u>			
		Annual income	\$12,000
			x .03
		3% of annual income	\$ 360
		Total medical expenses	\$1,500
			- \$360
		<i>Allowable</i> medical expenses	\$ 1,140

6. In addition to anticipated expenses, past one-time nonrecurring medical expenses that have been paid in full may be included in the calculation of the medical expense deduction \*\*for current tenants at an initial, interim or annual recertification. Past one-time nonrecurring medical expenses that have been paid in full are not applicable when calculating anticipated medical expenses at move-in.\*\* If the tenant is under a payment plan, the expense would be counted as anticipated
  - a. There are two options for addressing one-time medical expenses. These expenses may be added to the family's total medical expenses either: (1) at the time the expense occurs, through an interim recertification, or (2) at the upcoming annual recertification

**NOTE:** If the one-time expense is added at an interim recertification, it cannot be added to expenses at the annual recertification.

- b. The following example illustrates the two options. Tenants may use either option.

**The following example illustrates the two options. Tenants may use either option. Example – One-Time, Nonrecurring Medical Expenses**

Maria and Gustav Crumpler had a total of \$2,932 in medical expenses last year (Year 1). Of this amount, \$932 covered Gustav's gall bladder surgery; \$2,000 was for routine costs that are expected to re-occur in the coming year. The entire amount may be included in the Crumpler's medical costs for the coming year (Year 2) despite the fact that the gall bladder surgery is a past event that is not likely to re-occur.

If, during the coming year (Year 2), the Crumplers experience additional one-time medical costs not anticipated at the annual recertification, they may request an interim recertification or wait for their next annual recertification (during Year 3) and ask for the unanticipated expenses to be included in the medical expense calculation for the following year.

The owner may wish to explain to residents that including past one-time medical expenses in an annual recertification rather than in an interim recertification will result in a rent reduction for a larger number of months.

For example, let us assume Maria has unanticipated dental surgery during Year 2 at a cost of \$3,550 six months after the annual recertification. The Crumpler's current TTP is \$560; their annual income is \$25,000.

Annual income	\$25,000
Less elderly household deduction	- \$400
Less allowable medical deduction (\$2,932 less 3% of \$25,000)	- <u>\$2,182</u>
Adjusted annual income	\$22,418
Adjusted monthly income	\$1,868
TTP	\$560

If the Crumplers request an interim recertification, the \$3,550 additional cost will lower their rent for 6 months; if they wait for their annual recertification, the cost of the dental surgery will affect their rent for 12 months.

Annual income	\$25,000
Less elderly household deduction	- \$400
Less allowable medical deduction* (\$6,482 less 3% of \$25,000)	- <u>\$5,732</u>
Adjusted annual income	\$18,868
Adjusted monthly income	\$1,572
TTP	\$472

At the Crumplers' current annual income, the large dental bill reduces rent by \$88.

**OPTION #1:** If the Year 2 rent is adjusted through an interim recertification, the Crumplers will save 6 months times \$88 or \$528.

**OPTION #2:** If the Crumplers wait until their annual recertification, the large bill will affect their rent for the 12 months of Year 3, and they will save twice as much, or \$1,056.

7. When a family is making regular payments over time on a bill for a past one-time medical expense, those payments are included in anticipated medical expenses. However, if a family has received a deduction for the full amount of a medical bill it is paying over time, the family cannot continue to count that bill even if the bill has not yet been paid.

**Example – Medical Expense Paid over a Period of Time**

Ursula and Sebastian Grant did not have insurance to cover Sebastian's operation four years ago. They have been paying \$105 a month toward the \$5,040 debt. Each year that amount (\$105 x 12 months or \$1,260) has been included in their total medical expenses. A review of their file indicates that a total of \$5,040 has been added to total medical expenses over the four-year period. However, the Grants bring a current invoice to their annual recertification interview. Over the four-year period they have missed five payments and still owe \$525. Although they still owe this amount, the bill cannot be included in their current medical expenses because the expense has already been deducted.

8. Not all elderly or disabled applicants or participants are aware that their unreimbursed expenses for medical care are included in the calculation of adjusted income for elderly or disabled families. For that reason, it is important for owners to ask enough questions to obtain complete information about allowable medical expenses. The following list highlights some of the most common expenses that may be deducted. A list of examples of eligible medical expenses may be found in Exhibit 5-3.
  - a. Services of doctors and health care professionals;
  - b. Services of health care facilities;
  - c. Medical insurance premiums or costs of an HMO;
  - d. Prescription/nonprescription medicines that have been prescribed by a physician;
  - e. Transportation to treatment;
  - f. Dental expenses;
  - g. Eyeglasses, hearing aids, batteries;
  - h. Live-in or periodic medical assistance such as nursing services, or costs for an assistance animal and its upkeep;
  - i. Monthly payments on accumulated medical bills;
  - j. Medical care of a permanently institutionalized family member *if* his or her income is included in annual income; and

- k. Long-term care insurance premiums. The family member paying a long-term care insurance premium must sign a certification (\*\*see Sample Certification for Qualified Long-Term Care Insurance Expenses in Exhibit 5-4\*\*) that states the insurance is guaranteed renewable, does not provide a cash surrender value, will not cover expenses covered under Medicare, and restricts the use of refunds. The certification must be maintained in the family's occupancy file. (Paragraph 5-6 J.3 describes situations in which long-term care insurance payments must be included in annual income.)
- 9. Special calculation for families eligible for disability assistance and medical expense deductions. If an elderly family has both unreimbursed medical expenses and disability assistance expenses, a special calculation is required to ensure that the family's 3% of income expenditure is applied only one time. Because the deduction for disability assistance expenses is limited by the amount earned by the person enabled to work, the disability deduction must be calculated before the medical deduction is calculated.
  - a. When a family has unreimbursed disability assistance expenses that are less than 3% of annual income, the family will receive no deduction for disability assistance expense. However, the deduction for medical expenses will be equal to the amount by which the sum of both disability and medical expenses exceeds 3% of annual income.
  - b. If the disability assistance expense exceeds the amount earned by the person who was enabled to work, the deduction for disability assistance will be capped at the amount earned by that individual. When the family is also eligible for a medical expense deduction, however, the 3% may have been exhausted in the first calculation, and it then will not be applied to medical expenses.
  - c. When a family has both disability assistance expenses and medical expenses, it is important to review the collected expenses to be sure no expense has been inadvertently included in both categories.

#### **E. Elderly Family Deduction**

An elderly or disabled family is any family in which the head, spouse, or co-head (or the sole member) is at least 62 years of age or a person with disabilities. Each elderly or disabled family receives a \$400 family deduction. Because this is a "family deduction" each family receives only one deduction, even if both the head and spouse are elderly or disabled.



**Example – Special Calculation for Families Who Are Eligible for Disability Assistance and Medical Expense Deductions**

The following is basic information on the family:

Head (retired/disabled)—SS/pension income	\$16,000
Spouse (employed)—employment income	+ \$4,000
Total Annual Income	\$20,000
Total disability assistance expenses	\$500
Total medical expenses	\$1,000

Step 1: Determine if the disability assistance expenses exceed 3% of the family's total annual income.

Total disability assistance expenses	\$500
Minus 3% of total annual income	- \$600
	(\$100)

No portion of the disability expenses exceeds 3% of the annual income; therefore, the disability assistance deduction is \$0.

Step 2: Calculate if the medical expenses exceed the balance of 3% of the family's total annual income.

Total medical expenses	\$1,000
Minus the balance of 3% of total annual income	- \$100
<b>Allowable medical expenses deduction</b>	<b>\$900</b>

**F. No Deduction for Alimony or Child Support Paid to a Person outside the Assisted Family**

There is no deduction for an amount paid to a person outside the assisted family for alimony or child support. Even if the amount is garnished from the wages of a family member, it must be included in annual income.

**Example – Child Support Garnished from Wages**

George Graevette pays \$150 per month in child support. It is garnished from his monthly wages of \$950. After the child support is deducted from his salary, he receives \$800. The owner must count \$950 as George's monthly income.

---

## Section 3: Verification

### 5-11 Key Regulations

This paragraph identifies key regulatory citations pertaining to Section 3: Verification. The citations and their titles (or topics) are listed below.

- A. 24 CFR part 5, subpart B – Disclosure and Verification of Social Security Numbers and Employer Identification Numbers; Procedures for Obtaining Income Information
- B. 24 CFR 5.659 Family Information and Verification
- C. 24 CFR 8.24, 8.32, 100.204 (Reasonable accommodation)

### 5-12 Verification Requirements

#### A. Key Requirements

- 1. Owners must verify all income, assets, expenses, deductions, family characteristics, and circumstances that affect family eligibility or level of assistance.
- 2. Applicants and adult family members must sign consent forms to authorize the owner to collect information to verify eligibility, income, assets, expenses, and deductions. Applicants and tenants who do not sign required consent forms will not receive assistance.
- 3. Family members 6 years of age and older must provide the owner with a complete and accurate social security number. For any members of the family who do not have a social security number, the applicant or family member must certify that the individual has never received a social security number. This requirement is described in paragraphs 3-9 and 3-**\*\*31\*\*** of this handbook.
- 4. The owner must handle any information obtained to verify eligibility or income in accordance with the Privacy Act.

**Figure 5-4: Privacy Act Notice**

The Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) is authorized to collect this information by the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 et. seq.), by Title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964 (42 U.S.C. 2000d), and by the Fair Housing Act (42 U.S.C. 3601-19). The Housing and Community Development Act of 1987 (42 U.S.C. 3543) requires applicants and participants to submit the social security number of each household member who is 6 years old or older.

**Purpose:** Your income and other information are being collected by HUD to determine your eligibility, the appropriate bedroom size, and the amount your family will pay toward rent and utilities.

**Other Uses:** HUD uses your family income and other information to assist in managing and monitoring HUD-assisted housing programs, to protect the Government's financial interest, and to verify the accuracy of the information you provide. This information may be released to appropriate federal, state, and local agencies, when relevant, and to civil, criminal, or regulatory investigators and prosecutors. However, the information will not be otherwise disclosed or released outside of HUD, except as permitted or required by law.

**Penalty:** You must provide all of the information requested by the owner, including all social security numbers you, and all other household members age 6 years and older, have and use. Giving the social security numbers of all household members 6 years of age and older is mandatory, and not providing the social security numbers will affect your eligibility. Failure to provide any of the requested information may result in a delay or rejection of your eligibility approval.

## **B. Timeframe for Conducting Verifications**

Owners conduct verifications at the following three times.

1. Owners must verify income, assets, expenses, and deductions and all eligibility requirements prior to move-in.
2. Owners must verify each family's income, assets, expenses, and deductions as part of the annual recertification process. Refer to Chapter 7, Section 1 for information on annual recertifications.
3. Owners must verify changes in income, allowances, or family characteristics reported between annual recertifications. Refer to Chapter 7, Section 2 for information on interim recertifications.

## 5-13 Acceptable Verification Methods

### A. Methods of Verification

Owners must use verification methods that are acceptable to HUD. The owner is responsible for determining if the verification documentation is adequate and credible. HUD accepts three methods of verification. These are, in order of acceptability, third-party verification, review of documents, and family certification. If third-party verification is not available, owners must document the tenant file to explain why third-party verification was not available. **Appendix 3** provides a detailed list of acceptable forms of verification by type of information.

### B. Third-Party Verification

The following describes ways in which third-party verification may be obtained.

1. Written. Written documentation sent directly by a third-party source is the preferred method of verification. It is assumed that third-party sources will send written verification to the owner through the mail. (For information about electronic documentation, see subparagraph B3 below.)

The applicant or tenant should not hand-carry the verification to or from the third-party source. If the verification does not contain an original signature or is delivered by the applicant or tenant, the owner should examine the document for evidence of tampering. In these situations, the owner may, but does not have to, accept the document as acceptable verification.

2. Oral. Oral verification, by telephone, from a reliable third-party source is an acceptable verification method. Owners frequently use this method when the third party does not respond to the written verification request. When verifying information over the telephone, it is important to be certain that the person on the telephone is the party he or she claims to be. Generally, it is best to telephone the verification source rather than to accept verification from a source calling the property management office. Oral verification must be documented in the file, as described in paragraph 5-19 C.

**NOTE: Appendix 3** includes selected phone numbers of verification sources for employment and income records. However, they do not take the place of third party verification. The phone numbers contained in **Appendix 3** are not toll free but such calls are valid project expenses.

3. Electronic. The owner may obtain accurate third-party written verification by facsimile, e-mail, or Internet, if adequate effort is made to ensure that the sender is a valid third-party source.

- a. Facsimile. Information sent by fax is most reliable if the owner and the verification source agree to use this method in advance during a telephone conversation. The fax should include the company name and fax number of the verification source.
- b. E-mail. Similar to faxed information, information verified by e-mail is more reliable when preceded by a telephone conversation and/or when the e-mail address includes the name of an appropriate individual and firm.
- c. Internet. Information verified on the Internet is considered third party verification if the owner is able to view web-based information from a reputable source on the computer screen. Use of a printout from the Internet may also be adequate verification in many instances. Refer to subparagraph C. Review of Documents below.

**Example – Verification by Internet Printout**

Jose Perez maintains a portfolio of stocks and bonds through an Internet-based stockbroker. The broker only provides electronic account statements and will not respond to a written verification request. The owner may accept a printout of Jose's most recent statement if it includes the relevant information required for a third-party verification and an Internet address and header or footer that identifies the company issuing the statement. If the owner has reason to question the authenticity of a document, the owner may require Jose to access the electronic file via the Internet in the owner's office, without providing the owner with username or password information.

**C. Review of Documents**

1. An owner may review documents submitted by the applicant or tenant in one of the following situations:
  - a. Third-party verification is not possible or is not required. For example, verifying that a family member is over 62 years old is more appropriately accomplished by examining a birth certificate than through third-party verification. \*\*When third party verification is not possible, refer to paragraph 5-19 E for documenting the file.\*\*
  - b. Third-party verification is delayed. If information from a third party is not received within two weeks of its request, owners may consider original documents submitted by the tenant.\*\*

**Examples – Appropriate Occasions to Verify Information through a Review of Documents**

- The owner sent a verification request to the tenant's employer but did not receive a response. The owner then made several calls to the employer but has not received a return call. The owner may use a review of documents (pay stubs) for verification. The owner should insist on a series of consecutive, recent pay stubs and should have a standard policy indicating the number of consecutive pay stubs required.
- The tenant's bank charges the bank account a fee for completing verification requests. The owner allows the resident to provide a current savings account statement or checking account statements for the past six months.
- The tenant's employer uses a 900 phone number, which results in a charge to the owner's phone to provide income verification. (In this case, the owner will accept the most recent consecutive eight pay stubs to verify earned income.)
- In cases where there is no third party available, a review of documents will always be appropriate. To verify a person's age, a birth certificate may be used. A social security card is the best verification of a social security number.

2. An owner must place copies of the reviewed documents in the applicant's or tenant's file. If copies cannot be made, the person reviewing the original documents must list the reviewed documents and the information provided on the documents, and must initial and date the notation.
3. Obtaining accurate verification through a review of documents requires the owner to consider the following:
  - a. Is the document current? Documentation of public assistance may be inaccurate if it is not recent and does not show any changes in the family's benefits or work and training activities.
  - b. Is the documentation complete? Owners may not accept pay stubs to document employment income unless the applicant or tenant provides the most recent **\*\*four to six\*\*** pay stubs to illustrate variations in hours worked. Actual paychecks or copies of paychecks should never be used to document income because deductions are not shown on the paycheck.

- c. Is the document an unaltered original? The greatest shortcoming of documents as a verification source is their susceptibility to undetectable change through the use of high-quality copying equipment. Documents with original signatures are the most reliable. Photocopied documents generally cannot be assumed to be reliable.

#### D. Family Certification

An owner may accept a tenant's notarized statement or signed affidavit regarding the veracity of information submitted if the information cannot be verified by another acceptable verification method.

### 5-14 Identifying Appropriate Verification Sources

An owner must only collect information that is necessary to determine the applicant's or tenant's eligibility for assistance or level of assistance. **Appendix 3** provides a list of acceptable forms of third-party verification.

### 5-15 Required Verification and Consent Forms

#### A. Consent and Verification Forms

Adult members of assisted families must authorize owners to request independent verification of data required for program participation. To provide owners with this authorization, adult family members must sign two HUD-required consent forms plus the owner's specialized verification forms. Owners must create their own verification forms to request information from employers, child care providers, medical professionals, and others. Families sign these and the two HUD consent forms at the time of move-in certification and annual recertification. All adults in each assisted family must sign the required consent forms or the family must be denied assistance. Owners must give the family a copy of each form the family signed, a HUD Fact Sheet, and the Resident Rights and Responsibilities brochure.

#### B. HUD-Required Consent and Release Forms

Applicants and tenants must sign two HUD-required consent forms.

1. Form HUD-9887, Notice and Consent to the Release of Information to HUD and to a PHA. Each adult member must sign the form regardless of whether he or she has income. \*Each family member who is at least 18 years of age and the head, spouse or co-head, regardless of age, must sign this form at move-in, initial and at each annual recertification. The form must also be signed when a new adult member joins the household.\* The form is valid for 15 months from the date of signature. The consent allows HUD or a public housing agency to verify information with the Internal Revenue Service, the Social Security Administration, and with state agencies that maintain wage and unemployment claim information. Owners must keep the original signed form in the tenant's

file and provide a copy to the family. Exhibit 5-5 contains a copy of form HUD-9887.

2. Form HUD 9887-A, Applicant's/Tenant's Consent to the Release of Information – Verification by Owners of Information Supplied by Individuals Who Apply for Housing Assistance. Owners and the head of household, spouse, co-head and each family member who is at least 18 years of age must sign \*\*a HUD-9887-A\*\* form \*\*at move-in and at each annual recertification\*\*. Each adult member must sign a form regardless of whether he or she has income. The consent allows owners to request and receive information from third-party sources about the applicant or tenant. Owners keep the original form in the tenant's file and provide a copy to the family. Exhibit 5-6 contains a copy of form HUD 9887-A.

### C. Information to Tenants

Owners must provide applicants and tenants with the HUD Fact Sheet and a copy of the Resident Rights and Responsibilities brochure.

1. HUD-9887 Fact Sheet. When applicants and tenants sign form HUD-9887 and form HUD 9887-A, owners must provide each family with a copy of the HUD Fact Sheet. This Fact Sheet describes the verification requirements for applicants and tenants and the tenant protections that are part of the verification process. Exhibit 5-7 contains a copy of the HUD Fact Sheet.
2. Resident Rights and Responsibilities Brochure. In addition, owners must provide applicants and tenants with a copy of the Resident Rights and Responsibilities brochure at move-in and annually at recertification. Copies of the brochure may be obtained by calling the HUD National Multifamily Clearinghouse at 800-685-8470.

### D. Owner-Created Verification Forms

1. Owners must create verification forms for specific verification needs and must include the language required by HUD as shown in Figure 5-5. **Appendix \*\*6\*\*** contains instructions, a sample verification consent, and guidance about the types of information to request when verifying income and eligibility.
2. It is important that the applicant or tenant know whom owners will ask to provide information and to whom the completed form will be returned. Therefore, verification forms must clearly state in a prominent location that the applicant or tenant may not sign the consent if the form does not clearly indicate who will provide the requested information and who will receive the information. When sending a request for verification to a third party, owners send the verification form with the applicant's or tenant's original signature to the third-party source. Owners must retain a copy of the verification form and provide a copy to the applicant or tenant upon request.



**Figure 5-5: Language Required in all Consent Forms**

The following statement must appear on all consent forms developed by owners:

"Title 18, Section 1001 of the U.S. Code states that a person is guilty of a felony for knowingly and willingly making false or fraudulent statements to any department of the United States Government. HUD and any owner (or any employee of HUD or the owner) may be subject to penalties for unauthorized disclosures or improper use of information collected based on the consent form. Use of the information collected based on this verification form is restricted to the purposes cited above. Any person who knowingly or willingly requests, obtains or discloses any information under false pretenses concerning an applicant or participant may be subject to a misdemeanor and fined not more than \$5,000. Any applicant or participant affected by negligent disclosure of information may bring civil action for damages, and seek other relief, as may be appropriate, against the officer or employee of HUD or the owner responsible for the unauthorized disclosure or improper use. Penalty provisions for misusing the social security number are contained in the \*\*Social Security Act at 208 (a) (6), (7) and (8). Violation of these provisions are cited as violations of 42 U.S.C. 408 (a) (6), (7) and (8).\*\*"

## 5-16 Social Security and Supplemental Security Income Data Match

- A. Owners verify social security income and supplemental security income electronically through TRACS. If there is a discrepancy between income reported by the tenant or applicant and income provided by the Social Security Administration (SSA), TRACS will automatically generate a message that is sent to the owner. The owner must attempt to contact the applicant or tenant to disclose the discrepancy. \*\*
- B. Additional information is available on HUD's website page describing the tenant assessment system (for tenant income verification) (TASS):

[www.hud.gov/offices/reac/products/prodtass.cfm](http://www.hud.gov/offices/reac/products/prodtass.cfm)

TASS is a computer-based tool to assist owners in verifying tenant incomes by comparing tenant-reported information to information in other HUD systems from the Social Security Administration and the Internal Revenue Service.

## 5-17 Effective Term of Verifications

Signed verification and consent forms must be used within a reasonable time after the applicant or tenant has signed if the tenant's signature is to represent a valid and current authorization by the family. Therefore, HUD has set specific limits on the duration of verification consents. In addition, verified information must be used in a timely manner since family circumstances are subject to change. HUD places several other limits on the information that may be requested and when and how it may be used.

## A. Duration of Verification Authorization

Owner-created verification forms and the forms HUD 9887 and 9887-A expire 15 months after they are signed. Owners must ensure that the forms HUD 9887 and 9887-A have not expired when processing verifications. However, there are differences between the duration of form HUD-9887 and that of the individual verification forms.

1. The form HUD 9887-A and individual verification forms can be used during the 120 days before the certification period. During the certification period, however, these forms may be used only in cases where the owner receives information indicating that the information the tenant has provided may be incorrect. Other uses are prohibited.
2. Owners may verify anticipated income using individual verification forms to gather prospective information when necessary (e.g., verifying seasonal employment). Historical information that owners may request using individual verification forms is restricted as follows:
  - a. Information requested by individual verification forms is restricted to data that is no more than 12 months old.
  - b. However, if the owner receives inconsistent information and has reason to believe that the information the applicant or tenant has supplied is incorrect, the owner may obtain information from any time in the last five years when the individual was receiving assistance, as provided by the form HUD 9887-A.
3. The form HUD-9887 may be used at any time during the entire 15 month period. The information covered by the form HUD-9887 is restricted as follows:
  - a. State Wage Information Collection Agency (SWICA). Information received from SWICA is limited to wages and unemployment compensation the applicant or tenant received during the last five years she/he received housing assistance.
  - b. Internal Revenue Service and Social Security Administration. form HUD-9887 authorizes release by IRS and SSA of data from only the current income tax return and IRS W-2 form.

If the IRS or SSA matches reveal that the tenant may have supplied inconsistent information, HUD may request that the tenant consent to the owner acquiring information on the last five years during the periods in which the tenant was receiving assistance.

## B. Effective Term of Verifications

1. Verifications are valid for **\*\*120\*\*** days from the date of receipt by the owner.

---

\*\*

2. If verifications are more than 120 days old, the owner must obtain new verifications.
3. Time limits do not apply to information that does not need to be reverified, such as:
  - a. Age;
  - b. Disability status;
  - c. Family membership; or
  - d. Citizenship status.
4. Time limits also do not apply to the verification of social security numbers; however, at each recertification any family member who has previously reported having never received a social security number, must be asked:
  - a. To supply verification of a social security number if one has been received; or
  - b. To certify, again, that he/she has never received a social security number.

## **5-18 Inconsistent Information Obtained Through Verifications**

An owner may not take any action to reduce, suspend, deny, or terminate assistance based on inconsistent information received during the verification process until the owner has independently investigated the information. The owner should follow procedures for addressing errors and fraud and for terminating assistance in accordance with Chapter 8.

## **5-19 Documenting Verifications**

### **A. Key Requirement**

Owners must include verification documentation in the tenant file.

### **B. Documenting Third-Party Verification**

Third-party verification received through the mail or by facsimile transmission must be put in the tenant file.

### **C. Documenting Telephone Verification**

When verifying information by phone, the owner must record and include in the tenant's file the following information:

1. Third-party's name, position, and contact information;

2. Information reported by the third party;
3. Name of the person who conducted the telephone interview; and
4. Date and time of the telephone call.

**D. Recording Inspection of Original Documents**

Original documents should be photocopied, and the photocopy should be placed in the tenant file. If the original document cannot be copied, a clear note to the file must describe the type of document, the information contained in the document, the name of the person who reviewed the document, and the date of that review.

**NOTE:** It is not mandatory that social security cards be copied. See **Appendix 3** for alternate methods.

**E. Documenting Why Third-Party Verification Is Not Available**

When third-party verification is not available, owners must document in the file efforts made to obtain the required verification and the reason the verification was not obtained. The owner must include the following documents in the applicant's or tenant's file:

1. A written note to the file explaining why third-party verification is not possible; or
2. A copy of the date-stamped original request that was sent to the third party;
3. Written notes or documentation indicating follow-up efforts to reach the third party to obtain verification; and
4. A written note to the file indicating that the request has been outstanding without a response from the third party.

**F. Reasonable Accommodation**

If an applicant or tenant cannot read or sign a consent form because of a disability, the owner must provide a reasonable accommodation. See Chapter 2, Section 3, Subsection 4 for a description of the requirements regarding reasonable accommodations.

**Examples – Reasonable Accommodation**

- Provide forms in large print.
- Provide readers for persons with visual disabilities.
- Allow the use of a designated signatory.

- Visit the person's home if the applicant or tenant cannot travel to the office to complete the forms.

## 5-20 Confidentiality of Applicant and Tenant Information

- A. Federal law limits the information owners can collect about an applicant or tenant to only information that is necessary to determine eligibility and level of assistance.
- B. Federal privacy requirements also establish the responsibility of owners and their employees to use information provided by applicants and tenants only for specified program purposes and to prevent the use or disclosure of this information for other purposes.
  1. To help ensure the privacy of applicant and tenant information, owners and their employees are subject to penalties for unauthorized disclosure of applicant/tenant information. In addition, applicants and tenants may initiate civil action against an owner for unauthorized disclosure or improper use of the information they provided. Language on the HUD-required consent forms, the verification forms developed by owners, and the \*\*HUD-50059\*\* clearly describes owners' responsibility regarding the privacy of this information and the possible penalties.
  2. HUD encourages owners to develop their own procedures and internal controls to prevent the improper use or unauthorized disclosure of information about applicants and tenants. Adequate procedures and controls protect not only applicants and tenants, but also owners.
- C. Owners must also comply with state privacy laws concerning the information they receive from third-party sources about applicants and tenants. These laws generally require confidentiality and restrict the uses of this information.

## 5-21 Refusal to Sign Consent Forms

- A. If an applicant refuses to sign forms HUD 9887 or 9887-A or the owner's verification forms, the owner must deny assistance.
- B. If a tenant refuses to sign the required verification and consent forms, the owner must terminate assistance. If the owner intends to terminate assistance for this reason, the owner must follow procedures established in the lease that require the tenant to pay the HUD-approved market rent for the unit. In a Section 202 PRAC or Section 811 PRAC project, the tenant may be evicted if the tenant refuses to sign the required verification and consent forms.
- C. If a tenant is unable to sign the forms on time due to extenuating circumstances, the owner must document the reasons for the delay in the tenant file and indicate how and when the tenant will provide the proper signature.

**Examples – Tenant Failure to Sign Consent Forms  
Due to Extenuating Circumstances**

- Jonas and Joycelyn Hardwick were to have forms HUD 9887 and 9887-A signed by their adult son. However, he was in an automobile accident and has been in a coma.
- Lydia Bailey's husband has been temporarily assigned to overseas duty as part of a missionary hunger-relief program. She has signed consent forms, and the forms have been mailed to him but have not been returned. She reports that mail has recently been taking five or six weeks.

## **5-22 Interim Recertifications**

When processing an interim recertification, the owner must ask the tenant to identify all changes in income, expenses, or family composition since the last recertification. Owners only need verify those items that have changed. For example, if the head of household was laid off from his or her job and asks the owner to prepare an interim recertification, the owner does not need to reverify the spouse's employment income unless that has also changed. When the tenant signs the certification she or he certifies that the information on the report is accurate and current. Additional information about the procedures for conducting interim recertifications is discussed in Chapter 7, Section 2.

## **5-23 Record-Keeping Procedures**

- A. Owners must keep the following documents in the tenant's file at the project site:
  1. All original, signed forms HUD 9887 and HUD 9887-A;
  2. A copy of signed individual consent forms; and
  3. Third-party verifications.
- B. Owners must maintain documentation of all verification efforts throughout the term of each tenancy and for at least three years after the tenant moves out
- C. \*\*The tenant's file should be available for review by the tenant upon request or by a third party who provides signed authorization for access from the tenant.\*\*
- D. Owners must maintain applicant and tenant information in a way to ensure confidentiality. Any applicant or tenant affected by negligent disclosure or improper use of information may bring civil action for damages and seek other relief, as appropriate, against the employee. Forms HUD 9887 and 9887-A describe the penalties for the improper use of consent forms.

- E. \*\*Owners must dispose of tenant files and records in a manner that will prevent any unauthorized access to personal information, e.g., burn, pulverize, shred, etc.\*\*

## Section 4: Calculating Tenant Rent

### 5-24 Key Regulations

This paragraph identifies key regulatory citations pertaining to Section 4: Calculating Tenant Rent. The citations and their titles or (topics) are listed below.

- A. 24 CFR 5.628 Total Tenant Payment
- B. 24 CFR 5.630 Minimum Rent
- C. 24 CFR 236.735 Rental Assistance Payments and Rental Charges
- D. 24 CFR 891.105, 891.410, 891.520, 891.640, 891.655, 891.705 (Project rental assistance payment, project assistance payment, tenant rent, total tenant payment, and rent for unassisted units)
- E. \*\*24 CFR 5.661 Section 8 project-based assistance programs: Approval for police or other security personnel to live in project\*\*

### 5-25 Calculating the Tenant Contribution for Section 8, PAC, PRAC, RAP, and Rent Supplement Properties

#### A. Total Tenant Payment (TTP)

The Total Tenant Payment (TTP) is the amount a tenant is expected to contribute for rent and utilities. TTP for Section 8, PAC, PRAC, RAP, and Rent Supplement properties is based on the family's income. The formulas for calculating TTP are shown in Figure 5-6. \*\* Exhibit 5-8\*\* also shows the formulas for calculating tenant contributions for all assisted-housing programs.

#### B. Unit Rent

1. The contract rent (basic rent in the Section 236 program) represents the amount of rent an owner is entitled to collect to operate and maintain the property. It is HUD-approved. For Section 202 and 811 PRACS, the contract rent is the operating rent minus the utility allowance.
2. Projects in which the tenant pays all or some utilities have HUD-approved utility allowances that reflect an estimated average amount tenants will pay for utilities assuming normal consumption.

### C. Timeframe for Calculating Rent

Owners calculate rent at three points in time.

1. Owners must calculate rent prior to occupancy by an applicant.
2. Owners must calculate rent as part of an annual recertification. Refer to Chapter 7, Section 1 for information on annual recertification of income.
3. When assistance is provided through Section 8, PAC, PRAC, RAP, or Rent Supplement, owners must recalculate rent if a tenant reports a change in income, allowances, or family composition. Refer to Chapter 7, Section 2 for information on interim recertifications of income.

**Figure 5-6: Total Tenant Payment Formulas**

**Section 8, PAC, PRAC, and RAP**

- TTP is the greater of the following:
  - ◆ 30% of monthly adjusted income;
  - ◆ 10% of monthly gross income;
  - ◆ Welfare rent (welfare recipients in as-paid localities only); or
  - ◆ The \$25 minimum rent (Section 8 only).
- Section 8, RAP, and PAC programs may admit an applicant only if the TTP is less than the gross rent.
- In PRAC properties, the TTP may exceed the PRAC operating rent.

**Rent Supplement**

- TTP is the greater of the following:
  - ◆ 30% of monthly adjusted income; or
  - ◆ 30% of gross rent.
- At move-in or initial certification, the amount of Rent Supplement assistance may be no less than 10% of the gross rent or the tenant is not eligible.

## 5-26 Procedures for Determining Tenant Contribution for Section 8, PAC, PRAC, RAP, and Rent Supplement Properties

### A. Tenant Rent

Tenant rent is the portion of the TTP the tenant pays each month to the owner for rent. Tenant rent is calculated by subtracting the utility allowance from the TTP.



It is possible for tenant rent to be \$0 if the utility allowance is greater than the TTP. (See paragraph 9-13 for more information on utility reimbursements when the utility allowance is greater than the TTP.)

#### Example – Calculating Tenant Rent

TTP:	\$225
Utility allowance:	<u>-\$ 75</u>
Tenant rent:	\$150

### B. Assistance Payments

The assistance payment is the amount the owner bills HUD every month on behalf of the tenant. The assistance payment covers the difference between the TTP and the gross rent. It is the subsidy that HUD pays to the owner.

1. Housing Assistance Payment (HAP) is the assistance payment made by HUD to owners with units receiving assistance from the Section 8 program.

#### Example – Calculating HAP

Gross rent	\$564
TTP	<u>-\$175</u>
HAP	\$389

2. Rental Assistance Payment (RAP) is the assistance payment made by HUD to owners for units receiving assistance through the RAP program.
3. Rent Supplement payment is the assistance payment made by HUD to owners for units receiving assistance through the Rent Supplement program.
4. Project Assistance Payment (PAC) is the assistance payment made by HUD for assisted units in a Section 202 project for nonelderly disabled families and individuals (also referred to as Project Assistance Contract [PAC] projects).
5. Project Rental Assistance Payment (PRAC) is the assistance payment made by HUD for assisted units in Section 202 or Section 811 properties with a Project Rental Assistance Contract (PRAC).

**C. Utility Reimbursement**

When the TTP is less than the utility allowance, the tenant receives a utility reimbursement to assist in meeting utility costs. The tenant will pay no tenant rent. The utility reimbursement is calculated by subtracting the TTP from the utility allowance. Refer to paragraph 9-13 for more information on utility reimbursements.

**D. Section 8 Minimum Rent**

Tenants in properties subsidized through the Section 8 program must pay a minimum TTP of \$25.

**\*NOTE:** Minimum rent does not apply to Section 202 PAC, Section 202 PRAC, Section 811 PRAC, RAP, Rent Supplement, Section 221(d)(3) BMIR or Section 236 programs.\*

1. The minimum rent is used when 30% of adjusted monthly income and 10% of gross monthly income, and the welfare rent where applicable, are all below \$25.
2. The minimum rent includes the tenant's contribution for rent and utilities. In any property in which the utility allowance is greater than \$25, the full TTP is applied toward the utility allowance. The tenant will receive a utility reimbursement in the amount by which the utility allowance exceeds \$25.

**Example – Utility Reimbursement for a  
Tenant Paying Minimum Rent**

The Nguyen family qualifies for the minimum total tenant payment of \$25. The family pays its own utility bills. The utility allowance for the unit is \$75 a month. The owner sends the Nguyen family a check each month for \$50 (\$75-\$25) as a utility reimbursement. The Nguyen family does not pay any tenant rent to the owner.

3. Financial hardship exemptions.
  - a. Owners must waive the minimum rent for any family unable to pay due to a long-term financial hardship, including the following:
    - The family has lost federal, state, or local government assistance or is waiting for an eligibility determination.
    - The family would be evicted if the minimum rent requirement was imposed.

- 
- The family income has decreased due to a change in circumstances, including but not limited to loss of employment.
  - A death in the family has occurred.
  - Other applicable situations, as determined by HUD, have occurred.
- b. Implementing an exemption request. When a tenant requests a financial hardship exemption, the owner must waive the minimum \$25 rent charge beginning the month immediately following the tenant's request and implement the TTP calculated at the higher of 30% of adjusted monthly income or 10% of gross monthly income (or the welfare rent). The TTP will not drop to zero unless those calculations all result in zero.
- (1) The owner may request reasonable documentation of the hardship in order to determine whether there is a hardship and whether it is temporary or long term in nature. The owner should make a determination within one week of receiving the documentation.
  - (2) If the owner determines there is no hardship as covered by the statute, the owner must immediately reinstate the minimum rent requirements. The tenant is responsible for paying any minimum rent that was not paid from the date rent was suspended. The owner may not evict the tenant for nonpayment of rent during the time in which the owner was making the determination. The owner and tenant should reach a reasonable repayment agreement for any back payment of rent.
  - (3) If the owner determines that the hardship is temporary, the owner may not impose the minimum rent requirement until 90 days after the date of the suspension. At the end of the 90-day period, the tenant is responsible for paying the minimum rent, retroactive to the initial date of the suspension. The owner may not evict the tenant for nonpayment of rent during the time in which the owner was making the determination or during the 90-day suspension period. The owner and tenant should reach a reasonable repayment agreement for any back payment of rent.

### Example – Temporary Hardship Schedule

Due to the death of his wife, Yung Kim took a six-week leave of absence from his part-time job. He requests a financial hardship exception. The owner, Oak Knoll Management, reviews his request and determines that the hardship is not long term. Yung Kim and Oak Knoll Management implement the following schedule:

• Current TTP	\$25
• Hardship request received	July 15
• Owner grants temporary hardship	July 20
• August TTP	\$0
• September TTP	\$0
• October TTP	\$0
• 90-day period ends	October 15
• Total balance due 3 x \$25	\$75
• Tenant agrees to pay \$10 extra per month for seven months and \$5 extra on the eighth month.	
• Monthly payment for seven months November – May TTP \$25 + \$10	\$35
• June TTP \$25 + \$5	\$30
• July TTP	\$25

- (4) If the hardship is determined to be long term, the owner must exempt the tenant from the minimum rent requirement from the date the owner granted the suspension. The suspension may be effective until such time that the hardship no longer exists. However, the owner must recertify the tenant every 90 days while the suspension lasts to verify that circumstances have not changed. The length of the hardship exemption may vary from one family to another depending on the circumstances of each family. The owner must process an interim recertification to implement a long-term exemption. Owners must maintain documentation on all requests and determinations regarding hardship exemptions.

## E. Welfare Rent

1. The term “welfare rent” applies only in states that have “as-paid” public benefit programs. A welfare program is considered “as-paid” if the welfare agency does the following:
  - a. Designates a specific amount for shelter and utilities; and

- b. Adjusts that amount based upon the actual amount the family pays for shelter and utilities.
2. The maximum amount that may be specifically designated for rent and utilities is called the “welfare rent.” See below for an example.

**Example – Calculating Welfare Rent**

Published maximum for shelter and utilities:	\$200
Amount of welfare assistance for other needs:	\$220
Other income:	\$100
Monthly income =	\$520
“Welfare rent”=	\$200

## 5-27 Calculating Assistance Payments for Authorized Police/Security Personnel

- A. The amount of the monthly assistance payment to the owner is equal to the contract rent minus the monthly amount paid by the police officer or security personnel. HUD will not increase the assistance payment due to nonpayment of rent by the police officer or security personnel.

**NOTE:** The owner is not entitled to vacancy payments for the period following occupancy by a police officer or security personnel.

- B. For police/security personnel whose income exceeds the income limit for the property, the rent is set by the owner.
  1. The determination of the rent amount in such circumstances should take into consideration the income of the officer, the location of the property, and rents for comparable unassisted units in the area.
  2. Owners should establish a rent that is attractive to the officer, but not less than what the officer would pay as an eligible Section 8 tenant.
  3. Owners are expected to use a consistent methodology for each property when establishing the rents for officers in these circumstances.

## 5-28 Calculating Tenant Contribution for “Double Occupancy” in Group Homes

### A. Double Occupancy

Some group homes for disabled residents provide units that may be shared by unrelated single tenants. The calculations for tenant contribution and for the assistance payment vary depending on whether the project is a Section 202/8 or a Section 811.

## B. Total Tenant Payment

In both Section 202/8 and Section 811 group homes, each tenant in a double occupancy room is treated as a separate family in the calculation of TTP. Each resident is entitled to any deductions he or she would receive if occupying a single room, including the \$400 elderly/disabled family deduction.

### Example – TTP Calculation for Double Occupancy

#### Resident A:

Annual income	\$5,200
Elderly family deduction	- \$400
Medical expense deduction	- \$900
Annual adjusted income	\$3,900
Monthly adjusted income	\$325 ( $\$3,900/12$ months)
30% of monthly adjusted income	\$98
10% of monthly gross income	\$43
Minimum rent	\$25
<i>TTP for Resident A =</i>	\$98

#### Resident B:

Annual income	\$3,600
Elderly family deduction	- \$400
Medical expense deduction	- \$2,480
Annual adjusted income	\$720
Monthly adjusted income	\$60 ( $\$720/12$ months)
30% of monthly adjusted income	\$18
10% of monthly gross income	\$30
Minimum rent	\$25
<i>TTP for Resident B =</i>	\$30

## C. Contract Rent and Assistance Payment in Section 202/8 Group Homes

1. In Section 202/8 group homes, the contract rent for a room shared by two occupants is split between the two tenants.
2. The assistance payment for the Section 202/8 double occupancy room is calculated separately for each tenant based on half of the contract rent for the unit.

**Example – Assistance Payment, Section 202/8 Double Occupancy**

Contract rent for the unit	\$800
Half of the contract rent for the unit	\$400
TTP for Tenant A =	**\$98**
Assistance payment for Tenant A is \$400 less **\$98 =	\$302**
TTP for Tenant B =	\$30
Assistance payment for Tenant B is \$400 less \$30 =	\$370

3. If the tenant rent for either tenant exceeds half of the contract rent, that tenant's rent will be capped at half of the contract rent. In the Section 202/8 double occupancy room, half of the contract rent is the maximum rent one occupant can pay.

**Example – Section 202/8 Double Occupancy**

\*\*Tenant A has an increase in income changing the monthly adjusted income to \$1,500. 30% of \$1,500 equals \$450. Tenant A is no longer eligible for assistance. Tenant A's rent is capped at \$400, which represents the maximum Tenant A will pay.\*\*

Gross rent for unit	\$800
Half the contract rent for the unit	\$400
**TTP for Tenant A	\$450
Assistance Payment for Tenant A	-0-
Rent Tenant A will pay	\$400**

4. Owner's rent-calculation software must reflect the split-unit rent and contain unit numbers that provide a distinction between tenants (e.g., unit 101A, 101B).

**D. \*\*Operating Cost\*\* and Assistance Payment in Section 811 Group Homes**

1. \*\*In a Section 811 group home, the operating cost for a room shared by two occupants is split between the two tenants.

2. The assistance payment for the Section 811 double occupancy room is calculated separately for each tenant based on half of the operating cost for the unit.\*\*
3. In a Section 811 property, each tenant is certified separately and pays the greater of 30% of monthly adjusted income, 10% of monthly annual income, or the welfare rent.
4. In the Section 811 double occupancy unit, both occupants will pay the calculated TTP amount \*\*even if it exceeds their portion of\*\* the operating \*\*cost\*\* for the unit.

**Example – Calculating the Assistance Payment for a Double Occupancy Unit in a Section 811 Group Home**

Operating **cost** for unit	\$310
**Half of the operating cost for the unit	\$155**
TTP Tenant A =	\$160
**Assistance Payment for Tenant A	\$(5)**
TTP Tenant B =	\$75
**Assistance Payment for Tenant B	\$80

Although the Assistance Payment for Tenant A is zero, the voucher must indicate that \$5 over the operating cost was collected for rent. This is indicated by bracketing the \$(5.)\*\*

5. \*\*Owner's rent-calculation software must reflect the split-unit operating cost and contain unit numbers that provide a distinction between tenants (e.g., unit 101A, 101B).\*\*



**Example – Section 811 Total Tenant Payments**

Operating <b>**cost**</b> for the unit	\$310
<b>**One half of operating cost**</b>	\$155 <b>**</b>
TTP Tenant A =	\$330
<b>**Assistance Payment for Tenant A</b>	(\$175) <b>**</b>
TTP Tenant B =	\$240
Assistance payment <b>**for Tenant B</b>	(\$85)

**E. Calculating Rent at Change in Occupancy**

1. If there is a change in the number of individuals occupying the double occupancy unit, the assistance payment for the whole unit may change.
2. In a Section 202/8 **\*\*or a Section 811 PRAC\*\*** double-occupancy room, the rent and assistance payments are calculated as if each tenant occupied a separate unit each with a rent equaling half of the contract rent **\*\*or operating cost\*\*** for the unit. If one resident moves out, the TTP and assistance payment calculations for the remaining resident remain the same. The other half of the unit is treated like a vacant unit: there is no **\*\*assistance\*\*** payment but the owner may be eligible for vacancy loss claims for the vacated half of the unit.

**Example – Section 202/8 Calculation at a Change in Occupancy**

Contract Rent	\$800
Half of the contract rent	\$400
Tenant A Tenant Rent	**\$98**
Tenant B Tenant Rent	\$30

Tenant A moves out.

Assistance Payment for Tenant B is calculated using half of the contract rent = \$400 less the Tenant Rent for Tenant B \$30 = \$370 housing assistance payment.

There is no HAP payment for the half of the unit vacated by Tenant A. It is vacant. But, the owner may request a vacancy loss payment if appropriate.

**Example – Section 811 Calculation at a Change in Occupancy**

Operating Cost	\$310
Half of the operating cost	\$155
Tenant A Tenant Rent	\$160
Tenant B Tenant Rent	\$75

Tenant A moves out.

Assistance Payment for Tenant B is calculated using half of the operating cost = \$155 less the Tenant Rent for Tenant B \$75 = \$80 housing assistance payment.

There is no Assistance Payment for the half of the unit vacated by Tenant A. It is vacant. Even though Tenant A was paying more than half of the operating cost for the unit at move-out, the owner may request a vacancy loss payment if all other vacancy claim requirements have been met.

**5-29 Calculating Tenant Contribution for Section 236 and Section 221(d)(3) Below Market Interest Rate (BMIR)**

**A. Tenant's Rent Contribution**

The tenant's contribution to rent in the Section 236 and Section 221(d)(3) BMIR programs is based on the cost to operate the property and the income of the family. Figure 5-7 presents the rules for determining the tenant rent in these two programs.

1. Section 236 property. Every Section 236 property has a HUD-approved basic rent and market rent. Basic rent is the minimum rent all Section 236 tenants must pay. It represents the cost to operate the property after HUD has provided mortgage assistance to reduce the mortgage interest expense. The market rent represents the amount of rent the owner would have to charge, if the mortgage were not subsidized. Tenants pay a

percentage of their income towards rent, but never pay less than the basic rent or more than the market rent for the property.

When a tenant pays more than basic rent, the difference between the tenant's rent and basic rent is called "excess income." Excess income is an amount that exceeds what the owner needs to operate the property and is subject to specific requirements. Refer to HUD Handbook 4350.1, *Multifamily Asset Management and Project Servicing*, and other current HUD notices for guidance on handling excess income. Although a tenant may pay more than basic rent, no tenant in a Section 236 property will pay more than the market rent for the property.

#### Example – Calculating Excess Income

Rent for Tenant A (30% of Tenant A's income):	\$350
Basic rent	<u>-\$300</u>
Excess Income	\$50

2. Section 221(d)(3) BMIR property. There is no rent calculation for tenants in a Section 221(d)(3) BMIR property. HUD approves a BMIR rent that all of the tenants must pay. The federal assistance in the BMIR property is provided through a below market interest rate for the mortgage loan. Applicants must meet income eligibility standards to be admitted to a BMIR property. After move-in, if a tenant's annual income goes above 110% of the BMIR income limit, the tenant must pay 110% the BMIR rent.
3. BMIR cooperative. If a BMIR cooperative member's annual income exceeds 110% of the BMIR income limit at the time of recertification, the cooperative must levy a surcharge to the member. See the definition of market rent in the Glossary for an explanation of the market carrying charge for over-income cooperative members.

#### B. Timeframe for Calculating Rent

Owners calculate rent at three points in time.

1. Owners must calculate rent prior to occupancy by an applicant.
2. Owners must calculate rent as part of an annual recertification. Refer to Chapter 7, Section 1 for information on annual recertification of income.
3. Owners of Section 236 properties must calculate rent if a tenant reports a change in income, allowances, or family composition. Refer to Chapter 7, Section 2 for information on interim recertifications of income.

**Figure 5-7: Tenant Contributions for the Section 236 and Section 221(d)(3) BMIR**

<b>Section 236</b>	
<b>Section 236 without Utility Allowance</b>	<b>Section 236 with Utility Allowance</b>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tenant rent is the greater of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 30% of monthly adjusted income; or</li> <li>◆ Section 236 basic rent.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Tenant rent may not be more than the Section 236 market rent.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Tenant rent is the greater of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ 30% of monthly adjusted income less the utility allowance; or</li> <li>◆ 25% of monthly adjusted income; or</li> <li>◆ Basic rent.</li> </ul> </li> <li>• Tenant rent may not be more than the Section 236 market rent.</li> </ul>
<b>Section 221(d)(3) BMIR</b>	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• At initial certification, the tenant pays the BMIR rent.</li> <li>• At recertification, the tenant's annual income is compared to the BMIR income limits. If the tenant's annual income is: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>◆ Less than or equal to 110% of the BMIR income limit, the tenant pays the BMIR rent;</li> <li>◆ Greater than 110% of the BMIR income limit, the tenant pays 110% of the BMIR rent.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	

### 5-30 Determining Tenant Contribution at Properties with Multiple Forms of Subsidy

- A. At many multifamily properties different kinds of subsidies have been combined. For many years, tenant-based Section 8 subsidies have been added to properties built with Section 202 loans or financed with Section 236 and Section 221(d)(3) mortgage subsidies. Recently, the Low Income Housing Tax Credit program has been combined with a wide range of programs, from Section 202 projects with Section 8 already in place (Section 202/8) to housing choice voucher assistance.

- B. Although each of the programs combined within one property may have a different formula for determining tenant payments, it is generally possible to determine the correct rent for a family by identifying the available program for which that family is eligible that will provide the best option—or the lowest rent—for the tenant. The one exception to this can be at the recertification of a Section 8 or Rent Supplement family in a property with Low Income Housing Tax Credits. If the family's income has increased since move-in to a point that the assisted rent exceeds the Low Income Housing Tax Credit rent, that family will have to make a choice between the lower tax credit rent and the security of continuing on the rental assistance program.
- C. The tenant rent at properties assisted under more than one program is generally the lowest rent available for which the tenant is eligible.
1. Section 202/Section 8. In a Section 202 property with Section 8 tenant-based assistance, a tenant eligible for Section 8 will pay the tenant rent based on the Section 8 rent formula. If that tenant's income increases to the point that its TTP equals or exceeds the Section 8 contract rent, the family would no longer be eligible for the tenant based assistance.
  2. Section 236/Section 8. A family with a Section 8 subsidy in a Section 236 property will pay the Section 8 tenant rent unless, at recertification, the family's TTP equals or exceeds the Section 8 contract rent. Thereafter, the family will pay the tenant rent based on the Section 236 rent formula. A family living in a Section 236 property receiving Rent Supplement assistance would also stop receiving Rent Supplement assistance at the point the family's TTP increased to the level of the rent supplement contract rent. Thereafter the family will pay the tenant rent based on the Section 236 rent formula.
  3. Section 221(d)(3) BMIR with Section 8. A family receiving Section 8 assistance at a BMIR project would continue to pay the tenant rent based on the Section 8 rent formula until the TTP equaled or exceeded the BMIR rent. Thereafter, the family would pay rent based on the BMIR rent formula.
- D. In some instances, a tenant will not be eligible for the program offering the lowest rent, or a subsidy under that program will not be available for every unit or every tenant.

Sometimes, Section 8 subsidies are not available for the unit size the family needs, and the family must wait for a subsidy for the appropriate unit size. The owner's contract with HUD for the Section 8 assistance allocates Section 8 funding by unit size, and the owner is required to subsidize families based on the unit sizes allocated. If the owner was allocated 10 two-bedroom subsidies and has assigned those subsidies to 10 two-bedroom families, the owner cannot use an available three-bedroom subsidy to assist an 11th two-bedroom family. If the owner has determined that the bedroom distribution in its contract does not match the need in the project, the owner can ask HUD for a contract amendment to revise the unit size designations of the subsidy awarded.

- E. In some instances, a family will not be eligible for a lower rent program available at the property.

For example, a family in a BMIR project with Section 8 may be financially stretched when paying the BMIR rent but may not be income-eligible for the lower-rent Section 8 program.

### 5-31 Procedures for Calculating Rent

- A. Owners must calculate tenant rent payments electronically using on-site software or a service provider. Data used to determine the rent are based on information certified as accurate by the family and independently verified.
- B. The owner's computer software calculates rent based on the appropriate formulas for the tenant's unit and produces a printed copy of the \*\*HUD-50059\*\* to be signed by the tenant and the owner. The owner must produce a printed report in an easily read and understood format that contains all of the information used to calculate the tenant's rent.
- C. The tenant and the owner sign a copy of the report containing a statement certifying the accuracy of the information. The certification statements are provided on the \*\*form HUD-50059 in Appendix 7-B.\*\* Additional information on the \*\*HUD-50059\*\* and the certifications can be found in Chapter 9.
- D. The owner must give a copy of the printed \*\*HUD-50059\*\* with the required signatures to the tenant and place another copy in the tenant file.
- E. The \*\*HUD-50059 is\*\* then transmitted electronically to TRACS either directly or through the Contract Administrator. Refer to Chapter 9 for information on \*\*the HUD-50059\*\* requirements.
- F. \*\*In all cases, the computer generated HUD-50059 must include the required tenant signatures and owner signatures prior to submitting the data to the Contract Administrator or HUD. The owner may consider extenuating circumstances when an adult family member is not available to sign the HUD-50059, for example, an adult serving in the military, students away at college, adults who are hospitalized for an extended period of time, or a family member who is permanently confined to a nursing home or hospital. The owner must document the file why the signature(s) was not obtained and, if applicable, when the signature(s) will be obtained.\*\*

## Chapter 5 Exhibits

5-1. Income Inclusions and Exclusions

<http://www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/handbooks/hsgh/4350.3/43503e5-1HSGH.pdf>

5-2. Assets

<http://www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/handbooks/hsgh/4350.3/43503e5-2HSGH.pdf>

5-3. **Examples** of Medical Expenses That Are Deductible and Nondeductible

<http://www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/handbooks/hsgh/4350.3/43503e5-3HSGH.pdf>

5-4. **Sample** Certification for Qualified Long-Term Care Insurance Expenses

<http://www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/forms/files/90101.pdf>

5-5. Form HUD-9887, *Notice and Consent for the Release of Information to HUD and to a PHA*

<http://www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/handbooks/hsgh/4350.3/43503e5HSGH.pdf>

5-6. Form HUD-9887-A, *Applicant's/Tenant's Consent to the Release of Information – Verification by Owners of Information Supplied by Individuals Who Apply for Housing Assistance*

See 5-5 above.

5-7. HUD Fact Sheet – Verification of Information Provided by Applicants and Tenants of Assisted Housing

See 5-5 above.

5-8. Tenant Rent Formulas

<http://www.hud.gov/offices/adm/hudclips/handbooks/hsgh/4350.3/43503e5-8HSGH.pdf>

# **Attachment 2**



[Home \(/global/home.page\)](#) > [Public Housing & Community Development \(/global/housing/home.page\)](#) > Income Limits

## Income Limits

Share: [f](#) [🐦](#)

### Income Limits Effective May 11, 2023

Area Median Income (AMI) for Miami-Dade County: \$74,700

Family Size	Extremely Low Income 30% of AMI	Very Low Income 50% of AMI	Low Income 80% of AMI
1	\$21,700.00	\$36,150.00	\$57,800.00
2	\$24,800.00	\$41,300.00	\$66,050.00
3	\$27,900.00	\$46,450.00	\$74,300.00
4	\$30,950.00	\$51,600.00	\$82,550.00
5	\$35,140.00	\$55,750.00	\$89,200.00
6	\$40,280.00	\$59,900.00	\$95,800.00
7	\$45,420.00	\$64,000.00	\$102,400.00
8	\$50,560.00	\$68,150.00	\$109,000.00

Source: US Department of Housing and Urban Development for FY2023

Note: AMI is the household income for the median – or middle – household in a region.

Was this page helpful?

Yes

No

# **Attachment 3**

[Home](#) > [Public Housing & Community Development](#) > [Fair Market Rents](#)

## Fair Market Rents

Share:  

### Fair Market Rents Effective March 13, 2023

	Single Room Occupancy (SRO)						
	0 BR	1 BR	2 BR	3 BR	4 BR	5 BR	6 BR
Fair Market Rent	\$1,022	\$1,362	\$1,546	\$1,923	\$2,530	\$2,997	\$3,447
Payment Standard	\$1,124	\$1,498	\$1,700	\$2,115	\$2,783	\$3,296	\$3,791
Moderate Rehabilitation	\$1,226	\$1,634	\$1,855	\$2,307	\$3,036		

# **Attachment 4**

## US 2023 HUD Income Limits

80% AMI Family of 1 - \$57,800	50% AMI Family of 1 - \$36,150
80% AMI Family of 2 - \$66,050	50% AMI Family of 2 - \$41,300
80% AMI Family of 3 - \$74,300	50% AMI Family of 3 - \$46,450
80% AMI Family of 4 - \$82,550	50% AMI Family of 4 - \$51,600

# **Attachment 5**

## FY 2023 HOME SUBSIDY LIMITS

HOME Maximum Per Unit Subsidy	
0 BR	\$173,011
1 BR	\$198,331
2 BR	\$241,176
3 BR	\$312,005
4+ BR	\$342,482

# **Attachment 6**



## US 2023 HUD HOME Income Limits

80% AMI Family of 1 - \$57,800	50% AMI Family of 1 - \$36,150
80% AMI Family of 2 - \$66,050	50% AMI Family of 2 - \$41,300
80% AMI Family of 3 - \$74,300	50% AMI Family of 3 - \$46,450
80% AMI Family of 4 - \$82,550	50% AMI Family of 4 - \$51,600

# **Attachment 7**

## HOME RENT LIMITS

	0 BDR	1 BDR	2 BDR	3 BDR	4 BDR	5 BDR
Low HOME Rent Limit	\$903	\$968	\$1,161	\$1,341	\$1,497	\$1,651
High HOME Rent Limit	\$1,445	\$1,548	\$1,857	\$2,146	\$2,395	\$2,642

# **Attachment 8**

Note: The general hold harmless provisions of IRC Section 142(d)(2)(E) mean that projects with at least one building placed in service on or before the end of the 45-day transition period for newly-released limits use whichever limits are greater, the current-year limits or the limits in use the preceding year.

HUD release: 5/15/2023

Effective: 5/15/2023

Implement on/before: 6/28/2023

**2023 Income Limits and Rent Limits**  
**Florida Housing Finance Corporation**  
**Multifamily Rental Programs and CWHIP Homeownership Program**  
**NOTE: Does not pertain to CDBG-DR, HHRP, HOME, NHTF or SHIP**

County (Metro)	Percentage Category	Income Limit by Number of Persons in Household										Rent Limit by Number of Bedrooms in Unit					
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	0	1	2	3	4	5
Miami-Dade County (Miami-Miami Beach-Kendall HMFA)	20%	14,460	16,520	18,580	20,640	22,300	23,960	25,600	27,260	28,896	30,547	361	387	464	536	599	660
	25%	18,075	20,650	23,225	25,800	27,875	29,950	32,000	34,075	36,120	38,184	451	484	580	670	748	825
	28%	20,244	23,128	26,012	28,896	31,220	33,544	35,840	38,164	40,454	42,766	506	542	650	751	838	925
	30%	21,690	24,780	27,870	30,960	33,450	35,940	38,400	40,890	43,344	45,821	542	580	696	805	898	991
	33%	23,859	27,258	30,657	34,056	36,795	39,534	42,240	44,979	47,678	50,403	596	638	766	885	988	1,090
	35%	25,305	28,910	32,515	36,120	39,025	41,930	44,800	47,705	50,568	53,458	632	677	812	939	1,048	1,156
Median: 74,700	40%	28,920	33,040	37,160	41,280	44,600	47,920	51,200	54,520	57,792	61,094	723	774	929	1,073	1,198	1,321
	45%	32,535	37,170	41,805	46,440	50,175	53,910	57,600	61,335	65,016	68,731	813	871	1,045	1,207	1,347	1,486
	50%	36,150	41,300	46,450	51,600	55,750	59,900	64,000	68,150	72,240	76,368	903	968	1,161	1,341	1,497	1,651
	60%	43,380	49,560	55,740	61,920	66,900	71,880	76,800	81,780	86,688	91,642	1,084	1,161	1,393	1,610	1,797	1,982
Median: 74,700	70%	50,610	57,820	65,030	72,240	78,050	83,860	89,600	95,410	101,136	106,915	1,265	1,355	1,625	1,878	2,096	2,312
	80%	57,840	66,080	74,320	82,560	89,200	95,840	102,400	109,040	115,584	122,189	1,446	1,549	1,858	2,147	2,396	2,643
	120%	86,760	99,120	111,480	123,840	133,800	143,760	153,600	163,560	173,376	183,283	2,169	2,323	2,787	3,220	3,594	3,964
	140%	101,220	115,640	130,060	144,480	156,100	167,720	179,200	190,820	202,272	213,830	2,530	2,710	3,251	3,757	4,193	4,625

# **Attachment 9**

**SAMPLE BUDGET SUMMARY FOR CONSTRUCTION BUDGET/ HOME OR CDBG FUNDS**

MAJOR CATEGORIES:	HOME or CDBG		NON-PHCD		TOTAL FUNDING
1. Personnel	\$ -		\$ 24,960.00		\$ 24,960.00
2. Contractual Services	\$ 70,000.00		\$ 3,600.00		\$ 73,600.00
3. Operating Expenses	\$ -		\$ 8,400.00		\$ 8,400.00
4. Commodities	\$ -		\$ 18,400.00		\$ 18,400.00
5. Capital Outlay	\$ 130,000.00		\$ 5,000.00		\$ 135,000.00
<b>FY HOME OR CDBG</b>	<b>\$ 200,000.00</b>		<b>\$ 60,360.00</b>		<b>\$ 260,360.00</b>

**OTHER FUNDING SOURCES (Non-PHCD):**

ABC Grant	\$30,000
First Bank Loan	\$30,360
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$60,360</b>

# SAMPLE CONSTRUCTION BUDGET FOR HOME OR CDBG FUNDS

AGENCY NAME

SUB OBJECT	DESCRIPTION	HOME or CDBG AMOUNT	OTHER AMT	TOTAL AMT
Personnel expenses are not allowable for construction related projects	01 Personnel			
	Executive Director	\$0	\$23,077	\$23,077
	Housing Assistant	\$0	\$0	\$0
	FICAMICA	\$0	\$1,883	\$1,883
	Total Personnel	\$0	\$24,960	\$24,960
	20 Contractual Services			
	Audit External	\$10,000	\$0	\$10,000
	Accounting Services	\$0	\$3,600	\$3,600
	General Liability Insurance	\$1,000	\$0	\$1,000
	Auto Liability	\$1,000	\$0	\$1,000
	Other Insurance Expense:	\$1,000	\$0	\$1,000
	Builders Risk			
	Flood			
	Title Insurance	\$5,000	\$0	\$5,000
	Construction Manager (Consultant)	\$25,000	\$0	\$25,000
	Appraisal & Surveying Services	\$7,000	\$0	\$7,000
	Property Maintenance	\$5,000	\$0	\$5,000
	Attorney's Fees	\$5,000	\$0	\$5,000
	Marketing	\$10,000	\$0	\$10,000
	Total Contractual	\$70,000	\$3,600	\$73,600
Operating expenses are not allowable for construction related projects	30 Operating Expenses			
	Electric/Telephone	\$0	\$7,400	\$7,400
	Water & Sewer Services	\$0	\$1,000	\$1,000
	Total Operating Expenses	\$0	\$8,400	\$8,400
Commodity expenses are not allowable for construction related projects	40 Commodities			
	Office Supplies	\$0	\$1,400	\$1,400
	Office Equipment	\$0	\$5,000	\$5,000
	Rent	\$0	\$12,000	\$12,000
	Total Commodities	\$0	\$18,400	\$18,400
	90 Capital Outlay			
	Purchase Price of Land	\$75,000	\$0	\$75,000
	Environmental	\$5,000	\$0	\$5,000
	Site Preparation	\$5,000	\$0	\$5,000
	Fence Installation	\$2,000	\$0	\$2,000
	Prime Contractor - Construction	\$0	\$0	\$0
	Property Taxes	\$0	\$5,000	\$5,000
	Building Permits	\$10,000	\$0	\$10,000
	Architect Fees	\$13,000	\$0	\$13,000
	Impact Fees	\$20,000	\$0	\$20,000
	Total Capital Outlay	\$130,000	\$5,000	\$135,000
	TOTALS	\$200,000	\$60,360	\$260,360
OTHER FUNDING SOURCES (Non-PHCD):				
	ABC Grant	\$30,000		
	First Bank Loan	\$30,360		
	Total	\$60,360		



# COST ALLOCATION REPORT: NEW CONSTRUCTION AFFORDABLE HOUSING

APPLICANT / AGENCY NAME: ABC Community Development Corporation PROJECT NAME: ABC Village DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

USES	COSTS Project Costs	FUNDING SOURCES										Total Funding	Funding Gap
		City of Miami HOME	City of Miami ODBG	Sun Trust Bank	Miami-Dade	SURTAX	SHIP	HAYT	HOME	HOME	HOME		
Land Acquisition	\$387,507	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$312,160	\$5,347	\$0	\$0	\$387,507	\$0
<b>HARD COSTS</b>													
Construction Cost	\$4,682,539	\$1,165,000	\$0	\$2,417,886	\$0	\$75,000	\$0	\$384,853	\$150,000	\$200,000	\$0	\$4,432,539	\$250,000
Construction Contingency	\$182,886	\$0	\$0	\$182,886	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$182,886	\$0
Construction Project Manager	\$75,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$75,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$75,000	\$0
Construction Supervision	\$15,000	\$0	\$0	\$15,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$15,000	\$0
<b>TOTAL HARD COST</b>	<b>\$4,935,425</b>	<b>\$1,165,000</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$2,645,772</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$150,000</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$384,853</b>	<b>\$150,000</b>	<b>\$200,000</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$4,705,425</b>	<b>\$230,000</b>
<b>SOFT COSTS</b>													
Architect Design / Civil Engineering	\$80,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$60,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$80,000	\$0
Impact Fees	\$55,000	\$55,000	\$0	\$0	\$1,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$56,000	\$0
Permit Fees	\$32,000	\$0	\$6,000	\$0	\$24,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$32,000	\$0
Legal Fees	\$50,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	\$0
Environmental	\$1,600	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,600	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,600	\$0
Appraisal	\$5,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$5,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$5,000	\$0
Insurance Liability	\$2,500	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,500	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$2,500	\$0
Legal Cost	\$40,150	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$39,650	\$0	\$620	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$40,150	\$0
Loan Closing Financing Fee	\$200,000	\$0	\$0	\$200,000	\$170	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$200,000	\$0
Estate Research	\$1,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,000	\$0
Title Insurance	\$19,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$19,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$19,000	\$0
Surveying	\$600	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$600	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$600	\$0
Construction Accounting	\$12,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$12,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$12,000	\$0
For Use by City / City Incurred Costs	\$10,000	\$10,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$10,000	\$0
Air Photo	\$1,500	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,500	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,500	\$0
Signs	\$500	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$500	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$500	\$0
Cleaning Debris	\$1,600	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,600	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1,600	\$0
Developer's Fee	\$150,000	\$50,000	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	\$0	\$0	\$50,000	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$150,000	\$0
Soft Cost Contingency	\$24,398	\$0	\$0	\$24,398	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$24,398	\$0
<b>TOTAL SOFT COST</b>	<b>\$797,748</b>	<b>\$115,000</b>	<b>\$8,000</b>	<b>\$324,228</b>	<b>\$300,000</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$520</b>	<b>\$50,000</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$797,748</b>	<b>\$0</b>
<b>TOTAL PROJECT COST</b>	<b>\$5,733,173</b>	<b>\$1,280,000</b>	<b>\$8,000</b>	<b>\$2,970,000</b>	<b>\$300,000</b>	<b>\$150,000</b>	<b>\$312,680</b>	<b>\$150,000</b>	<b>\$150,000</b>	<b>\$200,000</b>	<b>\$0</b>	<b>\$5,870,680</b>	<b>\$230,000</b>

# **Attachment 10**

# **An Overview of the HOME Investment Partnerships Program**

Updated January 4, 2021

**Congressional Research Service**  
<https://crsreports.congress.gov>

R40118

## Summary

The HOME Investment Partnerships Program was authorized by the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act of 1990 (P.L. 101-625). HOME is a federal block grant program that provides funding to states and localities to be used exclusively for affordable housing activities to benefit low-income households.

Funds for HOME are appropriated annually to the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD), which in turn distributes funding to states and certain localities by formula. Forty percent of HOME funds are allocated to states and 60% are allocated to localities. The formula takes into account six factors, including the number of units in a jurisdiction that are substandard or unaffordable, the age of a jurisdiction's housing, and the number of families living below the poverty line in the jurisdiction.

States and localities that receive HOME funds are known as *participating jurisdictions*. Participating jurisdictions must match the HOME funds they spend with their own 25% permanent contribution to affordable housing activities. They also must submit a Consolidated Plan to HUD that identifies the community's housing needs and describes in detail how HOME and other HUD block grant funds will be used to meet those needs. Participating jurisdictions can administer HOME funds themselves, or they can designate public agencies or nonprofit organizations to administer all or part of the HOME program on their behalf.

HOME funds can be used to finance a wide variety of affordable housing activities that generally fall into four categories: rehabilitation of owner-occupied housing; assistance to homebuyers; acquisition, rehabilitation, or construction of rental housing; and tenant-based rental assistance. Projects that use HOME funding must meet certain income targeting and affordability requirements. Specifically, all HOME-assisted housing units must benefit households with incomes at or below 80% of area median income. Additionally, 90% of occupants of HOME-assisted rental units and households that receive tenant-based rental assistance must have incomes at or below 60% of area median income. HOME-assisted housing must also meet certain definitions of affordability and must continue to remain affordable to low-income households for a specified period of time. The specific affordability requirements vary according to the type of activity for which funds are used and the amount of HOME funding contributed to the project.

The amount of appropriations that Congress has provided to the HOME program has varied somewhat from year to year. From the late 1990s until FY2011, funding for HOME was generally between \$1.5 billion and \$2 billion per year. Between FY2012 and FY2017, appropriations did not exceed \$1 billion per year. More recently, annual appropriations have been in the range of \$1.3 billion. In FY2021, Congress appropriated \$1.35 billion for the program.

In FY2020 (the most recent HOME funding distributed as of the date of this report), all 50 states and 592 localities received HOME formula grants along with the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, and four insular areas. The median state grant amount (including the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico) was about \$8 million, and the median locality grant amount was about \$780,000.

## Contents

Introduction .....	1
Background and Context.....	1
The HOME Program .....	3
Participating Jurisdictions .....	3
The Consolidated Plan.....	4
Eligible HOME Activities .....	5
Selected HOME Program Requirements.....	6
Income Targeting .....	6
Affordability and Other Requirements .....	6
HOME Subsidy Limits .....	9
Subsidy Layering .....	9
Community Housing Development Organizations (CHDOs) .....	9
HOME Program Funding .....	10
Annual Appropriations .....	10
The HOME Formula .....	12
Grants to States in FY2020 .....	13
Grants to Localities and Consortia in FY2020.....	14
Matching Requirement.....	14
Leveraging .....	15
Uses of HOME Funds.....	16
Types of Units (Homeowner, Homebuyer, or Rental) .....	16
Types of Activities (Rehabilitation, Acquisition, New Construction, or Tenant-Based Rental Assistance).....	18
Selected Characteristics of HOME Beneficiaries .....	21
Household Income.....	21
Household Type.....	22
Program Oversight.....	23
HUD’s Oversight of PJs .....	24
PJs’ Oversight of Entities Receiving HOME Funds.....	25

## Figures

Figure 1. HOME Grants to States in FY2020.....	14
Figure 2. Cumulative HOME-Assisted Units, by Unit Type .....	17
Figure 3. HOME Funds Spent by Unit Type.....	18
Figure 4. Number of Cumulative HOME-Assisted Units and Households Receiving TBRA by Activity Type.....	19
Figure 5. Cumulative HOME Funds Spent by Activity Type .....	20
Figure 6. Type of Investments in HOME Units by Unit Type .....	21
Figure 7. Income of Households Occupying HOME Units .....	22
Figure 8. Household Types Served with HOME Funds.....	23

## **Tables**

Table 1. Appropriations for the HOME Account, FY1992-FY2021 .....	11
Table B-1. Distribution of Participating Jurisdictions and Formula Funding by State for FY2020 .....	29
Table B-2. Formula Funding for Insular Areas for FY2020 .....	30

## **Appendixes**

Appendix A. Select Programs Formerly Funded Within the HOME Account .....	27
Appendix B. Distribution of Participating Jurisdictions and Total HOME Funding by State.....	29

## **Contacts**

Author Information .....	31
--------------------------	----

## Introduction

The HOME Investment Partnerships Program was created by the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act of 1990 (P.L. 101-625). HOME is a federal block grant program administered by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) that provides funding for affordable housing activities to states and certain localities through formula grants. States and localities that receive HOME grants can choose to fund a wide range of rental and homeownership housing activities that benefit low-income households to best meet local affordable housing needs. This report provides an introduction to the HOME program, including a brief history, an overview of allowable uses of HOME funds, and a description of certain program requirements. It also provides information on funding for the program and how that funding has been used.

## Background and Context

In the late 1980s, some Members of Congress expressed concern about the state of the nation's housing. This concern stemmed from an increasing awareness of a variety of problems related to housing, including homelessness, families living in sub-standard housing, and decreasing opportunities for homeownership.<sup>1</sup> The concern over these issues led to a number of efforts to focus attention on housing policy, including the creation of a National Housing Task Force that included housing policy experts and industry leaders. In March 1988, the task force produced a report on its findings.<sup>2</sup> Among the housing issues that the task force report identified was a diminishing supply of rental and homeownership housing that was affordable to low-income households.<sup>3</sup>

In a 1988 hearing on the task force report, some Members of the Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs suggested that federal funding for housing programs was inadequate to meet the affordable housing needs identified in the report.<sup>4</sup> Most federal housing assistance distributed to states and localities at the time was restricted to specific uses, such as Section 8 vouchers or Public Housing properties. Furthermore, programs that did give communities flexibility to choose how to use their funds, such as the Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) program,<sup>5</sup> were primarily meant to fund economic development and community revitalization activities and restricted the ways in which funding could be used for affordable housing. For example, CDBG funds could be used for some housing rehabilitation but could not

---

<sup>1</sup> U.S. Congress, Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs and House Committee on Banking, Finance, and Urban Affairs, *A New National Housing Policy: Recommendations of Organizations and Individuals Concerned about Affordable Housing in America*, joint committee print, 100<sup>th</sup> Cong., 1<sup>st</sup> sess., October 1987, S. Prt. 100-58 (Washington: GPO, 1987), p. V.

<sup>2</sup> The National Housing Task Force, *A Decent Place to Live*, March 1988.

<sup>3</sup> U.S. Congress, Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, Subcommittee on Housing and Urban Affairs, hearings on *The National Housing Task Force Results of Their Review of the National Housing Policy and the Housing Leaders Analysis of the Task Force's Findings and Recommendations*, 100<sup>th</sup> Cong., 2<sup>nd</sup> sess., April 12 and 14, 1988, S. Hrg. 100-689 (Washington: GPO, 1988). "Affordable housing" can be defined differently in different contexts, but is generally understood to mean housing that costs 30% or less of a household's income. Households that pay more than 30% of their income for housing are considered cost-burdened, and households that pay more than 50% of their income for housing are considered severely cost-burdened.

<sup>4</sup> *Ibid.*, p. 8.

<sup>5</sup> CDBG was established by the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (P.L. 93-383).

generally be used to construct new housing units.<sup>6</sup> Concerned that existing programs were not meeting the nation's affordable housing needs, members of the Housing Task Force argued to the committee that the level of federal funding specifically dedicated to affordable housing should be increased in order to fully address affordable housing issues. At the same time, task force members argued that local jurisdictions should be allowed more control over the ways in which they used any such federal affordable housing funding.<sup>7</sup>

In 1990, Congress passed a major housing bill that responded to some of the issues raised by the Housing Task Force and other experts.<sup>8</sup> The Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act (P.L. 101-625), or NAHA, stated that the nation's housing policy was not meeting the goal of providing "decent, safe, sanitary, and affordable living environments for all Americans" that was first set out in the Housing Act of 1949.<sup>9</sup> The law revised, amended, or repealed several existing housing programs and authorized some new programs, including the HOME Investment Partnerships Program (often just referred to as HOME).<sup>10</sup>

HOME is the largest federal block grant program that provides funding dedicated exclusively to increasing the availability of adequate, affordable housing for low- and very low-income households.<sup>11</sup> The program places a particular emphasis on giving states and localities flexibility in how they achieve their affordable housing goals, and funds can be used for a variety of activities related to both rental and owner-occupied housing. HOME is also designed to expand the capacity of states and localities to meet their long-term affordable housing needs by leveraging federal funding to attract state, local, and private investment in affordable housing and by strengthening the ability of government and nonprofit organizations to meet local housing needs.<sup>12</sup>

HOME is authorized by Title II of NAHA.<sup>13</sup> HUD promulgated a final rule governing the program in September 1996.<sup>14</sup> In July 2013, HUD issued a final rule that made significant revisions to certain program requirements, representing the first substantive changes to the regulations since they were first finalized in 1996.<sup>15</sup>

---

<sup>6</sup> Eligible activities that can be undertaken with CDBG funds are specified in statute at 42 U.S.C. §5305. For more information on CDBG, see CRS Report R43520, *Community Development Block Grants and Related Programs: A Primer*.

<sup>7</sup> S. Hrg. 100-689, p. 21.

<sup>8</sup> U.S. Congress, Senate Committee on Banking, Housing, and Urban Affairs, *National Affordable Housing Act*, report to accompany S.566, 101<sup>st</sup> Cong., 2<sup>nd</sup> sess., S.Rept. 101-316 (Washington: GPO, 1990), pp.1-5.

<sup>9</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12721.

<sup>10</sup> Other programs authorized by NAHA include the Homeownership and Opportunity for People Everywhere (HOPE) program, which is no longer funded, and the Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS (HOPWA) program. For more information on HOPWA, see CRS Report RL34318, *Housing for Persons Living with HIV/AIDS*.

<sup>11</sup> U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, *HOME Overview*, <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/home/home-overview/>. Low-income households are generally defined as households with incomes at or below 80% of area median income (AMI), and very low-income households are defined as households with incomes at or below 50% of AMI.

<sup>12</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12722.

<sup>13</sup> The HOME statute is at 42 U.S.C. §12722 et. seq.

<sup>14</sup> Regulations governing the HOME program are at 24 C.F.R. Part 92. The final rule followed an interim rule that HUD had promulgated in 1991.

<sup>15</sup> Department of Housing and Urban Development, "HOME Investment Partnerships Program: Improving Performance and Accountability; Updating Property Standards," 78 *Federal Register* 44628-44683, July 24, 2013, <http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/FR-2013-07-24/pdf/2013-17348.pdf>. More information on the changes made by the 2013 final rule can be found on HUD's website at <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/home/home-final-rule/>.



## The HOME Program

This section of the report describes the structure of the HOME program, including the requirements that states and localities must meet in order to receive their own allocations of HOME funds, eligible uses of program funds, and certain requirements that HOME-assisted housing must meet. The following section on “HOME Program Funding” describes the funding for the program, including appropriations for HOME and the funding formula that is used to allocate the funds to states and eligible localities.

## Participating Jurisdictions

Each fiscal year, Congress typically appropriates funding to HUD for the HOME program during the annual appropriations process. HUD then uses a formula to allocate 40% of the funds to states and the remaining 60% to eligible localities. (This is discussed in more detail in the “HOME Program Funding” section of this report.) States and localities that meet certain requirements to receive their own allocations of HOME funds are referred to as *participating jurisdictions* (PJs).

States are automatically eligible to become PJs and receive the greater of their formula grant amount or \$3 million annually.<sup>16</sup> Localities can only become PJs if they are metropolitan cities or urban counties,<sup>17</sup> and if they meet two funding thresholds. First, localities must be eligible for a minimum amount of funding under the formula, usually \$500,000.<sup>18</sup> Once localities meet this threshold, they must also meet a second threshold: localities must dedicate a total of at least \$750,000 to affordable housing activities, either by having a HOME formula grant of at least \$750,000 or by making up the difference between their grant amount and the \$750,000 threshold with their own funds or HOME funds provided by the state from the state’s formula allocation.<sup>19</sup>

Localities that do not meet the requirements to become participating jurisdictions may join with other contiguous localities to form consortia in order to reach the minimum funding thresholds. Localities that are not PJs can also participate in the HOME program by applying to their home

---

<sup>16</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12747(b)(2)(A).

<sup>17</sup> A metropolitan city is defined to be the central city of a metropolitan statistical area (MSA), as defined by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB), or any other city within a metropolitan area with a population of at least 50,000 people. An urban county is defined to be a county in a metropolitan area that is authorized by state law to undertake essential community development and housing assistance activities in its unincorporated areas and either (1) has a population of at least 200,000 people, excluding metropolitan cities within the county, with at least 100,000 of that population residing in unincorporated areas or included units of general local government in which the county has the authority or has entered into agreements to undertake community development or housing assistance activities, or (2) has a population of at least 100,000 people, a population density of at least 5,000 people per square mile, and includes no incorporated places (as defined by the U.S. Census Bureau) within its borders. These definitions can be found at 42 U.S.C. §5302(a)(4) and 42 U.S.C. §5302(a)(6).

<sup>18</sup> The minimum direct allocation threshold is reduced to \$335,000 in years when appropriations for HOME are less than \$1.5 billion. However, Congress has often included provisions in annual appropriations acts to disregard this lower threshold for the fiscal year. In years that such a provision is included in appropriations acts, localities still must meet the higher \$500,000 threshold to become participating jurisdictions during that fiscal year even though less than \$1.5 billion is appropriated.

<sup>19</sup> The minimum contribution to affordable housing activities is reduced to \$500,000 in years when appropriations for HOME are less than \$1.5 billion. However, Congress has often included provisions in annual appropriations acts to disregard this lower threshold for the fiscal year. In years that such a provision is included in appropriations acts, localities still must meet the higher \$750,000 minimum contribution for affordable housing activities to become a participating jurisdiction even though less than \$1.5 billion is appropriated.

state to receive a portion of the state's allocation of HOME funds. States in which no locality receives its own allocation of HOME funding have their grant amounts increased by \$500,000.<sup>20</sup>

A state or locality that is otherwise eligible to receive HOME funds must submit a document describing how it plans to use HOME funds to meet its affordable housing needs for HUD's approval before it can become a PJ. (This document, called a Consolidated Plan, is described in more detail in the following subsection.) Once a state or locality has been designated a PJ, it remains one—and therefore continues to be eligible to receive its own allocation of HOME funds—unless its designation is revoked. HUD has the authority to revoke a jurisdiction's designation if it finds that the jurisdiction is not complying with program requirements, or if a locality's formula grant amount falls below certain thresholds over a specified period of time, although it is not required to do so.<sup>21</sup>

A participating jurisdiction can administer HOME funds itself, or it can designate a public agency or nonprofit organization to administer all or part of the HOME program on its behalf. Such an organization is referred to as a subrecipient. States can also choose to provide funds to local governments to carry out HOME programs—in which case the local government is referred to as a *state recipient*—but are not required to do so.<sup>22</sup> Participating jurisdictions or their subrecipients can distribute funds to a variety of organizations to undertake specific projects. These organizations can include developers, owners, and sponsors of affordable housing, Community Housing Development Organizations (CHDOs),<sup>23</sup> private lenders, faith-based organizations, and third-party contractors.

## The Consolidated Plan

To receive HOME funding, a state or locality must submit a Consolidated Plan to HUD for approval.<sup>24</sup> The Consolidated Plan covers a three- to five-year period and includes a detailed description of the jurisdiction's housing needs and an explanation of how it will use HOME funding and funding from certain other HUD block grant programs to meet its specific housing needs.<sup>25</sup> The Consolidated Plan also describes how the jurisdiction will leverage HOME funds to attract local, private, nonprofit, or other non-federal sources of funds for affordable housing, and it prioritizes projects by type and geographic location. While many activities are eligible uses of

---

<sup>20</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12747(b)(2)(B).

<sup>21</sup> The provisions related to revoking a locality's designation as a PJ are at 42 U.S.C. §12746(9) and 24 C.F.R. §92.107.

<sup>22</sup> 24 C.F.R. §92.201(b)(2)

<sup>23</sup> Community Housing Development Organizations are private, nonprofit organizations that meet certain legal and organizational requirements, as well as requirements concerning their capacity and experience related to affordable housing activities. PJs are required to provide at least 15% of their HOME funding to projects that are owned, sponsored, or developed by CHDOs. That requirement is described in the "Community Housing Development Organizations (CHDOs)" section of this report.

<sup>24</sup> Regulations governing the consolidated planning process are at 24 C.F.R. Part 91. Information on the process is also available on HUD's website at <https://www.hudexchange.info/consolidated-plan/consolidated-plan-process-grant-programs-and-related-hud-programs/>.

<sup>25</sup> The other programs included in the Consolidated Plan are Community Development Block Grants (CDBGs), Emergency Solutions Grants (ESGs), Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS (HOPWA), and the Housing Trust Fund. For more information on CDBG, see CRS Report R43520, *Community Development Block Grants and Related Programs: A Primer*. For more information on ESG, see CRS Report RL33764, *The HUD Homeless Assistance Grants: Programs Authorized by the HEARTH Act*, and for more information on HOPWA, see CRS Report RL34318, *Housing for Persons Living with HIV/AIDS*. For more information on the Housing Trust Fund, see CRS Report R40781, *The Housing Trust Fund: Background and Issues*.

HOME dollars, participating jurisdictions must specify in their Consolidated Plan which activities they intend to fund.<sup>26</sup>

As part of the consolidated planning process, PJs submit annual Action Plans that describe the specific activities that a PJ plans to undertake during the year to address its housing needs and make progress towards the goals that are included in its Consolidated Plan. PJs also submit annual performance reports on their use of funds and their progress towards their goals.<sup>27</sup>

The Consolidated Plan is meant to be the product of “a participatory process among citizens, organizations, businesses, and other stakeholders” in a community.<sup>28</sup> The HOME regulations stress community participation, especially by low- and moderate-income individuals, in developing the Consolidated Plan, and jurisdictions must submit a “citizen participation plan” that describes how citizens have been included and consulted in the process.

## Eligible HOME Activities

In the years leading up to NAHA’s passage, some experts argued that local affordable housing needs varied, and that localities should be free to develop solutions that fit local conditions.<sup>29</sup> HUD describes the HOME program’s design as reinforcing the principle of giving communities control over how to best meet their affordable housing needs.<sup>30</sup> Accordingly, a wide range of activities related to increasing the supply of affordable housing for low-income households qualifies for HOME funding. These include both homeownership and rental housing activities.

The eligible uses of HOME funds fall into four broad categories:

- *Rehabilitation of Owner-Occupied Housing.* Funds may be used to help existing homeowners repair, rehabilitate, or reconstruct their homes.
- *Assistance to Homebuyers.* Funds may be used to help homebuyers acquire, acquire and rehabilitate, or construct homes. For example, down payment assistance is an eligible use of funds under this category.
- *Rental Housing Activities.* Funds may be used to help developers or other housing organizations acquire, rehabilitate, or construct affordable rental housing.
- *Tenant-Based Rental Assistance (TBRA).* Funds may be used to help renters with costs related to renting, such as security deposits, rent, and, under certain circumstances, utility payments. “Tenant-based” means that the rental assistance moves with the tenant rather than being tied to a specific housing unit.

A participating jurisdiction may use up to 10% of the funds it is allocated in a fiscal year for administrative purposes.<sup>31</sup>

---

<sup>26</sup> Consolidated Plans can be found on HUD’s website at <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/consolidated-plan/con-plans-aaps-capers/>.

<sup>27</sup> The annual report is referred to as the Consolidated Annual Performance and Evaluation Report (CAPER).

<sup>28</sup> 24 C.F.R. Part 91.1(b)(1).

<sup>29</sup> S. Hrg. 100-689, p. 21.

<sup>30</sup> U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development webpage, *HOME Overview*, <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/home/home-overview/>.

<sup>31</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12742(c). See 24 C.F.R. §92.207 for a description of eligible administrative expenses.

The law requires participating jurisdictions to give preference to rehabilitation of existing rental and owner-occupied units. However, a PJ can undertake other activities if it determines that rehabilitation is not the most cost-effective way for it to increase its supply of affordable housing or that rehabilitation of the existing housing stock would not adequately meet its affordable housing needs.<sup>32</sup>

Participating jurisdictions can disburse HOME funds in a variety of ways. Forms of assistance that may be provided with HOME funds include grants, various types of loans, loan guarantees to lending organizations, interest rate subsidies, and equity investments.

Certain activities are not eligible for funding under the HOME program. Ineligible uses of HOME funds include modernizing public housing, providing tenant-based rental assistance under the Section 8 program, supporting ongoing operational costs of rental housing, paying back taxes or fees on properties that are or will be assisted with HOME funds, and providing non-federal matching funds for any other federal program. Other uses not authorized in statute or regulation are also prohibited.<sup>33</sup>

## Selected HOME Program Requirements

While PJs have much flexibility in choosing which eligible activities they will fund with HOME dollars, any projects funded through HOME must meet certain requirements in keeping with the program's stated objectives. This section describes some of the key requirements with which PJs must comply.

### Income Targeting

A stated purpose of the HOME program, according to the authorizing statute, is to increase the supply of decent, affordable housing for people with low incomes and very low incomes.<sup>34</sup> Accordingly, all HOME funds must be used to assist low-income households, which are defined as households with annual incomes at or below 80% of area median income (AMI). Deeper income targeting requirements apply to rental housing and tenant-based rental assistance.

*Owner-Occupied Housing.* All HOME funds that are used for existing owner-occupied housing or to assist homebuyers must benefit units that are occupied by households with incomes at or below 80% of area median income.<sup>35</sup>

*Rental Housing and Tenant-Based Rental Assistance.* At least 90% of the occupants of HOME-assisted rental units or recipients of tenant-based rental assistance must be households whose incomes are at or below 60% of area median income. The remaining rental units or TBRA must benefit households with incomes at or below 80% of area median income.<sup>36</sup>

### Affordability and Other Requirements

The income targeting requirements described above ensure that HOME-assisted units benefit low-income households. Additionally, HOME-assisted units must be affordable to low-income

---

<sup>32</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12742(a)(2).

<sup>33</sup> Activities that are prohibited uses of HOME funds are described at 42 U.S.C. §12742(d) and 24 C.F.R. §92.214.

<sup>34</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12722.

<sup>35</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12744 and 24 C.F.R. §92.217.

<sup>36</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12744 and 24 C.F.R. §92.216.

households, and must continue to be occupied by low-income households and remain affordable to such households over the long term.

In order to achieve this goal, HOME-assisted units must meet a number of requirements. Some of these requirements govern the value of HOME-assisted units or the amounts that a household can pay to rent or purchase a unit. HOME-assisted units must also meet additional requirements, separate from the value of the home, to ensure affordability. As with income targeting, the precise requirements that must be met depend on whether HOME funding is used for assistance to homebuyers, rehabilitation of owner-occupied housing, or rental housing activities.

*Assistance to Homebuyers.* Housing bought by homebuyers with the assistance of HOME funds must meet the following requirements:<sup>37</sup>

- The homebuyer must belong to a low-income family, and the family must use the home as a principal residence.
- The initial purchase price or value after rehabilitation must be no more than 95% of the median purchase price of homes in the area, as determined by the Secretary of HUD and adjusted as the Secretary deems necessary for different types of structures and the age of the housing.<sup>38</sup>
- Homebuyer units must continue to meet the definition of affordability described above for between five and fifteen years, depending on the per-unit amount of HOME funds expended on a project.
- The housing must be single-family housing.<sup>39</sup>
- If the housing is newly constructed, it must meet energy-efficiency standards.
- Participating jurisdictions must impose resale or recapture restrictions on units in which they have assisted the homebuyer using HOME funds. These restrictions specify that if a homeowner sells his or her home during the affordability period, he or she is required to sell it to another qualified low-income buyer (resale) or to return some of the proceeds of the sale to the PJ in order to cover the HOME funds that were invested in the home (recapture).
- HOME-assisted homebuyers must receive housing counseling.

Homebuyer units that are not sold to eligible homebuyers within nine months of the project's completion are to be rented to eligible tenants.

Resale and recapture restrictions are set by the jurisdiction and approved by the Secretary. Resale restrictions must ensure that, upon resale, (1) the housing remains affordable to low-income homebuyers, and (2) the owner receives a fair return on investment. Recapture restrictions must ensure that the investment in the housing is recaptured in order to assist others who qualify for HOME-assisted housing. PJs can structure these requirements in different ways.<sup>40</sup>

---

<sup>37</sup> These requirements are established at 42 U.S.C. §12745(b) and 24 C.F.R. §92.254(a).

<sup>38</sup> HUD regulations at 24 C.F.R. §92.254(a)(2) provide more detail on how the limits are calculated. Current and historical limits are available on HUD's website at <https://www.hudexchange.info/resource/2312/home-maximum-purchase-price-after-rehab-value/>.

<sup>39</sup> HUD defines single-family housing to be "a one- to four-family residence, condominium unit, cooperative unit, combination of manufactured housing and lot, or manufactured housing lot." 24 C.F.R. §92.2.

<sup>40</sup> For more information on how resale and recapture requirements can be structured, see HUD CPD Notice 2012-003, *Guidance on Resale and Recapture Provision Requirements under the HOME Program*, January 2012, <https://www.hudexchange.info/resource/2690/notice-cpd-12-003-guidance-resale-recapture-home/>.

*Owner-Occupied Housing Rehabilitation.* Owner-occupied housing that is rehabilitated using HOME funds must meet the following requirements:<sup>41</sup>

- The owner must belong to a low-income family at the time HOME funds are committed to the project, and the family must use the housing as a principal residence.
- The value of the housing after rehabilitation must be no more than 95% of the median purchase price of homes in the area, as determined by the Secretary of HUD and adjusted as the Secretary deems necessary for different types of structures and the age of the housing.<sup>42</sup>
- There are no statutory long-term affordability requirements for owner-occupied units that are rehabilitated using HOME funds. However, the PJ can choose to impose an affordability period.

*Rental Housing.* Rental housing that benefits from the use of HOME funds must meet the following requirements:<sup>43</sup>

- HOME-assisted units must be occupied only by low-income households.
- Rents must not exceed HUD's published maximum rents for the HOME program.<sup>44</sup> The maximum rent for a HOME-assisted rental unit is the lesser of (1) the fair market rent<sup>45</sup> for comparable units in the jurisdiction, or (2) 30% of the adjusted income of a household whose income is 65% percent of area median income.<sup>46</sup>
- If a project includes five or more HOME-assisted units, at least 20% of the HOME-assisted units must be occupied by families with incomes at or below 50% of area median income. Additionally, those families must have rents that meet *one* of the following requirements:
  - Rents are no higher than (1) the fair market rent for a comparable unit in the jurisdiction, or (2) 30% of 50% of area median income, whichever is lower.
  - Rents are no higher than 30% of the household's adjusted income.

If rental projects temporarily fail to meet the requirements governing the incomes of occupants of HOME-assisted units because of an increase in the current tenants' income, the project is still considered to be in compliance as long as vacancies are filled according to these requirements.

- Rental units must continue to meet these requirements for between five and twenty years, depending on the per-unit amount of HOME funds expended on a project and the type of activity for which HOME funds are used.

---

<sup>41</sup> These requirements are established at 24 C.F.R. §92.254(b).

<sup>42</sup> See footnote 38 for more information on these limits.

<sup>43</sup> These requirements are established at 42 U.S.C. §12745(a) and 24 C.F.R. §92.252.

<sup>44</sup> Published limits are available at <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/home/home-rent-limits/>.

<sup>45</sup> Fair market rents (FMRs) are calculated annually by HUD and are meant to reflect the cost of modest housing in a community. FMRs can be found on HUD's webpage at <http://www.huduser.org/datasets/fmr.html>.

<sup>46</sup> Participating jurisdictions must determine tenants' annual income according to the guidelines at 24 C.F.R. §92.203. HUD's maximum HOME rents will also take into account the number of bedrooms in a unit and average occupancy per unit.



- If the housing is newly constructed, it must meet energy-efficiency standards.
- The housing must be available to Section 8 voucher holders.

PJs must repay any HOME funds used for rental units that are not rented to eligible tenants within 18 months of the project being completed.

## **HOME Subsidy Limits**

When using HOME funds for owner-occupied housing rehabilitation, homebuyer assistance, or rental housing activities, participating jurisdictions must follow restrictions on the minimum and maximum amounts of HOME funds that they can contribute to a given project. When participating jurisdictions use HOME funds for tenant-based rental assistance, they must establish both a maximum subsidy amount and a minimum tenant contribution to the tenant's rent.

*Owner-Occupied and Rental Housing.* The minimum amount of HOME funds that can be used for new construction, rehabilitation, or acquisition of owner-occupied or rental housing is \$1,000 multiplied by the number of HOME-assisted units in a project. The maximum per-unit subsidy for a project varies by participating jurisdiction and is based on certain Federal Housing Administration mortgage limits for multifamily housing.<sup>47</sup>

*Tenant-Based Rental Assistance.* The maximum HOME subsidy amount for tenant-based rental assistance is the difference between 30% of the household's adjusted monthly income and a jurisdiction-wide rent limit established by the participating jurisdiction. The rent limit must conform to certain parameters established by HUD.<sup>48</sup> Each participating jurisdiction is also required to set a minimum tenant contribution for tenant-based rental assistance. The minimum tenant contribution can either be a flat dollar amount or a percentage of tenant income.

## **Subsidy Layering**

HOME funds may be combined with other federal resources to support affordable housing projects. For example, a project that uses HOME funds might also use funds from other HUD programs, funds raised through the Department of the Treasury's Low-Income Housing Tax Credit (LIHTC) program, or funds from rural housing programs administered by the U.S. Department of Agriculture. Using a combination of federal funds from different sources for a single project is known as subsidy layering.

The HOME statute and regulations require a participating jurisdiction to certify to HUD that the aggregate amount of federal funds, including HOME funds, that is invested in a housing project is no more than is necessary to provide affordable housing.<sup>49</sup>

## **Community Housing Development Organizations (CHDOs)**

As noted earlier, one of the stated purposes of the HOME authorizing legislation is to expand the capacity of nonprofit agencies to provide affordable housing for low and very-low income households. As a means of furthering this goal, the HOME statute requires each participating jurisdiction to reserve at least 15% of its HOME funding for Community Housing Development

---

<sup>47</sup> These limits are published annually and are available from HUD Field Offices. For more information, see <https://www.hudexchange.info/resource/2315/home-per-unit-subsidy/>.

<sup>48</sup> For requirements governing rent limits, see 24 C.F.R. §92.209.

<sup>49</sup> See 42 U.S.C. §12742(f) and 24 C.F.R. §92.250(b).

Organizations (CHDOs).<sup>50</sup> CHDOs are private nonprofit organizations that meet certain legal and organizational requirements and have the capacity and experience to carry out affordable housing projects.

CHDO reservation funds must be used for projects where the CHDO develops, owns, or sponsors affordable housing. CHDOs can engage in other eligible HOME activities using HOME funds, but any funding spent on projects in which the CHDO is not the developer, owner, or sponsor will not count toward the 15% set-aside requirement for CHDOs.<sup>51</sup> For example, a CHDO could administer a TBRA program, but since the CHDO would not be developing, owning, or sponsoring affordable housing in this case the funds would not count towards the 15% of funds that must be reserved for CHDOs.

## HOME Program Funding

This section describes funding for the HOME program, including its appropriations history, the formula that HUD uses to distribute funds to PJs, and the distribution of HOME funds in FY2020 (the most recent HOME funding distributed as of the date of this report). It also discusses the concept of leveraging HOME funds to attract other sources of funding for affordable housing activities.

### Annual Appropriations

Each year, during the annual appropriations process, Congress has appropriated funding to the HOME account within HUD's overall appropriation. In FY1992, the first year in which HOME was funded, Congress appropriated \$1.5 billion to the HOME account. From FY1993 to FY1998, annual appropriations to the HOME account fluctuated between \$1 billion and \$1.5 billion, and from FY1999 through FY2011 appropriations fluctuated between \$1.6 billion and \$2 billion, reaching a high of just over \$2 billion in FY2004. From FY2012 to FY2017, annual appropriations to the HOME account were \$1 billion or below, reflecting, in part, the overall fiscal environment.<sup>52</sup> Since FY2018, annual appropriations to the HOME account have again exceeded \$1 billion.

While most of the funding appropriated to the HOME account is used for formula grants to states and localities, over the years the HOME account has sometimes also included funding that was set aside for related affordable housing programs or activities. For several years prior to FY2008, two major set-asides funded through the HOME account were housing counseling (which is now funded in its own account) and down payment assistance through the American Dream Downpayment Initiative, or ADDI (which is no longer specifically funded, although down payment assistance is an eligible use of HOME funds). The former HOME account set-asides for housing counseling and ADDI are discussed in more detail in **Appendix A**. Since FY2012, the only set-asides funded within the HOME account have been HOME formula grants for the insular areas (Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and American Samoa).

---

<sup>50</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12771

<sup>51</sup> 24 C.F.R. §92.300 defines what it means for a CHDO to own, develop, or sponsor affordable housing.

<sup>52</sup> Furthermore, as described further in footnote 72, certain concerns about the oversight of HOME program funds were raised around 2011; these concerns may have also impacted appropriations decisions. In FY2012 and FY2013, annual appropriations acts included certain additional requirements for HOME funds; in 2013, HUD published a final rule that made more permanent changes to program regulations that included provisions that were similar, but not identical, to these appropriations act requirements.



**Table 1** shows annual appropriations levels for the HOME program from FY1992 to FY2021, including the amounts appropriated for formula grants and for set-asides. The figures are not adjusted for inflation.

**Table 1. Appropriations for the HOME Account, FY1992-FY2021**  
(dollars in millions)

Fiscal Year	HOME Formula Grants	HOME Set-Asides	HOME Account Total <sup>a</sup>
1992	1,460	40	1,500
1993	988	12	1,000
1994	1,213	62	1,275
1995	1,336	64	1,400
1996	1,361	39	1,400
1997	1,332	68	1,400
1998	1,438	62	1,500
1999	1,550	50	1,600
2000	1,553	47	1,600
2001	1,734	62	1,796
2002	1,743	53	1,796 <sup>b</sup>
2003	1,850	137	1,987
2004	1,855	150	2,006
2005	1,785	115	1,900
2006	1,677	81	1,757
2007	1,677	81	1,757
2008	1,625	79	1,704
2009	1,805	20 <sup>c</sup>	1,825 <sup>d</sup>
2010	1,803	22	1,825
2011	1,587	19	1,607
2012	998	2	1,000
2013	946	2	948 <sup>e</sup>
2014	998	2	1,000
2015	898	2	900
2016	948	2	950
2017	948	2	950
2018	1,359	3	1,362
2019	1,248	3	1,250
2020	1,347	3	1,350
2021	1,347	3	1,350

**Source:** Figures are from HUD's FY1994-FY2021 Budget Justifications and annual appropriations acts.

- a. Totals may not add due to rounding. All appropriations figures are post-rescission and do not include any supplemental emergency or disaster funding.
- b. The original HOME appropriation for FY2002 was \$1,846 million, with \$103 million of that amount accounting for HOME set-asides. This included \$50 million for a “Downpayment Assistance Initiative,” a precursor to the American Dream Downpayment Initiative (ADDI). However, the appropriation for the down payment assistance program was subject to the program’s being authorized by June 30, 2002. This authorization did not occur in time, and a supplemental FY2002 appropriations bill (P.L. 107-206) rescinded the \$50 million appropriation for down payment assistance.
- c. Beginning in FY2009, the appropriation to the HOME account no longer includes set-asides for either the American Dream Downpayment Initiative or housing counseling (housing counseling was funded under its own account). Both programs are discussed in further detail in **Appendix A**.
- d. Total does not include additional funding for the HOME account appropriated in the American Recovery and Reinvestment Act of 2009 (ARRA, P.L. 111-5), which was enacted in February 2009. ARRA provided supplemental appropriations to a number of programs with the intention of stimulating the economy. The HOME account received \$2.25 billion under ARRA, which was in addition to its regular FY2009 appropriation. However, rather than being used for traditional HOME program activities, Congress specified that the HOME funding appropriated under ARRA was to be used solely for states to provide gap financing to stalled Low-Income Housing Tax Credit (LIHTC) projects. This funding is referred to as the Tax Credit Assistance Program (TCAP). For more information on TCAP, see HUD’s archived webpage on the program at <https://archives.hud.gov/recovery/programs/tax.cfm>.
- e. The FY2013 figures include reductions due to sequestration.

## The HOME Formula

HUD distributes the funds appropriated to the HOME program to participating jurisdictions using a formula. By law, 40% of the funds are allocated to states and the remaining 60% are allocated to localities.<sup>53</sup> For the purposes of the HOME program, the District of Columbia and Puerto Rico are considered to be states.<sup>54</sup>

Before distributing funds to states and localities, HUD sets aside the greater of \$750,000 or 0.2% of the total HOME appropriation for the *insular areas*, defined in statute as Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the United States Virgin Islands, and American Samoa.<sup>55</sup> In FY2020, the amount set aside for the insular areas was \$2.7 million.

The HOME formula takes into account six factors.<sup>56</sup> Four of these factors are weighted 20%:

- The number of occupied rental units in a jurisdiction that have at least one of four problems: (1) overcrowding, defined as more than one occupant per room; (2) incomplete kitchen facilities, defined as the lack of a sink with running water, a range, or a refrigerator; (3) incomplete plumbing, defined as the lack of hot and cold piped water, a flush toilet, or a bathtub or shower that is inside the unit and used solely by the unit’s occupants; or (4) high rent costs, defined as rent that costs more than 30% of the household’s income.
- The number of rental units in a jurisdiction that were built before 1950 and are occupied by poor households.
- The number of occupied rental units in a jurisdiction that have at least one of the four problems discussed above (overcrowding, incomplete kitchen facilities, incomplete plumbing, or high rent costs) multiplied by the ratio of the cost of

---

<sup>53</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12747.

<sup>54</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12704.

<sup>55</sup> The set-aside amount is allocated among the four insular areas by a formula established at 24 C.F.R. §92.60, which differs from the broader HOME program formula.

<sup>56</sup> 24 C.F.R. §92.50.

producing housing within the jurisdiction to the cost of producing housing nationally.

- The number of families at or below the poverty level in a jurisdiction.

The remaining two factors are weighted 10%:

- The number of rental units in a jurisdiction, adjusted for vacancies, where the head of household's income is at or below the poverty line. This number is multiplied by the ratio of the national rental unit vacancy rate over the jurisdiction's rental unit vacancy rate.
- The jurisdiction's population multiplied by its net per capita income.<sup>57</sup>

## **Grants to States in FY2020**

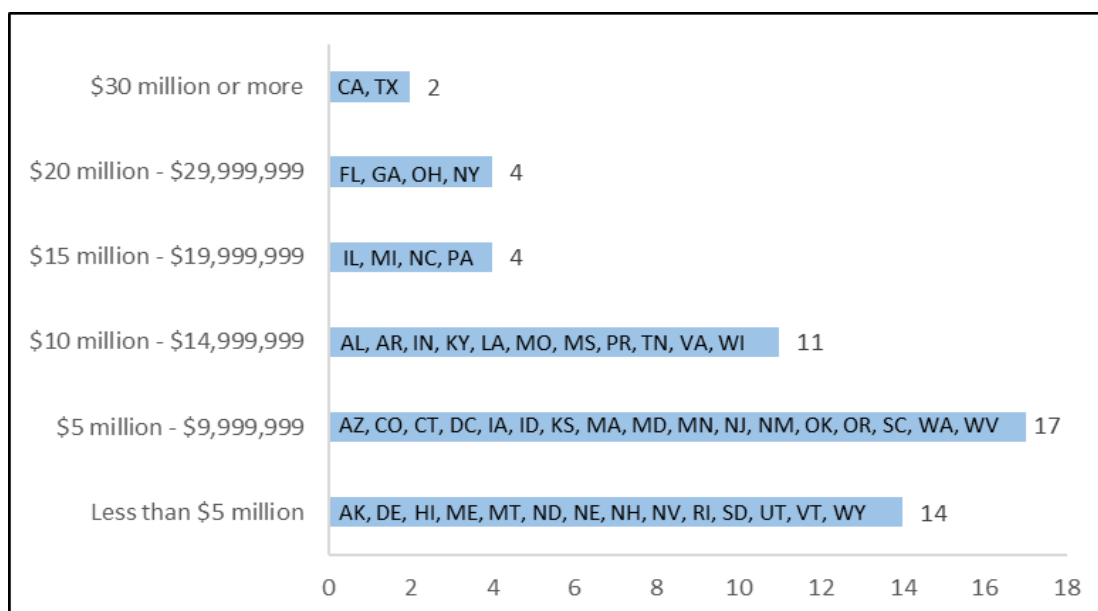
In FY2020, every state received a HOME formula grant.<sup>58</sup> (This includes Washington, D.C. and Puerto Rico, which are considered states for the purposes of the HOME program.) The median state grant amount was about \$8 million, and the mean grant was over \$10 million.<sup>59</sup> California received the largest state allocation at over \$42 million, followed by Texas at over \$35 million. Seven states received the minimum allocation of \$3 million (Alaska, Delaware, Hawaii, Nevada, North Dakota, South Dakota, and Vermont). As shown in **Figure 1**, about 30 states received less than \$10 million in funding (including the 7 states that received the \$3 million minimum), and all but 6 states received less than \$20 million.

---

<sup>57</sup> A jurisdiction's net per capita income is computed by subtracting the per capita income of a family of three at the poverty threshold from the jurisdiction's per capita income. An index is constructed by dividing the national net per capita income (which is computed in the same way) by a jurisdiction's net per capita income (24 C.F.R. §92.50).

<sup>58</sup> Information on HOME and other HUD formula grant allocations is available on HUD's website at [https://www.hud.gov/program\\_offices/comm\\_planning/budget](https://www.hud.gov/program_offices/comm_planning/budget). In addition, the HUD Exchange website provides a searchable database of allocations for HOME and certain other programs at <https://www.hudexchange.info/grantees/allocations-awards/>.

<sup>59</sup> The median state grant amount was \$8,136,631 and the mean state grant amount was \$10,383,077. Average and median state grant amounts include the 50 states, the District of Columbia, and Puerto Rico, but exclude grants to insular areas.

**Figure I. HOME Grants to States in FY2020**

**Source:** Figure created by CRS based on HUD data.

**Note:** Figure only includes formula grants to states, not grants to PJs within states, and includes Washington, DC, and Puerto Rico.

## Grants to Localities and Consortia in FY2020

In FY2020, over 590 localities or consortia also received their own HOME formula grant allocations.<sup>60</sup> The median grant to localities was almost \$780,000 and the mean grant was nearly \$1.4 million.<sup>61</sup> New York City received the largest grant at nearly \$75 million, followed by Los Angeles at over \$28 million. Almost 400 localities received formula grants of less than \$1 million. The smallest formula grant amount to a locality was about \$192,000 to Bay City, MI.<sup>62</sup>

**Appendix B** at the end of this report shows the number of participating jurisdictions (localities and consortia) in each state in FY2020. It also shows the total amount of formula grant funding that each state and its participating jurisdictions received that year.

## Matching Requirement

Two stated goals of the HOME program are to leverage federal affordable housing funds by encouraging state, local, and private investment in affordable housing activities, and to increase the capacity of states and localities to meet their affordable housing needs.<sup>63</sup> Accordingly, the HOME statute requires participating jurisdictions to match the HOME funds that they spend in a fiscal year with their own 25% permanent contribution to affordable housing activities.

<sup>60</sup> Forty-nine states and Puerto Rico had at least one locality that was a participating jurisdiction and received its own HOME funding in FY2020. Wyoming had no localities that received their own allocations of HOME funds.

<sup>61</sup> Specifically, the median grant amount for localities was \$779,238 and the mean grant amount for localities was \$1,374,661.

<sup>62</sup> About 140 localities received formula grants under the \$500,000 minimum in FY2020. These localities met the minimum funding threshold in the first year in which they became participating jurisdictions.

<sup>63</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12722.

A PJ's matching funds can come from a wide variety of non-federal sources, including state or local governments, charitable organizations, and the private sector. The matching funds must be devoted to affordable housing activities that are eligible under the HOME guidelines, but they do not necessarily have to support projects that use HOME funds. The match can also take many forms, including in-kind contributions such as labor, construction materials, and land for HOME-eligible projects. Other contributions, such as foregone taxes, other foregone fees, and infrastructure improvements, may also count toward the matching requirement if they are used specifically for projects funded by HOME dollars. The matching requirement may not be met using federal funds.<sup>64</sup>

The matching requirement must be met in the same fiscal year that HOME funds are used, but if a jurisdiction provides more matching funds than are required in a given year, it can carry those funds forward to meet the matching requirement in subsequent years.<sup>65</sup> The statute directs the Secretary to reduce or eliminate a participating jurisdiction's match requirement if the PJ certifies that it is under a condition of fiscal distress. The Secretary can choose to reduce or eliminate the match requirement if the President declares the jurisdiction to be a major disaster area.<sup>66</sup>

Although nearly all HOME funds are subject to the matching requirement, certain uses of funds are not required to be matched by the PJ. Funds that do not have to be matched include forgiven loans to Community Housing Development Organizations (CHDOs), funds used for administrative purposes (up to an allowable limit), and funds used to fill the threshold gap between a locality's formula allocation and its required \$750,000 contribution to affordable housing activities, unless state HOME funds are used to fill this gap.

## Leveraging

Leveraging refers to a program's ability to use its own program dollars to attract additional funding from other sources, including non-federal sources of funds. Leveraging can be an important concept for affordable housing because attracting multiple funding sources makes projects more feasible, and because the ability to attract other sources of funds could reduce the amount of federal funding that needs to be invested in a project. Attracting other types of funding for affordable housing can also help to build the capacity of organizations that might not be able to undertake projects without the assistance of HOME funds. HOME does not have a specific leveraging requirement, although PJs do have to meet the matching requirement described previously.

HUD reports leveraging statistics for HOME. According to HUD, for HOME-assisted units completed between FY1992 (the first year in which the program was funded) and September 30, 2020, \$4.49 in non-HOME funds were used for every dollar of HOME funds.<sup>67</sup> This amount

---

<sup>64</sup> Requirements governing the matching contribution are at 42 U.S.C. §12750 and 24 C.F.R. §§92.218 -92.222.

<sup>65</sup> 24 C.F.R. §92.221(b).

<sup>66</sup> The Secretary is required to reduce a jurisdiction's match requirement by 50% if the jurisdiction certifies that it is in a condition of fiscal distress and by 100% if the jurisdiction certifies that it is in a condition of severe fiscal distress. A jurisdiction other than a state is considered to be fiscally distressed if it (1) has an average poverty rate in the preceding calendar year that is equal to or greater than 125% of the average national poverty rate, or (2) has an average per capita income in the preceding calendar year that is less than 75% of the average national per capita income. A jurisdiction is considered severely fiscally distressed if it meets both of these conditions. The Secretary may choose to reduce a jurisdiction's match requirement by up to 100% if the jurisdiction is in an area in which a declaration of a disaster under the Stafford Act is in effect for any part of the fiscal year.

<sup>67</sup> HUD, Office of Community Planning and Development, HOME National Production Report, September 30, 2020. The National Production Reports are available at <https://www.hudexchange.info/manage-a-program/home-national->

includes other federal funding sources as well as funding from other sources (such as states, local governments, and private entities).<sup>68</sup>

## Uses of HOME Funds

HUD reports a number of HOME program performance statistics.<sup>69</sup> These include statistics on the types of completed units that have been assisted with HOME funding (rental units, homebuyer units, and homeowner units), the eligible activities funded with HOME dollars (rehabilitation, new construction, acquisition, and households that have received TBRA), and characteristics of households that benefit from HOME funds.

## Types of Units (Homeowner, Homebuyer, or Rental)

Between the beginning of the HOME program in FY1992 and September 30, 2020, over 1.3 million units of affordable housing were constructed, rehabilitated, or acquired using HOME funding, and about 379,000 families were assisted through tenant-based rental assistance.<sup>70</sup> Together, this amounts to 1.7 million homes and TBRA-assisted households that have benefitted from HOME funds since the program's inception.

Units assisted with HOME funds can be homeowner units (that is, existing owner-occupied housing that is rehabilitated with HOME funds), homebuyer units (owner-occupied housing where HOME funds are used to help prospective homebuyers acquire, rehabilitate, or construct the home), or rental units. Of the physical units that have used HOME funds since the program's inception (that is, excluding households that received TBRA), homebuyer units represent the largest share, followed by rental units. As shown in **Figure 2**, 41% of all HOME-assisted units to date are homebuyer units (about 544,000 units), 40% are rental units (about 528,000 units), and 19% are homeowner units (about 255,000 units).

---

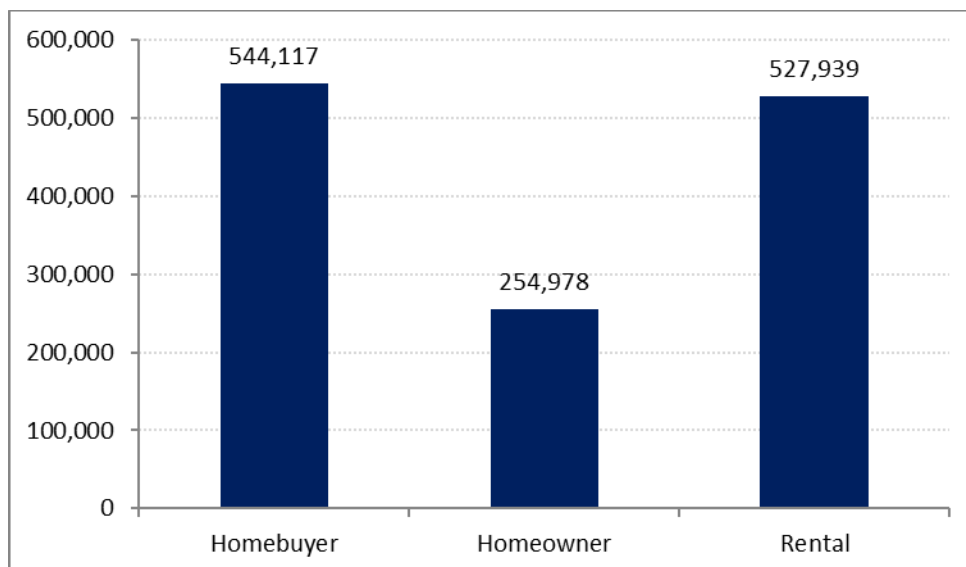
production-reports/.

<sup>68</sup> In the past, the Government Accountability Office (GAO) has noted that alternative leverage measures can provide additional information about a program's effectiveness at leveraging different types of funds, and that leverage ratios will differ depending on the type of spending (e.g., other federal spending, state and local spending, or private spending) included. See U.S. Government Accountability Office, GAO-08-136, *More Information on Leverage Measures' Accuracy and Linkage to Program Goals is Needed in Assessing Performance*, January 2008, <http://www.gao.gov/new.items/d08136.pdf>.

<sup>69</sup> HUD reports on the HOME program are available at <https://www.hudexchange.info/grantees/reports/#home-reports>.

<sup>70</sup> Data in this section come from HUD's *HOME National Production Report* from September 30, 2020. The National Production Reports are available at <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/home/home-national-production-reports/>.

**Figure 2. Cumulative HOME-Assisted Units, by Unit Type**  
(through September 2020)

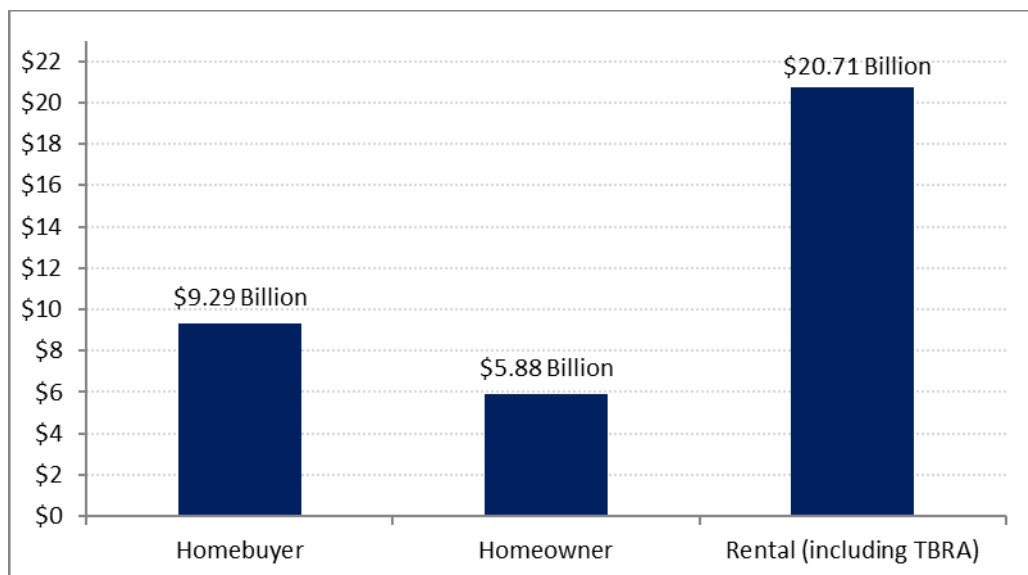


**Source:** Figure created by CRS based on data in HUD's September 30, 2020, HOME National Production Report.

**Note:** Rental units only include physical units, and do not include households receiving TBRA.

In addition to statistics on completed units, HUD also reports how much HOME funding was used for each unit type. Since the program began, nearly \$36 billion of HOME funding has been spent on units that were completed as of September 30, 2020. As shown in **Figure 3**, nearly \$21 billion (58%) of HOME funding that has been spent on completed units was used for rental units or TBRA, while \$9 billion (26%) was used for homebuyer units and \$6 billion (16%) for homeowner units. Of the \$21 billion of HOME funds spent on rental housing since the program began, about \$1 billion has been used for TBRA.

**Figure 3. HOME Funds Spent by Unit Type**  
(through September 2020; \$ in billions)



**Source:** Figure created by CRS based on data in HUD's September 30, 2020, HOME National Production Report.

**Note:** Rental units include households receiving TBRA.

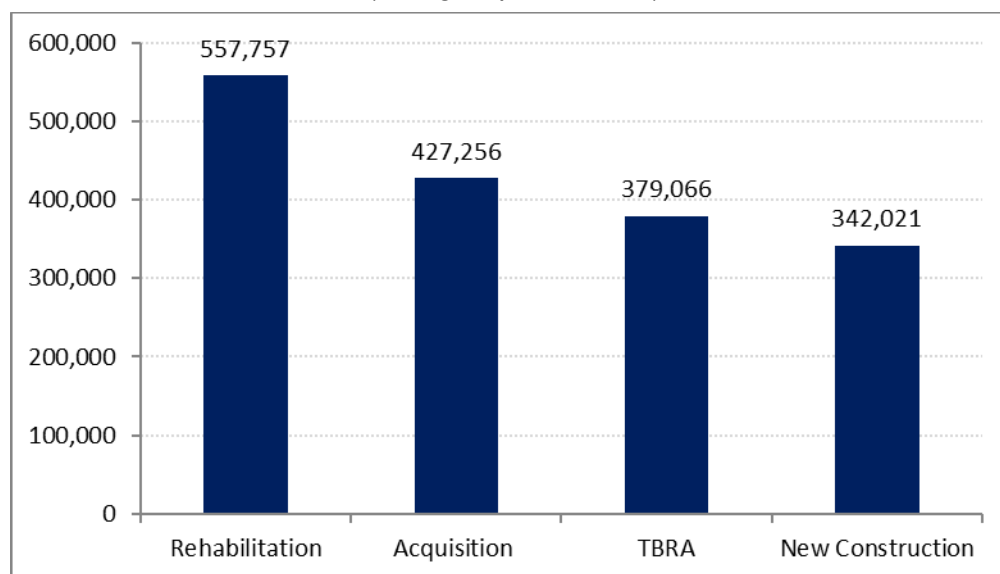
## Types of Activities (Rehabilitation, Acquisition, New Construction, or Tenant-Based Rental Assistance)

Eligible uses of HOME funds generally fall into four categories: owner-occupied housing rehabilitation activities, assistance to homebuyers, rental housing development activities, and tenant-based rental assistance. The HOME statute specifies that rehabilitation of both rental and homeowner units should be given preference over other types of eligible uses of HOME funds, such as acquiring or constructing affordable housing.

As shown in **Figure 4**, of the 1.7 million housing units and TBRA households that have been assisted using HOME funding from the program's beginning through September 2020, nearly 558,000 (33%) were rehabilitated units, about 427,000 (25%) were acquired units, and about 342,000 (20%) were newly constructed units. An additional 379,000 (22%) of "units" were households that received TBRA rather than physical housing units.



**Figure 4. Number of Cumulative HOME-Assisted Units and Households Receiving TBRA by Activity Type**  
(through September 2020)

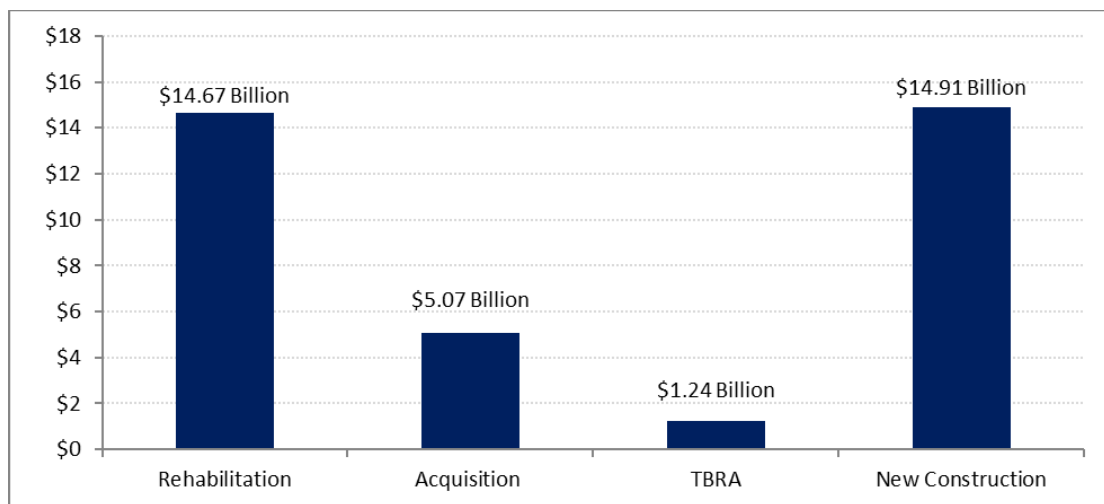


**Source:** Figure created by CRS based on data in HUD's September 30, 2020, HOME National Production Report.

Some activities are more expensive than others and require a larger investment of HOME funds. Therefore, the breakdown of total HOME funding used for each eligible activity looks somewhat different than the number of units completed for each eligible activity. For example, rehabilitated units account for about one-third of the completed units (including TBRA) that used HOME funds, but the funds used for rehabilitation account for 41% of total HOME funds expended on completed units (a total of nearly \$15 billion since the program's inception). Acquired units account for about a quarter of completed units that use HOME funds, but account for only about 14% of the funding (about \$5 billion). New construction and TBRA each account for about 20% of completed units, but new construction accounts for 42% of the funds spent (nearly \$15 billion) while TBRA accounts for only about 3% of funds spent (about \$1 billion). **Figure 5** illustrates the amount of funding that has been spent on each activity since the program began.

The difference between the percentage of funding going toward each activity and the percentage of completed units of each activity type reflects the difference in the average investment of HOME funds required for each activity. A newly constructed unit costs the most, on average: a newly constructed unit involves an average of nearly \$44,000 in HOME funds, while the average HOME investment in rehabilitating a unit is \$26,000 and the average HOME investment in acquiring a unit is about \$12,000 in HOME funds.

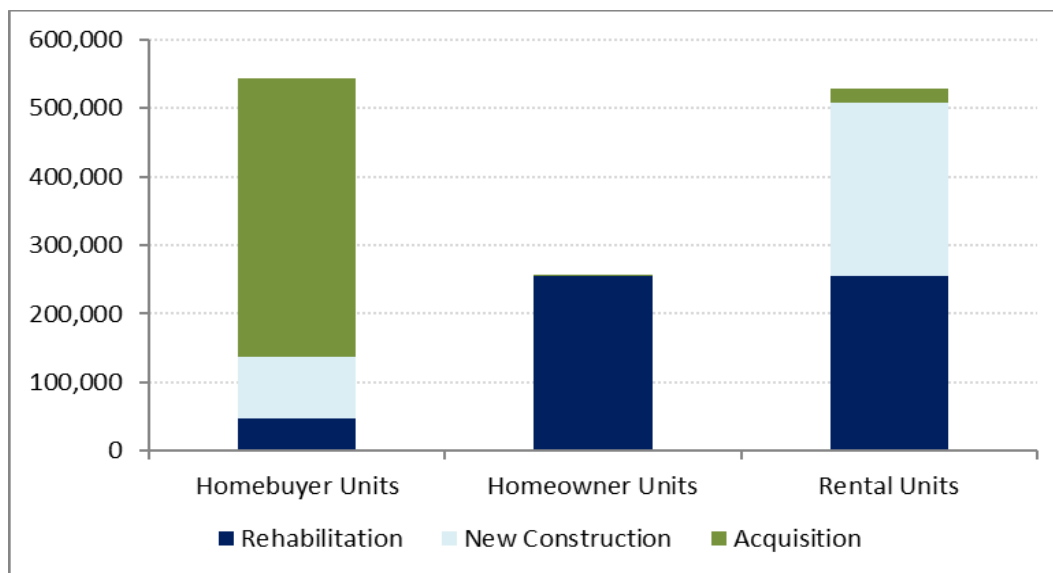
**Figure 5. Cumulative HOME Funds Spent by Activity Type**  
(through September 2020; \$ in billions)



**Source:** Figure created by CRS based on data in HUD's September 30, 2020, HOME National Production Report.

Whether a PJ uses HOME funds for rehabilitation, acquisition, or new construction depends in part on the types of programs it is administering and the housing needs it is trying to meet. As shown in **Figure 6**, about three-quarters of homebuyer units that receive HOME funds use those funds for acquisition costs (such as down payment assistance). A relatively small number of homebuyer units use HOME funds for rehabilitation or new construction. In contrast, virtually all owner-occupied units with HOME investments use those funds for rehabilitation activities. For rental units that use HOME funds, about half of the units are rehabilitated. Most of the remaining HOME rental units are newly constructed, with just a small number of rental units receiving HOME funds for acquisition costs.

**Figure 6. Type of Investments in HOME Units by Unit Type**  
(through September 2020)



**Source:** Figure created by CRS based on data in HUD's September 30, 2020, HOME National Production Report.

## Selected Characteristics of HOME Beneficiaries

HUD reports on certain characteristics of the households that benefit from HOME funds, including household income and household type (e.g., two-parent households, single-parent households, elderly households, etc.).

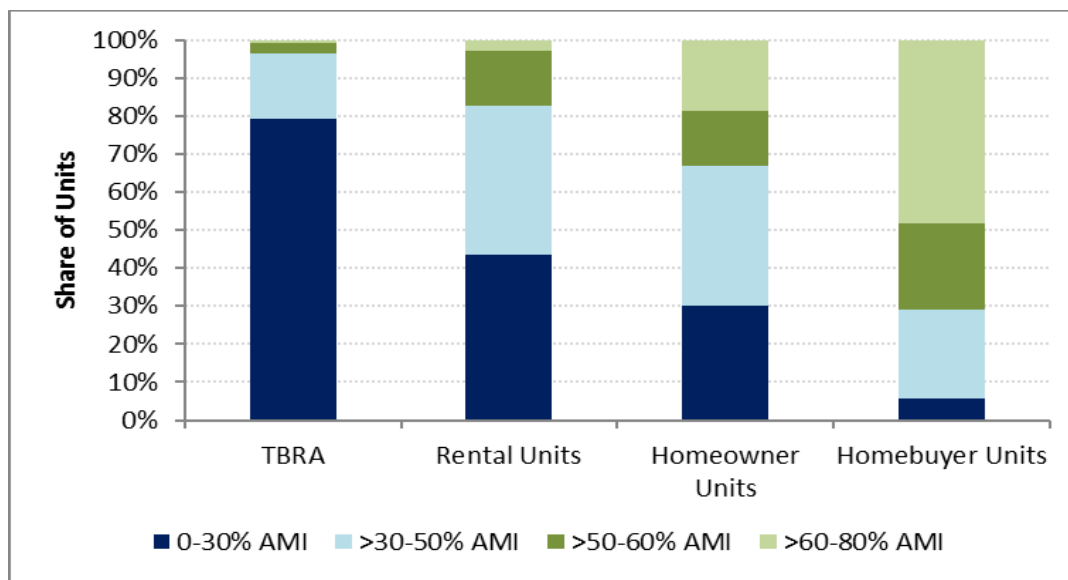
### Household Income

As required by statute, all HOME funds benefit families with incomes at or below 80% of area median income. Not surprisingly, HOME funds used for rental activities (including tenant-based rental assistance and the construction, acquisition, and rehabilitation of rental housing) benefit a lower-income population than funds used for homeowner and homebuyer units. As explained earlier in this report, HOME funds used for rental activities must target a lower-income population than funds used for homeowner or homebuyer activities.<sup>71</sup> Households at the lowest end of the income spectrum are also more likely to rent than to own their homes.

**Figure 7** shows the share of units for each unit type (homeowner, homebuyer, rental, or TBRA) that has benefitted households at different income levels. As of September 2020, HUD reported that nearly 80% of HOME-assisted TBRA households were families with incomes at or below 30% of area median income (AMI), as were nearly 44% of occupants of HOME-assisted rental units. In contrast, less than one-third of HOME-assisted homeowner units benefitted households with incomes at or below 30% of area median income, and only 6% of HOME-assisted homebuyer units benefitted households with incomes in this range.

<sup>71</sup> Ninety percent of households receiving tenant-based rental assistance or occupying HOME-assisted rental units are required to be households with incomes at or below 60% of area median income, while the rest must be households with incomes at or below 80% of area median income. HOME funds used for homeowner and homebuyer housing are only required to benefit households with incomes at or below 80% of area median income.

**Figure 7. Income of Households Occupying HOME Units**  
(through September 2020)



**Source:** Figure created by CRS based on HUD's September 30, 2020, HOME National Production Report.

**Note:** AMI is area median income.

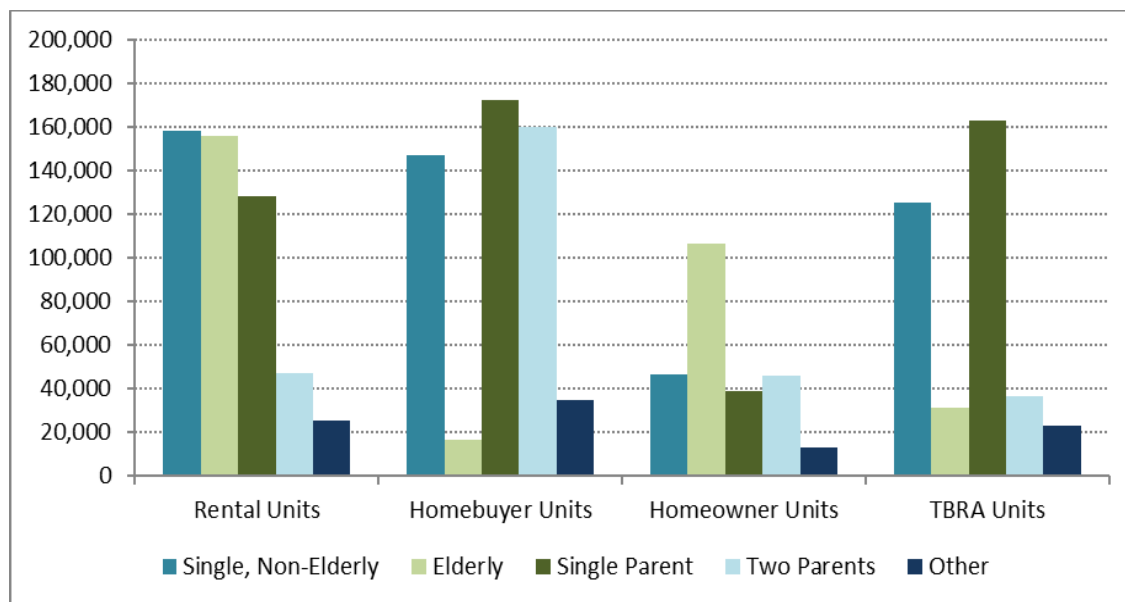
## Household Type

Overall, about 30% of HOME-assisted units (including households that receive TBRA) are occupied by single-parent households. Nearly another 30% are occupied by single, non-elderly households. About 18% apiece are occupied by elderly households and two-parent households, and about 5% of households are categorized as “other.”

As shown in **Figure 8**, different types of units are more or less likely to serve specific types of households. Specifically,

- rental units assisted with HOME funds are most likely to be occupied by single, non-elderly households or elderly households, followed closely by single-parent households; two-parent households are less likely to live in HOME-assisted rental units;
- HOME-assisted homebuyer units are most likely to be occupied by single parents or two-parent households, followed by single, non-elderly households; not surprisingly, few homebuyer units are occupied by elderly households;
- by contrast, HOME-assisted owner-occupied units are most likely to be occupied by elderly households, as elderly households might be the most likely to seek HOME funds for repairs to their existing housing; and
- HOME-funded TBRA is most commonly received by single-parent households, followed by single, non-elderly households.

**Figure 8. Household Types Served with HOME Funds**  
(through September 2020)



**Source:** Figure created by CRS based on data from HUD's September 30, 2020, HOME National Production Report.

## Program Oversight

Oversight of the HOME program involves monitoring both processes and outcomes. Monitoring processes includes ensuring that HOME funds are committed and expended according to the timelines specified in statute and regulation and that program requirements are followed.<sup>72</sup> Monitoring outcomes includes ensuring that investments of program funds ultimately help to achieve the program's goal, namely, providing housing that is affordable to low-income households.

Given HOME's structure as a block grant program, participating jurisdictions (PJs) bear much of the responsibility for ensuring that subrecipients adhere to HOME program requirements and that specific projects result in their intended outcomes. Nonetheless, HUD is ultimately responsible for overseeing PJs' use of HOME funds to ensure that HOME funds are spent properly.

<sup>72</sup> The discussion in this report reflects certain changes to the HOME program regulations that HUD finalized in 2013, many of which were related to oversight of program funds. These changes followed some concerns about program oversight, including issues raised in a series of investigative articles in the *Washington Post* and discussed in subsequent congressional hearings. For more information on the changes made by the 2013 final rule, see HUD's website at <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/home/home-final-rule/highlights-of-the-changes-in-the-home-final-rule>. For more information on the concerns that were raised about program oversight, see U.S. Congress, House Committee on Financial Services, *Oversight of HUD's HOME Program*, 112<sup>th</sup> Cong., 1<sup>st</sup> sess., June 3, 2011, <https://financialservices.house.gov/uploadedfiles/112-36.pdf>; and U.S. Congress, House Committee on Financial Services, Subcommittee on Insurance, Housing and Community Opportunity and Subcommittee on Oversight and Investigations, *Fraud in the HUD HOME Program*, 112<sup>th</sup> Cong., 1<sup>st</sup> sess., November 2, 2011, <https://financialservices.house.gov/uploadedfiles/112-81.pdf>.

## HUD's Oversight of PJs

HUD's oversight of PJs includes activities that occur both before and after funds are granted to PJs. Before granting funds to PJs, HUD must approve PJs' Consolidated Plans. As described earlier in the "The Consolidated Plan" section of this report, PJs submit Consolidated Plans to HUD describing their affordable housing needs and specifying how HOME funds will be used to meet those needs.<sup>73</sup> HUD may disapprove a PJ's Consolidated Plan under certain conditions.<sup>74</sup>

After funds are granted to PJs, HUD's oversight includes ensuring that PJs' activities match their Consolidated Plans and monitoring how and when PJs spend their funds. PJs report their commitments and expenditures of HOME funds to HUD through a computer system known as the Integrated Disbursement & Information System (IDIS), along with the activities to which funds are committed or expended. HUD uses this system to track PJs' commitments and expenditures of HOME funds and the progress of projects that are using HOME funds. HUD also publishes a number of reports related to PJs' activities and the status of HOME funds on its website.<sup>75</sup>

The HOME statute and regulations include provisions requiring PJs to lose or repay HOME funds to HUD if they are not spent in a timely manner or are not used for housing that meets the HOME requirements. Relevant deadlines for using funds include the following:

- By statute, PJs have 24 months to commit HOME funds before they expire.<sup>76</sup> Expired funds are reallocated by formula to eligible PJs.<sup>77</sup> (In recent years, annual appropriations acts have suspended this provision for funds that were set to expire in specified years.<sup>78</sup>)
- The statute separately specifies that PJs have 24 months to commit funds that are required to be reserved for CHDOs.<sup>79</sup> (In recent years, annual appropriations acts have sometimes suspended this provision for funds that would otherwise have expired in specified years.<sup>80</sup>)
- Funds that are committed to a state recipient (that is, a local government that receives state HOME funds to carry out HOME programs) or subrecipient (a

---

<sup>73</sup> Regulations governing the Consolidated Plan requirements are at 24 C.F.R. Part 91. Additional information on consolidated planning is available on HUD's website at <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/consolidated-plan/>.

<sup>74</sup> See 24 C.F.R. §91.500.

<sup>75</sup> These reports are available at <https://www.hudexchange.info/grantees/reports/#home-reports>.

<sup>76</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12748(g). Regulations implementing this provision are at 92 C.F.R. §92.500(d). HUD changed the way in which it assesses compliance with this 24-month deadline beginning with HOME funds appropriated in FY2015. For an explanation of those changes, see Department of Housing and Urban Development, "Changes to HOME Investment Partnerships (HOME) Program Commitment Requirement," 81 *Federal Register* 86947-86953, December 2, 2016, <https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2016/12/02/2016-28591/changes-to-home-investment-partnerships-home-program-commitment-requirement>.

<sup>77</sup> The HOME statute specifies that reallocations that come from state HOME funds will only be reallocated among participating states, and reallocations from localities will only be reallocated among participating localities. See 42 U.S.C. §12747(d)(3).

<sup>78</sup> For example, see HUD CPD Notice 18-10, *Suspension of 24-Month HOME Commitment Requirement for Deadlines Occurring in 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, and 2020*, August 27, 2018, <https://www.hud.gov/sites/dfiles/OCHCO/documents/18-10cpdn.pdf>.

<sup>79</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12771.

<sup>80</sup> For example, see HUD, "Suspension of the HOME Commitment and CHDO Reservation Deadline," March 7, 2019, <https://www.hudexchange.info/news/suspension-of-the-home-commitment-and-chdo-reservation-deadline/>.

nonprofit or public agency that administers all or some of a PJ's HOME programs) must be committed to a specific project within 36 months of the funds first being made available to a PJ.<sup>81</sup>

- PJs are to repay any funds spent on projects that are not completed as of four years of the date the funds were committed.<sup>82</sup>
- PJs are to repay funds spent on rental units that have not been rented to eligible tenants within 18 months of the project's completion.<sup>83</sup>
- HOME funds that are not expended within five years of the end of the period of availability specified in appropriations acts revert to Treasury.<sup>84</sup>

PJs are required to repay HOME funds used for any activities that do not meet the affordability period requirements or for activities that are terminated before project completion.<sup>85</sup> In addition, the Secretary of HUD also has the authority to impose penalties on PJs that misuse HOME funds, such as preventing PJs from drawing down HOME funds, restricting PJs' activities, or removing PJs from formula allocations.<sup>86</sup>

## **PJs' Oversight of Entities Receiving HOME Funds**

While HUD is responsible for overseeing PJs, PJs are responsible for ensuring that their HOME-funded activities meet program requirements. PJs oversee subrecipients and any other entities that receive HOME funds from the PJ, and are supposed to monitor performance and address any problems. Participating jurisdictions must also comply with record-keeping and monitoring requirements to ensure that they are using funds appropriately, making progress toward their housing goals, and generally funding activities in line with their Consolidated Plans.<sup>87</sup>

Before disbursing any HOME funds to an entity (including a subrecipient, a contractor, or a household), a PJ must enter into a written agreement with that entity. These written agreements may vary based on the project type and the entity's role, but all must ensure compliance with HOME program requirements. Certain minimum provisions that must be included in different types of agreements are described in the HOME program regulations at 24 C.F.R. §92.504.

PJs are to review the performance of subrecipients and contractors on an annual basis. PJs must also perform on-site inspections of HOME-assisted projects when a project is completed and, for HOME-assisted rental housing, throughout the affordability period. HOME-assisted rental units

---

<sup>81</sup> 24 C.F.R. §92.500(d)(1)(ii).

<sup>82</sup> 24 C.F.R. §92.205(e)(2). The Secretary of HUD may extend the deadline by one year under certain circumstances.

<sup>83</sup> 94 C.F.R. §92.252

<sup>84</sup> HOME funds are subject to the requirements of the National Defense Authorization Act of 1991 (P.L. 101-510), which required that funds appropriated for a definite period of time be spent by the end of the fifth fiscal year after the availability period ends or be returned to Treasury. Beginning in FY2002, HOME funds have been appropriated for a definite, rather than an indefinite, period of time, and have therefore become subject to these requirements. For example, the FY2020 appropriations law specifies that HOME funds appropriated in FY2020 remain available until the end of FY2023. Therefore, any funds not spent by the end of FY2023 (five years after the last date the funds were available) are to be returned to Treasury. HUD regulations had previously included a five-year expenditure deadline for HOME funds, but that deadline was removed by the 2016 interim rule in light of HOME funds now being subject to this and other deadlines for using funds. See 81 *Federal Register* 86949.

<sup>85</sup> 24 C.F.R. §92.503

<sup>86</sup> 42 U.S.C. §12753

<sup>87</sup> Record-keeping requirements are described at 24 C.F.R. §92.508. Reporting requirements include the submission of an annual performance report as part of the Consolidated Planning process described in 24 C.F.R. Part 91.

must be inspected at least every three years during the affordability period (or more frequently if problems related to health and safety are discovered) and the property owner must certify annually that the project and the HOME-assisted units are “suitable for occupancy.” Units occupied by households receiving HOME-funded TBRA should be inspected by the PJ annually. PJs must also examine the financial viability of HOME-assisted rental projects with ten or more units at least annually during the affordability period.<sup>88</sup>

---

<sup>88</sup> 24 C.F.R. §92.504.



## Appendix A. Select Programs Formerly Funded Within the HOME Account

For several years prior to FY2008, two major HOME account set-asides provided funding for the American Dream Downpayment Initiative and HUD's housing counseling program. However, neither of these programs is currently funded through the HOME account. Housing counseling is now funded through its own account, and Congress has not appropriated funding for the American Dream Downpayment Initiative since FY2008. Each of these programs is described briefly below.

### American Dream Downpayment Initiative

The American Dream Downpayment Initiative (ADDI) was funded in the HOME account from FY2003 through FY2008.<sup>89</sup> ADDI was created by the American Dream Downpayment Act (P.L. 108-186), signed into law on December 16, 2003. The act included a sunset provision whereby HUD's authority to make grants through the program expired after December 31, 2007 (later extended to December 31, 2011, by the Omnibus Appropriations Act, 2009, P.L. 111-8).<sup>90</sup>

The program aimed to increase homeownership, especially among low-income and minority populations, by providing formula funding to all 50 states<sup>91</sup> and qualified local jurisdictions for down payment and closing cost assistance for first-time homebuyers. States and localities could use ADDI funds to provide closing cost and down payment assistance up to \$10,000 or 6% of a home's purchase price, whichever was greater. Additionally, up to 20% of ADDI funds could be used to assist homeowners with rehabilitation costs, as long as the rehabilitation was completed within a year of the home's purchase.

The formula used to award ADDI funds to states was based on the number of low-income households residing in rental housing in the state relative to the nation as a whole. For localities, the grant amount was based on the number of low-income households residing in rental housing in the jurisdiction relative to the entire state. In order for a local jurisdiction to receive its own allocation of ADDI funds, it had to have a population of at least 150,000 or be eligible for a minimum grant of \$50,000 under the ADDI formula.

While supporters of ADDI held that the program played an important role in increasing homeownership, critics argued that it was duplicative because states and localities could already choose to use their HOME funds for down payment assistance. ADDI was originally authorized to receive \$200 million annually through FY2007, but the program never received more than \$86 million in appropriations. The Consolidated Appropriations Act, 2008 (P.L. 110-161) appropriated \$10 million to ADDI and extended the program through the end of FY2008. President George W. Bush's budget requested \$50 million for ADDI in FY2009; however, the Omnibus Appropriations

---

<sup>89</sup> Although funding was appropriated for down payment assistance in FY2003, ADDI was not signed into law until December 2003. The FY2003 down payment assistance funding was distributed according to a different formula and a different set of requirements than the ADDI funding in subsequent years.

<sup>90</sup> ADDI was codified at 42 U.S.C. §12821, though that section has subsequently been omitted from the U.S. Code due to the expiration of the program. Program regulations can be found beginning at 24 C.F.R. §92.600.

<sup>91</sup> The definition of "state" was different under ADDI than under HOME. Specifically, ADDI did not include Puerto Rico as a state after FY2003. Insular areas were not eligible to receive ADDI funds. See HUD, *American Dream Downpayment Initiative (ADDI) – Side-by-Side Comparison of Downpayment Assistance Requirements—by Source of Funds*, [https://www.hud.gov/sites/documents/20604\\_SIDEBYSIDE.PDF](https://www.hud.gov/sites/documents/20604_SIDEBYSIDE.PDF).

Act, 2009 (P.L. 111-8) did not include funding for ADDI, and the program was not funded subsequently.

## **Housing Counseling**

From FY1997 through FY2008, funding for HUD's housing counseling program was appropriated as a set-aside in the HOME account. Through the housing counseling program, authorized under section 106 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 (P.L. 90-448),<sup>92</sup> as amended, HUD competitively awards funding to HUD-approved agencies that provide counseling on a range of housing issues.<sup>93</sup>

For several years in the 2000s, President Bush requested that housing counseling be funded through its own account, but until FY2009 Congress continued to fund housing counseling as a set-aside in the HOME account. In FY2009, Congress appropriated funding for housing counseling in its own account rather than as a set-aside within HOME, and has continued to do so in subsequent fiscal years.

---

<sup>92</sup> The housing counseling program is codified at 12 U.S.C. §1701x, and the regulations governing the program are found at 24 C.F.R. Part 214.

<sup>93</sup> For more information on HUD's housing counseling program, see <https://www.hudexchange.info/programs/housing-counseling/>.

## Appendix B. Distribution of Participating Jurisdictions and Total HOME Funding by State

**Table B-1. Distribution of Participating Jurisdictions and Formula Funding by State for FY2020**

(dollars in millions)

State	State Allocation Amount	Number of Local PJs in the State	Total Amount Allocated to Local PJs in the State
Alabama	\$11.38	8	\$6.33
Alaska	\$3.0	1	\$0.72
Arizona	\$5.46	6	\$17.36
Arkansas	\$10.12	4	\$1.69
California	\$42.39	96	\$143.08
Colorado	\$6.73	10	\$11.82
Connecticut	\$9.45	6	\$5.88
Delaware	\$3.0	2	\$1.56
Dist. of Columbia	\$5.58	0	—
Florida	\$20.05	36	\$48.92
Georgia	\$23.20	12	\$14.88
Hawaii	\$3.0	1	\$3.10
Idaho	\$5.25	1	\$0.78
Illinois	\$16.63	16	\$39.81
Indiana	\$14.60	13	\$11.73
Iowa	\$7.88	7	\$3.78
Kansas	\$6.36	5	\$4.43
Kentucky	\$13.84	4	\$5.28
Louisiana	\$10.36	9	\$8.59
Maine	\$4.28	2	\$1.54
Maryland	\$6.28	7	\$11.76
Massachusetts	\$9.78	19	\$24.27
Michigan	\$17.27	19	\$24.05
Minnesota	\$8.39	6	\$10.02
Mississippi	\$10.25	3	\$1.72
Missouri	\$12.32	8	\$11.85
Montana	\$3.13	3	\$1.02
Nebraska	\$3.96	2	\$3.50
Nevada	\$3.0	4	\$8.32
New Hampshire	\$3.84	2	\$1.12

State	State Allocation Amount	Number of Local PJs in the State	Total Amount Allocated to Local PJs in the State
New Jersey	\$5.12	27	\$30.15
New Mexico	\$5.25	2	\$2.52
New York	\$25.71	29	\$102.33
North Carolina	\$18.17	19	\$19.42
North Dakota	\$3.0	1	\$0.50
Ohio	\$24.33	23	\$30.49
Oklahoma	\$8.53	5	\$6.07
Oregon	\$9.19	6	\$9.16
Pennsylvania	\$19.50	31	\$37.32
Puerto Rico	\$13.33	11	\$8.84
Rhode Island	\$3.62	3	\$2.67
South Carolina	\$7.24	14	\$9.88
South Dakota	\$3.0	1	\$0.51
Tennessee	\$14.43	9	\$9.41
Texas	\$35.34	41	\$57.92
Utah	\$3.50	4	\$4.61
Vermont	\$3.0	1	\$0.47
Virginia	\$10.66	20	\$15.79
Washington	\$6.41	17	\$20.82
West Virginia	\$5.11	5	\$2.55
Wisconsin	\$11.22	11	\$13.47
Wyoming	\$3.50	0	—
<b>Totals</b>	<b>\$539.92</b>	<b>592</b>	<b>\$813.80</b>

**Source:** U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Community Planning and Development Program Formula Allocations for FY2020, available at [https://www.hud.gov/program\\_offices/comm\\_planning/budget](https://www.hud.gov/program_offices/comm_planning/budget).

**Table B-2. Formula Funding for Insular Areas for FY2020**  
(dollars in millions)

Insular Area <sup>a</sup>	Number of PJs	Formula Grant Funding
American Samoa	—	\$0.26
Guam	—	\$1.06
Northern Mariana Islands	—	\$0.46
Virgin Islands	—	\$0.91
<b>Insular Areas Total</b>	<b>—</b>	<b>\$2.69</b>

**Source:** U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Community Planning and Development Program Formula Allocations for FY2020, available at [https://www.hud.gov/program\\_offices/comm\\_planning/budget](https://www.hud.gov/program_offices/comm_planning/budget).

- a. Insular areas are funded by a set-aside of HOME funds equal to the greater of \$750,000 or 0.2% of the HOME appropriation for the fiscal year, which is then allocated among the four insular areas.

## **Author Information**

Katie Jones  
Analyst in Housing Policy

---

## **Disclaimer**

This document was prepared by the Congressional Research Service (CRS). CRS serves as nonpartisan shared staff to congressional committees and Members of Congress. It operates solely at the behest of and under the direction of Congress. Information in a CRS Report should not be relied upon for purposes other than public understanding of information that has been provided by CRS to Members of Congress in connection with CRS's institutional role. CRS Reports, as a work of the United States Government, are not subject to copyright protection in the United States. Any CRS Report may be reproduced and distributed in its entirety without permission from CRS. However, as a CRS Report may include copyrighted images or material from a third party, you may need to obtain the permission of the copyright holder if you wish to copy or otherwise use copyrighted material.

# **Attachment 11**

## FAIR HOUSING ACT

### Sec. 800. [42 U.S.C. 3601 note] Short Title

This title may be cited as the "Fair Housing Act".

### Sec. 801. [42 U.S.C. 3601] Declaration of Policy

It is the policy of the United States to provide, within constitutional limitations, for fair housing throughout the United States.

### Sec. 802. [42 U.S.C. 3602] Definitions

As used in this subchapter--

- (a) "Secretary" means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.
- (b) "Dwelling" means any building, structure, or portion thereof which is occupied as, or designed or intended for occupancy as, a residence by one or more families, and any vacant land which is offered for sale or lease for the construction or location thereon of any such building, structure, or portion thereof.
- (c) "Family" includes a single individual.
- (d) "Person" includes one or more individuals, corporations, partnerships, associations, labor organizations, legal representatives, mutual companies, joint-stock companies, trusts, unincorporated organizations, trustees, trustees in cases under title 11 [of the United States Code], receivers, and fiduciaries.
- (e) "To rent" includes to lease, to sublease, to let and otherwise to grant for a consideration the right to occupy premises not owned by the occupant.
- (f) "Discriminatory housing practice" means an act that is unlawful under section 804, 805, 806, or 818 of this title.
- (g) "State" means any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or any of the territories and possessions of the United States.
- (h) "Handicap" means, with respect to a person--
  - (1) a physical or mental impairment which substantially limits one or more of such person's major life activities,
  - (2) a record of having such an impairment, or
  - (3) being regarded as having such an impairment, but such term does not include current, illegal use of or addiction to a controlled substance (as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802)).
- (i) "Aggrieved person" includes any person who--
  - (1) claims to have been injured by a discriminatory housing practice; or
  - (2) believes that such person will be injured by a discriminatory housing practice that is about to occur.
- (j) "Complainant" means the person (including the Secretary) who files a complaint under section 810.
- (k) "Familial status" means one or more individuals (who have not attained the age of 18 years) being domiciled with--
  - (1) a parent or another person having legal custody of such individual or individuals; or
  - (2) the designee of such parent or other person having such custody, with the written permission of such parent or other person.

The protections afforded against discrimination on the basis of familial status shall apply to any person who is pregnant or is in the process of securing legal custody of any individual who has not attained the age of 18 years.

(l) "Conciliation" means the attempted resolution of issues raised by a complaint, or by the investigation of such complaint, through informal negotiations involving the aggrieved person, the respondent, and the Secretary.

(m) "Conciliation agreement" means a written agreement setting forth the resolution of the issues

in conciliation.

(n) "Respondent" means--

- (1) the person or other entity accused in a complaint of an unfair housing practice; and
- (2) any other person or entity identified in the course of investigation and notified as required with respect to respondents so identified under section 810(a).

(o) "Prevailing party" has the same meaning as such term has in section 722 of the Revised Statutes of the United States (42 U.S.C. 1988).

[42 U.S.C. 3602 note] Neither the term "individual with handicaps" nor the term "handicap" shall apply to an individual solely because that individual is a transvestite.

**Sec. 803. [42 U.S.C. 3603] Effective dates of certain prohibitions**

(a) Subject to the provisions of subsection (b) of this section and section 807 of this title, the prohibitions against discrimination in the sale or rental of housing set forth in section 804 of this title shall apply:

(1) Upon enactment of this subchapter, to--

- (A) dwellings owned or operated by the Federal Government;
- (B) dwellings provided in whole or in part with the aid of loans, advances, grants, or contributions made by the Federal Government, under agreements entered into after November 20, 1962, unless payment due thereon has been made in full prior to April 11, 1968;
- (C) dwellings provided in whole or in part by loans insured, guaranteed, or otherwise secured by the credit of the Federal Government, under agreements entered into after November 20, 1962, unless payment thereon has been made in full prior to April 11, 1968: **Provided**, That nothing contained in subparagraphs (B) and (C) of this subsection shall be applicable to dwellings solely by virtue of the fact that they are subject to mortgages held by an FDIC or FSLIC institution; and
- (D) dwellings provided by the development or the redevelopment of real property purchased, rented, or otherwise obtained from a State or local public agency receiving Federal financial assistance for slum clearance or urban renewal with respect to such real property under loan or grant contracts entered into after November 20, 1962.

(2) After December 31, 1968, to all dwellings covered by paragraph (1) and to all other dwellings except as exempted by subsection (b) of this section.

(b) Nothing in section 804 of this title (other than subsection (c)) shall apply to--

(1) any single-family house sold or rented by an owner: **Provided**, That such private individual owner does not own more than three such single-family houses at any one time: **Provided further**, That in the case of the sale of any such single-family house by a private individual owner not residing in such house at the time of such sale or who was not the most recent resident of such house prior to such sale, the exemption granted by this subsection shall apply only with respect to one such sale within any twenty-four month period: **Provided further**, That such bona fide private individual owner does not own any interest in, nor is there owned or reserved on his behalf, under any express or voluntary agreement, title to or any right to all or a portion of the proceeds from the sale or rental of, more than three such single-family houses at any one time: **Provided further**, That after December 31, 1969, the sale or rental of any such single-family house shall be excepted from the application of this subchapter only if such house is sold or rented (A) without the use in any manner of the sales or rental facilities or the sales or rental services of any real estate broker, agent, or salesman, or of such facilities or services of any person in the business of selling or renting dwellings, or of any employee



or agent of any such broker, agent, salesman, or person and (B) without the publication, posting or mailing, after notice, of any advertisement or written notice in violation of section 804(c) of this title; but nothing in this proviso shall prohibit the use of attorneys, escrow agents, abstractors, title companies, and other such professional assistance as necessary to perfect or transfer the title, or

(2) rooms or units in dwellings containing living quarters occupied or intended to be occupied by no more than four families living independently of each other, if the owner actually maintains and occupies one of such living quarters as his residence.

(c) For the purposes of subsection (b) of this section, a person shall be deemed to be in the business of selling or renting dwellings if--

(1) he has, within the preceding twelve months, participated as principal in three or more transactions involving the sale or rental of any dwelling or any interest therein, or

(2) he has, within the preceding twelve months, participated as agent, other than in the sale of his own personal residence in providing sales or rental facilities or sales or rental services in two or more transactions involving the sale or rental of any dwelling or any interest therein, or

(3) he is the owner of any dwelling designed or intended for occupancy by, or occupied by, five or more families.

**Sec. 804. [42 U.S.C. 3604] Discrimination in sale or rental of housing and other prohibited practices**

As made applicable by section 803 of this title and except as exempted by sections 803(b) and 807 of this title, it shall be unlawful--

(a) To refuse to sell or rent after the making of a bona fide offer, or to refuse to negotiate for the sale or rental of, or otherwise make unavailable or deny, a dwelling to any person because of race, color, religion, sex, familial status, or national origin.

(b) To discriminate against any person in the terms, conditions, or privileges of sale or rental of a dwelling, or in the provision of services or facilities in connection therewith, because of race, color, religion, sex, familial status, or national origin.

(c) To make, print, or publish, or cause to be made, printed, or published any notice, statement, or advertisement, with respect to the sale or rental of a dwelling that indicates any preference, limitation, or discrimination based on race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status, or national origin, or an intention to make any such preference, limitation, or discrimination.

(d) To represent to any person because of race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status, or national origin that any dwelling is not available for inspection, sale, or rental when such dwelling is in fact so available.

(e) For profit, to induce or attempt to induce any person to sell or rent any dwelling by representations regarding the entry or prospective entry into the neighborhood of a person or persons of a particular race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status, or national origin.

(f)

(1) To discriminate in the sale or rental, or to otherwise make unavailable or deny, a dwelling to any buyer or renter because of a handicap of--

(A) that buyer or renter,

(B) a person residing in or intending to reside in that dwelling after it is so sold, rented, or made available; or

(C) any person associated with that buyer or renter.

(2) To discriminate against any person in the terms, conditions, or privileges of sale or rental of a dwelling, or in the provision of services or facilities in connection with such dwelling, because of a handicap of--

- (A) that person; or
- (B) a person residing in or intending to reside in that dwelling after it is so sold, rented, or made available; or
- (C) any person associated with that person.

(3) For purposes of this subsection, discrimination includes--

(A) a refusal to permit, at the expense of the handicapped person, reasonable modifications of existing premises occupied or to be occupied by such person if such modifications may be necessary to afford such person full enjoyment of the premises, except that, in the case of a rental, the landlord may where it is reasonable to do so condition permission for a modification on the renter agreeing to restore the interior of the premises to the condition that existed before the modification, reasonable wear and tear excepted.

(B) a refusal to make reasonable accommodations in rules, policies, practices, or services, when such accommodations may be necessary to afford such person equal opportunity to use and enjoy a dwelling; or

(C) in connection with the design and construction of covered multifamily dwellings for first occupancy after the date that is 30 months after the date of enactment of the Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988, a failure to design and construct those dwelling in such a manner that--

(i) the public use and common use portions of such dwellings are readily accessible to and usable by handicapped persons;

(ii) all the doors designed to allow passage into and within all premises within such dwellings are sufficiently wide to allow passage by handicapped persons in wheelchairs; and

(iii) all premises within such dwellings contain the following features of adaptive design:

(I) an accessible route into and through the dwelling;

(II) light switches, electrical outlets, thermostats, and other environmental controls in accessible locations;

(III) reinforcements in bathroom walls to allow later installation of grab bars; and

(IV) usable kitchens and bathrooms such that an individual in a wheelchair can maneuver about the space.

(4) Compliance with the appropriate requirements of the American National Standard for buildings and facilities providing accessibility and usability for physically handicapped people (commonly cited as "ANSI A117.1") suffices to satisfy the requirements of paragraph (3)(C)(iii).

(5)

(A) If a State or unit of general local government has incorporated into its laws the requirements set forth in paragraph (3)(C), compliance with such laws shall be deemed to satisfy the requirements of that paragraph.

(B) A State or unit of general local government may review and approve newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings for the purpose of making determinations as to whether the design and construction requirements of paragraph (3)(C) are met.

(C) The Secretary shall encourage, but may not require, States and units of local government to include in their existing procedures for the review and approval of newly constructed covered multifamily dwellings, determinations as to whether the design and construction of such dwellings are consistent with paragraph (3)(C), and shall provide

technical assistance to States and units of local government and other persons to implement the requirements of paragraph (3)(C).

(D) Nothing in this title shall be construed to require the Secretary to review or approve the plans, designs or construction of all covered multifamily dwellings, to determine whether the design and construction of such dwellings are consistent with the requirements of paragraph 3(C).

(6)

(A) Nothing in paragraph (5) shall be construed to affect the authority and responsibility of the Secretary or a State or local public agency certified pursuant to section 810(f)(3) of this Act to receive and process complaints or otherwise engage in enforcement activities under this title.  
(B) Determinations by a State or a unit of general local government under paragraphs (5)(A) and (B) shall not be conclusive in enforcement proceedings under this title.

(7) As used in this subsection, the term "covered multifamily dwellings" means--

- (A) buildings consisting of 4 or more units if such buildings have one or more elevators; and
- (B) ground floor units in other buildings consisting of 4 or more units.

(8) Nothing in this title shall be construed to invalidate or limit any law of a State or political subdivision of a State, or other jurisdiction in which this title shall be effective, that requires dwellings to be designed and constructed in a manner that affords handicapped persons greater access than is required by this title.

(9) Nothing in this subsection requires that a dwelling be made available to an individual whose tenancy would constitute a direct threat to the health or safety of other individuals or whose tenancy would result in substantial physical damage to the property of others.

#### **Sec. 805. [42 U.S.C. 3605] Discrimination in Residential Real Estate-Related Transactions**

(a) In General.--It shall be unlawful for any person or other entity whose business includes engaging in residential real estate-related transactions to discriminate against any person in making available such a transaction, or in the terms or conditions of such a transaction, because of race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status, or national origin.

(b) Definition.--As used in this section, the term "residential real estate-related transaction" means any of the following:

- (1) The making or purchasing of loans or providing other financial assistance--
  - (A) for purchasing, constructing, improving, repairing, or maintaining a dwelling; or
  - (B) secured by residential real estate.

(2) The selling, brokering, or appraising of residential real property.

(c) Appraisal Exemption.--Nothing in this title prohibits a person engaged in the business of furnishing appraisals of real property to take into consideration factors other than race, color, religion, national origin, sex, handicap, or familial status.

#### **Sec. 806. [42 U.S.C. 3606] Discrimination in provision of brokerage services**

After December 31, 1968, it shall be unlawful to deny any person access to or membership or participation in any multiple-listing service, real estate brokers' organization or other service, organization, or facility relating to the business of selling or renting dwellings, or to discriminate

against him in the terms or conditions of such access, membership, or participation, on account of race, color, religion, sex, handicap, familial status, or national origin.

**Sec. 807. [42 U.S.C. 3607] Religious organization or private club exemption**

(a) Nothing in this subchapter shall prohibit a religious organization, association, or society, or any nonprofit institution or organization operated, supervised or controlled by or in conjunction with a religious organization, association, or society, from limiting the sale, rental or occupancy of dwellings which it owns or operates for other than a commercial purpose to persons of the same religion, or from giving preference to such persons, unless membership in such religion is restricted on account of race, color, or national origin. Nor shall anything in this subchapter prohibit a private club not in fact open to the public, which as an incident to its primary purpose or purposes provides lodgings which it owns or operates for other than a commercial purpose, from limiting the rental or occupancy of such lodgings to its members or from giving preference to its members.

(b)

(1) Nothing in this title limits the applicability of any reasonable local, State, or Federal restrictions regarding the maximum number of occupants permitted to occupy a dwelling. Nor does any provision in this title regarding familial status apply with respect to housing for older persons.

(2) As used in this section "housing for older persons" means housing --

(A) provided under any State or Federal program that the Secretary determines is specifically designed and operated to assist elderly persons (as defined in the State or Federal program); or

(B) intended for, and solely occupied by, persons 62 years of age or older; or

(C) intended and operated for occupancy by persons 55 years of age or older, and--

(i) at least 80 percent of the occupied units are occupied by at least one person who is 55 years of age or older;

(ii) the housing facility or community publishes and adheres to policies and procedures that demonstrate the intent required under this subparagraph; and

(iii) the housing facility or community complies with rules issued by the Secretary for verification of occupancy, which shall--

(I) provide for verification by reliable surveys and affidavits; and

(II) include examples of the types of policies and procedures relevant to a determination of compliance with the requirement of clause (ii). Such surveys and affidavits shall be admissible in administrative and judicial proceedings for the purposes of such verification.

(3) Housing shall not fail to meet the requirements for housing for older persons by reason of:

(A) persons residing in such housing as of the date of enactment of this Act who do not meet the age requirements of subsections (2)(B) or (C): **Provided**, That new occupants of such housing meet the age requirements of sections (2)(B) or (C); or

(B) unoccupied units: **Provided**, That such units are reserved for occupancy by persons who meet the age requirements of subsections (2)(B) or (C).

(4) Nothing in this title prohibits conduct against a person because such person has been convicted by any court of competent jurisdiction of the illegal manufacture or distribution of a controlled substance as defined in section 102 of the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. 802).

(5)

(A) A person shall not be held personally liable for monetary damages for a violation of this title if such person reasonably relied, in good faith, on the application of the exemption under this subsection relating to housing for older persons.

(B) For the purposes of this paragraph, a person may only show good faith reliance on the application of the exemption by showing that--

- (i) such person has no actual knowledge that the facility or community is not, or will not be, eligible for such exemption; and
- (ii) the facility or community has stated formally, in writing, that the facility or community complies with the requirements for such exemption.

#### **Sec. 808. [42 U.S.C. 3608] Administration**

##### **(a) Authority and responsibility**

The authority and responsibility for administering this Act shall be in the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

##### **(b) Assistant Secretary**

The Department of Housing and Urban Development shall be provided an additional Assistant Secretary.

##### **(c) Delegation of authority; appointment of administrative law judges; location of conciliation meetings; administrative review**

The Secretary may delegate any of his functions, duties and power to employees of the Department of Housing and Urban Development or to boards of such employees, including functions, duties, and powers with respect to investigating, conciliating, hearing, determining, ordering, certifying, reporting, or otherwise acting as to any work, business, or matter under this subchapter. The person to whom such delegations are made with respect to hearing functions, duties, and powers shall be appointed and shall serve in the Department of Housing and Urban Development in compliance with sections 3105, 3344, 5372, and 7521 of title 5 [of the United States Code]. Insofar as possible, conciliation meetings shall be held in the cities or other localities where the discriminatory housing practices allegedly occurred. The Secretary shall by rule prescribe such rights of appeal from the decisions of his administrative law judges to other administrative law judges or to other officers in the Department, to boards of officers or to himself, as shall be appropriate and in accordance with law.

(d) Cooperation of Secretary and executive departments and agencies in administration of housing and urban development programs and activities to further fair housing purposes  
All executive departments and agencies shall administer their programs and activities relating to housing and urban development (including any Federal agency having regulatory or supervisory authority over financial institutions) in a manner affirmatively to further the purposes of this subchapter and shall cooperate with the Secretary to further such purposes.

##### **(e) Functions of Secretary**

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall--

(1) make studies with respect to the nature and extent of discriminatory housing practices in representative communities, urban, suburban, and rural, throughout the United States;

(2) publish and disseminate reports, recommendations, and information derived from such studies, including an annual report to the Congress--

(A) specifying the nature and extent of progress made nationally in eliminating discriminatory housing practices and furthering the purposes of this title,

obstacles remaining to achieving equal housing opportunity, and recommendations for further legislative or executive action; and  
(B) containing tabulations of the number of instances (and the reasons therefor) in the preceding year in which--

- (i) investigations are not completed as required by section 810(a)(1)(B);
- (ii) determinations are not made within the time specified in section 810(g); and
- (iii) hearings are not commenced or findings and conclusions are not made as required by section 812(g);

(3) cooperate with and render technical assistance to Federal, State, local, and other public or private agencies, organizations, and institutions which are formulating or carrying on programs to prevent or eliminate discriminatory housing practices;

(4) cooperate with and render such technical and other assistance to the Community Relations Service as may be appropriate to further its activities in preventing or eliminating discriminatory housing practices;

(5) administer the programs and activities relating to housing and urban development in a manner affirmatively to further the policies of this subchapter; and

(6) annually report to the Congress, and make available to the public, data on the race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age, handicap, and family characteristics of persons and households who are applicants for, participants in, or beneficiaries or potential beneficiaries of, programs administered by the Department to the extent such characteristics are within the coverage of the provisions of law and Executive orders referred to in subsection (f) which apply to such programs (and in order to develop the data to be included and made available to the public under this subsection, the Secretary shall, without regard to any other provision of law, collect such information relating to those characteristics as the Secretary determines to be necessary or appropriate).

(f) The provisions of law and Executive orders to which subsection (e)(6) applies are--

- (1) title VI of the Civil Rights Act of 1964;
- (2) title VIII of the Civil Rights Act of 1968;
- (3) section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973;
- (4) the Age Discrimination Act of 1975;
- (5) the Equal Credit Opportunity Act;
- (6) section 1978 of the Revised Statutes (42 U.S.C. 1982);
- (7) section 8(a) of the Small Business Act;
- (8) section 527 of the National Housing Act;
- (9) section 109 of the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974;
- (10) section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968;
- (11) Executive Orders 11063, 11246, 11625, 12250, 12259, and 12432; and
- (12) any other provision of law which the Secretary specifies by publication in the Federal Register for the purpose of this subsection.

#### **Sec. 808a. [42 U.S.C. 3608a] Collection of certain data**

(a) In general

To assess the extent of compliance with Federal fair housing requirements (including the requirements established under title VI of Public Law 88-352 [42 U.S.C.A. {2000d et seq.}] and title VIII of Public Law 90-284 [42 U.S.C.A. {3601 et seq.}], the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and the Secretary of Agriculture shall each collect, not less than annually, data on the racial and ethnic characteristics of persons eligible for, assisted, or otherwise benefiting under each community development, housing assistance, and mortgage and loan insurance and guarantee program administered by such Secretary. Such data shall be collected on a building by building basis if the Secretary involved determines such collection to be appropriate.

(b) Reports to Congress

The Secretary of Housing and Urban Development and the Secretary of Agriculture shall each include in the annual report of such Secretary to the Congress a summary and evaluation of the data collected by such Secretary under subsection (a) of this section during the preceding year.

**Sec. 809. [42 U.S.C. 3609] Education and conciliation; conferences and consultations; reports**

Immediately after April 11, 1968, the Secretary shall commence such educational and conciliatory activities as in his judgment will further the purposes of this subchapter. He shall call conferences of persons in the housing industry and other interested parties to acquaint them with the provisions of this subchapter and his suggested means of implementing it, and shall endeavor with their advice to work out programs of voluntary compliance and of enforcement. He may pay per diem, travel, and transportation expenses for persons attending such conferences as provided in section 5703 of Title 5. He shall consult with State and local officials and other interested parties to learn the extent, if any, to which housing discrimination exists in their State or locality, and whether and how State or local enforcement programs might be utilized to combat such discrimination in connection with or in place of, the Secretary's enforcement of this subchapter. The Secretary shall issue reports on such conferences and consultations as he deems appropriate.

**Sec. 810. [42 U.S.C. 3610] Administrative Enforcement; Preliminary Matters**

**(a) Complaints and Answers. --**

**(1)**

**(A)**

(i) An aggrieved person may, not later than one year after an alleged discriminatory housing practice has occurred or terminated, file a complaint with the Secretary alleging such discriminatory housing practice. The Secretary, on the Secretary's own initiative, may also file such a complaint.

(ii) Such complaints shall be in writing and shall contain such information and be in such form as the Secretary requires.

(iii) The Secretary may also investigate housing practices to determine whether a complaint should be brought under this section.

**(B) Upon the filing of such a complaint--**

(i) the Secretary shall serve notice upon the aggrieved person acknowledging such filing and advising the aggrieved person of the time limits and choice of forums provided under this title;

(ii) the Secretary shall, not later than 10 days after such filing or the identification of an additional respondent under paragraph (2), serve on the respondent a notice identifying the alleged discriminatory housing practice and advising such respondent of the procedural rights and obligations of respondents under this title, together with a copy of the original complaint;

(iii) each respondent may file, not later than 10 days after receipt of notice from the Secretary, an answer to such complaint; and

(iv) the Secretary shall make an investigation of the alleged discriminatory housing practice and complete such investigation within 100 days after the filing of the complaint (or, when the Secretary takes further action under subsection (f)(2) with respect to a complaint, within 100 days after the commencement of such further action), unless it is impracticable to do so.

**(C) If the Secretary is unable to complete the investigation within 100 days after the filing of the complaint (or, when the Secretary takes further**

action under subsection (f)(2) with respect to a complaint, within 100 days after the commencement of such further action), the Secretary shall notify the complainant and respondent in writing of the reasons for not doing so.

(D) Complaints and answers shall be under oath or affirmation, and may be reasonably and fairly amended at any time.

(2)

(A) A person who is not named as a respondent in a complaint, but who is identified as a respondent in the course of investigation, may be joined as an additional or substitute respondent upon written notice, under paragraph (1), to such person, from the Secretary.

(B) Such notice, in addition to meeting the requirements of paragraph (1), shall explain the basis for the Secretary's belief that the person to whom the notice is addressed is properly joined as a respondent.

(b) Investigative Report and Conciliation. --

(1) During the period beginning with the filing of such complaint and ending with the filing of a charge or a dismissal by the Secretary, the Secretary shall, to the extent feasible, engage in conciliation with respect to such complaint.

(2) A conciliation agreement arising out of such conciliation shall be an agreement between the respondent and the complainant, and shall be subject to approval by the Secretary.

(3) A conciliation agreement may provide for binding arbitration of the dispute arising from the complaint. Any such arbitration that results from a conciliation agreement may award appropriate relief, including monetary relief.

(4) Each conciliation agreement shall be made public unless the complainant and respondent otherwise agree and the Secretary determines that disclosure is not required to further the purposes of this title.

(5)

(A) At the end of each investigation under this section, the Secretary shall prepare a final investigative report containing--

- (i) the names and dates of contacts with witnesses;
- (ii) a summary and the dates of correspondence and other contacts with the aggrieved person and the respondent;
- (iii) a summary description of other pertinent records;
- (iv) a summary of witness statements; and
- (v) answers to interrogatories.

(B) A final report under this paragraph may be amended if additional evidence is later discovered.

(c) Failure to Comply With Conciliation Agreement. -- Whenever the Secretary has reasonable cause to believe that a respondent has breached a conciliation agreement, the Secretary shall refer the matter to the Attorney General with a recommendation that a civil action be filed under section 814 for the enforcement of such agreement.

(d) Prohibitions and Requirements With Respect to Disclosure of Information. --

(1) Nothing said or done in the course of conciliation under this title may be made public or used as evidence in a subsequent proceeding under this title without the written consent of the persons concerned.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1), the Secretary shall make available to the aggrieved person and the respondent, at any time, upon request following completion of the Secretary's investigation, information derived from an investigation and any final investigative report relating to that investigation.



(e) Prompt Judicial Action. --

(1) If the Secretary concludes at any time following the filing of a complaint that prompt judicial action is necessary to carry out the purposes of this title, the Secretary may authorize a civil action for appropriate temporary or preliminary relief pending final disposition of the complaint under this section. Upon receipt of such authorization, the Attorney General shall promptly commence and maintain such an action. Any temporary restraining order or other order granting preliminary or temporary relief shall be issued in accordance with the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The commencement of a civil action under this subsection does not affect the initiation or continuation of administrative proceedings under this section and section 812 of this title.

(2) Whenever the Secretary has reason to believe that a basis may exist for the commencement of proceedings against any respondent under section 814(a) and 814(c) or for proceedings by any governmental licensing or supervisory authorities, the Secretary shall transmit the information upon which such belief is based to the Attorney General, or to such authorities, as the case may be.

(f) Referral for State or Local Proceedings. --

(1) Whenever a complaint alleges a discriminatory housing practice--

(A) within the jurisdiction of a State or local public agency; and

(B) as to which such agency has been certified by the Secretary under this subsection; the Secretary shall refer such complaint to that certified agency before taking any action with respect to such complaint.

(2) Except with the consent of such certified agency, the Secretary, after that referral is made, shall take no further action with respect to such complaint unless--

(A) the certified agency has failed to commence proceedings with respect to the complaint before the end of the 30th day after the date of such referral;

(B) the certified agency, having so commenced such proceedings, fails to carry forward such proceedings with reasonable promptness; or

(C) the Secretary determines that the certified agency no longer qualifies for certification under this subsection with respect to the relevant jurisdiction.

(3)

(A) The Secretary may certify an agency under this subsection only if the Secretary determines that--

(i) the substantive rights protected by such agency in the jurisdiction with respect to which certification is to be made;

(ii) the procedures followed by such agency;

(iii) the remedies available to such agency; and

(iv) the availability of judicial review of such agency's action;

are substantially equivalent to those created by and under this title.

(B) Before making such certification, the Secretary shall take into account the current practices and past performance, if any, of such agency.

(4) During the period which begins on the date of the enactment of the Fair Housing Amendments Act of 1988 and ends 40 months after such date, each agency certified (including an agency certified for interim referrals pursuant to

24 CFR 115.11, unless such agency is subsequently denied recognition under 24 CFR 115.7) for the purposes of this title on the day before such date shall for the purposes of this subsection be considered certified under this subsection with respect to those matters for which such agency was certified on that date. If the Secretary determines in an individual case that an agency has not been able to meet the certification requirements within this 40-month period due to exceptional circumstances, such as the infrequency of legislative sessions in that jurisdiction, the Secretary may extend such period by not more than 8 months. (5) Not less frequently than every 5 years, the Secretary shall determine whether each agency certified under this subsection continues to qualify for certification. The Secretary shall take appropriate action with respect to any agency not so qualifying.

(g) Reasonable Cause Determination and Effect. --

(1) The Secretary shall, within 100 days after the filing of the complaint (or, when the Secretary takes further action under subsection (f)(2) with respect to a complaint, within 100 days after the commencement of such further action), determine based on the facts whether reasonable cause exists to believe that a discriminatory housing practice has occurred or is about to occur, unless it is impracticable to do so, or unless the Secretary has approved a conciliation agreement with respect to the complaint. If the Secretary is unable to make the determination within 100 days after the filing of the complaint (or, when the Secretary takes further action under subsection (f)(2) with respect to a complaint, within 100 days after the commencement of such further action), the Secretary shall notify the complainant and respondent in writing of the reasons for not doing so.

(2)

(A) If the Secretary determines that reasonable cause exists to believe that a discriminatory housing practice has occurred or is about to occur, the Secretary shall, except as provided in subparagraph (C), immediately issue a charge on behalf of the aggrieved person, for further proceedings under section 812.

(B) Such charge--

(i) shall consist of a short and plain statement of the facts upon which the Secretary has found reasonable cause to believe that a discriminatory housing practice has occurred or is about to occur;

(ii) shall be based on the final investigative report; and

(iii) need not be limited to the facts or grounds alleged in the complaint filed under section 810(a).

(C) If the Secretary determines that the matter involves the legality of any State or local zoning or other land use law or ordinance, the Secretary shall immediately refer the matter to the Attorney General for appropriate action under section 814, instead of issuing such charge.

(3) If the Secretary determines that no reasonable cause exists to believe that a discriminatory housing practice has occurred or is about to occur, the Secretary shall promptly dismiss the complaint. The Secretary shall make public disclosure of each such dismissal.

(4) The Secretary may not issue a charge under this section regarding an alleged discriminatory housing practice after the beginning of the trial of a civil action commenced by the aggrieved party under an Act of Congress or a State law, seeking relief with respect to that discriminatory housing practice.

(h) Service of Copies of Charge. -- After the Secretary issues a charge under this section, the Secretary shall cause a copy thereof, together with information as to how to make an election under section 812(a) and the effect of such an election, to be served--

(1) on each respondent named in such charge, together with a notice of opportunity for a hearing at a time and place specified in the notice, unless that election is made; and

(2) on each aggrieved person on whose behalf the complaint was filed.

**Sec. 811. [42 U.S.C. 3611] Subpoenas; Giving of Evidence**

(a) In General. -- The Secretary may, in accordance with this subsection, issue subpoenas and order discovery in aid of investigations and hearings under this title. Such subpoenas and discovery may be ordered to the same extent and subject to the same limitations as would apply if the subpoenas or discovery were ordered or served in aid of a civil action in the United States district court for the district in which the investigation is taking place.

(b) Witness Fees. -- Witnesses summoned by a subpoena under this title shall be entitled to same witness and mileage fees as witnesses in proceedings in United States district courts. Fees payable to a witness summoned by a subpoena issued at the request of a party shall be paid by that party or, where a party is unable to pay the fees, by the Secretary.

(c) Criminal Penalties. --

(1) Any person who willfully fails or neglects to attend and testify or to answer any lawful inquiry or to produce records, documents, or other evidence, if it is in such person's power to do so, in obedience to the subpoena or other lawful order under subsection (a), shall be fined not more than \$100,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(2) Any person who, with intent thereby to mislead another person in any proceeding under this title--

(A) makes or causes to be made any false entry or statement of fact in any report, account, record, or other document produced pursuant to subpoena or other lawful order under subsection (a);

(B) willfully neglects or fails to make or to cause to be made full, true, and correct entries in such reports, accounts, records, or other documents; or

(C) willfully mutilates, alters, or by any other means falsifies any documentary evidence;

shall be fined not more than \$100,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

**Sec. 812. [42 U.S.C. 3612] Enforcement by Secretary**

(a) Election of Judicial Determination. -- When a charge is filed under section 810, a complainant, a respondent, or an aggrieved person on whose behalf the complaint was filed, may elect to have the claims asserted in that charge decided in a civil action under subsection (o) in lieu of a hearing under subsection (b). The election must be made not later than 20 days after the receipt by the electing person of service under section 810(h) or, in the case of the Secretary, not later than 20 days after such service. The person making such election shall give notice of doing so to the Secretary and to all other complainants and respondents to whom the charge relates.

(b) Administrative Law Judge Hearing in Absence of Election. -- If an election is not made under subsection (a) with respect to a charge filed under section 810, the Secretary shall provide an opportunity for a hearing on the record with respect to a charge issued under section 810. The Secretary shall delegate the conduct of a hearing under this section to an administrative law judge appointed under section 3105 of title 5, United States Code. The administrative law judge shall conduct the hearing at a place in the vicinity in which the discriminatory housing practice is alleged to have occurred or to be about to occur.

(c) Rights of Parties. -- At a hearing under this section, each party may appear in person, be

represented by counsel, present evidence, cross-examine witnesses, and obtain the issuance of subpoenas under section 811. Any aggrieved person may intervene as a party in the proceeding. The Federal Rules of Evidence apply to the presentation of evidence in such hearing as they would in a civil action in a United States district court.

(d) Expedited Discovery and Hearing. --

- (1) Discovery in administrative proceedings under this section shall be conducted as expeditiously and inexpensively as possible, consistent with the need of all parties to obtain relevant evidence.
- (2) A hearing under this section shall be conducted as expeditiously and inexpensively as possible, consistent with the needs and rights of the parties to obtain a fair hearing and a complete record.
- (3) The Secretary shall, not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, issue rules to implement this subsection.

(e) Resolution of Charge. -- Any resolution of a charge before a final order under this section shall require the consent of the aggrieved person on whose behalf the charge is issued.

(f) Effect of Trial of Civil Action on Administrative Proceedings. -- An administrative law judge may not continue administrative proceedings under this section regarding any alleged discriminatory housing practice after the beginning of the trial of a civil action commenced by the aggrieved party under an Act of Congress or a State law, seeking relief with respect to that discriminatory housing practice.

(g) Hearings, Findings and Conclusions, and Order. -- (

- (1) The administrative law judge shall commence the hearing under this section no later than 120 days following the issuance of the charge, unless it is impracticable to do so. If the administrative law judge is unable to commence the hearing within 120 days after the issuance of the charge, the administrative law judge shall notify the Secretary, the aggrieved person on whose behalf the charge was filed, and the respondent, in writing of the reasons for not doing so.
- (2) The administrative law judge shall make findings of fact and conclusions of law within 60 days after the end of the hearing under this section, unless it is impracticable to do so. If the administrative law judge is unable to make findings of fact and conclusions of law within such period, or any succeeding 60-day period thereafter, the administrative law judge shall notify the Secretary, the aggrieved person on whose behalf the charge was filed, and the respondent, in writing of the reasons for not doing so.
- (3) If the administrative law judge finds that a respondent has engaged or is about to engage in a discriminatory housing practice, such administrative law judge shall promptly issue an order for such relief as may be appropriate, which may include actual damages suffered by the aggrieved person and injunctive or other equitable relief. Such order may, to vindicate the public interest, assess a civil penalty against the respondent--
  - (A) in an amount not exceeding \$11,000 if the respondent has not been adjudged to have committed any prior discriminatory housing practice;
  - (B) in an amount not exceeding \$27,500 if the respondent has been adjudged to have committed one other discriminatory housing practice during the 5-year period ending on the date of the filing of this charge; and
  - (C) in an amount not exceeding \$55,000 if the respondent has been adjudged to have committed 2 or more discriminatory housing practices during the 7-year period ending on the date of the filing of this charge;

except that if the acts constituting the discriminatory housing practice that is the object of the charge are committed by the same natural person who has been previously adjudged to have committed acts constituting a discriminatory housing practice, then the civil penalties set forth in subparagraphs (B) and (C) may be imposed without regard to the period of time within which any subsequent discriminatory housing practice occurred.

- (4) No such order shall affect any contract, sale, encumbrance, or lease consummated

before the issuance of such order and involving a bona fide purchaser, encumbrancer, or tenant without actual notice of the charge filed under this title.

(5) In the case of an order with respect to a discriminatory housing practice that occurred in the course of a business subject to a licensing or regulation by a governmental agency, the Secretary shall, not later than 30 days after the date of the issuance of such order (or, if such order is judicially reviewed, 30 days after such order is in substance affirmed upon such review)--

(A) send copies of the findings of fact, conclusions of law, and the order, to that governmental agency; and

(B) recommend to that governmental agency appropriate disciplinary action (including, where appropriate, the suspension or revocation of the license of the respondent).

(6) In the case of an order against a respondent against whom another order was issued within the preceding 5 years under this section, the Secretary shall send a copy of each such order to the Attorney General.

(7) If the administrative law judge finds that the respondent has not engaged or is not about to engage in a discriminatory housing practice, as the case may be, such administrative law judge shall enter an order dismissing the charge. The Secretary shall make public disclosure of each such dismissal.

(h) Review by Secretary; Service of Final Order. --

(1) The Secretary may review any finding, conclusion, or order issued under subsection (g). Such review shall be completed not later than 30 days after the finding, conclusion, or order is so issued; otherwise the finding, conclusion, or order becomes final.

(2) The Secretary shall cause the findings of fact and conclusions of law made with respect to any final order for relief under this section, together with a copy of such order, to be served on each aggrieved person and each respondent in the proceeding.

(i) Judicial Review. --

(1) Any party aggrieved by a final order for relief under this section granting or denying in whole or in part the relief sought may obtain a review of such order under chapter 158 of title 28, United States Code.

(2) Notwithstanding such chapter, venue of the proceeding shall be in the judicial circuit in which the discriminatory housing practice is alleged to have occurred, and filing of the petition for review shall be not later than 30 days after the order is entered.

(j) Court Enforcement of Administrative Order Upon Petition by Secretary. --

(1) The Secretary may petition any United States court of appeals for the circuit in which the discriminatory housing practice is alleged to have occurred or in which any respondent resides or transacts business for the enforcement of the order of the administrative law judge and for appropriate temporary relief or restraining order, by filing in such court a written petition praying that such order be enforced and for appropriate temporary relief or restraining order.

(2) The Secretary shall file in court with the petition the record in the proceeding. A copy of such petition shall be forthwith transmitted by the clerk of the court to the parties to the proceeding before the administrative law judge.

(k) Relief Which May Be Granted. --

(1) Upon the filing of a petition under subsection (i) or (j), the court may--

(A) grant to the petitioner, or any other party, such temporary relief, restraining order, or other order as the court deems just and proper;

(B) affirm, modify, or set aside, in whole or in part, the order, or remand the

order for further proceedings; and  
(C) enforce such order to the extent that such order is affirmed or modified.

(2) Any party to the proceeding before the administrative law judge may intervene in the court of appeals.

(3) No objection not made before the administrative law judge shall be considered by the court, unless the failure or neglect to urge such objection is excused because of extraordinary circumstances.

(l) Enforcement Decree in Absence of Petition for Review. -- If no petition for review is filed under subsection (i) before the expiration of 45 days after the date the administrative law judge's order is entered, the administrative law judge's findings of fact and order shall be conclusive in connection with any petition for enforcement--

- (1) which is filed by the Secretary under subsection (j) after the end of such day; or
- (2) under subsection (m).

(m) Court Enforcement of Administrative Order Upon Petition of Any Person Entitled to Relief. -- If before the expiration of 60 days after the date the administrative law judge's order is entered, no petition for review has been filed under subsection (i), and the Secretary has not sought enforcement of the order under subsection (j), any person entitled to relief under the order may petition for a decree enforcing the order in the United States court of appeals for the circuit in which the discriminatory housing practice is alleged to have occurred.

(n) Entry of Decree. -- The clerk of the court of appeals in which a petition for enforcement is filed under subsection (l) or (m) shall forthwith enter a decree enforcing the order and shall transmit a copy of such decree to the Secretary, the respondent named in the petition, and to any other parties to the proceeding before the administrative law judge.

(o) Civil Action for Enforcement When Election Is Made for Such Civil Action. --

(1) If an election is made under subsection (a), the Secretary shall authorize, and not later than 30 days after the election is made the Attorney General shall commence and maintain, a civil action on behalf of the aggrieved person in a United States district court seeking relief under this subsection. Venue for such civil action shall be determined under chapter 87 of title 28, United States Code.

(2) Any aggrieved person with respect to the issues to be determined in a civil action under this subsection may intervene as of right in that civil action.

(3) In a civil action under this subsection, if the court finds that a discriminatory housing practice has occurred or is about to occur, the court may grant as relief any relief which a court could grant with respect to such discriminatory housing practice in a civil action under section 813. Any relief so granted that would accrue to an aggrieved person in a civil action commenced by that aggrieved person under section 813 shall also accrue to that aggrieved person in a civil action under this subsection. If monetary relief is sought for the benefit of an aggrieved person who does not intervene in the civil action, the court shall not award such relief if that aggrieved person has not complied with discovery orders entered by the court.

(p) Attorney's Fees. -- In any administrative proceeding brought under this section, or any court proceeding arising therefrom, or any civil action under section 812, the administrative law judge or the court, as the case may be, in its discretion, may allow the prevailing party, other than the United States, a reasonable attorney's fee and costs. The United States shall be liable for such fees and costs to the extent provided by section 504 of title 5, United States Code, or by section 2412 of title 28, United States Code.

#### **Sec. 813. [42 U.S.C. 3613] Enforcement by Private Persons**

(a) Civil Action. --

(1)

(A) An aggrieved person may commence a civil action in an appropriate United States district court or State court not later than 2 years after the occurrence or the termination of an alleged discriminatory housing practice, or the breach of a conciliation agreement entered into under this title, whichever occurs last, to obtain appropriate relief with respect to such discriminatory housing practice or breach.

(B) The computation of such 2-year period shall not include any time during which an administrative proceeding under this title was pending with respect to a complaint or charge under this title based upon such discriminatory housing practice. This subparagraph does not apply to actions arising from a breach of a conciliation agreement.

(2) An aggrieved person may commence a civil action under this subsection whether or not a complaint has been filed under section 810(a) and without regard to the status of any such complaint, but if the Secretary or a State or local agency has obtained a conciliation agreement with the consent of an aggrieved person, no action may be filed under this subsection by such aggrieved person with respect to the alleged discriminatory housing practice which forms the basis for such complaint except for the purpose of enforcing the terms of such an agreement.

(3) An aggrieved person may not commence a civil action under this subsection with respect to an alleged discriminatory housing practice which forms the basis of a charge issued by the Secretary if an administrative law judge has commenced a hearing on the record under this title with respect to such charge.

(b) Appointment of Attorney by Court. -- Upon application by a person alleging a discriminatory housing practice or a person against whom such a practice is alleged, the court may--

(1) appoint an attorney for such person; or

(2) authorize the commencement or continuation of a civil action under subsection (a) without the payment of fees, costs, or security, if in the opinion of the court such person is financially unable to bear the costs of such action.

(c) Relief Which May Be Granted. --

(1) In a civil action under subsection (a), if the court finds that a discriminatory housing practice has occurred or is about to occur, the court may award to the plaintiff actual and punitive damages, and subject to subsection (d), may grant as relief, as the court deems appropriate, any permanent or temporary injunction, temporary restraining order, or other order (including an order enjoining the defendant from engaging in such practice or ordering such affirmative action as may be appropriate).

(2) In a civil action under subsection (a), the court, in its discretion, may allow the prevailing party, other than the United States, a reasonable attorney's fee and costs. The United States shall be liable for such fees and costs to the same extent as a private person.

(d) Effect on Certain Sales, Encumbrances, and Rentals. -- Relief granted under this section shall not affect any contract, sale, encumbrance, or lease consummated before the granting of such relief and involving a bona fide purchaser, encumbrancer, or tenant, without actual notice of the filing of a complaint with the Secretary or civil action under this title.

(e) Intervention by Attorney General. -- Upon timely application, the Attorney General may intervene in such civil action, if the Attorney General certifies that the case is of general public importance. Upon such intervention the Attorney General may obtain such relief as would be available to the Attorney General under section 814(e) in a civil action to which such section applies.

#### **Sec. 814. [42 U.S.C. 3614] Enforcement by the Attorney General**

(a) Pattern or Practice Cases. -- Whenever the Attorney General has reasonable cause to believe that any person or group of persons is engaged in a pattern or practice of resistance to the full enjoyment of any of the rights granted by this title, or that any group of persons has been denied any of the rights granted by this title and such denial raises an issue of general public importance, the Attorney General may commence a civil action in any appropriate United States district court.

(b) On Referral of Discriminatory Housing Practice or Conciliation Agreement for Enforcement. -

(1)

(A) The Attorney General may commence a civil action in any appropriate United States district court for appropriate relief with respect to a discriminatory housing practice referred to the Attorney General by the Secretary under section 810(g).

(B) A civil action under this paragraph may be commenced not later than the expiration of 18 months after the date of the occurrence or the termination of the alleged discriminatory housing practice.

(2)

(A) The Attorney General may commence a civil action in any appropriate United States district court for appropriate relief with respect to breach of a conciliation agreement referred to the Attorney General by the Secretary under section 810(c).

(B) A civil action may be commenced under this paragraph not later than the expiration of 90 days after the referral of the alleged breach under section 810(c).

(c) Enforcement of Subpoenas. -- The Attorney General, on behalf of the Secretary, or other party at whose request a subpoena is issued, under this title, may enforce such subpoena in appropriate proceedings in the United States district court for the district in which the person to whom the subpoena was addressed resides, was served, or transacts business.

(d) Relief Which May Be Granted in Civil Actions Under Subsections (a) and (b). --

(1) In a civil action under subsection (a) or (b), the court--

(A) may award such preventive relief, including a permanent or temporary injunction, restraining order, or other order against the person responsible for a violation of this title as is necessary to assure the full enjoyment of the rights granted by this title;

(B) may award such other relief as the court deems appropriate, including monetary damages to persons aggrieved; and

(C) may, to vindicate the public interest, assess a civil penalty against the respondent--

(i) in an amount not exceeding \$55,000, for a first violation; and

(ii) in an amount not exceeding \$110,000, for any subsequent violation.

(2) In a civil action under this section, the court, in its discretion, may allow the prevailing party, other than the United States, a reasonable attorney's fee and costs. The United States shall be liable for such fees and costs to the extent provided by section 2412 of title 28, United States Code.

(e) Intervention in Civil Actions. -- Upon timely application, any person may intervene in a civil action commenced by the Attorney General under subsection (a) or (b) which involves an alleged discriminatory housing practice with respect to which such person is an aggrieved person or a conciliation agreement to which such person is a party. The court may grant such appropriate relief to any such intervening party as is authorized to be granted to a plaintiff in a civil action under section 813.



**Sec. 814a. Incentives for Self-Testing and Self-Correction**

**(a) Privileged Information. --**

(1) Conditions For Privilege. -- A report or result of a self-test (as that term is defined by regulation of the Secretary) shall be considered to be privileged under paragraph (2) if any person--

(A) conducts, or authorizes an independent third party to conduct, a self- test of any aspect of a residential real estate related lending transaction of that person, or any part of that transaction, in order to determine the level or effectiveness of compliance with this title by that person; and

(B) has identified any possible violation of this title by that person and has taken, or is taking, appropriate corrective action to address any such possible violation.

(2) Privileged Self-Test. -- If a person meets the conditions specified in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1) with respect to a self-test described in that paragraph, any report or results of that self-test--

(A) shall be privileged; and

(B) may not be obtained or used by any applicant, department, or agency in any -

(i) proceeding or civil action in which one or more violations of this title are alleged; or

(ii) examination or investigation relating to compliance with this title.

**(b) Results of Self-Testing. --**

(1) In General. -- No provision of this section may be construed to prevent an aggrieved person, complainant, department, or agency from obtaining or using a report or results of any self-test in any proceeding or civil action in which a violation of this title is alleged, or in any examination or investigation of compliance with this title if --

(A) the person to whom the self-test relates or any person with lawful access to the report or the results --

(i) voluntarily releases or discloses all, or any part of, the report or results to the aggrieved person, complainant, department, or agency, or to the general public; or

(ii) refers to or describes the report or results as a defense to charges of violations of this title against the person to whom the self-test relates; or

(B) the report or results are sought in conjunction with an adjudication or admission of a violation of this title for the sole purpose of determining an appropriate penalty or remedy.

(2) Disclosure for Determination of Penalty or Remedy. -- Any report or results of a self-test that are disclosed for the purpose specified in paragraph (1)(B) --

(A) shall be used only for the particular proceeding in which the adjudication or admission referred to in paragraph (1)(B) is made; and

(B) may not be used in any other action or proceeding.

(c) Adjudication. -- An aggrieved person, complainant, department, or agency that challenges a privilege asserted under this section may seek a determination of the existence and application of that privilege in --

(1) a court of competent jurisdiction; or

(2) an administrative law proceeding with appropriate jurisdiction.

**(2) Regulations. --**

(A) In General. -- Not later than 6 months after the date of enactment of this Act, in consultation with the Board and after providing notice and an opportunity for

public comment, the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development shall prescribe final regulations to implement section 814A of the Fair Housing Act, as added by this section.

(B) Self-Test. --

(i) Definition. -- The regulations prescribed by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) shall include a definition of the term "self-test" for purposes of section 814A of the Fair Housing Act, as added by this section.

(ii) Requirement for Self-Test. -- The regulations prescribed by the Secretary under subparagraph (A) shall specify that a self-test shall be sufficiently extensive to constitute a determination of the level and effectiveness of the compliance by a person engaged in residential real estate related lending activities with the Fair Housing Act.

(iii) Substantial Similarity to Certain Equal Credit Opportunity Act Regulations. -- The regulations prescribed under subparagraph (A) shall be substantially similar to the regulations prescribed by the Board to carry out section 704A of the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, as added by this section.

(C) Applicability. --

(1) In General. -- Except as provided in paragraph (2), the privilege provided for in section 704a of the Equal Credit Opportunity Act or section 814a of the Fair Housing Act (as those sections are added by this section) shall apply to a self-test (as that term is defined pursuant to the regulations prescribed under subsection (a)(2) or (b)(2) of this section, as appropriate) conducted before, on, or after the effective date of the regulations prescribed under subsection (a)(2) or (b)(2), as appropriate.

(2) Exception. -- The privilege referred to in paragraph (1) does not apply to such a self-test conducted before the effective date of the regulations prescribed under subsection (a) or (b), as appropriate, if --

(A) before that effective date, a complaint against the creditor or person engaged in residential real estate related lending activities (as the case may be) was --

- (i) formally filed in any court of competent jurisdiction;
- or
- (ii) the subject of an ongoing administrative law proceeding;

(B) in the case of section 704a of the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the creditor has waived the privilege pursuant to subsection (b)(1)(A)(i) of that section; or

(C) in the case of section 814a of the Fair Housing Act, the person engaged in residential real estate related lending activities has waived the privilege pursuant to subsection (b)(1)(A)(i) of that section.

**Sec. 815. [42 U.S.C. 3614a] Rules to Implement Title**

The Secretary may make rules (including rules for the collection, maintenance, and analysis of appropriate data) to carry out this title. The Secretary shall give public notice and opportunity for comment with respect to all rules made under this section.

**Sec. 816. [42 U.S.C. 3615] Effect on State laws**

Nothing in this subchapter shall be constructed to invalidate or limit any law of a State or political subdivision of a State, or of any other jurisdiction in which this subchapter shall be effective, that grants, guarantees, or protects the same rights as are granted by this subchapter; but any law of a

State, a political subdivision, or other such jurisdiction that purports to require or permit any action that would be a discriminatory housing practice under this subchapter shall to that extent be invalid.

**Sec. 817. [42 U.S.C. 3616] Cooperation with State and local agencies administering fair housing laws; utilization of services and personnel; reimbursement; written agreements; publication in Federal Register**

The Secretary may cooperate with State and local agencies charged with the administration of State and local fair housing laws and, with the consent of such agencies, utilize the services of such agencies and their employees and, notwithstanding any other provision of law, may reimburse such agencies and their employees for services rendered to assist him in carrying out this subchapter. In furtherance of such cooperative efforts, the Secretary may enter into written agreements with such State or local agencies. All agreements and terminations thereof shall be published in the Federal Register.

**Sec. 818. [42 U.S.C. 3617] Interference, coercion, or intimidation; enforcement by civil action**

It shall be unlawful to coerce, intimidate, threaten, or interfere with any person in the exercise or enjoyment of, or on account of his having exercised or enjoyed, or on account of his having aided or encouraged any other person in the exercise or enjoyment of, any right granted or protected by section 803, 804, 805, or 806 of this title.

**Sec. 819. [42 U.S.C. 3618] Authorization of appropriations**

There are hereby authorized to be appropriated such sums as are necessary to carry out the purposes of this subchapter.

**Sec. 820. [42 U.S.C. 3619] Separability of provisions**

If any provision of this subchapter or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the remainder of the subchapter and the application of the provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

**(Sec. 12 of 1988 Act). [42 U.S.C. 3601 note] Disclaimer of Preemptive Effect on Other Acts**

Nothing in the Fair Housing Act as amended by this Act limits any right, procedure, or remedy available under the Constitution or any other Act of the Congress not so amended.

**(Sec. 13 of 1988 Act). [42 U.S.C. 3601 note] Effective Date and Initial Rulemaking**

(a) Effective Date. -- This Act and the amendments made by this Act shall take effect on the 180th day beginning after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) Initial Rulemaking. -- In consultation with other appropriate Federal agencies, the Secretary shall, not later than the 180th day after the date of the enactment of this Act, issue rules to implement title VIII as amended by this Act. The Secretary shall give public notice and opportunity for comment with respect to such rules.

**(Sec. 14 of 1988 Act). [42 U.S.C. 3601 note] Separability of Provisions**

If any provision of this Act or the application thereof to any person or circumstances is held invalid, the remainder of the Act and the application of the provision to other persons not similarly situated or to other circumstances shall not be affected thereby.

**Section 901. (Title IX As Amended) [42 U.S.C. 3631] Violations; bodily injury; death; penalties**

Whoever, whether or not acting under color of law, by force or threat of force willfully injures, intimidates or interferes with, or attempts to injure, intimidate or interfere with--

(a) any person because of his race, color, religion, sex, handicap (as such term is defined in section 802 of this Act), familial status (as such term is defined in section 802 of this Act), or national origin and because he is or has been selling, purchasing, renting, financing occupying, or contracting or negotiating for the sale, purchase, rental, financing or occupation of any dwelling, or applying for or participating in any service, organization, or facility relating to the business of selling or renting dwellings; or

(b) any person because he is or has been, or in order to intimidate such person or any other person or any class of persons from--

(1) participating, without discrimination on account of race, color, religion, sex, handicap (as such term is defined in section 802 of this Act), familial status (as such term is defined in section 802 of this Act), or national origin, in any of the activities, services, organizations or facilities described in subsection(a) of this section; or

(2) affording another person or class of persons opportunity or protection so to participate; or

(c) any citizen because he is or has been, or in order to discourage such citizen or any other citizen from lawfully aiding or encouraging other persons to participate, without discrimination on account of race, color, religion, sex, handicap (as such term is defined in section 802 of this Act), familial status (as such term is defined in section 802 of this Act), or national origin, in any of the activities, services, organizations or facilities described in subsection (a) of this section, or participating lawfully in speech or peaceful assembly opposing any denial of the opportunity to so participate--  
shall be fined not more than \$1,000, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and if bodily injury results shall be fined not more than \$10,000, or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; and if death results shall be subject to imprisonment for any term of years or for life.

**GENERAL INFORMATION  
CIVIL RIGHTS DIVISION  
HOUSING & CIVIL ENFORCEMENT**

**LEADERSHIP**  
Steven H. Rosenbaum  
Chief

**CONTACT**  
Housing & Civil  
Enforcement Section  
(202) 514-4713  
TTY - 202-305-1882  
FAX - (202) 514-1116  
To Report an Incident of Housing Discrimination:  
1-800-896-7743

**MAILING ADDRESS**  
U.S. Department of Justice  
Civil Rights Division  
950 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.  
Housing and Civil Enforcement Section, NWB  
Washington, D.C. 20530

Email: [fairhousing@usdoj.gov](mailto:fairhousing@usdoj.gov)

**U.S. DEPARTMENT of JUSTICE** 950 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, DC 20530-0001

<http://www.justice.gov/crt/about/hce/title8.php>

9/11/2014

# **Attachment 12**

**Housing Choice Voucher Program  
Allowances for Tenant-Furnished Utilities and  
Other Services**

**Miami-Dade County**

**Allowances for Tenant-Furnished Utilities  
And Other Services**

**U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development**  
Office of Public and Indian Housing

Locality: <b>Miami-Dade County, FL (Exc. Homestead)</b>		<b>Single Family Detached; Manufactured Home (4 exposed walls)</b>								Date: <b>1/1/2018</b>
		Monthly Dollar Allowances; Number of Bedrooms								
<b>Utility or Service</b>		0 BR	1 BR	2 BR	3 BR	4 BR	5 BR	6 BR	7 BR	8 BR
<b>Heating</b>	a. Natural Gas	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$3	\$4
	b. Electric Resistance	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$4
	c. Heat Pump	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	d. Propane/LPG	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$8	\$8
<b>Cooking</b>	a. Natural Gas	\$5	\$6	\$8	\$9	\$11	\$12	\$14	\$15	\$17
	b. Electric	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$9	\$10	\$12	\$13	\$15	\$17
	c. Propane/LPG	\$11	\$14	\$18	\$21	\$25	\$28	\$32	\$35	\$40
<b>Other Electric/Lighting</b>		\$29	\$38	\$47	\$56	\$65	\$74	\$83	\$93	\$104
<b>Air Conditioning</b>		\$10	\$23	\$39	\$59	\$79	\$96	\$108	\$120	\$135
<b>Water Heating</b>	a. Natural Gas	\$7	\$15	\$22	\$29	\$37	\$44	\$49	\$55	\$62
	b. Electric	\$6	\$12	\$18	\$25	\$31	\$38	\$42	\$47	\$53
	c. Propane/LPG	\$17	\$34	\$50	\$67	\$84	\$101	\$113	\$126	\$141
<b>Water</b>	a. Miami	\$4	\$5	\$14	\$30	\$47	\$74	\$83	\$93	\$104
	b. Hialeah	\$12	\$15	\$22	\$32	\$42	\$53	\$59	\$66	\$74
	c. Opa Locka	\$13	\$17	\$26	\$42	\$88	\$151	\$169	\$189	\$212
<b>Sewer</b>	a. Miami	\$8	\$10	\$28	\$56	\$85	\$112	\$126	\$140	\$157
	b. Hialeah	\$20	\$27	\$42	\$64	\$88	\$112	\$125	\$140	\$156
	c. Opa Locka	\$27	\$34	\$48	\$75	\$132	\$192	\$215	\$240	\$269
<b>Range/Microwave</b>		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
<b>Refrigerator</b>		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
<b>Gas Fixed Charge</b> Note 2/		\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$15	\$17	\$19
<b>Trash</b>	a1. Miami City	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$35	\$40	\$44
	a2. Unincorporated Dade County	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$41	\$46	\$51
	b. Hialeah	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$33	\$37	\$41
	c. Opa Locka	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

<b>Actual Family Allowances</b> To be used by the family to compute allowance. Complete below for the actual unit rented.		<b>Utility or Service</b>	<b>Monthly Cost</b>
Name of Family		Heating	
		Cooking	
		Other Electric	
Address of Unit		Air Conditioning	
		Water Heating	
		Water & Sewer	
		Trash Collection	
		Range/Microwave	
Number of Bedrooms		Refrigerator	
		<b>Gas fixed charge</b>	
		<b>Total</b>	\$

Note 1/ If using septic sewer system, subtract sewer charge found in sheet\_6. *WaterSewer*  
Note 2/ If using gas for any purpose, add Gas Fixed Charge

**Allowances for Tenant-Furnished Utilities  
And Other Services**

**U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development  
Office of Public and Indian Housing**

Locality: Miami-Dade County, FL (Exc. Homestead)		Duplex; Town House; Attached; Garden; Apartment With 2-4 Units (2-3 exposed walls)						Date: 1/1/2018		
		Monthly Dollar Allowances: Number of Bedrooms								
Utility or Service		0 BR	1 BR	2 BR	3 BR	4 BR	5 BR	6 BR	7 BR	8 BR
Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$3
	b. Electric Resistance	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$4
	c. Heat Pump	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	d. Propane/LPG	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$6	\$7	\$8
Cooking	a. Natural Gas	\$5	\$6	\$8	\$9	\$11	\$12	\$14	\$15	\$17
	b. Electric	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$9	\$10	\$12	\$13	\$15	\$17
	c. Propane/LPG	\$11	\$14	\$18	\$21	\$25	\$28	\$32	\$35	\$40
Other Electric/Lighting		\$22	\$31	\$40	\$49	\$57	\$66	\$74	\$83	\$93
Air Conditioning		\$9	\$20	\$34	\$51	\$70	\$86	\$97	\$108	\$121
Water Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$7	\$15	\$22	\$29	\$37	\$44	\$49	\$55	\$62
	b. Electric	\$6	\$12	\$18	\$25	\$31	\$38	\$42	\$47	\$53
	c. Propane/LPG	\$17	\$34	\$50	\$67	\$84	\$101	\$113	\$126	\$141
Water	a. Miami	\$4	\$5	\$8	\$19	\$31	\$44	\$49	\$55	\$61
	b. Hialeah	\$10	\$13	\$17	\$25	\$33	\$41	\$45	\$51	\$57
	c. Opa Locka	\$11	\$14	\$20	\$32	\$43	\$80	\$89	\$100	\$112
Sewer	a. Miami	\$7	\$8	\$16	\$37	\$59	\$80	\$90	\$100	\$112
	b. Hialeah	\$16	\$22	\$32	\$49	\$66	\$84	\$94	\$105	\$118
	c. Opa Locka	\$24	\$29	\$38	\$57	\$77	\$122	\$136	\$152	\$170
Range/Microwave		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Refrigerator		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Gas Fixed Charge      Note 2/		\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$15	\$17	\$19
Trash	a1. Miami City	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$35	\$40	\$44
	a2. Unincorporated Dade County	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$41	\$46	\$51
	b. Hialeah	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$33	\$37	\$41
	c. Opa Locka	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

<b>Actual Family Allowances</b> To be used by the family to compute allowance. Complete below for the actual unit rented.		<b>Utility or Service</b>	<b>Monthly Cost</b>
Name of Family		Heating	
		Cooking	
		Other Electric	
Address of Unit		Air Conditioning	
		Water Heating	
		Water & Sewer	
		Trash Collection	
		Range/Microwave	
Number of Bedrooms		Refrigerator	
		<b>Gas fixed charge</b>	
		<b>Total</b>	\$

Note 1/ If using septic sewer system, subtract sewer charge found in sheet\_6. *WaterSewer*  
Note 2/ If using gas for any purpose, add Gas Fixed Charge



**Allowances for Tenant-Furnished Utilities  
And Other Services**

**U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development**  
Office of Public and Indian Housing

Locality: Miami-Dade County, FL (Exc. Homestead)		Apartment With 5 or More Units; High Rise (1 or 2 exposed walls)							Date: 1/1/2018	
		Monthly Dollar Allowances; Number of Bedrooms								
Utility or Service		0 BR	1 BR	2 BR	3 BR	4 BR	5 BR	6 BR	7 BR	8 BR
Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3
	b. Electric Resistance	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$3
	c. Heat Pump	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1
	d. Propane/LPG	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$5	\$6	\$7
Cooking	a. Natural Gas	\$5	\$6	\$8	\$9	\$11	\$12	\$14	\$15	\$17
	b. Electric	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$9	\$10	\$12	\$13	\$15	\$17
	c. Propane/LPG	\$11	\$14	\$18	\$21	\$25	\$28	\$32	\$35	\$40
Other Electric/Lighting		\$23	\$29	\$36	\$42	\$49	\$55	\$62	\$69	\$77
Air Conditioning		\$7	\$16	\$25	\$37	\$52	\$67	\$75	\$83	\$93
Water Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$7	\$15	\$22	\$29	\$37	\$44	\$49	\$55	\$62
	b. Electric	\$6	\$12	\$18	\$25	\$31	\$38	\$42	\$47	\$53
	c. Propane/LPG	\$17	\$34	\$50	\$67	\$84	\$101	\$113	\$126	\$141
Water	a. Miami	\$4	\$5	\$8	\$19	\$31	\$44	\$49	\$55	\$61
	b. Hialeah	\$10	\$13	\$17	\$25	\$33	\$41	\$45	\$51	\$57
	c. Opa Locka	\$11	\$14	\$20	\$32	\$43	\$80	\$89	\$100	\$112
Sewer	a. Miami	\$7	\$8	\$16	\$37	\$59	\$80	\$90	\$100	\$112
	b. Hialeah	\$16	\$22	\$32	\$49	\$66	\$84	\$94	\$105	\$118
	c. Opa Locka	\$24	\$29	\$38	\$57	\$77	\$122	\$136	\$152	\$170
Range/Microwave		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Refrigerator		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Gas Fixed Charge      Note 2/		\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$15	\$17	\$19
Trash	a1. Miami City	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$32	\$35	\$40	\$44
	a2. Unincorporated Dade County	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$37	\$41	\$46	\$51
	b. Hialeah	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$30	\$33	\$37	\$41
	c. Opa Locka	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

<b>Actual Family Allowances</b> To be used by the family to compute allowance. Complete below for the actual unit rented.		<b>Utility or Service</b>	<b>Monthly Cost</b>
Name of Family		Heating Cooking Other Electric	
Address of Unit		Air Conditioning Water Heating Water & Sewer Trash Collection Range/Microwave	
Number of Bedrooms		Refrigerator Gas fixed charge	
		<b>Total</b>	
			\$

Note 1/ If using septic sewer system, subtract sewer charge found in sheet 6. *WaterSewer*  
 Note 2/ If using gas for any purpose, add Gas Fixed Charge

**Allowances for Tenant-Furnished Utilities  
And Other Services**

**U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development**  
Office of Public and Indian Housing

Locality: Homestead, FL		Single Family Detached; Manufactured Home (4 Exposed Walls)							Date: 1/1/2018	
		Monthly Dollar Allowances; Number of Bedrooms								
Utility or Service		0 BR	1 BR	2 BR	3 BR	4 BR	5 BR	6 BR	7 BR	8 BR
Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$4	\$5	\$5
	b. Electric Resistance	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$6	\$7
	c. Heat Pump	\$0	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$2	\$2
	d. Propane/LPG	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$8	\$9	\$10	\$11	\$12
Cooking	a. Natural Gas	\$5	\$6	\$8	\$9	\$11	\$12	\$14	\$15	\$17
	b. Electric	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$9	\$10	\$12	\$13	\$15	\$17
	c. Propane/LPG	\$11	\$14	\$18	\$21	\$25	\$28	\$32	\$35	\$40
Other Electric/Lighting		\$34	\$46	\$58	\$70	\$82	\$94	\$106	\$118	\$132
Air Conditioning		\$11	\$27	\$42	\$58	\$74	\$89	\$100	\$112	\$125
Water Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$7	\$15	\$22	\$29	\$37	\$44	\$49	\$55	\$62
	b. Electric	\$6	\$12	\$18	\$25	\$31	\$38	\$42	\$47	\$53
	c. Propane/LPG	\$17	\$34	\$50	\$67	\$84	\$101	\$113	\$126	\$141
Water	Homestead only	\$9	\$10	\$13	\$17	\$22	\$27	\$31	\$34	\$38
Sewer	Homestead only	\$21	\$25	\$32	\$43	\$54	\$65	\$73	\$81	\$91
Range/Microwave		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Refrigerator		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Gas Fixed Charge	Note 2/	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$15	\$17	\$19
Trash	Homestead only	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$39	\$44	\$49

<b>Actual Family Allowances</b> To be used by the family to compute allowance. Complete below for the actual unit rented.		<b>Utility or Service</b>	<b>Monthly Cost</b>
Name of Family		Heating	
Address of Unit		Cooking	
		Other Electric	
		Air Conditioning	
		Water Heating	
		Water & Sewer	
Number of Bedrooms		Trash Collection	
		Range/Microwave	
		Refrigerator	
		<b>Gas fixed charge</b>	
		<b>Total</b>	\$

Note 1/ If using septic sewer system, subtract sewer charge found in sheet\_6.WaterSewerTrash  
Note 2/ If using gas for any purpose, add Gas Fixed Charge

**Allowances for Tenant-Furnished Utilities  
And Other Services**

**U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development  
Office of Public and Indian Housing**

Locality: Homestead, FL		Duplex; Town House; Attached; Garden; Apartment With 2-4 Units (2-3 exposed walls)							Date: 1/1/2018	
Utility or Service		Monthly Dollar Allowances: Number of Bedrooms								
		0 BR	1 BR	2 BR	3 BR	4 BR	5 BR	6 BR	7 BR	8 BR
Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$4	\$5	\$5
	b. Electric Resistance	\$1	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$5	\$6	\$6
	c. Heat Pump	\$0	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$2
	d. Propane/LPG	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10	\$12
Cooking	a. Natural Gas	\$5	\$6	\$8	\$9	\$11	\$12	\$14	\$15	\$17
	b. Electric	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$9	\$10	\$12	\$13	\$15	\$17
	c. Propane/LPG	\$11	\$14	\$18	\$21	\$25	\$28	\$32	\$35	\$40
Other Electric/Lighting		\$24	\$36	\$48	\$60	\$72	\$84	\$94	\$105	\$117
Air Conditioning		\$10	\$24	\$38	\$52	\$66	\$80	\$90	\$100	\$112
Water Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$7	\$15	\$22	\$29	\$37	\$44	\$49	\$55	\$62
	b. Electric	\$6	\$12	\$18	\$25	\$31	\$38	\$42	\$47	\$53
	c. Propane/LPG	\$17	\$34	\$50	\$67	\$84	\$101	\$113	\$126	\$141
Water	Homestead only	\$8	\$9	\$11	\$14	\$17	\$21	\$23	\$26	\$29
Sewer	Homestead only	\$20	\$22	\$28	\$36	\$44	\$52	\$58	\$65	\$73
Range/Microwave		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Refrigerator		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Gas Fixed Charge	Note 2/	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$15	\$17	\$19
Trash	Homestead only	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$39	\$44	\$49

<b>Actual Family Allowances</b> To be used by the family to compute allowance. Complete below for the actual unit rented.		<b>Utility or Service</b>	<b>Monthly Cost</b>
Name of Family		Heating	
		Cooking	
		Other Electric	
Address of Unit		Air Conditioning	
		Water Heating	
		Water & Sewer	
		Trash Collection	
		Range/Microwave	
Number of Bedrooms		Refrigerator	
		<b>Gas fixed charge</b>	
		<b>Total</b>	\$

Note 1/ If using septic sewer system, subtract sewer charge found in sheet 6. *WaterSewerTrash*  
Note 2/ If using gas for any purpose, add Gas Fixed Charge

**Allowances for Tenant-Furnished Utilities  
And Other Services**

**U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development**  
Office of Public and Indian Housing

Locality: Homestead, FL		Apartment With 5 or More Units; High Rise (1 or 2 exposed walls)							Date: 1/1/2018	
		Monthly Dollar Allowances; Number of Bedrooms								
Utility or Service		0 BR	1 BR	2 BR	3 BR	4 BR	5 BR	6 BR	7 BR	8 BR
Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$4	\$5	\$5
	b. Electric Resistance	\$1	\$2	\$3	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$5	\$6	\$6
	c. Heat Pump	\$0	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$1	\$2	\$2	\$2
	d. Propane/LPG	\$3	\$4	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10	\$12
Cooking	a. Natural Gas	\$5	\$6	\$8	\$9	\$11	\$12	\$14	\$15	\$17
	b. Electric	\$5	\$6	\$7	\$9	\$10	\$12	\$13	\$15	\$17
	c. Propane/LPG	\$11	\$14	\$18	\$21	\$25	\$28	\$32	\$35	\$40
Other Electric/Lighting		\$24	\$36	\$48	\$60	\$72	\$84	\$94	\$105	\$117
Air Conditioning		\$10	\$24	\$38	\$52	\$66	\$80	\$90	\$100	\$112
Water Heating	a. Natural Gas	\$7	\$15	\$22	\$29	\$37	\$44	\$49	\$55	\$62
	b. Electric	\$6	\$12	\$18	\$25	\$31	\$38	\$42	\$47	\$53
	c. Propane/LPG	\$17	\$34	\$50	\$67	\$84	\$101	\$113	\$126	\$141
Water	Homestead only	\$8	\$9	\$11	\$14	\$17	\$21	\$23	\$26	\$29
Sewer	Homestead only	\$20	\$22	\$28	\$36	\$44	\$52	\$58	\$65	\$73
Range/Microwave		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Refrigerator		\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$7	\$8	\$9	\$10
Gas Fixed Charge	Note 2/	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$14	\$15	\$17	\$19
Trash	Homestead only	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$35	\$39	\$44	\$49

<b>Actual Family Allowances</b> To be used by the family to compute allowance. Complete below for the actual unit rented.		<b>Utility or Service</b>	<b>Monthly Cost</b>
Name of Family		Heating	
Address of Unit		Cooking	
		Other Electric	
		Air Conditioning	
		Water Heating	
		Water & Sewer	
Number of Bedrooms		Trash Collection	
		Range/Microwave	
		Refrigerator	
		<b>Gas fixed charge</b>	
		<b>Total</b>	\$

Note 1/ If using septic sewer system, subtract sewer charge found in sheet\_6. *WaterSewerTrash*  
Note 2/ If using gas for any purpose, add Gas Fixed Charge

# **Attachment 13**

**Public Housing and Community Development  
Development and Loan Administration Division  
701 N.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Ct 14 floor  
Miami, Florida 33136  
(786) 469-2188 Fax: (786) 469-2230**

**DEVELOPER:** \_\_\_\_\_

**DEVELOPER ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT NAME:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT ADDRESS:** \_\_\_\_\_

**CONTACT PERSON:** \_\_\_\_\_

**TELEPHONE:** \_\_\_\_\_ **FAX:** \_\_\_\_\_

**E-mail address:** \_\_\_\_\_

**PROJECT TYPE:**                      New Const.\_\_\_\_ Rehab.\_\_\_\_ Acquisition. \_\_\_\_

**COUNTY COMMISSION  
RESOLUTION(S):** \_\_\_\_\_

The following items must be submitted to PHCD Loan Processing Unit on or before expiration date of your awarded Fiscal Year allocation(s) by the Board of County Commissioner. The following items are requirements. Additional documentation may be required depending upon the specifics of the transaction. Please submit (2) two three ring binders for **HOME, HDG, CDBG, RRP, SURTAX** and **SHIP** funding sources clearly tabbed or labeled. Please do not submit closing binders unless you are ready to proceed with closing.

**SECTION 1: PRINCIPAL LOAN CLOSING DOCUMENTS**

Item	Item Description	Rec'd	Apprvd.
1	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <u>PHCD Closing Check List</u> and</li><li>• <u>Closing Initiation Request Form</u></li></ul>		
2	Signed & Sealed Survey, showing all easements and rights of ways. <u>Certified to: Miami-Dade County</u>		

3	Site plan showing existing and/or proposed structures, with proposed finished floor elevations. <b><u>(Signed &amp; Sealed 24x36)</u></b>		
4	Fully executed Owner/Architect contract.		
5	<b>Clerk's Official Copy of BCC Resolution(s).</b> <a href="http://www.miamidade.gov/govaction/searchleg.asp">http://www.miamidade.gov/govaction/searchleg.asp</a>		
5a	Final Credit Underwriting Report: <b>Miami-Dade County</b>		
6	Fully executed Owner/General Contractor (GC) contract.		
7	Executed Affordable Housing <b>HOME</b> or <b>SURTAX Agreement &amp; Budget (by PHCD)</b>		
8	Original <b>Executed</b> and <b>Notarized</b> Set of Dade County Affidavits.		
9	Current Phase I Environmental Assessment, <b>Certified to Miami-Dade County.</b>		
9a	PHCD Management Approval Letter for Environmental Clearance of project		
9b	<b>Other Environmental Reports:</b> Soils____; Asbestos____; Lead Based Paint_____ Termite_____ Physical Needs Assessment_____ HUD Environmental Clearance letter (HOME, HOME CHDO, and CDBG)		
10	Copies of Commitment for <u>Title Insurance</u> , with <b>Miami Dade County</b> as proposed insured.		
11	MAI Appraisal of land and improvements utilizing identical working plans and specifications, and appropriate financial projections. <b>(Certified to Miami-Dade County)</b>		

12	Certificate of General Liability Insurance with <b>Miami Dade County</b> as additional insured.		
12(a)	Worker's Compensation Insurance Certificate from Entity/Borrower.		
12(b)	Binder/Certificate for Builders Risk Insurance with <b>Miami-Dade County</b> as named insured and/or loss payee, with 30-day cancellation clause.		
12(c)	Certificate for Flood Insurance.		
12(d)	Automobile Insurance Certificate (for all owned, hired or non-owned auto).		
12(e)	Professional Liability from G.C. and/or Architect.		
13	Fully and Final executed commitment letters from all project lenders.		
14	Syndication Agreement (if applicable).		
15	Rental Regulatory Agreement (# of set aside units must be identified) <b>(PHCD Loan Documents)</b>		
16	List of Subordinations and other Junior Liens.		
17	Promissory Note and Mortgage Agreement <b>(PHCD Loan Documents)</b>		
18	Closing Statement		
19	Fully Executed Original & Certified copy of <b>Multiple Oblige Payment &amp; Performance Bond</b> , including power of attorney for agent. <b>(Certified to Miami-Dade County)</b>		



20	Final Budget Approved by Borrower and PHCD		
21	Sources and Uses Statement.		
22	Income & Expense Proforma with debt service coverage for the first year.		
23	30 years Pro-forma.		
24	Property Deed or long-term lease agreement		
25	Authorized Condominium Documents (if applicable).		
26	Construction Inspection Fee <b>\$1,500.00</b>		
27	Loan commitment fee <b>1%</b> . (For profit developers only.)		
28	Signage Fee Check <b>\$1,000.00</b>		
29	Loan Set-Up Check <b>\$200.00</b>		
30	One set of <b>Miami-Dade County Draft</b> proposed loan closing documents (blacklined)		
31	A <b>diskette</b> or <b>USB</b> containing all loan documents for the Project (blacklined) in Word.		

## **SECTION 2: ORGANIZATIONAL DOCUMENTS**

32	Developer Joint Venture Agreement (if applicable)		
33	Copy of General Contractor's current State General license		
34	Copy of General Contractor's current City and /or County Occupational license.		
35	General Contractor's Qualification Statement (such a AIA Form 305)		

36	Copies of Borrower's Corporate Documentation, including certificate of good standing, by-laws and borrowing resolution.		

### **SECTION 3: CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTATION**

37	Final Construction Plans and Project Specifications Approved by Miami-Dade RER.  <b>( 24x36 )</b>  <b><u>(including approved Permit Drawings)</u></b>		
38	Copies of current building permits and Utility Letters		
39	Copy of recorded Notice of Commencement		
40	Construction Progress Schedule (Bar Chart, C.P.M. or similar)		
41	Construction Schedule of Values, with subcontractors identified (such as AIA forms G702 and G703)		
42	Construction Loan Agreement		
43	Scope of Work for Rehab Project		
44	Construction Draw Schedule of Payments		
45	<b>HOME FUNDS or Public Housing Developments:</b> <b>Copy of Davis Bacon Minimum Wage Decision to be paid during construction phase</b>  <b>COUNTY-Owned Land: Copy of Miami-Dade County Prevailing Wages to be paid during construction phase</b>		

46	Architects Certificates of ADA Compliance for Rehab Projects		
----	--	--	--

#### **SECTION 4: PROPERTY MANAGEMENT APPROVALS**

47	Property Management Contract		
48	Current <b>Affirmative Fair Housing Marketing Plan</b>		
49	Relocation Plan with evidence of compliance (if applicable)		

#### **SECTION 5: FINANCIAL REPORTING REQUIREMENTS**

<b>Item</b>	<b>Item Description</b>	<b>Rec'd</b>	<b>Apprvd.</b>
50	W-9's forms for all applicable payees.(must be original)		

#### **SECTION 6: CONTACT INFORMATION**

Please provide us with the contacts of all parties involved in closing this project.

##### **Borrower information:**

Company/Agency Name:\_\_\_\_\_

Sponsor/Contact:\_\_\_\_\_ Phone #:\_\_\_\_\_

Email:\_\_\_\_\_ Fax #:\_\_\_\_\_

Address:\_\_\_\_\_

Attorney:\_\_\_\_\_ Fax #:\_\_\_\_\_

Email:\_\_\_\_\_ Phone #:\_\_\_\_\_

Address:\_\_\_\_\_

##### **Title Information**

Title Officer:\_\_\_\_\_ Phone #:\_\_\_\_\_

Title Company:\_\_\_\_\_ Fax #:\_\_\_\_\_

Address:\_\_\_\_\_ Policy #:\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Email:\_\_\_\_\_

Escrow Officer:\_\_\_\_\_ Phone #:\_\_\_\_\_

Escrow Company: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Escrow #: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ Email: \_\_\_\_\_

**Construction Lender**

Company/Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Sponsor/Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**All Locality Contacts/Subordinate Financing (i.e. City/State/Federal) Attach separate sheet if needed)**

Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Agency Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Email: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone #: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_

**Updated: November 21, 2019**

# **Attachment 14**

## Development Costs

	Amount	Cost Per Unit	Cost Per Square Foot	Other Information
<b>Acquisition Costs</b>				
Land	\$	- need data	need data	per unit
Existing Structures	\$	- need data	need data	per unit
Other Acquisition Costs	\$	- need data	need data	per unit
<b>Site Work Costs (not included in construction contract)</b>				
Demolition/Clearance	\$	- need data	need data	
Site Remediation	\$	- need data	need data	
Improvements	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Site Work Costs	\$	- need data	need data	
<b>Construction / Rehabilitation Costs (construction contract costs)</b>				
Other Site Work	\$	- need data	need data	
New Construction	\$	- need data	need data	
Rehabilitation	\$	- need data	need data	
General Requirements	\$	- need data	need data	
Builder's Overhead	\$	- need data	need data	
Builder Profit	\$	- need data	need data	
Performance Bond Premium	\$	- need data	need data	of construction costs
Construction Contingency	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Construction / Rehabilitation Costs	\$	- need data	need data	of construction costs
<b>Architectural and Engineering Fees</b>				
Architect Fee - Design	\$	- need data	need data	of construction costs
Architect Fee - Construction Supervision	\$	- need data	need data	of construction costs
Engineering Fees	\$	- need data	need data	of construction costs
Other Architectural and Engineering Fees	\$	- need data	need data	of construction costs
Other Owner Costs	\$	- need data	need data	of construction costs
Project Consultant Fees	\$	- need data	need data	
Legal and Organizational Expenses	\$	- need data	need data	
Syndication Fees	\$	- need data	need data	- of tax credit equity
Market Study	\$	- need data	need data	
Survey	\$	- need data	need data	
Appraisal Fees	\$	- need data	need data	
Soil Boring/Environmental Survey/Lead-Based Paint Evaluation	\$	- need data	need data	
Tap Fees and Impact Fees	\$	- need data	need data	
Permitting Fees	\$	- need data	need data	
Real Estate Attorney Fees	\$	- need data	need data	
Construction Loan Legal Fees	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Owner Costs	\$	- need data	need data	
<b>Interim Financing Costs</b>				
Construction Insurance	\$	- need data	need data	
Construction Interest (see below)	\$	- need data	need data	
Construction Loan Origination Fee	\$	- need data	need data	
Title and Recording Costs (for the construction loan)	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Interim Financing Costs	\$	- need data	need data	
<b>Permanent Financing Fees and Expenses</b>				
Credit Report	\$	- need data	need data	
Permanent Loan Origination Fees (Points) (calculated separately)	\$	- need data	need data	
Mortgage Broker Fees	\$	- need data	need data	
Title and Recording Costs (for permanent financing)	\$	- need data	need data	
Counselor's Fee	\$	- need data	need data	
Lender's Counsel Fee	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Permanent Financing Fees and Expenses	\$	- need data	need data	
Developer's Fee	\$	- need data	need data	of total development costs
<b>Initial Project Reserves</b>				
Initial Rent-Up Reserve	\$	- need data	need data	of gross potential rents
Initial Operating Reserve	\$	- need data	need data	of gross potential rents
Initial Replacement Reserve	\$	- need data	need data	of gross potential rents
Other Initial Project Reserves Costs	\$	- need data	need data	of gross potential rents
Tenant Relocation Costs	\$	- need data	need data	
<b>Project Administration and Management Costs (during construction only)</b>				
Marketing/Management	\$	- need data	need data	
Operating Expenses	\$	- need data	need data	
Taxes	\$	- need data	need data	
Insurance	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Project Administration & Management Costs	\$	- need data	need data	
<b>Other Development Costs</b>				
Other Development Cost 1	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Development Cost 2	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Development Cost 3	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Development Cost 4	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Development Cost 5	\$	- need data	need data	
Other Development Cost 6	\$	- need data	need data	

<b>Construction Interest Calculation</b>	
Construction Loan Amount	\$
Interest Rate	0.0%
Months of Construction	-
Average Outstanding Balance	0.0%
Construction Interest	\$
<b>Total Development Costs (excluding points)*</b>	\$

\* Permanent loan origination fees (points) are calculated on the Financing Sources tab.  
Upon completing this tab, proceed to the Operating Expenses tab.

## Operating Expenses

Expense	Annual Cost	Monthly Cost	Additional Information
<b>Management Expenses</b>			
Management Fee	\$ -	\$ -	of monthly GPR
Management Administrative Payroll Costs	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Legal Fees	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Accounting / Audit Fees	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Advertising / Marketing	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Telephone	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Office Supplies	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Administrative Expenses	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Management Expenses	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
<b>Operations and Maintenance Expenses</b>			
Security	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Operations and Maintenance Administrative Payroll Costs	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Elevator (if any)	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Mechanical Equipment	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Interior Painting	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Routine Repairs and Supplies	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Exterminating	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Lawn and Landscaping	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Garbage Removal	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Snow Removal	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Resident Service Cost	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Maintenance Costs	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Operations and Maintenance Expenses	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
<b>Utilities Paid by the Property</b>			
Electricity	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Natural Gas, Oil, Other Fuel	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Sewer and Water	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Utilities Paid by the Property	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
<b>Taxes / Insurance / Reserves / Other Expenses</b>			
Real Estate Taxes	\$ -	\$ -	of EGI (Year 2)
Other Taxes and Licenses	\$ -	\$ -	of EGI (Year 2)
Property Insurance	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Reserve for Replacement	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Operating Reserve	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Operating Expense 1	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Operating Expense 2	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Operating Expense 3	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Operating Expense 4	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Operating Expense 5	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
Other Operating Expense 6	\$ -	\$ -	per unit per year
<b>TOTAL</b>	\$ -	\$ -	of EGI (Year 2)
<b>Operating Expense Increase per Year</b>	0.0%		

### Rent Increase per Year\*

Rent Increase per Year	HOME Units	Market Rate Units	Affordable Units
	0%	0%	0%

\* NOTE: Rent increase information is entered on the Rents and Income tab. The information is presented here to allow users to compare increases in rent to increases in operating expenses.

**Tests of the Adequacy of Reserve for Replacement\*\***

Average Capital Needs for Operations per Year	\$ -
Reserve for Replacement per Year	\$ -

Average Capital Needs Test: need data

\$720 per Unit, per Year Test: need data

\*\* NOTE: This information is presented for informational purposes only. If the reserve for replacement is insufficient to cover average annual capital needs or meet the \$720 per unit per year benchmark, increase contributions toward the reserve for replacement.

**Additional Reserve for Replacement Funds (Years 1-5)\*\*\***

Year 1	\$ -
Year 2	\$ -
Year 3	\$ -
Year 4	\$ -
Year 5	\$ -

\*\*\* Some properties may draw larger-than-average amounts from their reserve for replacement during the first few years of operations. If this will be the case for this project, enter the additional amounts you expect to withdraw from the reserve for replacement for Years 1-5.

Upon completing this tab, proceed to the *Financing Sources* tab.



## Financing Sources

### First Mortgage Characteristics

Minimum Debt Service Coverage	0.00
Maximum Loan to Value	0.0%
Points	0.0%
Interest Rate	0.0%
Loan Term (years)	0
First Mortgage Source (e.g., HOME, Private Lender)	Enter Source

For financing with complex or atypical payment schedules, enter information on the 'Custom Loans' tab.

### Junior Loan Characteristics

Amortizing Second Mortgage	\$0
Amortizing Second Mortgage Source	Enter Source
Points	0.0%
Interest Rate	0.0%
Loan Term (years)	0

Deferred Payment Loan 1	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 1 Source	Enter Source
Deferred Payment Loan 1 Interest Rate	0.0%
Deferred Payment Loan 1 Year of Pay-Out*	0

Deferred Payment Loan 2	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 2 Source	Enter Source
Deferred Payment Loan 2 Interest Rate	0.0%
Deferred Payment Loan 2 Year of Pay-Out*	0

\* Deferred loan years of payout should not occur after the project is sold.

### Equity

Developer Investment	\$0
----------------------	-----

### Other Funding Sources

Tax Credit Equity	\$0
Grant or Donated Land 1	\$0
Grant or Donated Land 1 Source	Enter Source
Grant or Donated Land 2	\$0
Grant or Donated Land 2 Source	Enter Source
Other Financing (not amortized)	\$0
Other Financing Source	Enter Source

### Project Characteristics

Years to Sale*	0
----------------	---

\* Years to Sale is used by the Template to determine the final year of the Pro-Forma.

Lender's Appraised Value for the Project	\$0
Capitalization Rate	0.0%
Value of Project at Sale**	\$0

\*\* If Value of Project at Sale is left blank, the Template will use the Capitalization Rate to determine the project's value why

<b>FIRST MORTGAGE CONSTRAINTS</b>	<b>Amount</b>
Maximum Loan by Debt Service Coverage	\$0
Maximum Loan by Loan to Value	\$0
Amount of First Mortgage (lowest of above)	\$0

(Uses Year 2 NOI.)

(Based on Lender's Appraised Value for the Project.)

FUNDING SOURCES SUMMARY	Amount	Percent of Total Funding	Funding Source
First Mortgage	\$0	0%	Enter Source
Amortizing Second Mortgage	\$0	0%	Enter Source
Deferred Payment Loan 1	\$0	0%	Enter Source
Deferred Payment Loan 2	\$0	0%	Enter Source
Developer Investment	\$0	0%	Private
Tax Credit Equity	\$0	0%	Tax Credit
Grant or Donated Land 1	\$0	0%	Enter Source
Grant or Donated Land 2	\$0	0%	Enter Source
Other Financing (not amortized)	\$0	0%	Enter Source
Custom Loan 1***	\$0	0%	Enter Source
Custom Loan 2***	\$0	0%	Enter Source
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$0</b>		

\*\*\* For financing with complex or atypical payment schedules, enter information on the 'Custom Loans' tab.

Upon completing this tab, proceed to the Custom Loans tab.



## Custom Loans

Custom Loan 1

Custom Loan 1 Name
Custom Loan 1 Source
Custom Loan 1 Amount

### Custom Loan 1 Payment Schedule

[illegible]

**Custom Loan 2**

Custom Loan 2 Name
Custom Loan 2 Source
Custom Loan 2 Amount

**Custom Loan 2 Payment Schedule\***

[illegible]

Enter payments as positive numbers. Payor

Upon completing this tab, proceed to the *Operating Pro-Forma* tab.

## Custom Loans

### Custom Loan 1

Custom Loan 1 Name
Custom Loan 1 Source
Custom Loan 1 Amount

### Custom Loan 1 Payment Schedule

[illegible]

### Custom Loan 2

Custom Loan 2 Name
Custom Loan 2 Source
Custom Loan 2 Amount

**Custom Loan 2 Payment Schedule\***

Project Year	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
Payments on Custom Loan 2**	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$	\$
Enter payments as positive numbers. Payover								

\* Enter payments as positive numbers, paymer

Upon completing this tab, proceed to the Operating Pro-Norm® lab.

### Custom Loans

#### Custom Loan 1

Custom Loan 1 Name
Custom Loan 1 Source
Custom Loan 1 Amount

Custom Loan 1 Payment Schedule
Project Year
Payments on Custom Loan 1**
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

#### Custom Loan 2

Custom Loan 2 Name
Custom Loan 2 Source
Custom Loan 2 Amount

Custom Loan 2 Payment Schedule*
Project Year
Payments on Custom Loan 2**
1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

\*\* Enter payments as positive numbers. Paymer

Upon completing this tab, proceed to the  
Operating Pro-forma tab.

## Operating Pro-Forma

This tab contains calculations based on data entered on previous tabs and does not contain data entry cells.

PROJECT TIMELINE											
Project Year	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
<b>Gross Potential Rent (GPR) Projections</b>											
HOME Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Market Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
"Other" Affordable Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Gross Potential Rent	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Effective Gross Income (EGI) Projections</b>											
Vacancy Loss	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Effective Gross Income	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Expense and Net Operating Income (NOI) Projections</b>											
Management Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Operations and Maintenance Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Utilities Paid by Property	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Taxes/Insurance/Reserves/Other Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Additional Reserve for Replacement	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Operating Income	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Debt Service</b>											
First Mortgage Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Second Mortgage Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment 1 Loan Payoff	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment 2 Loan Payoff	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Custom Loan 1 Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Custom Loan 2 Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Cash Flow (After Debt Service)</b>											
Cash Flow	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Proceeds from Property Sale	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Cash Return	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Developer Return on Equity</b>											
Cash on Cash	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Project Value based on Capitalization Rate	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
NOTE: Value equals \$0 if Income is negative.											
<b>IRR (Year 1 through sale of project)</b>											
IRR (Year 1 through sale of project)											
<b>Debt at Year End</b>											
First Mortgage Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Second Mortgage Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 1 Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 2 Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Upon completing review of this tab, proceed to the Gap Analysis tab.

## Operating Pro-Forma

PROJECT TIMELINE											
PROJECTIONS											
Gross Potential Rent (GPR) Projections											
HOME Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Market Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
"Other" Affordable Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Gross Potential Rent	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Effective Gross Income (EGI) Projection											
Vacancy Loss	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Effective Gross Income	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Expense and Net Operating Income (NOI)											
Management Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Operations and Maintenance Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Utilities Paid by Property	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Taxes/Insurance/Reserves/Other Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Additional Reserve for Replacement	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Operating Income	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Debt Service											
First Mortgage Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Second Mortgage Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment 1 Loan Payoff	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment 2 Loan Payoff	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Custom Loan 1 Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Custom Loan 2 Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Cash Flow (After Debt Service)											
Cash Flow	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Proceeds from Property Sale	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Cash Return	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Developer Return on Equity											
Cash on Cash	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Project Value based on Capitalization Rate	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
NOTE: Value equals \$0 if income is negative.											
Debt at Year End											
First Mortgage Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Second Mortgage Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 1 Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 2 Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Upon completing review of this tab, proceed to the Gap Analysis tab.

## Operating Pro-Forma

PROJECT TIMELINE											
PROJECTIONS	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28
<b>Gross Potential Rent (GPR) Projections</b>											
HOME Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Market Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
"Other" Affordable Rents	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Gross Potential Rent	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Effective Gross Income (EGI) Projection</b>											
Vacancy Loss	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Other Revenue	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Effective Gross Income	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Expense and Net Operating Income (NOI)</b>											
Management Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Operations and Maintenance Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Utilities Paid by Property	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Taxes/Insurance/Reserves/Other Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Additional Reserve for Replacement	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Total Expenses	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Operating Income	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Debt Service</b>											
First Mortgage Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Second Mortgage Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment 1 Loan Payoff	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment 2 Loan Payoff	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Custom Loan 1 Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Custom Loan 2 Debt Service	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Cash Flow (After Debt Service)</b>											
Cash Flow	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Proceeds from Property Sale	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Net Cash Return	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
<b>Developer Return on Equity</b>											
Cash on Cash	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Project Value based on Capitalization Rate	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
NOTE: Value equals \$0 if income is negative.											
<b>Debt at Year End</b>											
First Mortgage Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Second Mortgage Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 1 Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 2 Remaining	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0	\$0

Upon completing review of this tab, proceed to the Gap Analysis tab.



## Operating Pro-Forma

PROJECT TIMELINE	
Project Year 1	2020

Gross Potential Rent (GPR) Projections	
HOME Rents	\$0
Market Rents	\$0
"Other" Affordable Rents	\$0
Gross Potential Rent	\$0

Effective Gross Income (EGI) Projection	
Vacancy Loss	\$0
Other Revenue	\$0
Effective Gross Income	\$0

Expense and Net Operating Income (NOI)	
Management Expenses	\$0
Operations and Maintenance Expenses	\$0
Utilities Paid by Property	\$0
Taxes/Insurance/Reserves/Other Expenses	\$0
Additional Reserve for Replacement	\$0
Total Expenses	\$0
Net Operating Income	\$0

Debt Service	
First Mortgage Debt Service	\$0
Second Mortgage Debt Service	\$0
Deferred Payment 1 Loan Payoff	\$0
Deferred Payment 2 Loan Payoff	\$0
Custom Loan 1 Debt Service	\$0
Custom Loan 2 Debt Service	\$0

Cash Flow (After Debt Service)	
Cash Flow	\$0
Proceeds from Property Sale	\$0
Net Cash Return	\$0

Developer Return on Equity	
Cash on Cash	0.00%
Project Value based on Capitalization Rate	\$0
NOTE: Value equals \$0 if income is negative.	

Debt at Year End	
First Mortgage Remaining	\$0
Second Mortgage Remaining	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 1 Remaining	\$0
Deferred Payment Loan 2 Remaining	\$0

Upon completion of review of this tab, proceed to the Gap Analysis tab.

## Gap Analysis

This tab contains calculations based on data entered on previous tabs and does not contain data entry cells.

FUNDING SOURCES SUMMARY	Amount	Funding Source
First Mortgage	\$ -	Enter Source
Amortizing Second Mortgage	\$ -	Enter Source
Deferred Payment Loan 1	\$ -	Enter Source
Deferred Payment Loan 2	\$ -	Enter Source
Developer Investment	\$ -	Private
Tax Credit Equity	\$ -	Tax Credit
Grant or Donated Land 1	\$ -	Enter Source
Grant or Donated Land 2	\$ -	Enter Source
Other financing (not amortized)	\$ -	Enter Source
Custom Loan 1	\$ -	Enter Source
Custom Loan 2	\$ -	Enter Source
<b>Total</b>	\$ -	

DEVELOPMENT USES SUMMARY	Amount
Acquisition Costs	\$ -
Site Work Costs	\$ -
Construction / Rehabilitation Costs	\$ -
Architectural and Engineering Fees	\$ -
Other Owner Costs	\$ -
Interim Financing Costs	\$ -
Permanent Financing Fees and Expenses	\$ -
Developer's Fee	\$ -
Initial Project Reserves	\$ -
Tenant Relocation Costs	\$ -
Project Administration and Management Costs	\$ -
Other Development Costs	\$ -
<b>Total</b>	\$ -

<b>GAP IN FINANCING</b>	\$ -
-------------------------	------

\* Positive values indicate inadequate financing. Negative Values for the Gap in Financing indicate that the project is oversubsidized using HOME funds and should reallocate financing, accordingly.

Upon completing this tab, proceed to the *Summary* tab.

**PROJECT SUMMARY**

Project Name:	Your Project
Address:	Your Project Address
Developer:	Your Developer
Date of Analysis:	01/01/04
City:	Your City
State:	Your State
Development Type:	Your Development Type

**DEVELOPMENT SOURCES SUMMARY**

Funding Sources	Amount	Funding Source	Percent of Total Funding
First Mortgage	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Amortizing Second Mortgage	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Deferred Payment Loan 1	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Deferred Payment Loan 2	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Developer Investment	\$ -	Private	0%
Tax Credit Equity	\$ -	Tax Credit	0%
Grant or Donated Land 1	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Grant or Donated Land 2	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Other Financing (not amortized)	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Custom Loan 1	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Custom Loan 2	\$ -	Enter Source	0%
Total	\$ -		

Total Development Costs \$ -

**DEVELOPMENT USES SUMMARY**

Development Uses	Amount	Percent of Total Funding
Acquisition Costs	\$ -	0%
Site Work Costs	\$ -	0%
Construction / Rehabilitation Costs	\$ -	0%
Architectural and Engineering Fees	\$ -	0%
Other Owner Costs	\$ -	0%
Interim Financing Costs	\$ -	0%
Permanent Financing Fees and Expenses	\$ -	0%
Developer's Fee	\$ -	0%
Initial Project Reserves	\$ -	0%
Tenant Relocation Costs	\$ -	0%
Project Administration and Management Costs	\$ -	0%
Other Development Costs	\$ -	0%
Total	\$ -	0%

**UNIT SUMMARY**

Unit Type	Number of Units	Unit Rent (Yearly without vacancy)
High HOME Units	-	\$ -
Low HOME Units	-	\$ -
Market Rate Units	-	\$ -
"Other" Affordable Units	-	\$ -
Total	-	\$ -

**OPERATIONS SUMMARY**

Project Income	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 15	Year 20	Year 25	Year 30
HOME Rents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Market Rents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
"Other" Affordable Rents	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Gross Potential Rent	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Vacancy Loss	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Other Revenue	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Effective Gross Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Total Expenses	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Net Operating Income	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Total Debt Service	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Cash Flow (After Debt Service)	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -

**RETURNS SUMMARY**

Developer Returns on Equity	Year 0	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Year 4	Year 5	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	Year 15	Year 20	Year 25	Year 30
Cash on Cash	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
IRR (Year 1 through sale of project)	no investment														

# **Attachment 15**



U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development  
Community Planning and Development

---

Special Attention of:

**Notice:** CPD 12-007

All State/Area Coordinators  
Regional Directors for CPD  
CPD Division Directors  
All HOME Coordinators  
All HOME Participating Jurisdictions

Issued: 5/8/2012  
Expires: 5/8/2013

---

Cross References:

---

Subject: Operating Guidance for Implementing FY 2012 HOME Appropriation Requirements

**Contents**

<b>I. BACKGROUND.....</b>	<b>2</b>
<b>II. IMPLEMENTATION OF FY2012 HOME APPROPRIATION LAW .....</b>	<b>3</b>
1) Four-Year Project Completion .....	3
2) Assessment of Project Underwriting, Developer Capacity, and Market Need.....	4
3) Conversion of Homebuyer Units to Rental Units.....	6
4) CHDO Development Capacity .....	7

## I. BACKGROUND

The *Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act of 2012* (P.L. 112-55) imposed new requirements on projects that receive FY 2012 funds from the HOME Investment Partnerships Program (HOME). The purpose of these requirements is to improve project and developer selection by participating jurisdictions (PJs) and ensure that there is adequate market demand for FY 2012 HOME projects.

The law requires that:

- 1) PJs must repay any HOME funds invested in projects that are not completed within four years of the commitment date, as determined by a signature of each party to the written agreement. HUD may grant a one year extension upon determination that the failure to complete the project is beyond the control of the PJ.
- 2) PJs may only commit FY 2012 HOME funds to a project after it has underwritten the project, assessed the developer capacity and fiscal soundness of the developer being funded, and examined the neighborhood market conditions to ensure that there is an adequate need for the HOME project. The PJ must certify, at the time HOME funds are committed, that these actions have been taken for each project.
- 3) PJs must convert any FY 2012 HOME homeownership unit that has not been sold to an eligible homebuyer within six months of construction completion to a HOME-assisted rental unit.
- 4) PJs may only provide FY 2012 HOME funds for development activities to Community Housing Development Organizations (CHDOs) that have demonstrated that they have staff with demonstrated development experience.

HUD has incorporated these requirements as special conditions attached to the FY 2012 Funding Agreement (HUD Form 40093). A copy of the conditions is included in Attachment A.

These requirements are applicable to all projects that receive FY 2012 HOME funds, including all 2012 CHDO set-aside funds. For the purposes of this Notice, a ***FY 2012 HOME-funded project*** is defined as any HOME activity set up in Integrated Disbursement and Information System (IDIS) under a 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Project. A Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Project may consist of one or more HOME projects set up as HOME activities in IDIS. HOME projects are set up in IDIS as HOME activities.

This Notice explains how these new requirements apply to PJs' FY 2012 HOME projects, how PJs must comply with the requirements, and how HUD will determine PJ compliance with these requirements using data entered into IDIS. Please note that these requirements are separate from changes published in the December 16, 2011 HOME proposed rule. Although there are similarities between the law and proposed regulatory changes, the *Consolidated and Further Continuing Appropriations Act of 2012* requires HUD to immediately implement these

requirements on all FY-2012 HOME-funded activities.

## **II. IMPLEMENTATION OF FY2012 HOME APPROPRIATION LAW**

### **1) Four-Year Project Completion**

**Requirement:** FY 2012 HOME funds used for projects not completed within four years of the commitment date, as determined by a signature of each party to the written agreement, must be repaid to the HOME Investment Trust Fund. HUD may grant a one-year extension if it determines that the circumstances that led to the failure to complete the project by the deadline were beyond the PJ's control.

For the purpose of complying with this requirement, *completion* shall mean that all necessary construction work has been completed and the project has received a certificate of occupancy or other local certification indicating that construction or rehabilitation has been completed and the project is ready for occupancy. For owner-occupied rehabilitation projects, completion means that all rehabilitation work has been completed, the PJ or its designee has performed a final inspection, and the homeowner has accepted the work, as indicated by a final sign-off.

**Applicability to HOME Projects:** This requirement is applicable to all HOME activities set up in IDIS under a 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan, regardless of the grant year from which the funds are disbursed.

**HUD Implementation:** Using IDIS data, HUD will generate monthly, PJ-specific reports that will assist PJs in identifying any HOME activities set up in IDIS under 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Projects that may fail to reach the four-year completion deadline. The reports will use an activity's initial IDIS funding date to identify HOME projects that may be approaching the four-year deadline and are not yet complete. For the purpose of tracking compliance with this requirement, the IDIS initial funding date is an adequate approximation of the commitment date of each HOME project. Since the *Consolidated and Furthering Appropriations Act of 2012* ties this requirement to the date a written agreement is executed, PJs should establish their own tracking process and use this report to assist in identifying possible incomplete projects.

Should a PJ request a one-year extension to the four-year deadline, HUD will require the PJ to submit the written agreement for the project to establish the date that the written agreement was executed by the parties. If granted, the one-year extension will be based on the date the agreement was executed. For example, if an activity's initial funding date in IDIS is two months after the execution date of the written agreement, HUD will use the date of the written agreement as the official project start date, and will only grant the PJ an additional 10 months to complete the project.

HUD will post the reports on the HOME Reports website:  
(<http://www.hud.gov/offices/cpd/affordablehousing/reports/>).

**PJ Compliance:** PJs should evaluate the readiness of each project before setting it up in IDIS as a HOME activity under a 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Project to ensure compliance with the four-year completion requirement. PJs should establish a process to track a project's four-year completion deadline based on the date of the executed written agreement. Reviewing the reports HUD posts each month on the HOME Reports website will also assist in determining when PJs may need to take action. HUD may grant a one-year extension of the completion deadline to HOME projects that have not progressed due to circumstances beyond the PJ's control. The PJ must submit the extension request to its local HUD Field Office at least 90 days before the project's four-year deadline. All extension requests must include the following:

- Documentation supporting the PJ's claim that the project will not be completed by the four-year deadline due to circumstances beyond the PJ's control.
- A signed and dated copy of the written agreement committing funds to the project.
- A detailed project completion schedule, with milestones, that will ensure the project is completed within one year or less.
- Proof that adequate financing has been secured to ensure project completion.

2) **Assessment of Project Underwriting, Developer Capacity, and Market Need**

**Requirement:** Before entering into a legally binding written agreement to provide HOME funds to a HOME activity set up in IDIS under a 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Project, a PJ must:

- Underwrite the project or evaluate the underwriting of another funder;
- Assess the development capacity and fiscal soundness of the developer; and
- Examine neighborhood market conditions to ensure adequate need for each project.

**Applicability to PJ Activities:** This requirement applies to all HOME activities set up in IDIS under 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Projects, and must be completed before entering into a legally binding written agreement to provide HOME funds.

**HUD Implementation:** When committing funds to a HOME activity set up in IDIS under a 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Project, the PJ must certify in IDIS that it has conducted an underwriting review, assessed developer capacity and fiscal soundness, and examined neighborhood market conditions to ensure adequate need for the project. This certification (see bullet (iv) below) is included as part of a broader certification required for all HOME activities in IDIS.

Since the Project Underwriting, Developer Capacity, and Market Need certification (bullet (iv)) is included with other certifications required for all HOME activities, it will appear in IDIS regardless of whether the project involves development activities that



necessitate project underwriting, assessing developer capacity and financial soundness, and an examination of neighborhood market conditions. This certification will also appear for IDIS activities not identified as HOME FY 2012 Action Plan projects.

Certification (iv) below is not applicable to an activity that does not involve development activities that necessitate project underwriting, assessing developer capacity and financial soundness, and an examination of neighborhood market conditions (e.g., this certification is not applicable to tenant based rental assistance, homeowner rehabilitation, CHDO operating expenses), or if the PJ is committing HOME funds to an activity not set up in IDIS under a 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Project. However, the remaining sections of the certification (i.e., (i), (ii), (iii), and (v)) are applicable to all HOME IDIS activities.

#### HOME Activity Funding Certification

By requesting the disbursement of Federal funds, the representative of the Participating Jurisdiction using this system certifies that he/she is authorized to execute the certifications set forth herein, and, on behalf of the Participating Jurisdiction, further certifies that, in accordance with the requirements in 24 CFR Part 92:

- (i) the Participating Jurisdiction has fully executed a written agreement that meets the requirements of the regulations applicable to the IDIS activity for which the funds are to be used;
- (ii) the IDIS activity for which the funds are to be used meets the definition of a commitment and the requirements of the definition of a commitment pursuant to the regulations applicable to the IDIS activity;
- (iii) the Participating Jurisdiction has not drawn and will not draw funds for the IDIS activity unless it has fully executed a written agreement committing the funds;
- (iv) *for HOME projects identified as 2012 Action Plan activities in IDIS, if the activity involves acquisition, construction, or rehabilitation of rental or homebuyer projects, including downpayment assistance, the Participating Jurisdiction has conducted an underwriting review, assessed developer capacity and fiscal soundness, and examined neighborhood market conditions to ensure adequate need for the project for which these funds are to be used; and*
- (v) All of the statements and claims made herein are true and correct. Pursuant to 18 USC § 1001, 31 USC § 3729, et seq., and 24 CFR Part 28, false or fraudulent statements or claims are subject to up to 5 years imprisonment and civil penalties up to \$10,000 plus up to 3 times the amount of damages sustained by the Government for each fraudulent act committed.

While bullet (iv) of the certification, which HUD will implement in April 2012, will only be required for HOME activities set up in IDIS under 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Projects, HUD has proposed a similar requirement in the recently published HOME proposed rule. If that provision is made effective in a HOME final rule,

certification (iv) will apply to all HOME activities funded from all allocations in the future, not just HOME activities set up in IDIS under 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Projects.

**PJ Compliance:** PJs must develop and implement written policies and procedures for underwriting projects, evaluating the development and fiscal capacity of developers, and ensuring that there is adequate need for projects based on neighborhood market conditions. PJs may procure the services of a third party to undertake these evaluations. However, the PJ is ultimately responsible for the day-to-day management and oversight of its HOME program in accordance with §92.504(a). Consequently, the PJ must ensure that individuals responsible for entering data in IDIS have the appropriate documentation or written approval from the appropriate staff responsible for compliance to confirm that these reviews have been conducted. The IDIS certification will require the PJ to enter the name of the person responsible for ensuring compliance with these requirements. PJs should be aware that false or fraudulent statements or claims made in IDIS in regard to the PJ's certification that these assessments have been conducted are subject to criminal or civil penalties.

### 3) **Conversion of Homebuyer Units to Rental Units**

**Requirement:** Any FY 2012 HOME homebuyer units that have not been sold to an eligible homebuyer within six months of completion must be converted to a HOME rental unit that complies with all HOME requirements for the period of affordability applicable to such rental units.

**Applicability to PJ Activities:** This requirement is applicable to all HOME activities set up in IDIS under 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Projects.

**HUD Implementation:** HUD will consider a homebuyer unit "sold" if the PJ has a ratified sales contract for the unit within six months of completing project construction. For the purpose of complying with this requirement, ***completing project construction*** shall mean that all necessary construction work has been completed and the project has received a certificate of occupancy or other local certification indicating that construction or rehabilitation has been completed and the project is ready for occupancy. (Using IDIS data, HUD will identify HOME homebuyer activities set up under 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Projects in IDIS that are in final draw and those HOME homebuyer activities with more than 90 percent of the HOME funds drawn yet no draws in the past six months. Reports identifying these activities will be posted monthly on the HOME Reports website (<http://www.hud.gov/offices/cpd/affordablehousing/reports/>). The FY 2012 HOME appropriation language does not provide HUD with the authority to waive or otherwise make exceptions to this requirement.

**PJ Compliance:** PJs must monitor all HOME homebuyer activities set up under 2012 Consolidated Plan/Annual Action Plan Projects in IDIS to ensure that there is a ratified contract for sale within six months of completing construction. Units in HOME homebuyer projects that do not have a ratified contract for sale within six months of

construction completion must be converted to HOME rental units and operated in compliance with all applicable rules. Accordingly, HUD recommends that PJs develop or modify existing policies and procedures that take this possibility into account, and identify potential partners in the community with the capacity to manage rental units if this conversion becomes necessary.

#### 4) **CHDO Development Capacity**

**Requirement:** PJs may not reserve FY 2012 HOME funds to a CHDO for development activities unless the PJ has determined that the CHDO has staff with demonstrated development experience. The PJ must ensure that the current CHDO staff has experience developing projects of the same size, scope and level of complexity as the activities for which HOME funds are being reserved or committed.

**Applicability to PJ Activities:** This requirement applies to all reservations and commitments of CHDO set-aside funds made from a PJ's FY 2012 HOME allocation in which the CHDO is acting as the developer.

**HUD Implementation:** Any time a PJ subgrants HOME funds from its 2012 CHDO set-aside (CR) subfund to a CHDO for a project, the PJ must certify in IDIS that it has carefully evaluated the development capacity of the CHDO staff, and has determined that the CHDO staff has the knowledge, skills, and experience necessary to undertake eligible CHDO set-aside projects.

#### **HOME CHDO Reservation Certification**

By reserving these Federal funds, the representative of the Participating Jurisdiction using this system certifies that he/she is authorized to execute the certification, and, on behalf of the Participating Jurisdiction, further certifies that, in accordance with the requirements in Public Law 112-55:

For 2012 CHDO set-aside funds that will be committed to a CHDO project, these funds are being reserved for development activities that are to be carried out by the designated community housing development organization and the organization has demonstrated that it has staff with demonstrated development experience.

**PJ Compliance:** PJs must develop and implement written policies and procedures for assessing CHDO staff capacity, and ensure that adequate documentation of the assessment is included in the appropriate files. HUD defines CHDO staff as paid employees who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of the CHDO. Staff does not include volunteers, board members, or consultants.

The PJ must ensure that individuals responsible for entering data in IDIS have the appropriate documentation or written approval from the staff responsible for compliance

to confirm that a CHDO has demonstrated development experience. The IDIS certification will require the PJ to enter the name of the person responsible for ensuring compliance with this requirement. PJs should be aware that false or fraudulent statements or claims made in IDIS in regard to the PJ's certification that this assessment has been conducted are subject to criminal or civil penalties.

HUD will issue supplemental guidance with respect to these requirements as necessary, as well as specific instructions for implementing these requirements in IDIS. Any questions on this guidance should be addressed to the local HUD Field Office.

**Attachment A**

# Funding Approval and HOME Investment Partnerships Agreement

## Title II of the National Affordable Housing Act

U.S. Department of Housing  
and Urban Development  
Office of Community Planning  
and Development

OMB Approval No. 2506-0171  
(Exp. 12/31/2012)

Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. This agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless that collection displays a valid OMB control number.

The HOME statute imposes a significant number of data collection and reporting requirements. This includes information on assisted properties, on the owners or tenants of the properties, and on other programmatic areas. The information will be used: 1) to assist HOME participants in managing their programs; 2) to track performance of participants in meeting fund commitment and expenditure deadlines; 3) to permit HUD to determine whether each participant meets the HOME statutory income targeting and affordability requirements; and 4) to permit HUD to determine compliance with other statutory and regulatory program requirements. This data collection is authorized under Title II of the Cranston-Gonzalez National Affordable Housing Act or related authorities. Access to Federal grant funds is contingent on the reporting of certain project-specific data elements. Records of information collected will be maintained by the recipients of the assistance. Information on activities and expenditures of grant funds is public information and is generally available for disclosure. Recipients are responsible for ensuring confidentiality when public disclosure is not required.

1. Participant Name and Address		2. Participant Number	
		3. Tax Identification Number	4. DUNS Number
		4. Appropriation Number	5. FY (yyyy)
6. Previous Obligation (Enter "0" for initial FY allocation)			\$
a. Formula Funds			\$
b. Community Housing Development Org. (CHDO) Competitive			\$
7. Current Transaction (+ or -)			\$
a. Formula Funds			\$
1. CHDO (For deobligations only)			\$
2. Non- CHDO (For deobligations only)			\$
b. CHDO Competitive Reallocation or Deobligation (see #18 below)			\$
8. Revised Obligation			\$
a. Formula Funds			\$
b. CHDO Competitive Reallocation			\$
9. Special Conditions (check applicable box)		10. Date of Obligation (Congressional Release Date)	
<input type="checkbox"/> Not applicable <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Attached		(m/d/yyyy)	

This Agreement between the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) and the Participating Jurisdiction/Entity is made pursuant to the authority of the HOME Investment Partnerships Act (42 U.S.C. 12701 et seq.). The Participating Jurisdiction's /Entity's approved Consolidated Plan submission/Application and the HUD regulations at 24 CFR Part 92 (as is now in effect and as may be amended from time to time) and this HOME Investment Partnership Agreement, form HUD-40093, including any special conditions, constitute part of this Agreement. Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, HUD will make the funds for the Fiscal Year specified, available to the Participating Jurisdiction/Entity upon execution of this Agreement by the parties. All funds for the specified Fiscal Year provided by HUD by formula reallocation are covered by this Agreement upon execution of an amendment by HUD, without the Participating Jurisdiction's execution of the amendment or other consent. HUD's payment of funds under this Agreement is subject to the Participating Jurisdiction's/Entity's compliance with HUD's electronic funds transfer and information reporting procedures issued pursuant to 24 CFR 92.502. To the extent authorized by HUD regulations at 24 CFR Part 92, HUD may, by its execution of an amendment, deobligate funds previously awarded to the Participating Jurisdiction/Entity without the Participating Jurisdiction's/Entity's execution of the amendment or other consent. The Participating Jurisdiction/Entity agrees that funds invested in affordable housing under 24 CFR Part 92 are repayable when the housing no longer qualifies as affordable housing. Repayment shall be made as specified in 24 CFR Part 92. The Participating Jurisdiction agrees to assume all of the responsibility for environmental review, decision making, and actions, as specified and required in regulation at 24 CFR 92.352 and 24 CFR Part 58.

The Grantee shall comply with requirements established by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) concerning the Dun and Bradstreet Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS), the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database, and the Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act, including Appendix A to Part 25 of the Financial Assistance Use of Universal Identifier and Central Contractor Registration, 75 Fed. Reg. 55671 (Sept. 14, 2010) (to be codified at 2 CFR part 25) and Appendix A to Part 170 of the Requirements for Federal Funding Accountability and Transparency Act Implementation, 75 Fed. Reg. 55663 (Sept. 14, 2010) (to be codified at 2 CFR part 170).

11. For the U.S. Department of HUD (Name and Title of Authorized Official)	12. Signature	13. Date / /
14. For the Participating Jurisdiction/Entity (Name and Title of Authorized Official)	15. Signature	16. Date / /

17. Check one:

☐ Initial Agreement

☐ Amendment # \_\_\_\_\_

18. Funding Information: HOME

Source of Funds	Appropriation Code	PAS Code	Amount
			\$
			\$
			\$

## **\*Special Conditions**

HOME funds used for projects not completed within 4 years of the commitment date, as determined by a signature of each party to the agreement shall be repaid, except that the Secretary may extend the deadline for 1 year if the Secretary determines that the failure to complete the project is beyond the control of the participating jurisdiction.

No HOME funds may be committed to any project unless each participating jurisdiction certifies that it has conducted an underwriting review, assessed developer capacity and fiscal soundness, and examined neighborhood market conditions to ensure adequate need for each project.

Any homeownership units funded with HOME funds which cannot be sold to an eligible homeowner within 6 months of project completion shall be rented to an eligible tenant.

No HOME funds may be awarded for development activities to a community housing development organization that cannot demonstrate that it has staff with demonstrated development experience.

# **Attachment 16**



HUD > Program Offices > Community Planning and Development > Affordable Housing > HOME Training > HOME Front - Interactive Technical Support for the HOME Program > Lead Safe Housing Rule > Overview of the Lead Safe Housing Rule

## Overview of the Lead Safe Housing Rule

HUD issued the Lead Safe Housing Rule to protect young children from lead-based paint hazards. This regulation establishes requirements for the evaluation and reduction of lead hazards in all Federally-owned or assisted housing that was built prior to 1978. It specifies different requirements for different housing activities and exempts units that meet certain criteria.

The Lead Safe Housing Rule puts all of the Department's lead-based paint regulations within **Title 24 of the Code of Federal Regulations as Part 35**. The Lead Safe Housing Rule was issued in response to Title X of the Housing and Community development Act of 1992. Section 1012 and 1013 of Title X amended the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Reduction Act of 1971.

After completing this topic, you will be able to:

- Describe the Lead Safe Housing Rule, its origins and its organization.
- Identify properties that are exempt from the Lead Safe Housing Rule.
- Explain the recordkeeping requirements associated with the Lead Safe Housing Rule and consequences of non-compliance.

This topic will cover the following subjects:

- **History of Lead-Based Paint Legislation**
- **Property Exemptions**
- **Record-keeping and Compliance**
- **The Organization of the Statute and Regulation**

### In This Section

Overview of the Lead Safe Housing Rule

**History of Lead-Based  
Paint Legislation**

**Property Exemptions**

**Record-Keeping and  
Compliance**

**The Organization of the  
Statute and Regulation**

# **Attachment 17**

## Title 24: Housing and Urban Development

### PART 35—LEAD-BASED PAINT POISONING PREVENTION IN CERTAIN RESIDENTIAL STRUCTURES

#### Section Contents

##### Subpart A—Disclosure of Known Lead-Based Paint and/or Lead-Based Paint Hazards Upon Sale or Lease of Residential Property

- § 35.80 Purpose.
- § 35.82 Scope and applicability.
- § 35.84 Effective dates.
- § 35.86 Definitions.
- § 35.88 Disclosure requirements for sellers and lessors.
- § 35.90 Opportunity to conduct an evaluation.
- § 35.92 Certification and acknowledgment of disclosure.
- § 35.94 Agent responsibilities.
- § 35.96 Enforcement.
- § 35.98 Impact on State and local requirements.

##### Subpart B—General Lead-Based Paint Requirements and Definitions for All Programs.

- § 35.100 Purpose and applicability.
- § 35.105 Effective dates.
- § 35.106 Information collection requirements.
- § 35.110 Definitions.
- § 35.115 Exemptions.
- § 35.120 Options.
- § 35.125 Notice of evaluation and hazard reduction activities.
- § 35.130 Lead hazard information pamphlet.
- § 35.135 Use of paint containing lead.
- § 35.140 Prohibited methods of paint removal.
- § 35.145 Compliance with Federal laws and authorities.
- § 35.150 Compliance with other State, tribal, and local laws.
- § 35.155 Minimum requirements.
- § 35.160 Waivers.
- § 35.165 Prior evaluation or hazard reduction.
- § 35.170 Noncompliance with the requirements of subparts B through R of this part.
- § 35.175 Records.

##### Subpart C—Disposition of Residential Property Owned by a Federal Agency Other Than HUD

- § 35.200 Purpose and applicability.
- § 35.205 Definitions and other general requirements.
- § 35.210 Disposition of residential property constructed before 1960.
- § 35.215 Disposition of residential property constructed after 1959 and before 1978.

##### Subpart D—Project-Based Assistance Provided by a Federal Agency Other Than HUD

- § 35.300 Purpose and applicability.
- § 35.305 Definitions and other general requirements.
- § 35.310 Notices and pamphlet.
- § 35.315 Risk assessment.
- § 35.320 Hazard reduction.
- § 35.325 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.

##### Subpart E [Reserved]

##### Subpart F—HUD-Owned Single Family Property

- § 35.500 Purpose and applicability.
- § 35.505 Definitions and other general requirements.
- § 35.510 Required procedures.

##### Subpart G—Multifamily Mortgage Insurance

§ 35.600 Purpose and applicability.  
§ 35.605 Definitions and other general requirements.  
§ 35.610 Exemption.  
§ 35.615 Notices and pamphlet.  
§ 35.620 Multifamily insured property constructed before 1960.  
§ 35.625 Multifamily insured property constructed after 1959 and before 1978.  
§ 35.630 Conversions and major rehabilitations.

#### **Subpart H—Project-Based Assistance**

§ 35.700 Purpose and applicability.  
§ 35.705 Definitions and other general requirements.  
§ 35.710 Notices and pamphlet.  
§ 35.715 Multifamily properties receiving more than \$5,000 per unit.  
§ 35.720 Multifamily properties receiving up to \$5,000 per unit, and single family properties.  
§ 35.725 Section 8 Rent adjustments.  
§ 35.730 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.

#### **Subpart I—HUD-Owned and Mortgagee-in-Possession Multifamily Property**

§ 35.800 Purpose and applicability.  
§ 35.805 Definitions and other general requirements.  
§ 35.810 Notices and pamphlet.  
§ 35.815 Evaluation.  
§ 35.820 Interim controls.  
§ 35.825 Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation.  
§ 35.830 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.

#### **Subpart J—Rehabilitation**

§ 35.900 Purpose and applicability.  
§ 35.905 Definitions and other general requirements.  
§ 35.910 Notices and pamphlet.  
§ 35.915 Calculating Federal rehabilitation assistance.  
§ 35.920 [Reserved]  
§ 35.925 Examples of determining applicable requirements.  
§ 35.930 Evaluation and hazard reduction requirements.  
§ 35.935 Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities.  
§ 35.940 Special requirements for insular areas.

#### **Subpart K—Acquisition, Leasing, Support Services, or Operation**

§ 35.1000 Purpose and applicability.  
§ 35.1005 Definitions and other general requirements.  
§ 35.1010 Notices and pamphlet.  
§ 35.1015 Visual assessment, paint stabilization, and maintenance.  
§ 35.1020 Funding for evaluation and hazard reduction.

#### **Subpart L—Public Housing Programs**

§ 35.1100 Purpose and applicability.  
§ 35.1105 Definitions and other general requirements.  
§ 35.1110 Notices and pamphlet.  
§ 35.1115 Evaluation.  
§ 35.1120 Hazard reduction.  
§ 35.1125 Evaluation and hazard reduction before acquisition and development.  
§ 35.1130 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.  
§ 35.1135 Eligible costs.  
§ 35.1140 Insurance coverage.

#### **Subpart M—Tenant-Based Rental Assistance**

§ 35.1200 Purpose and applicability.  
§ 35.1205 Definitions and other general requirements.  
§ 35.1210 Notices and pamphlet.  
§ 35.1215 Activities at initial and periodic inspection.  
§ 35.1220 Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities.  
§ 35.1225 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.

Subparts N–Q [Reserved]

Subpart R—Methods and Standards for Lead-Paint Hazard Evaluation and Hazard Reduction Activities

§ 35.1300 Purpose and applicability.  
§ 35.1305 Definitions and other general requirements.  
§ 35.1310 References.  
§ 35.1315 Collection and laboratory analysis of samples.  
§ 35.1320 Lead-based paint inspections, paint testing, risk assessments, lead-hazard screens, and reevaluations.  
§ 35.1325 Abatement.  
§ 35.1330 Interim controls.  
§ 35.1335 Standard treatments.  
§ 35.1340 Clearance.  
§ 35.1345 Occupant protection and worksite preparation.  
§ 35.1350 Safe work practices.  
§ 35.1355 Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation activities.

---

Authority: 42 U.S.C. 3535(d), 4821, and 4851.

**Subpart A—Disclosure of Known Lead-Based Paint and/or Lead-Based Paint Hazards Upon Sale or Lease of Residential Property**

Source: 61 FR 9082, Mar. 6, 1996, unless otherwise noted. Redesignated at 64 FR 50201, Sept. 15, 1999.

**§ 35.80 Purpose.**

This subpart implements the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 4852d, which impose certain requirements on the sale or lease of target housing. Under this subpart, a seller or lessor of target housing shall disclose to the purchaser or lessee the presence of any known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards; provide available records and reports; provide the purchaser or lessee with a lead hazard information pamphlet; give purchasers a 10-day opportunity to conduct a risk assessment or inspection; and attach specific disclosure and warning language to the sales or leasing contract before the purchaser or lessee is obligated under a contract to purchase or lease target housing.

**§ 35.82 Scope and applicability.**

This subpart applies to all transactions to sell or lease target housing, including subleases, with the exception of the following:

- (a) Sales of target housing at foreclosure.
- (b) Leases of target housing that have been found to be lead-based paint free by an inspector certified under the Federal certification program or under a federally accredited State or tribal certification program. Until a Federal certification program or federally accredited State certification program is in place within the State, inspectors shall be considered qualified to conduct an inspection for this purpose if they have received certification under any existing State or tribal inspector certification program. The lessor has the option of using the results of additional test(s) by a certified inspector to confirm or refute a prior finding.
- (c) Short-term leases of 100 days or less, where no lease renewal or extension can occur.
- (d) Renewals of existing leases in target housing in which the lessor has previously disclosed all information required under §35.88 and where no new information described in §35.88 has come into the possession of the lessor. For the purposes of this paragraph, renewal shall include both renegotiation of existing lease terms and/or ratification of a new lease.

#### **§ 35.84 Effective dates.**

The requirements in this subpart take effect in the following manner:

- (a) For owners of more than four residential dwellings, the requirements shall take effect on September 6, 1996.
- (b) For owners of one to four residential dwellings, the requirements shall take effect on December 6, 1996.

#### **§ 35.86 Definitions.**

The following definitions apply to this subpart.

*The Act* means the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992, 42 U.S.C. 4852d.

*Agent* means any party who enters into a contract with a seller or lessor, including any party who enters into a contract with a representative of the seller or lessor, for the purpose of selling or leasing target housing. This term does not apply to purchasers or any purchaser's representative who receives all compensation from the purchaser.

*Available* means in the possession of or reasonably obtainable by the seller or lessor at the time of the disclosure.

*Common area* means a portion of a building generally accessible to all residents/users including, but not limited to, hallways, stairways, laundry and recreational rooms, playgrounds, community centers, and boundary fences.

*Contract for the purchase and sale of residential real property* means any contract or agreement in which one party agrees to purchase an interest in real property on which there is situated one or more residential dwellings used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

*EPA* means the Environmental Protection Agency.

*Evaluation* means a risk assessment and/or inspection.

*Foreclosure* means any of the various methods, statutory or otherwise, known in different jurisdictions, of enforcing payment of a debt, by the taking and selling of real property.

*Housing for the elderly* means retirement communities or similar types of housing reserved for households composed of one or more persons 62 years of age or more at the time of initial occupancy.

*Inspection* means:

- (1) A surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint as provided in section 302(c) of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning and Prevention Act [42 U.S.C. 4822], and
- (2) The provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation.

*Lead-based paint* means paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight.

*Lead-based paint free housing* means target housing that has been found to be free of paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight.

*Lead-based paint hazard* means any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, or lead-contaminated paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces,

friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects as established by the appropriate Federal agency.

*Lessee* means any entity that enters into an agreement to lease, rent, or sublease target housing, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations.

*Lessor* means any entity that offers target housing for lease, rent, or sublease, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations.

*Owner* means any entity that has legal title to target housing, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations, except where a mortgagee holds legal title to property serving as collateral for a mortgage loan, in which case the owner would be the mortgagor.

*Purchaser* means an entity that enters into an agreement to purchase an interest in target housing, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations.

*Reduction* means measures designed to reduce or eliminate human exposure to lead-based paint hazards through methods including interim controls and abatement.

*Residential dwelling* means:

- (1) A single-family dwelling, including attached structures such as porches and stoops; or
- (2) A single-family dwelling unit in a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, and in which each such unit is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the residence of one or more persons.

*Risk assessment* means an on-site investigation to determine and report the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards in residential dwellings, including:

- (1) Information gathering regarding the age and history of the housing and occupancy by children under age 6;
- (2) Visual inspection;
- (3) Limited wipe sampling or other environmental sampling techniques;
- (4) Other activity as may be appropriate; and
- (5) Provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation.

*Seller* means any entity that transfers legal title to target housing, in whole or in part, in return for consideration, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations. The term "seller" also includes:

- (1) An entity that transfers shares in a cooperatively owned project, in return for consideration; and
- (2) An entity that transfers its interest in a leasehold, in jurisdictions or circumstances where it is legally permissible to separate the fee title from the title to the improvement, in return for consideration.

*Target housing* means any housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless any child who is less than 6 years of age resides or is expected to reside in such housing) or any 0-bedroom dwelling.

*TSCA* means the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. 2601.

*0-bedroom dwelling* means any residential dwelling in which the living area is not separated from the sleeping area. The term includes efficiencies, studio apartments, dormitory housing, military barracks, and rentals of individual rooms in residential dwellings.

#### **§ 35.88 Disclosure requirements for sellers and lessors.**

(a) The following activities shall be completed before the purchaser or lessee is obligated under any contract to purchase or lease target housing that is not otherwise an exempt transaction pursuant to §35.82. Nothing in this section implies a positive obligation on the seller or lessor to conduct any evaluation or reduction activities.

(1) The seller or lessor shall provide the purchaser or lessee with an EPA-approved lead hazard information pamphlet. Such pamphlets include the EPA document entitled *Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home* (EPA -747-K-94-001) or an equivalent pamphlet that has been approved for use in that State by EPA.

(2) The seller or lessor shall disclose to the purchaser or lessee the presence of any known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being sold or leased. The seller or lessor shall also disclose any additional information available concerning the known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, such as the basis for the determination that lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards exist, the location of the lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, and the condition of the painted surfaces.

(3) The seller or lessor shall disclose to each agent the presence of any known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being sold or leased and the existence of any available records or reports pertaining to lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards. The seller or lessor shall also disclose any additional information available concerning the known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, such as the basis for the determination that lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards exist, the location of the lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, and the condition of the painted surfaces.

(4) The seller or lessor shall provide the purchaser or lessee with any records or reports available to the seller or lessor pertaining to lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being sold or leased. This requirement includes records and reports regarding common areas. This requirement also includes records and reports regarding other residential dwellings in multifamily target housing, provided that such information is part of an evaluation or reduction of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing as a whole.

(b) If any of the disclosure activities identified in paragraph (a) of this section occurs after the purchaser or lessee has provided an offer to purchase or lease the housing, the seller or lessor shall complete the required disclosure activities prior to accepting the purchaser's or lessee's offer and allow the purchaser or lessee an opportunity to review the information and possibly amend the offer.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2070-0151)

[61 FR 9082, Mar. 6, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 14382, Mar. 25, 1999]

#### **§ 35.90 Opportunity to conduct an evaluation.**

(a) Before a purchaser is obligated under any contract to purchase target housing, the seller shall permit the purchaser a 10-day period (unless the parties mutually agree, in writing, upon a different period of time) to



conduct a risk assessment or inspection for the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a purchaser may waive the opportunity to conduct the risk assessment or inspection by so indicating in writing.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2070-0151)

[61 FR 9082, Mar. 6, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 14382, Mar. 25, 1999]

### **§ 35.92 Certification and acknowledgment of disclosure.**

(a) *Seller requirements.* Each contract to sell target housing shall include an attachment containing the following elements, in the language of the contract (e.g., English, Spanish):

(1) A Lead Warning Statement consisting of the following language:

Every purchaser of any interest in residential real property on which a residential dwelling was built prior to 1978 is notified that such property may present exposure to lead from lead-based paint that may place young children at risk of developing lead poisoning. Lead poisoning in young children may produce permanent neurological damage, including learning disabilities, reduced intelligence quotient, behavioral problems, and impaired memory. Lead poisoning also poses a particular risk to pregnant women. The seller of any interest in residential real property is required to provide the buyer with any information on lead-based paint hazards from risk assessments or inspections in the seller's possession and notify the buyer of any known lead-based paint hazards. A risk assessment or inspection for possible lead-based paint hazards is recommended prior to purchase.

(2) A statement by the seller disclosing the presence of known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being sold or indicating no knowledge of the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards. The seller shall also provide any additional information available concerning the known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, such as the basis for the determination that lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards exist, the location of the lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, and the condition of the painted surfaces.

(3) A list of any records or reports available to the seller pertaining to lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the housing that have been provided to the purchaser. If no such records or reports are available, the seller shall so indicate.

(4) A statement by the purchaser affirming receipt of the information set out in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section and the lead hazard information pamphlet required under section 15 U.S.C. 2696.

(5) A statement by the purchaser that he/she has either:

(i) Received the opportunity to conduct the risk assessment or inspection required by §35.90(a); or

(ii) Waived the opportunity.

(6) When any agent is involved in the transaction to sell target housing on behalf of the seller, a statement that:

(i) The agent has informed the seller of the seller's obligations under 42 U.S.C. 4852d; and

(ii) The agent is aware of his/her duty to ensure compliance with the requirements of this subpart.

(7) The signatures of the sellers, agents, and purchasers, certifying to the accuracy of their statements, to the best of their knowledge, along with the dates of signature.

(b) *Lessor requirements.* Each contract to lease target housing shall include, as an attachment or within the contract, the following elements, in the language of the contract (e.g., English, Spanish):

(1) A Lead Warning Statement with the following language:

Housing built before 1978 may contain lead-based paint. Lead from paint, paint chips, and dust can pose health hazards if not managed properly. Lead exposure is especially harmful to young children and pregnant women. Before renting pre-1978 housing, lessors must disclose the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the dwelling. Lessees must also receive a federally approved pamphlet on lead poisoning prevention.

(2) A statement by the lessor disclosing the presence of known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being leased or indicating no knowledge of the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards. The lessor shall also disclose any additional information available concerning the known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, such as the basis for the determination that lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards exist in the housing, the location of the lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, and the condition of the painted surfaces.

(3) A list of any records or reports available to the lessor pertaining to lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the housing that have been provided to the lessee. If no such records or reports are available, the lessor shall so indicate.

(4) A statement by the lessee affirming receipt of the information set out in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section and the lead hazard information pamphlet required under 15 U.S.C. 2696.

(5) When any agent is involved in the transaction to lease target housing on behalf of the lessor, a statement that:

(i) The agent has informed the lessor of the lessor's obligations under 42 U.S.C. 4852d; and

(ii) The agent is aware of his/her duty to ensure compliance with the requirements of this subpart.

(6) The signatures of the lessors, agents, and lessees certifying to the accuracy of their statements to the best of their knowledge, along with the dates of signature.

(c) *Retention of certification and acknowledgment information.* (1) The seller, and any agent, shall retain a copy of the completed attachment required under paragraph (a) of this section for no less than 3 years from the completion date of the sale. The lessor, and any agent, shall retain a copy of the completed attachment or lease contract containing the information required under paragraph (b) of this section for no less than 3 years from the commencement of the leasing period.

(2) This recordkeeping requirement is not intended to place any limitations on civil suits under the Act, or to otherwise affect a lessee's or purchaser's rights under the civil penalty provisions of 42 U.S.C. 4852d(b)(3).

(d) The seller, lessor, or agent shall not be responsible for the failure of a purchaser's or lessee's legal representative (where such representative receives all compensation from the purchaser or lessee) to transmit disclosure materials to the purchaser or lessee, provided that all required parties have completed and signed the necessary certification and acknowledgment language required under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2070-0151)

[61 FR 9082, Mar. 6, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 14382, Mar. 25, 1999]

#### **§ 35.94 Agent responsibilities.**

(a) Each agent shall ensure compliance with all requirements of this subpart. To ensure compliance, the agent shall:

(1) Inform the seller or lessor of his/her obligations under §§35.88, 35.90, and 35.92.

(2) Ensure that the seller or lessor has performed all activities required under §§35.88, 35.90, and 35.92, or personally ensure compliance with the requirements of §§35.88, 35.90, and 35.92.

(b) If the agent has complied with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the agent shall not be liable for the failure to disclose to a purchaser or lessee the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards known by a seller or lessor but not disclosed to the agent.

(Approved by the Office of Management and Budget under control number 2070-0151)

[61 FR 9082, Mar. 6, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 14382, Mar. 25, 1999]

#### **§ 35.96 Enforcement.**

(a) Any person who knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this subpart shall be subject to civil monetary penalties in accordance with the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 3545 and 24 CFR part 30.

(b) The Secretary is authorized to take such action as may be necessary to enjoin any violation of this subpart in the appropriate Federal district court.

(c) Any person who knowingly violates the provisions of this subpart shall be jointly and severally liable to the purchaser or lessee in an amount equal to 3 times the amount of damages incurred by such individual.

(d) In any civil action brought for damages pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 4852d(b)(3), the appropriate court may award court costs to the party commencing such action, together with reasonable attorney fees and any expert witness fees, if that party prevails.

(e) Failure or refusal to comply with §§35.88 (disclosure requirements for sellers and lessors), §35.90 (opportunity to conduct an evaluation), §35.92 (certification and acknowledgment of disclosure), or §35.94 (agent responsibilities) is a violation of 42 U.S.C. 4852d(b)(5) and of TSCA section 409 (15 U.S.C. 2689).

(f) Violators may be subject to civil and criminal sanctions pursuant to TSCA section 16 (15 U.S.C. 2615) for each violation. For purposes of enforcing this subpart, the penalty for each violation applicable under 15 U.S.C. 2615 shall be not more than \$10,000.

#### **§ 35.98 Impact on State and local requirements.**

Nothing in this subpart shall relieve a seller, lessor, or agent from any responsibility for compliance with State or local laws, ordinances, codes, or regulations governing notice or disclosure of known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards. Neither HUD nor EPA assumes any responsibility for ensuring compliance with such State or local requirements.

#### **Subpart B—General Lead-Based Paint Requirements and Definitions for All Programs.**

Source: 64 FR 50202, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

#### **§ 35.100 Purpose and applicability.**

(a) *Purpose.* The requirements of subparts B through R of this part are promulgated to implement the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4821 *et seq.*), and the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992 (42 U.S.C. 4851 *et seq.*).

(b) *Applicability—(1) This subpart.* This subpart applies to all target housing that is federally owned and target housing receiving Federal assistance to which subparts C, D, F through M, and R of this part apply, except where indicated.

(2) *Other subparts*—(i) *General*. Subparts C, D, and F through M of this part each set forth requirements for a specific type of Federal housing activity or assistance, such as multifamily mortgage insurance, project-based rental assistance, rehabilitation, or tenant-based rental assistance. Subpart R of this part provides standards and methods for activities required in subparts B, C, D, and F through M of this part.

(ii) *Application to programs*. Most HUD housing programs are covered by only one subpart of this part, but some programs can be used for more than one type of assistance and therefore are covered by more than one subpart of this part. A current list of programs covered by each subpart of this part is available on the internet at [www.hud.gov](http://www.hud.gov), or by mail from the National Lead Information Center at 1-800-424-LEAD. Examples of flexible programs that can provide more than one type of assistance are the HOME Investment Partnerships program, the Community Development Block Grant program, and the Indian Housing Block Grant Program. Grantees, participating jurisdictions, Indian tribes and other entities administering such flexible programs must decide which subpart applies to the type of assistance being provided to a particular dwelling unit or residential property.

(iii) *Application to dwelling units*. In some cases, more than one type of assistance may be provided to the same dwelling unit. In such cases, the subpart or section with the most protective initial hazard reduction requirements applies. Paragraph (c) of this section provides a table that lists the subparts and sections of this part in order from the most protective to the least protective. (This list is based only on the requirements for initial hazard reduction. The summary of requirements on this list is not a complete list of requirements. It is necessary to refer to the applicable subparts and sections to determine all applicable requirements.)

(iv) *Example*. A multifamily building has 100 dwelling units and was built in 1965. The property is financed with HUD multifamily mortgage insurance. This building is covered by subpart G of this part (see §35.625—Multifamily mortgage insurance for properties constructed after 1959), which is at protectiveness level 5 in the table set forth in paragraph (c) of this section. In the same building, however, 50 of the 100 dwelling units are receiving project-based assistance, and the average annual assistance per assisted unit is \$5,500. Those 50 units, and common areas servicing those units, are covered by the requirements of subpart H of this part (see §35.715—Project-based assistance for multifamily properties receiving more than \$5,000 per unit), which are at protectiveness level 3. Therefore, because level 3 is a higher level of protectiveness than level 5, the units receiving project-based assistance, and common areas servicing those units, must comply at level 3, while the rest of the building can be operated at level 5. The owner may choose to operate the entire building at level 3 for simplicity.

(c) *Table One*. The following table lists the subparts and sections of this part applying to HUD programs in order from most protective to least protective hazard reduction requirements. The summary of hazard reduction requirements in this table is not complete. Readers must refer to relevant subpart for complete requirements.

Hazard reduction	
Level of protection assistance	Subpart, section, and type of requirements
1.....	Subpart L, Public housing. Subpart G,
§ Full abatement of lead-	35.630, Multifamily mortgage
insurance for	based paint.
rehabilitations.	conversions and major
2.....	Subpart J, § 35.930(d), Properties
receiving Abatement of lead-based	more than \$25,000 per unit in
rehabilitation	paint hazards.

3.....	assistance.
mortgage	Subpart G, § 35.620, Multifamily
Interim controls.	insurance for properties constructed
before 1960,	other than conversions and major
rehabilitations.	Subpart H, § 35.715, Project-based
assistance	for multifamily properties receiving
more than	\$5,000 per unit. Subpart I, HUD-owned
multifamily	property. Subpart J, § 35.930(c),
Properties	receiving more than \$5,000 and up to
\$25,000 per	unit in rehabilitation assistance.
4.....	Subpart F, HUD-owned single family
properties.	Paint stabilization.
rental	Subpart H, § 35.720, Project-based
receiving up	assistance for multifamily properties
properties.	to \$5,000 per unit and single family
support services,	Subpart K, Acquisition, leasing,
rental	or operation. Subpart M, Tenant-based
5.....	assistance.
mortgage	Subpart G, § 35.625, Multifamily
Ongoing lead-based	paint
after 1959.	insurance for properties constructed
6.....	Subpart J, § 35.930(b), Properties
receiving	Safe work practices during
rehabilitation	up to and including \$5,000 in
rehabilitation.	assistance.

#### § 35.105 Effective dates.

The effective date for subparts B through R of this part is September 15, 2000, except that the effective date for prohibited methods of paint removal, described in §35.140, is November 15, 1999. Subparts F through M of this part provide further information on the application of the effective date to specific programs. Before September 15, 2000, a designated party has the option of following the procedures in subparts B through R of this part, or complying with current HUD lead-based paint regulations.

#### § 35.106 Information collection requirements.

The information collection requirements contained in this part have been approved by the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) in accordance with the requirements of the Paperwork Reduction Act of 1995 (44 U.S.C. 2501–3520), and have been assigned OMB control number 2539–0009. An agency may not conduct or sponsor, and a person is not required to respond to, a collection of information unless the collection displays a valid control number.

**§ 35.110 Definitions.**

*Abatement* means any set of measures designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards (see definition of “permanent”). Abatement includes:

- (1) The removal of lead-based paint and dust-lead hazards, the permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead-based paint, the replacement of components or fixtures painted with lead-based paint, and the removal or permanent covering of soil-lead hazards; and
- (2) All preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post abatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures.

*Act* means the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention Act, as amended, 42 U.S.C. 4822 *et seq.*

*Bare soil* means soil or sand not covered by grass, sod, other live ground covers, wood chips, gravel, artificial turf, or similar covering.

*Certified* means licensed or certified to perform such activities as risk assessment, lead-based paint inspection, or abatement supervision, either by a State or Indian tribe with a lead-based paint certification program authorized by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), or by the EPA, in accordance with 40 CFR part 745, subparts L or Q.

*Chewable* surface means an interior or exterior surface painted with lead-based paint that a young child can mouth or chew. A chewable surface is the same as an “accessible surface” as defined in 42 U.S.C. 4851b(2)). Hard metal substrates and other materials that cannot be dented by the bite of a young child are not considered chewable.

*Clearance examination* means an activity conducted following lead-based paint hazard reduction activities to determine that the hazard reduction activities are complete and that no soil-lead hazards or settled dust-lead hazards, as defined in this part, exist in the dwelling unit or worksite. The clearance process includes a visual assessment and collection and analysis of environmental samples. Dust-lead standards for clearance are found at §35.1320.

*Common area* means a portion of a residential property that is available for use by occupants of more than one dwelling unit. Such an area may include, but is not limited to, hallways, stairways, laundry and recreational rooms, playgrounds, community centers, on-site day care facilities, garages and boundary fences.

*Component* means an architectural element of a dwelling unit or common area identified by type and location, such as a bedroom wall, an exterior window sill, a baseboard in a living room, a kitchen floor, an interior window sill in a bathroom, a porch floor, stair treads in a common stairwell, or an exterior wall.

*Composite sample* means a collection of more than one sample of the same medium (e.g., dust, soil or paint) from the same type of surface (e.g., floor, interior window sill, or window trough), such that multiple samples can be analyzed as a single sample.

*Containment* means the physical measures taken to ensure that dust and debris created or released during lead-based paint hazard reduction are not spread, blown or tracked from inside to outside of the worksite.

*Designated party* means a Federal agency, grantee, subrecipient, participating jurisdiction, housing agency, Indian Tribe, tribally designated housing entity (TDHE), sponsor, or property owner responsible for complying with applicable requirements.

*Deteriorated paint* means any interior or exterior paint or other coating that is peeling, chipping, chalking or cracking, or any paint or coating located on an interior or exterior surface or fixture that is otherwise damaged or separated from the substrate.

*Dry sanding* means sanding without moisture and includes both hand and machine sanding.

Dust-lead hazard means surface dust that contains a dust-lead loading (area concentration of lead) equal to or exceeding the levels promulgated by the EPA at 40 CFR 745.65 or, if such levels are not in effect, the standards for dust-lead hazards in §35.1320.

*Dwelling unit* means a:

- (1) Single-family dwelling, including attached structures such as porches and stoops; or
- (2) Housing unit in a structure that contains more than 1 separate housing unit, and in which each such unit is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or separate living quarters of 1 or more persons.

*Encapsulation* means the application of a covering or coating that acts as a barrier between the lead-based paint and the environment and that relies for its durability on adhesion between the encapsulant and the painted surface, and on the integrity of the existing bonds between paint layers and between the paint and the substrate. Encapsulation may be used as a method of abatement if it is designed and performed so as to be permanent (see definition of "permanent").

*Enclosure* means the use of rigid, durable construction materials that are mechanically fastened to the substrate in order to act as a barrier between lead-based paint and the

environment. Enclosure may be used as a method of abatement if it is designed to be permanent (see definition of "permanent").

*Environmental intervention blood lead level means* a confirmed concentration of lead in whole blood equal to or greater than 20 µg/dL (micrograms of lead per deciliter) for a single test or 15–19 µg/dL in two tests taken at least 3 months apart.

*Evaluation means* a risk assessment, a lead hazard screen, a lead-based paint inspection, paint testing, or a combination of these to determine the presence of lead-based paint hazards or lead-based paint.

*Expected to reside means* there is actual knowledge that a child will reside in a dwelling unit reserved for the elderly or designated exclusively for persons with disabilities. If a resident woman is known to be pregnant, there is actual knowledge that a child will reside in the dwelling unit.

*Federal agency means* the United States or any executive department, independent establishment, administrative agency and instrumentality of the United States, including a corporation in which all or a substantial amount of the stock is beneficially owned by the United States or by any of these entities. The term "Federal agency" includes, but is not limited to, Rural Housing Service (formerly Rural Housing and Community Development Service that was formerly Farmer's Home Administration), Resolution Trust Corporation, General Services Administration, Department of Defense, Department of Veterans Affairs, Department of the Interior, and Department of Transportation.

*Federally owned property means* residential property owned or managed by a Federal agency, or for which a Federal agency is a trustee or conservator.

*Firm commitment means* a valid commitment issued by HUD or the Federal Housing Commissioner setting forth the terms and conditions upon which a mortgage will be insured or guaranteed.

*Friction surface means* an interior or exterior surface that is subject to abrasion or friction, including, but not limited to, certain window, floor, and stair surfaces.

*g means* gram, *mg means* milligram (thousandth of a gram), and *µg means* microgram (millionth of a gram).

*Grantee means* any state or local government, Indian Tribe, IHBG recipient, insular area or nonprofit organization that has been designated by HUD to administer Federal housing assistance under a program covered by subparts J and K of this part, except the HOME program.

*Hard costs of rehabilitation means:*



- (1) Costs to correct substandard conditions or to meet applicable local rehabilitation standards;
- (2) Costs to make essential improvements, including energy-related repairs, and those necessary to permit use by persons with disabilities; and costs to repair or replace major housing systems in danger of failure; and
- (3) Costs of non-essential improvements, including additions and alterations to an existing structure; but
- (4) Hard costs do not include administrative costs (e.g., overhead for administering a rehabilitation program, processing fees, etc.).

*Hazard reduction* means measures designed to reduce or eliminate human exposure to lead-based paint hazards through methods including interim controls or abatement or a combination of the two.

*HEPA vacuum* means a vacuum cleaner device with an included high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter through which the contaminated air flows, operated in accordance with the instructions of its manufacturer. A HEPA filter is one that captures at least 99.97 percent of airborne particles of at least 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

*Housing for the elderly* means retirement communities or similar types of housing reserved for households composed of one or more persons 62 years of age or more, or other age if recognized as elderly by a specific Federal housing assistance program.

*Housing receiving Federal assistance* means housing which is covered by an application for HUD mortgage insurance, receives housing assistance payments under a program administered by HUD, or otherwise receives more than \$5,000 in project-based assistance under a Federal housing program administered by an agency other than HUD.

*HUD* means the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development.

*HUD-owned property* means residential property owned or managed by HUD, or for which HUD is a trustee or conservator.

*Impact surface* means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to damage by repeated sudden force, such as certain parts of door frames.

*Indian Housing Block Grant (IHBG) recipient* means a tribe or a tribally designated housing entity (TDHE) receiving IHBG funds.

*Indian tribe* means a tribe as defined in the Native American Housing Assistance and Self-Determination Act of 1996 (25 U.S.C. 4101 *et seq.*)

*Inspection* (See Lead-based paint inspection).

*Insular areas* means Guam, the Northern Mariana Islands, the United States Virgin Islands and American Samoa.

*Interim controls* means a set of measures designed to reduce temporarily human exposure or likely exposure to lead-based paint hazards. Interim controls include, but are not limited to, repairs, painting, temporary containment, specialized cleaning, clearance, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities, and the establishment and operation of management and resident education programs.

*Interior window sill* means the portion of the horizontal window ledge that protrudes into the interior of the room, adjacent to the window sash when the window is closed. The interior window sill is sometimes referred to as the window stool.

*Lead-based paint* means paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or exceeding 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight or 5,000 parts per million (ppm) by weight.

*Lead-based paint hazard* means any condition that causes exposure to lead from dust-lead hazards, soil-lead hazards, or lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in chewable surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces, and that would result in adverse human health effects.

*Lead-based paint inspection* means a surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint and the provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation.

*Lead hazard screen* means a limited risk assessment activity that involves paint testing and dust sampling and analysis as described in 40 CFR 745.227(c) and soil sampling and analysis as described in 40 CFR 745.227(d).

*Mortgagee* means a lender of a mortgage loan.

*Mortgagor* means a borrower of a mortgage loan.

*Multifamily property* means a residential property containing five or more dwelling units.

*Occupant* means a person who inhabits a dwelling unit.

*Owner* means a person, firm, corporation, nonprofit organization, partnership, government, guardian, conservator, receiver, trustee, executor, or other judicial officer, or other entity which, alone or with others, owns, holds, or controls the freehold or leasehold title or part of the title to property, with or without actually possessing it. The definition includes a vendee who possesses the title, but does not include a mortgagee or an owner of a reversionary interest under a ground rent lease.

*Paint stabilization* means repairing any physical defect in the substrate of a painted surface that is causing paint deterioration, removing loose paint and other material from the surface to be treated, and applying a new protective coating or paint.

*Paint testing* means the process of determining, by a certified lead-based paint inspector or risk assessor, the presence or the absence of lead-based paint on deteriorated paint surfaces or painted surfaces to be disturbed or replaced.

*Paint removal* means a method of abatement that permanently eliminates lead-based paint from surfaces.

*Painted surface to be disturbed* means a paint surface that is to be scraped, sanded, cut, penetrated or otherwise affected by rehabilitation work in a manner that could potentially create a lead-based paint hazard by generating dust, fumes, or paint chips.

*Participating jurisdiction* means any State or local government that has been designated by HUD to administer a HOME program grant.

*Permanent* means an expected design life of at least 20 years.

*Play area* means an area of frequent soil contact by children of less than 6 years of age, as indicated by the presence of play equipment (e.g. sandboxes, swing sets, sliding boards, etc.) or toys or other children's possessions, observations of play patterns, or information provided by parents, residents or property owners.

*Project-based rental assistance* means Federal rental assistance that is tied to a residential property with a specific location and remains with that particular location throughout the term of the assistance.

*Public health department* means a State, tribal, county or municipal public health department or the Indian Health Service.

*Public housing development* means a residential property assisted under the United States Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq.*), but not including housing assisted under section 8 of the 1937 Act.

*Reevaluation* means a visual assessment of painted surfaces and limited dust and soil sampling conducted periodically following lead-based paint hazard reduction where lead-based paint is still present.

*Rehabilitation* means the improvement of an existing structure through alterations, incidental additions or enhancements. Rehabilitation includes repairs necessary to correct the results of deferred maintenance, the replacement of principal fixtures and components, improvements to increase the efficient use of energy, and installation of security devices.

*Replacement* means a strategy of abatement that entails the removal of building components that have surfaces coated with lead-based paint and the installation of new components free of lead-based paint.

*Residential property* means a dwelling unit, common areas, building exterior surfaces, and any surrounding land, including outbuildings, fences and play equipment affixed to the land, belonging to an owner and available for use by residents, but not including land used for agricultural, commercial, industrial or other non-residential purposes, and not including paint on the pavement of parking lots, garages, or roadways.

*Risk assessment* means:

- (1) An on-site investigation to determine the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards; and
- (2) The provision of a report by the individual or firm conducting the risk assessment explaining the results of the investigation and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards.

*Single family property* means a residential property containing one through four dwelling units.

*Single room occupancy (SRO) housing* means housing consisting of zero-bedroom dwelling units that may contain food preparation or sanitary facilities or both (see Zero-bedroom dwelling).

*Soil-lead hazard* means bare soil on residential property that contains lead equal to or exceeding levels promulgated by the EPA at 40 CFR 745.65 or, if such levels are not in effect, the standards for soil-lead hazards in §35.1320.

*Sponsor* means mortgagor (borrower).

*Subrecipient* means any nonprofit organization selected by the grantee or participating jurisdiction to administer all or a portion of the Federal rehabilitation assistance or other non-rehabilitation assistance, or any such organization selected by a subrecipient of the grantee or participating jurisdiction. An owner or developer receiving Federal rehabilitation assistance or other assistance for a residential property is not considered a subrecipient for the purposes of carrying out that project.

*Standard treatments* means a series of hazard reduction measures designed to reduce all lead-based paint hazards in a dwelling unit without the benefit of a risk assessment or other evaluation.

*Substrate* means the material directly beneath the painted surface out of which the components are constructed, including wood, drywall, plaster, concrete, brick or metal.

*Target housing* means any housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless a child of less than 6 years of age resides or is expected to reside in such housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities) or any zero-bedroom dwelling. In the case of jurisdictions which banned the sale or use of lead-based paint prior to 1978, HUD may designate an earlier date.

*Tenant* means the individual named as the lessee in a lease, rental agreement or occupancy agreement for a dwelling unit.

A *visual assessment* alone is not considered an evaluation for the purposes of this part. Visual assessment means looking for, as applicable:

- (1) Deteriorated paint;
- (2) Visible surface dust, debris, and residue as part of a risk assessment or clearance examination; or
- (3) The completion or failure of a hazard reduction measure.

*Wet sanding* or *wet scraping* means a process of removing loose paint in which the painted surface to be sanded or scraped is kept wet to minimize the dispersal of paint chips and airborne dust.

*Window trough* means the area between the interior window sill (stool) and the storm window frame. If there is no storm window, the window trough is the area that receives both the upper and lower window sashes when they are both lowered.

*Worksite* means an interior or exterior area where lead-based paint hazard reduction activity takes place. There may be more than one worksite in a dwelling unit or at a residential property.

*Zero-bedroom dwelling* means any residential dwelling in which the living areas are not separated from the sleeping area. The term includes efficiencies, studio apartments, dormitory or single room occupancy housing, military barracks, and rentals of individual rooms in residential dwellings (see Single room occupancy (SRO)).

[64 FR 50202, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34271, June 21, 2004; 69 FR 40474, July 2, 2004]

#### § 35.115 Exemptions.

(a) Subparts B through R of this part do not apply to the following:

- (1) A residential property for which construction was completed on or after January 1, 1978, or, in the case of jurisdictions which banned the sale or residential use of lead-containing paint prior to 1978, an earlier date as HUD may designate (see §35.160).

- (2) A zero-bedroom dwelling unit, including a single room occupancy (SRO) dwelling unit.
- (3) Housing for the elderly, or a residential property designated exclusively for persons with disabilities; except this exemption shall not apply if a child less than age 6 resides or is expected to reside in the dwelling unit (see definitions of "housing for the elderly" and "expected to reside" in §35.110).
- (4) Residential property found not to have lead-based paint by a lead-based paint inspection conducted in accordance with §35.1320(a) (for more information regarding inspection procedures consult the 1997 edition of Chapter 7 of the HUD Guidelines). Results of additional test(s) by a certified lead-based paint inspector may be used to confirm or refute a prior finding.
- (5) Residential property in which all lead-based paint has been identified, removed, and clearance has been achieved in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(b)(e) before September 15, 2000, or in accordance with §§35.1320, 35.1325 and 35.1340 on or after September 15, 2000. This exemption does not apply to residential property where enclosure or encapsulation has been used as a method of abatement.
- (6) An unoccupied dwelling unit or residential property that is to be demolished, provided the dwelling unit or property will remain unoccupied until demolition.
- (7) A property or part of a property that is not used and will not be used for human residential habitation, except that spaces such as entryways, hallways, corridors, passageways or stairways serving both residential and nonresidential uses in a mixed-use property shall not be exempt.
- (8) Any rehabilitation that does not disturb a painted surface.
- (9) For emergency actions immediately necessary to safeguard against imminent danger to human life, health or safety, or to protect property from further structural damage (such as when a property has been damaged by a natural disaster, fire, or structural collapse), occupants shall be protected from exposure to lead in dust and debris generated by such emergency actions to the extent practicable, and the requirements of subparts B through R of this part shall not apply. This exemption applies only to repairs necessary to respond to the emergency. The requirements of subparts B through R of this part shall apply to any work undertaken subsequent to, or above and beyond, such emergency actions.
- (10) If a Federal law enforcement agency has seized a residential property and owns the property for less than 270 days, §§35.210 and 35.215 shall not apply to the property.
- (11) The requirements of subpart K of this part do not apply if the assistance being provided is emergency rental assistance or foreclosure prevention assistance, provided that this exemption shall expire for a dwelling unit no later than 100 days after the initial payment or assistance.

(12) Performance of an evaluation or lead-based paint hazard reduction or lead-based paint abatement on an exterior painted surface as required under this part may be delayed for a reasonable time during a period when weather conditions are unsuitable for conventional construction activities.

(13) Where abatement of lead-based paint hazards or lead-based paint is required by this part and the property is listed or has been determined to be eligible for listing in the National Register of Historic Places or contributing to a National Register Historic District, the designated party may, if requested by the State Historic Preservation Office, conduct interim controls in accordance with §35.1330 instead of abatement. If interim controls are conducted, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation shall be conducted as required by the applicable subpart of this part in accordance with §35.1355.

(b) For the purposes of subpart C of this part, each Federal agency other than HUD will determine whether appropriations are sufficient to implement this rule. If appropriations are not sufficient, subpart C of this part shall not apply to that Federal agency. If appropriations are sufficient, subpart C of this part shall apply.

#### § 35.120 Options.

(a) *Standard treatments.* Where interim controls are required by this part, the designated party has the option to presume that lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or both are present throughout the residential property. In such a case, evaluation is not required. Standard treatments shall then be conducted in accordance with §35.1335 on all applicable surfaces, including soil. Standard treatments are completed only when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340.

(b) *Abatement.* Where abatement is required by this part, the designated party may presume that lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or both are present throughout the residential property. In such a case, evaluation is not required. Abatement shall then be conducted on all applicable surfaces, including soil, in accordance with §35.1325, and completed when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340. This option is not available in public housing, where inspection is required.

(c) *Lead hazard screen.* Where a risk assessment is required, the designated party may choose first to conduct a lead hazard screen in accordance with §35.1320(b). If the results of the lead hazard screen indicate the need for a full risk assessment (e.g., if the environmental measurements exceed levels established for lead hazard screens in §35.1320(b)(2)), a complete risk assessment shall be conducted. Environmental samples collected for the lead hazard screen may be used in the risk assessment. If the results of the lead hazard screen do not indicate the need for a follow-up risk assessment, a risk assessment is not required.

(d) *Paint testing.* Where paint stabilization or interim controls of deteriorated paint surfaces are required by this rule, the designated party has the option to conduct paint testing of all surfaces with non-intact paint. If paint testing indicates the absence of lead-

based paint on a specific surface, paint stabilization or interim controls are not required on that surface.

**§ 35.125 Notice of evaluation and hazard reduction activities.**

The following activities shall be conducted if notice is required by subparts D and F through M of this part.

(a) *Notice of evaluation or presumption.* When evaluation is undertaken and lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards are found to be present, or if a presumption is made that lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards are present in accordance with the options described in §35.120, the designated party shall provide a notice to occupants within 15 calendar days of the date when the designated party receives the report or makes the presumption. A visual assessment alone is not considered an evaluation for the purposes of this part. If only a visual assessment alone is required by this part, and no evaluation is performed, a notice of evaluation or presumption is not required.

(1) The notice of the evaluation shall include:

- (i) A summary of the nature, dates, scope, and results of the evaluation;
- (ii) A contact name, address and telephone number for more information, and to obtain access to the actual evaluation report; and
- (iii) The date of the notice.

(2) The notice of presumption shall include:

- (i) The nature and scope of the presumption;
- (ii) A contact name, address and telephone number for more information; and
- (iii) The date of the notice.

(b) *Notice of hazard reduction activity.* When hazard reduction activities are undertaken, each designated party shall:

(1) Provide a notice to occupants not more than 15 calendar days after the hazard reduction activities (including paint stabilization) have been completed. Notice of hazard reduction shall include, but not be limited to:

- (i) A summary of the nature, dates, scope, and results (including clearance) of the hazard reduction activities;
- (ii) A contact name, address, and telephone number for more information;



(iii) Available information on the location of any remaining lead-based paint in the rooms, spaces, or areas where hazard reduction activities were conducted, on a surface-by-surface basis; and

(iv) The date of the notice.

(2) Update the notice, based on reevaluation of the residential property and as any additional hazard reduction work is conducted.

(3) Provision of a notice of hazard reduction is not required if a clearance examination is not required.

(c) *Availability of notices of evaluation, presumption, and hazard reduction activities.* (1) The notices of evaluation, presumption, and hazard reduction shall be of a size and type that is easily read by occupants.

(2) To the extent practicable, each notice shall be made available, upon request, in a format accessible to persons with disabilities (e.g., Braille, large type, computer disk, audio tape).

(3) Each notice shall be provided in the occupants' primary language or in the language of the occupants' contract or lease.

(4) The designated party shall provide each notice to the occupants by:

(i) Posting and maintaining it in centrally located common areas and distributing it to any dwelling unit if necessary because the head of household is a person with a known disability; or

(ii) Distributing it to each occupied dwelling unit affected by the evaluation, presumption, or hazard reduction activity or serviced by common areas in which an evaluation, presumption or hazard reduction has taken place.

[64 FR 50202, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34271, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.130 Lead hazard information pamphlet.**

If provision of a lead hazard information pamphlet is required in subparts D and F through M of this part, the designated party shall provide to each occupied dwelling unit to which subparts D and F through M of this part apply, the lead hazard information pamphlet developed by EPA, HUD and the Consumer Product Safety Commission pursuant to section 406 of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2686), or an EPA-approved alternative; except that the designated party need not provide a lead hazard information pamphlet if the designated party can demonstrate that the pamphlet has already been provided in accordance with the lead-based paint notification and

disclosure requirements at §35.88(a)(1), or 40 CFR 745.107(a)(1) or in accordance with the requirements for hazard education before renovation at 40 CFR part 745, subpart E.

**§ 35.135 Use of paint containing lead.**

(a) *New use prohibition.* The use of paint containing more than 0.06 percent dry weight of lead on any interior or exterior surface in federally owned housing or housing receiving Federal assistance is prohibited. As appropriate, each Federal agency shall include the prohibition in contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, insurance agreements, guaranty agreements, trust agreements, or other similar documents.

(b) *Pre-1978 prohibition.* In the case of a jurisdiction which banned the sale or residential use of lead-containing paint before 1978, HUD may designate an earlier date for certain provisions of subparts D and F through M of this part.

**§ 35.140 Prohibited methods of paint removal.**

The following methods shall not be used to remove paint that is, or may be, lead-based paint:

- (a) Open flame burning or torching.
- (b) Machine sanding or grinding without a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) local exhaust control.
- (c) Abrasive blasting or sandblasting without HEPA local exhaust control.
- (d) Heat guns operating above 1100 degrees Fahrenheit or charring the paint.
- (e) Dry sanding or dry scraping, except dry scraping in conjunction with heat guns or within 1.0 ft. (0.30 m.) of electrical outlets, or when treating defective paint spots totaling no more than 2 sq. ft. (0.2 sq. m.) in any one interior room or space, or totaling no more than 20 sq. ft. (2.0 sq. m.) on exterior surfaces.
- (f) Paint stripping in a poorly ventilated space using a volatile stripper that is a hazardous substance in accordance with regulations of the Consumer Product Safety Commission at 16 CFR 1500.3, and/or a hazardous chemical in accordance with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration regulations at 29 CFR 1910.1200 or 1926.59, as applicable to the work.

**§ 35.145 Compliance with Federal laws and authorities.**

All lead-based paint activities, including waste disposal, performed under this part shall be performed in accordance with applicable Federal laws and authorities. For example, such activities are subject to the applicable environmental review requirements of the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 *et seq.*), the Toxic

Substances Control Act, Title IV (15 U.S.C. 2860 *et seq.*), and other environmental laws and authorities (see, e.g., laws and authorities listed in §50.4 of this title).

**§ 35.150 Compliance with other State, tribal, and local laws.**

(a) *HUD responsibility.* If HUD determines that a State, tribal or local law, ordinance, code or regulation provides for evaluation or hazard reduction in a manner that provides a comparable level of protection from the hazards of lead-based paint poisoning to that provided by the requirements of subparts B, C, D, F through M and R of this part and that adherence to the requirements of subparts B, C, D, F through M, and R of this part, would be duplicative or otherwise cause inefficiencies, HUD may modify or waive some or all of the requirements of the subparts in a manner that will promote efficiency while ensuring a comparable level of protection.

(b) *Participant responsibility.* Nothing in this part is intended to relieve any participant in a program covered by this subpart of any responsibility for compliance with State, tribal or local laws, ordinances, codes or regulations governing evaluation and hazard reduction. If a State, tribal or local law, ordinance, code or regulation defines lead-based paint differently than the Federal definition, the more protective definition (i.e., the lower level) shall be followed in that State, tribal or local jurisdiction.

**§ 35.155 Minimum requirements.**

(a) Nothing in subparts B, C, D, F through M, and R of this part is intended to preclude a designated party or occupant from conducting additional evaluation or hazard reduction measures beyond the minimum requirements established for each program in this regulation. For example, if the applicable subpart requires visual assessment, the designated party may choose to perform a risk assessment in accordance with §35.1320. Similarly, if the applicable subpart requires interim controls, a designated party or occupant may choose to implement abatement in accordance with §35.1325.

(b) To the extent that assistance from any of the programs covered by subparts B, C, D, and F through M of this part is used in conjunction with other HUD program assistance, the most protective requirements prevail.

**§ 35.160 Waivers.**

In accordance with §5.110 of this title, on a case-by-case basis and upon determination of good cause, HUD may, subject to statutory limitations, waive any provision of subparts B, C, D, F through M, and R of this part.

**§ 35.165 Prior evaluation or hazard reduction.**

If an evaluation or hazard reduction was conducted at a residential property or dwelling unit before the property or dwelling unit became subject to the requirements of subparts B, C, D, F through M, and R of this part, such an evaluation, hazard reduction or

abatement meets the requirements of subparts B, C, D, F through M, and R of this part and need not be repeated under the following conditions:

(a) *Lead-based paint inspection.* (1) A lead-based paint inspection conducted before March 1, 2000, meets the requirements of this part if:

(i) At the time of the inspection the lead-based paint inspector was approved by a State or Indian tribe to perform lead-based paint inspections. It is not necessary that the State or tribal approval program had EPA authorization at the time of the inspection.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, the inspection was conducted and accepted as valid by a housing agency in fulfillment of the lead-based paint inspection requirement of the public and Indian housing program.

(2) A lead-based paint inspection conducted on or after March 1, 2000, must have been conducted by a certified lead-based paint inspector.

(b) *Risk assessment.* (1) A risk assessment must be no more than 12 months old to be considered current.

(2) A risk assessment conducted before March 1, 2000, meets the requirements of this part if, at the time of the risk assessment, the risk assessor was approved by a state or Indian Tribe to perform risk assessments. It is not necessary that the state or tribal approval program had EPA authorization at the time of the risk assessment.

(3) A risk assessment conducted on or after March 1, 2000, must have been conducted by a certified risk assessor.

(4) Paragraph (b) of this section does not apply in a case where a risk assessment is required in response to the identification of a child with an environmental intervention blood lead level. In such a case, the requirements in the applicable subpart for responding to a child with an environmental intervention blood lead level shall apply.

(c) *Interim controls.* If a residential property is under a program of interim controls and ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation activities established pursuant to a risk assessment conducted in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section, the interim controls that have been conducted meet the requirements of this part if clearance was achieved after such controls were implemented. In such a case, the program of interim controls and ongoing activities shall be continued in accordance with the requirements of this part.

(d) *Abatement.* (1) An abatement conducted before March 1, 2000, meets the requirements of this part if:

(i) At the time of the abatement the abatement supervisor was approved by a State or Indian tribe to perform lead-based paint abatement. It is not necessary that the State or tribal approval program had EPA authorization at the time of the abatement.

(ii) Notwithstanding paragraph (d)(1)(i) of this section, it was conducted and accepted by a housing agency in fulfillment of the lead-based paint abatement requirement of the public housing program or by an Indian housing authority (as formerly defined under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937) in fulfillment of the lead-based paint requirement of the Indian housing program formerly funded under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937.

(2) An abatement conducted on or after March 1, 2000, must have been conducted under the supervision of a certified lead-based paint abatement supervisor.

[64 FR 50202, Sept. 15, 1999; 65 FR 3387, Jan. 21, 2000, as amended at 69 FR 34272, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.170 Noncompliance with the requirements of subparts B through R of this part.**

(a) *Monitoring and enforcement.* A designated party who fails to comply with any requirement of subparts B, C, D, F through M, and R of this part shall be subject to the sanctions available under the relevant Federal housing assistance or ownership program and may be subject to other penalties authorized by law.

(b) A property owner who informs a potential purchaser or occupant of lead-based paint or possible lead-based paint hazards in a residential property or dwelling unit, in accordance with subpart A of this part, is not relieved of the requirements to evaluate and reduce lead-based paint hazards in accordance with subparts B through R of this part as applicable.

**§ 35.175 Records.**

The designated party, as specified in subparts C, D, and F through M of this part, shall keep a copy of each notice, evaluation, and clearance or abatement report required by subparts C, D, and F through M of this part for at least three years. Those records applicable to a portion of a residential property for which ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and/or reevaluation activities are required shall be kept and made available for the Department's review, until at least three years after such activities are no longer required.

**Subpart C—Disposition of Residential Property Owned by a Federal Agency Other Than HUD**

Source: 64 FR 50208, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 35.200 Purpose and applicability.**

The purpose of this subpart C is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards prior to the sale of a residential property that is owned by a

Federal agency other than HUD. The requirements of this subpart apply to any residential property offered for sale on or after September 15, 2000.

**§ 35.205 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

**§ 35.210 Disposition of residential property constructed before 1960.**

(a) *Evaluation.* The Federal agency shall conduct a risk assessment and a lead-based paint inspection in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227 before the closing of the sale.

(b) *Abatement of lead-based paint hazards.* The risk assessment used for the identification of hazards to be abated shall have been performed no more than 12 months before the beginning of the abatement. The Federal agency shall abate all identified lead-based paint hazards in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227. Abatement is completed when clearance is achieved in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227. Where abatement of lead-based paint hazards is not completed before the closing of the sale, the Federal agency shall be responsible for assuring that abatement is carried out by the purchaser before occupancy of the property as target housing and in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227.

**§ 35.215 Disposition of residential property constructed after 1959 and before 1978.**

The Federal agency shall conduct a risk assessment and a lead-based paint inspection in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227. Evaluation shall be completed before closing of the sale according to a schedule determined by the Federal agency. The results of the risk assessment and lead-based paint inspection shall be made available to prospective purchasers as required in subpart A of this part.

**Subpart D—Project-Based Assistance Provided by a Federal Agency Other Than HUD**

Source: 64 FR 50209, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 35.300 Purpose and applicability.**

The purpose of this subpart D is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in a residential property that receives more than \$5,000 annually per project in project-based assistance on or after September 15, 2000, under a program administered by a Federal agency other than HUD.

**§ 35.305 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

**§ 35.310 Notices and pamphlet.**

(a) *Notice.* A notice of evaluation or hazard reduction shall be provided to the occupants in accordance with §35.125.

(b) *Lead hazard information pamphlet.* The owner shall provide the lead hazard information pamphlet in accordance with §35.130.

**§ 35.315 Risk assessment.**

Each owner shall complete a risk assessment in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(d). Each risk assessment shall be completed in accordance with the schedule established by the Federal agency.

**§ 35.320 Hazard reduction.**

Each owner shall conduct interim controls consistent with the findings of the risk assessment report. Hazard reduction shall be conducted in accordance with subpart R of this part.

**§ 35.325 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.**

If a child less than 6 years of age living in a federally assisted dwelling unit has an environmental intervention blood lead level, the owner shall immediately conduct a risk assessment in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(d). Interim controls of identified lead-based paint hazards shall be conducted in accordance with §35.1330. Interim controls are complete when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340. The Federal agency shall establish a timetable for completing risk assessments and hazard reduction when an environmental intervention blood lead level child is identified.

**Subpart E [Reserved]**

**Subpart F—HUD-Owned Single Family Property**

Source: 64 FR 50209, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 35.500 Purpose and applicability.**

The purpose of this subpart F is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in HUD-owned single family properties that have been built before 1978 and are sold with mortgages insured under a program administered by HUD. The requirements of this subpart apply to any such residential properties offered for sale on or after September 15, 2000.

**§ 35.505 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

**§ 35.510 Required procedures.**

(a) The following activities shall be conducted for all properties to which this subpart is applicable:

(1) A visual assessment of all painted surfaces in order to identify deteriorated paint;

(2) Paint stabilization of all deteriorated paint in accordance with §35.1330(a) and (b); and

(3) Clearance in accordance with §35.1340.

(b) Occupancy shall not be permitted until all required paint stabilization is complete and clearance is achieved.

(c) If paint stabilization and clearance are not completed before the closing of the sale, the Department shall assure that paint stabilization and clearance are carried out pursuant to subpart R of this part by the purchaser before occupancy.

#### **Subpart G—Multifamily Mortgage Insurance**

**Source:** 64 FR 50209, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

##### **§ 35.600 Purpose and applicability.**

The purpose of this subpart G is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in a multifamily residential property for which HUD is the owner of the mortgage or the owner receives mortgage insurance, under a program administered by HUD.

##### **§ 35.605 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

##### **§ 35.610 Exemption.**

An application for insurance in connection with a refinancing transaction where an appraisal is not required under the applicable procedures established by HUD is excluded from the coverage of this subpart.

##### **§ 35.615 Notices and pamphlet.**

(a) *Notice.* If evaluation or hazard reduction is undertaken, the sponsor shall provide a notice to occupants in accordance with §35.125. A visual assessment alone is not considered an evaluation for the purposes of this part.

(b) *Lead hazard information pamphlet.* The sponsor shall provide the lead hazard information pamphlet in accordance with §35.130.



[64 FR 50209, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34272, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.620 Multifamily insured property constructed before 1960.**

Except as provided in §35.630, the following requirements apply to multifamily insured property constructed before 1960:

(a) *Risk assessment.* Before the issuance of a firm commitment the sponsor shall conduct a risk assessment in accordance with §35.1320(b).

(b) *Interim controls.* (1) The sponsor shall conduct interim controls in accordance with §35.1330 to treat the lead-based paint hazards identified in the risk assessment. Interim controls are considered completed when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340.

(2) The sponsor shall complete interim controls before the issuance of the firm commitment or interim controls may be made a condition of the Federal Housing Administration (FHA) firm commitment, with sufficient repair or rehabilitation funds escrowed at initial endorsement of the FHA insured loan.

(c) *Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities.* Before the issuance of the firm commitment, the sponsor shall agree to incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance into regular building operations and maintenance activities in accordance with §35.1355(a).

**§ 35.625 Multifamily insured property constructed after 1959 and before 1978.**

Except as provided in §35.630, before the issuance of the firm commitment, the sponsor shall agree to incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance practices into regular building operations, in accordance with §35.1355(a).

**§ 35.630 Conversions and major rehabilitations.**

The procedures and requirements of this section apply when a nonresidential property constructed before 1978 is to be converted to residential use, or a residential property constructed before 1978 is to undergo rehabilitation that is estimated to cost more than 50 percent of the estimated replacement cost after rehabilitation.

(a) *Lead-based paint inspection.* Before issuance of a firm FHA commitment, the sponsor shall conduct a lead-based paint inspection in accordance with §35.1320(a).

(b) *Abatement.* Prior to occupancy, the sponsor shall conduct abatement of all lead-based paint on the property in accordance with §35.1325. Whenever practicable, abatement shall be achieved through the methods of paint removal or component replacement. If paint removal or component replacement are not practicable, that is if such methods would damage substrate material considered architecturally significant, permanent encapsulation or enclosure may be used as methods of abatement. Abatement is

considered complete when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340. If encapsulation or enclosure is used, the sponsor shall incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance into regular building operations maintenance activities in accordance with §35.1355.

(c) *Historic properties.* Section 35.115(a)(13) applies to this section.

#### **Subpart H—Project-Based Assistance**

**Source:** 64 FR 50210, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

#### **§ 35.700 Purpose and applicability.**

(a) This subpart H establishes procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in residential properties receiving project-based assistance under a HUD program. The requirements of this subpart apply only to the assisted dwelling units in a covered property and any common areas servicing those dwelling units. This subpart does not apply to housing receiving rehabilitation assistance or to public housing, which are covered by subparts J and M of this part, respectively.

(b) For the purposes of competitively awarded grants under the Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS Program (HOPWA), the Supportive Housing Program (42 U.S.C. 11381–11389) and the Shelter Plus Care Program project-based rental assistance and sponsor-based rental assistance components (42 U.S.C. 11402–11407), the requirements of this subpart shall apply to grants awarded pursuant to Notices of Funding Availability published on or after October 1, 1999. For the purposes of formula grants awarded under the Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS Program (HOPWA) (42 U.S.C. 12901 *et seq.*), the requirements of this subpart shall apply to activities for which program funds are first obligated on or after September 15, 2000.

#### **§ 35.705 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

#### **§ 35.710 Notices and pamphlet.**

(a) *Notice.* If evaluation or hazard reduction is undertaken, each owner shall provide a notice to occupants in accordance with §35.125. A visual assessment alone is not considered an evaluation for the purposes of this part.

(b) *Lead hazard information pamphlet.* The owner shall provide the lead hazard information pamphlet in accordance with §35.130.

[64 FR 50210, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34272, June 21, 2004]

#### **§ 35.715 Multifamily properties receiving more than \$5,000 per unit.**

The requirements of this section shall apply to a multifamily residential property that is receiving an average of more than \$5,000 per assisted dwelling unit annually in project-based assistance.

(a) *Risk assessment.* Each owner shall complete a risk assessment in accordance with §35.1320(b). A risk assessment is considered complete when the owner receives the risk assessment report. Until the owner conducts a risk assessment as required by this section, the requirements of paragraph (d) of this section shall apply. After the risk assessment has been conducted the requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section shall apply. Each risk assessment shall be completed no later than the following schedule or a schedule otherwise determined by HUD:

(1) Risk assessments shall be completed on or before September 17, 2001, in a multifamily residential property constructed before 1960.

(2) Risk assessments shall be completed on or before September 15, 2003, in a multifamily residential property constructed after 1959 and before 1978.

(b) *Interim controls.* Each owner shall conduct interim controls in accordance with §35.1330 to treat the lead-based paint hazards identified in the risk assessment. Interim controls are considered completed when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340. Interim controls shall be completed no later than the following schedule:

(1) In units occupied by families with children of less than 6 years of age and in common areas servicing those units, interim controls shall be completed no later than 90 days after the completion of the risk assessment. In units in which a child of less than 6 years of age moves in after the completion of the risk assessment, interim controls shall be completed no later than 90 days after the move-in.

(2) In all other dwelling units, common areas, and the remaining portions of the residential property, interim controls shall be completed no later than 12 months after completion of the risk assessment for those units.

(c) *Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation activities.* Effective immediately after completion of the risk assessment required in §35.715(a), the owner shall incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation into the regular building operations in accordance with §35.1355, unless all lead-based paint has been removed. If the reevaluation identifies new lead-based paint hazards, the owner shall conduct interim controls in accordance with §35.1330.

(d) *Transitional requirements—(1) Effective date.* The requirements of this paragraph shall apply effective September 15, 2000, and continuing until the applicable date specified in §35.715(a) (1) or (2) or until the owner conducts a risk assessment, whichever is first.

(2) Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this paragraph are found in subpart B of this part.

(3) *Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance.* The owner shall incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities into regular building operations, in accordance with §35.1355(a), except that clearance is not required.

(4) *Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.* If a child of less than 6 years of age living in a dwelling unit covered by this paragraph has an environmental intervention blood lead level, the owner shall comply with the requirements of §35.730.

**§ 35.720 Multifamily properties receiving up to \$5,000 per unit, and single family properties.**

Effective September 15, 2000, the requirements of this section shall apply to a multifamily residential property that is receiving an average of up to and including \$5,000 per assisted dwelling unit annually in project-based assistance and to a single family residential property that is receiving project-based assistance through the Section 8 Moderate Rehabilitation program, the Project-Based Certificate program, or any other HUD program providing project-based assistance.

(a) *Activities at initial and periodic inspection—(1) Visual assessment.* During the initial and periodic inspections, an inspector trained in visual assessment for deteriorated paint surfaces in accordance with procedures established by HUD shall conduct a visual assessment of all painted surfaces in order to identify any deteriorated paint.

(2) *Paint stabilization.* The owner shall stabilize each deteriorated paint surface in accordance with §35.1330(a) and §35.1330(b) before occupancy of a vacant dwelling unit or, where a unit is occupied, within 30 days of notification of the results of the visual assessment. Paint stabilization is considered complete when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340.

(3) *Notice.* The owner shall provide a notice to occupants in accordance with §§35.125(b) (1) and (c) describing the results of the clearance examination.

(b) *Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities.* The owner shall incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities into regular building operations in accordance with §35.1355(a), unless all lead-based paint has been removed.

(c) *Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.* If a child of less than 6 years of age living in a dwelling unit covered by this section has an environmental intervention blood lead level, the owner shall comply with the requirements of §35.730.

**§ 35.725 Section 8 Rent adjustments.**

HUD may, subject to the availability of appropriations for Section 8 contract amendments, on a project by project basis for projects receiving Section 8 project-based assistance, provide adjustments to the maximum monthly rents to cover the costs of

evaluation for and reduction of lead-based paint hazards, as defined in section 1004 of the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992.

**§ 35.730 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.**

(a) *Risk assessment.* Within 15 days after being notified by a public health department or other medical health care provider that a child of less than 6 years of age living in a dwelling unit to which this subpart applies has been identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level, the owner shall complete a risk assessment of the dwelling unit in which the child lived at the time the blood was last sampled and of common areas servicing the dwelling unit. The risk assessment shall be conducted in accordance with 35.1320(b) and is considered complete when the owner receives the risk assessment report. The requirements of this paragraph apply regardless of whether the child is or is not still living in the unit when the owner receives the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level. The requirements of this paragraph (a) shall not apply if the owner conducted a risk assessment of the unit and common areas servicing the unit between the date the child's blood was last sampled and the date when the owner received the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level. If a public health department has already conducted an evaluation of the dwelling unit, the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply.

(b) *Verification.* After receiving information from a person who is not a medical health care provider that a child of less than 6 years of age living in a dwelling unit covered by this subpart may have an environmental intervention blood lead level, the owner shall immediately verify the information with the public health department or other medical health care provider. If that department or provider verifies that the child has an environmental intervention blood lead level, such verification shall constitute notification, and the owner shall take the action required in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

(c) *Hazard reduction.* Within 30 days after receiving the report of the risk assessment conducted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section or the evaluation from the public health department, the owner shall complete the reduction of identified lead-based paint hazards in accordance with §35.1325 or §35.1330. Hazard reduction is considered complete when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340 and the clearance report states that all lead-based paint hazards identified in the risk assessment have been treated with interim controls or abatement or the public health department certifies that the lead-based paint hazard reduction is complete. The requirements of this paragraph do not apply if the owner, between the date the child's blood was last sampled and the date the owner received the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level, already conducted a risk assessment of the unit and common areas servicing the unit and completed reduction of identified lead-based paint hazards.

(d) *Notice.* If evaluation or hazard reduction is undertaken, each owner shall provide a notice to occupants in accordance with §35.125.

(e) *Reporting requirement.* The owner shall report the name and address of a child identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level to the public health department within 5 working days of being so notified by any other medical health care professional.

#### **Subpart I—HUD-Owned and Mortgagee-in-Possession Multifamily Property**

Source: 64 FR 50211, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

#### **§ 35.800 Purpose and applicability.**

The purpose of this subpart I is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in a HUD-owned multifamily residential property or a multifamily residential property for which HUD is identified as mortgagee-in-possession. The requirements of this subpart apply to any such property that is offered for sale or held or managed on or after September 15, 2000.

#### **§ 35.805 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

#### **§ 35.810 Notices and pamphlet.**

(a) *Notices.* When evaluation or hazard reduction is undertaken, the Department shall provide a notice to occupants in accordance with §35.125. A visual assessment alone is not considered an evaluation for the purposes of this part.

(b) *Lead hazard information pamphlet.* HUD shall provide the lead hazard information pamphlet in accordance with §35.130.

[64 FR 50211, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34272, June 21, 2004]

#### **§ 35.815 Evaluation.**

HUD shall conduct a risk assessment and a lead-based paint inspection in accordance with §35.1320(a) and (b). For properties to which this subpart applies on September 15, 2000, the lead-based paint inspection and risk assessment shall be conducted no later than December 15, 2000, or before publicly advertising the property for sale, whichever is sooner. For properties to which this subpart becomes applicable after September 15, 2000, the lead-based paint inspection and risk assessment shall be conducted no later than 90 days after this subpart becomes applicable or before publicly advertising the property for sale, whichever is sooner.

#### **§ 35.820 Interim controls.**

HUD shall conduct interim controls in accordance with §35.1330 to treat the lead-based paint hazards identified in the evaluation conducted in accordance with §35.815. Interim controls are considered completed when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340. Interim controls of all lead-based paint hazards shall be completed no later than the following schedule:

(a) In units occupied by families with children of less than 6 years of age and in common areas servicing those units, interim controls shall be completed no later than 90 days after the completion of the risk assessment. In units in which a child of less than 6 years of age moves in after the completion of the risk assessment, interim controls shall be completed no later than 90 days after the move-in.

(b) In all other dwelling units, common areas, and the remaining portions of the residential property, interim controls shall be completed no later than 12 months after completion of the risk assessment for those units.

(c) If conveyance of the title by HUD at a sale of a HUD-owned property or a foreclosure sale caused by HUD when HUD is mortgagee-in-possession occurs before the schedule in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section, HUD shall complete interim controls before conveyance or foreclosure, or HUD shall be responsible for assuring that interim controls are carried out by the purchaser. If interim controls are made a condition of sale, such controls shall be completed according to the following schedule:

(1) In units occupied by families with children of less than 6 years of age and in common areas servicing those units, interim controls shall be completed no later than 90 days after the date of the closing of the sale. In units in which a child of less than 6 years of age moves in after the closing of the sale, interim controls shall be completed no later than 90 days after the move-in.

(2) In all other dwelling units, in common areas servicing those units, and in the remaining portions of the residential property, interim controls shall be completed no later than 180 days after the closing of the sale.

**§ 35.825 Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation.**

HUD shall incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation, in accordance with §35.1355, into regular building operations if HUD retains ownership of the residential property for more than 12 months.

**§ 35.830 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.**

(a) *Risk assessment.* Within 15 days after being notified by a public health department or other medical health care provider that a child of less than 6 years of age living in a multifamily dwelling unit owned by HUD (or where HUD is mortgagee-in-possession) has been identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level, HUD shall complete a risk assessment of the dwelling unit in which the child lived at the time the blood was last sampled and of common areas servicing the dwelling unit. The risk

assessment shall be conducted in accordance with §35.1320(b) and is considered complete when HUD receives the risk assessment report. The requirements of this paragraph apply regardless of whether the child is or is not still living in the unit when HUD receives the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level. The requirements of this paragraph do not apply if HUD conducted a risk assessment of the unit and common areas servicing the unit between the date the child's blood was last sampled and the date when HUD received the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level. If a public health department has already conducted an evaluation of the dwelling unit, the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply.

(b) *Verification.* After receiving information from a person who is not a medical health care provider that a child of less than 6 years of age living in a multifamily dwelling unit owned by HUD (or where HUD is mortgagee-in-possession) may have an environmental intervention blood lead level, HUD shall immediately verify the information with the public health department or other medical health care provider. If that department or provider verifies that the child has an environmental intervention blood lead level, such verification shall constitute notification, and HUD shall take the action required in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

(c) *Hazard reduction.* Within 30 days after receiving the report of the risk assessment conducted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section or the evaluation from the public health department, HUD shall complete the reduction of lead-based paint hazards identified in the risk assessment in accordance with §35.1325 or §35.1330. Hazard reduction is considered complete when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340 and the clearance report states that all lead-based paint hazards identified in the risk assessment have been treated with interim controls or abatement or the public health department certifies that the lead-based paint hazard reduction is complete. The requirements of this paragraph do not apply if HUD, between the date the child's blood was last sampled and the date HUD received the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level, conducted a risk assessment of the unit and common areas servicing the unit and completed reduction of identified lead-based paint hazards.

(d) *Reporting requirement.* HUD shall report the name and address of a child identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level to the public health department within 5 working days of being so notified by any other health professional.

(e) *Closing.* If the closing of a sale is scheduled during the period when HUD is responding to a case of a child with an environmental intervention blood lead level, HUD may arrange for the completion of the procedures required by §35.830(a)–(d) by the purchaser within a reasonable period of time.

(f) *Extensions.* The Assistant Secretary for Housing-Federal Housing Commissioner or designee may consider and approve a request for an extension of deadlines established by this section for a lead-based paint inspection, risk assessment, hazard reduction, and reporting. Such a request may be considered, however, only during the first six months during which HUD is owner or mortgagee-in-possession of a multifamily property.



## Subpart J—Rehabilitation

Source: 64 FR 50212, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

### § 35.900 Purpose and applicability.

(a) *Purpose and applicability.* (1) The purpose of this subpart J is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in a residential property that receives Federal rehabilitation assistance under a program administered by HUD. Rehabilitation assistance does not include project-based rental assistance, rehabilitation mortgage insurance or assistance to public housing.

(2) The requirements of this subpart shall not apply to HOME funds which are committed to a specific project in accordance with §92.2 of this title before September 15, 2000. Such projects shall be subject to the requirements of §92.355 of this title that were in effect at the time of project commitment or the requirements of this subpart.

(3) For the purposes of the Indian Housing Block Grant program and the CDBG Entitlement program, the requirements of this subpart shall apply to all residential rehabilitation activities (except those otherwise exempted) for which funds are first obligated on or after September 15, 2000. For the purposes of the State, HUD-Administered Small Cities, and Insular Areas CDBG programs, the requirements of this subpart shall apply to all covered activities (except those otherwise exempted) for which grant funding is awarded to the unit of local government by the State or HUD, as applicable, on or after September 15, 2000. For the purposes of the Emergency Shelter Grant Program (42 U.S.C. 11371–11378) and the formula grants awarded under the Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS Program (HOPWA) (42 U.S.C. 12901 et. seq.), the requirements of this subpart shall apply to activities for which program funds are first obligated on or after September 15, 2000.

(4) For the purposes of competitively awarded grants under the HOPWA Program and the Supportive Housing Program (42 U.S.C. 11481–11389), the requirements of this subpart shall apply to grants awarded under Notices of Funding Availability published on or after September 15, 2000.

(5) For the purposes of the Indian CDBG program (§1003.607 of this title), the requirements of this subpart shall not apply to funds whose notice of funding availability is announced or funding letter is sent before September 15, 2000. Such project grantees shall be subject to the regulations in effect at the time of announcement or funding letter.

(b) The grantee or participating jurisdiction may assign to a subrecipient or other entity the responsibilities set forth in this subpart.

### § 35.905 Definitions and other general requirements.

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

**§ 35.910 Notices and pamphlet.**

(a) *Notices.* In cases where evaluation or hazard reduction or both are undertaken as part of federally funded rehabilitation, the grantee or participating jurisdiction shall provide a notice to occupants in accordance with §35.125. A visual assessment alone is not considered an evaluation for the purposes of this part.

(b) *Lead hazard information pamphlet.* The grantee or participating jurisdiction shall provide the lead hazard information pamphlet in accordance with §35.130.

[69 FR 34272, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.915 Calculating Federal rehabilitation assistance.**

(a) *Applicability.* This section applies to recipients of Federal rehabilitation assistance.

(b) *Rehabilitation assistance.* (1) Lead-based paint requirements for rehabilitation fall into three categories that depend on the amount of Federal rehabilitation assistance provided. The three categories are:

(i) Assistance of up to and including \$5,000 per unit;

(ii) Assistance of more than \$5,000 per unit up to and including \$25,000 per unit; and

(iii) Assistance of more than \$25,000 per unit.

(2) For purposes of implementing §§35.930 and 35.935, the amount of rehabilitation assistance is the lesser of two amounts: the average Federal assistance per assisted dwelling unit and the average per unit hard costs of rehabilitation. Federal assistance includes all Federal funds assisting the project, regardless of the use of the funds. Federal funds being used for acquisition of the property are to be included as well as funds for construction, permits, fees, and other project costs. The hard costs of rehabilitation include all hard costs, regardless of source, except that the costs of lead-based paint hazard evaluation and hazard reduction activities are not to be included. Costs of site preparation, occupant protection, relocation, interim controls, abatement, clearance, and waste handling attributable to compliance with the requirements of this part are not to be included in the hard costs of rehabilitation. All other hard costs are to be included, regardless of whether the source of funds is Federal or non-Federal, public or private.

(c) *Calculating rehabilitation assistance in properties with both assisted and unassisted dwelling units.* For a residential property that includes both federally assisted and non-assisted units, the rehabilitation costs and Federal assistance associated with non-assisted units are not included in the calculations of the average per unit hard costs of rehabilitation and the average Federal assistance per unit.

(1) The average per unit hard costs of rehabilitation for the assisted units is calculated using the following formula:

Per Unit Hard Costs of Rehabilitation \$ = (a/c) + (b/d)

Where:

a = Rehabilitation hard costs for all assisted units (not including common areas and exterior surfaces)

b = Rehabilitation hard costs for common areas and exterior painted surfaces

c = Number of federally assisted units

d = Total number of units

(2) The average Federal assistance per assisted dwelling unit is calculated using the following formula:

Per unit Federal assistance = e/c

Where:

e = Total Federal assistance for the project

c = Number of federally assisted units

[69 FR 34272, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.920 [Reserved]**

**§ 35.925 Examples of determining applicable requirements.**

The following examples illustrate how to determine whether the requirements of §§35.930(b), (c), or (d) apply to a dwelling unit receiving Federal rehabilitation assistance (dollar amounts are on a per unit basis):

(a) If the total amount of Federal assistance for a dwelling is \$2,000, and the hard costs of rehabilitation are \$10,000, the lead-based paint requirements would be those described in §35.930(b), because Federal rehabilitation assistance is up to and including \$5,000.

(b) If the total amount of Federal assistance for a dwelling unit is \$6,000, and the hard costs of rehabilitation are \$2,000, the lead-based paint requirements would be those described in §35.930(b). Although the total amount of Federal dollars is more than \$5,000, only the \$2,000 of that total can be applied to rehabilitation. Therefore, the Federal rehabilitation assistance is \$2,000 which is not more than \$5,000.

(c) If the total amount of Federal assistance for a unit is \$6,000, and the hard costs of rehabilitation are \$6,000, the lead-based paint requirements are those described in §35.930(c), because the amount of Federal rehabilitation assistance is more than \$5,000 but not more than \$25,000.

(d) If eight dwelling units in a residential property receive Federal rehabilitation assistance [symbol c in §35.915(c)(2)] out of a total of 10 dwelling units [d], the total Federal assistance for the rehabilitation project is \$300,000 [e], the total hard costs of rehabilitation for the dwelling units are \$160,000 [a], and the total hard costs of rehabilitation for the common areas and exterior surfaces are \$20,000 [b], then the lead-based paint requirements would be those described in §35.930(c), because the level of Federal rehabilitation assistance is \$22,000, which is not greater than \$25,000. This is calculated as follows: The total Federal assistance per assisted unit is \$37,500 ( $e/c = \$300,000/8$ ), the per unit hard costs of rehabilitation is \$22,000 ( $a/c + b/d = \$160,000/8 + \$20,000/10$ ), and the level of Federal rehabilitation assistance is the lesser of \$37,500 and \$22,000.

[64 FR 50212, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34272, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.930 Evaluation and hazard reduction requirements.**

(a) *Paint testing.* The grantee or participating jurisdiction shall either perform paint testing on the painted surfaces to be disturbed or replaced during rehabilitation activities, or presume that all these painted surfaces are coated with lead-based paint.

(b) *Residential property receiving an average of up to and including \$5,000 per unit in Federal rehabilitation assistance.* Each grantee or participating jurisdiction shall:

(1) Conduct paint testing or presume the presence of lead-based paint, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section. If paint testing indicates that the painted surfaces are not coated with lead-based paint, safe work practices and clearance are not required.

(2) Implement safe work practices during rehabilitation work in accordance with §35.1350 and repair any paint that is disturbed.

(3) After completion of any rehabilitation disturbing painted surfaces, perform a clearance examination of the worksite(s) in accordance with §35.1340. Clearance is not required if rehabilitation did not disturb painted surfaces of a total area more than that set forth in §35.1350(d).

(c) *Residential property receiving an average of more than \$5,000 and up to and including \$25,000 per unit in Federal rehabilitation assistance.* Each grantee or participating jurisdiction shall:

(1) Conduct paint testing or presume the presence of lead-based paint, in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Perform a risk assessment in the dwelling units receiving Federal assistance, in common areas servicing those units, and exterior painted surfaces, in accordance with §35.1320(b), before rehabilitation begins.

(3) Perform interim controls in accordance with §35.1330 of all lead-based paint hazards identified pursuant to paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section.

(4) Implement safe work practices during rehabilitation work in accordance with §35.1350 and repair any paint that is disturbed and is known or presumed to be lead-based paint.

*(d) Residential property receiving an average of more than \$25,000 per unit in Federal rehabilitation assistance.* Each grantee or participating jurisdiction shall:

(1) Conduct paint testing or presume the presence of lead-based paint in accordance with paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) Perform a risk assessment in the dwelling units receiving Federal assistance and in associated common areas and exterior painted surfaces in accordance with §35.1320(b) before rehabilitation begins.

(3) Abate all lead-based paint hazards identified by the paint testing or risk assessment conducted pursuant to paragraphs (d)(1) and (d)(2) of this section, in accordance with §35.1325, except that interim controls are acceptable on exterior surfaces that are not disturbed by rehabilitation and on paint-lead hazards that have an area smaller than the *de minimis* limits of §35.1350(d). If abatement of a paint-lead hazard is required, it is necessary to abate only the surface area with hazardous conditions.

(4) Implement safe work practices during rehabilitation work in accordance with §35.1350 and repair any paint that is disturbed and is known or presumed to be lead-based paint.

[64 FR 50214, Sept. 15, 1999; 65 FR 3387, Jan. 21, 2000, as amended at 69 FR 34273, June 21, 2004]

#### **§ 35.935 Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities.**

In the case of a rental property receiving Federal rehabilitation assistance under the HOME program, the grantee or participating jurisdiction shall require the property owner to incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities in regular building operations, in accordance with §35.1355(a).

[69 FR 34273, June 21, 2004]

#### **§ 35.940 Special requirements for insular areas.**

If a dwelling unit receiving Federal assistance under a program covered by this subpart is located in an insular area, the requirements of this section shall apply and the requirements of §35.930 shall not apply. All other sections of this subpart J shall apply. The insular area shall conduct the following activities for the dwelling unit, common

areas servicing the dwelling unit, and the exterior surfaces of the building in which the dwelling unit is located:

*(a) Residential property receiving an average of up to and including \$5,000 per unit in Federal rehabilitation assistance.* (1) Implement safe work practices during rehabilitation work in accordance with §35.1350 and repair any paint that is disturbed by rehabilitation.

(2) After completion of any rehabilitation disturbing painted surfaces, perform a clearance examination of the worksite(s) in accordance with §35.1340. Clearance shall be achieved before residents are allowed to occupy the worksite(s). Clearance is not required if rehabilitation did not disturb painted surfaces of a total area more than that set forth in §35.1350(b).

*(b) Residential property receiving an average of more than \$5,000 per unit in Federal rehabilitation assistance.* (1) Before beginning rehabilitation, perform a visual assessment of all painted surfaces in order to identify deteriorated paint.

(2) Perform paint stabilization of each deteriorated paint surface and each painted surface being disturbed by rehabilitation, in accordance with §§35.1330(a) and (b).

(3) After completion of all paint stabilization, perform a clearance examination of the affected dwelling units and common areas in accordance with §35.1340. Clearance shall be achieved before residents are allowed to occupy rooms or spaces in which paint stabilization has been performed.

#### **Subpart K—Acquisition, Leasing, Support Services, or Operation**

**Source:** 64 FR 50214, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

##### **§ 35.1000 Purpose and applicability.**

(a) The purpose of this subpart K is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in a residential property that receives Federal assistance under certain HUD programs for acquisition, leasing, support services, or operation. Acquisition, leasing, support services, and operation do not include mortgage insurance, sale of federally-owned housing, project-based or tenant-based rental assistance, rehabilitation assistance, or assistance to public housing. For requirements pertaining to those activities or types of assistance, see the applicable subpart of this part.

(b) The grantee or participating jurisdiction may assign to a subrecipient or other entity the responsibilities set forth in this subpart.

(c)(1) The requirements of this subpart shall not apply to HOME funds which are committed to a specific project in accordance with §92.2 of this title before September 15, 2000. Such projects shall be subject to the requirements of §92.355 of this title that were in effect at the time of project commitment, or the requirements of this subpart.

(2) For purposes of the CDBG Entitlement program and the Indian Housing Block Grant program, the requirements of this subpart shall apply to activities (except those otherwise exempted) for which funds are first obligated on or after September 15, 2000. For the purposes of the State, HUD-Administered Small Cities, and Insular Areas CDBG programs, the requirements of this subpart shall apply to all covered activities (except those otherwise exempted) for which grant funding is awarded to the unit of local government by the State or HUD, as applicable, on or after September 15, 2000. For the purposes of the Emergency Shelter Grant Program (42 U.S.C. 11371–11378) and the formula grants awarded under the Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS Program (HOPWA) (42 U.S.C. 12901 et. seq.), the requirements of this subpart shall apply to activities for which program funds are first obligated on or after September 15, 2000.

(3) For the purposes of competitively awarded grants under the HOPWA Program and the Supportive Housing Program (42 U.S.C. 11481–11389), the requirements of this subpart shall apply to grants awarded under Notices of Funding Availability published on or after September 15, 2000.

(4) For the purposes of the Indian CDBG program (§1003.607 of this title), the requirements of this subpart shall not apply to funds whose notice of funding availability is announced or funding letter is sent before September 15, 2000. Such project grantees shall be subject to the regulations in effect at the time of announcement or funding letter.

[64 FR 50213, Sept. 15, 1999; 65 FR 3387, Jan. 21, 2000]

**§ 35.1005 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

**§ 35.1010 Notices and pamphlet.**

(a) *Notice.* In cases where evaluation or hazard reduction, including paint stabilization, is undertaken, each grantee or participating jurisdiction shall provide a notice to residents in accordance with §35.125. A visual assessment is not considered an evaluation for purposes of this part.

(b) *Lead hazard information pamphlet.* The grantee or participating jurisdiction shall provide the lead hazard information pamphlet in accordance with §35.130.

**§ 35.1015 Visual assessment, paint stabilization, and maintenance.**

If a dwelling unit receives Federal assistance under a program covered by this subpart, each grantee or participating jurisdiction shall conduct the following activities for the dwelling unit, common areas servicing the dwelling unit, and the exterior surfaces of the building in which the dwelling unit is located:

(a) A visual assessment of all painted surfaces in order to identify deteriorated paint;

(b) Paint stabilization of each deteriorated paint surface, and clearance, in accordance with §§35.1330(a) and (b), before occupancy of a vacant dwelling unit or, where a unit is occupied, immediately after receipt of Federal assistance; and

(c) The grantee or participating jurisdiction shall require the incorporation of ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities into regular building operations, in accordance with §35.1355(a), if the dwelling unit has a continuing, active financial relationship with a Federal housing assistance program, except that mortgage insurance or loan guarantees are not considered to constitute an active programmatic relationship for the purposes of this part.

(d) The grantee or participating jurisdiction shall provide a notice to occupants in accordance with §§35.125(b)(1) and (c), describing the results of the clearance examination.

[64 FR 50214, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34273, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.1020 Funding for evaluation and hazard reduction.**

The grantee or participating jurisdiction shall determine whether the cost of evaluation and hazard reduction is to be borne by the owner/developer, the grantee or a combination of the owner/developer and the grantee, based on program requirements and local program design.

**Subpart L—Public Housing Programs**

Source: 64 FR 50215, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 35.1100 Purpose and applicability.**

The purpose of this subpart L is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in residential property assisted under the U.S. Housing Act of 1937 (42 U.S.C. 1437 *et seq.*) but not including housing assisted under section 8 of the 1937 Act.

**§ 35.1105 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

**§ 35.1110 Notices and pamphlet.**

(a) *Notice.* In cases where evaluation or hazard reduction is undertaken, each public housing agency (PHA) shall provide a notice to residents in accordance with §35.125. A visual assessment alone is not considered an evaluation for purposes of this part.



(b) *Lead hazard information pamphlet.* The PHA shall provide the lead hazard information pamphlet in accordance with §35.130.

[64 FR 50215, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34273, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.1115 Evaluation.**

(a) A lead-based paint inspection shall be conducted in all public housing unless a lead-based paint inspection that meets the conditions of §35.165(a) has already been completed. If a lead-based paint inspection was conducted by a lead-based paint inspector who was not certified, the PHA shall review the quality of the inspection, in accordance with quality control procedures established by HUD, to determine whether the lead-based paint inspection has been properly performed and the results are reliable. Lead-based paint inspections of all housing to which this subpart applies shall be completed no later than September 15, 2000. Revisions or augmentations of prior inspections found to be of insufficient quality shall be completed no later than September 17, 2001.

(b) If a lead-based paint inspection has found the presence of lead-based paint, or if no lead-based paint inspection has been conducted, the PHA shall conduct a risk assessment according to the following schedule, unless a risk assessment that meets the conditions of §35.165(b) has already been completed:

(1) Risk assessments shall be completed on or before March 15, 2001, in a multifamily residential property constructed before 1960.

(2) Risk assessments shall be completed on or before March 15, 2002, in a multifamily residential property constructed after 1959 and before 1978.

(c) A PHA that advertises a construction contract (including architecture/engineering contracts) for bid or award or plans to start force account work shall not execute such contract until a lead-based paint inspection and, if required, a risk assessment, has taken place and any necessary abatement is included in the modernization budget, except for contracts solely for emergency work in accordance with §35.115(a)(9).

(d) The five-year funding request plan for CIAP and CGP shall be amended to include the schedule and funding for lead-based paint activities.

**§ 35.1120 Hazard reduction.**

(a) Each PHA shall, in accordance with §35.1325, abate all lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards identified in the evaluations conducted pursuant to §35.1115. The PHA shall abate lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards in accordance with §35.1325 during the course of physical improvements conducted under the modernization.

(b) In all housing where abatement of all lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards required in paragraph (a) of this section has not yet occurred, each PHA shall conduct

interim controls, in accordance with §35.1330, of the lead-based paint hazards identified in the most recent risk assessment.

(1) Interim controls of dwelling units in which any child who is less than 6 years of age resides and common areas servicing those dwelling units shall be completed within 90 days of the evaluation under §35.1330. If a unit becomes newly occupied by a family with a child of less than 6 years of age or such child moves into a unit, interim controls shall be completed within 90 days after the new occupancy or move-in if they have not already been completed.

(2) Interim controls in dwelling units not occupied by families with one or more children of less than 6 years of age, common areas servicing those units, and the remaining portions of the residential property shall be completed no later than 12 months after completion of the evaluation conducted under §35.1115.

(c) The PHA shall incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation activities into regular building operations in accordance with §35.1355. In accordance with §35.115(a) (6) and (7), this requirement does not apply to a development or part thereof if it is to be demolished or disposed of in accordance with disposition requirements in part 970 of this title, provided the dwelling unit will remain unoccupied until demolition, or if it is not used and will not be used for human habitation.

**§ 35.1125 Evaluation and hazard reduction before acquisition and development.**

(a) For each residential property constructed before 1978 and proposed to be acquired for a family project (whether or not it will need rehabilitation) a lead-based paint inspection and risk assessment for lead-based paint hazards shall be conducted in accordance with §35.1320.

(b) If lead-based paint is found in a residential property to be acquired, the cost of evaluation and abatement shall be considered when making the cost comparison to justify new construction, as well as when meeting maximum total development cost limitations.

(c) If lead-based paint is found, compliance with this subpart is required, and abatement of lead-based paint and lead-based paint hazards shall be completed in accordance with §35.1325 before occupancy.

**§ 35.1130 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.**

(a) *Risk assessment.* Within 15 days after being notified by a public health department or other medical health care provider that a child of less than 6 years of age living in a public housing development has been identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level, the PHA shall complete a risk assessment of the dwelling unit in which the child lived at the time the blood was last sampled and of common areas servicing the dwelling unit, the provisions of §35.1115(b) notwithstanding. The risk assessment shall be conducted in accordance with §35.1320(b) and is considered complete when the PHA receives the risk assessment report. The requirements of this paragraph apply regardless

of whether the child is or is not still living in the unit when the PHA receives the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level. The requirements of this paragraph shall not apply if the PHA conducted a risk assessment of the unit and common areas servicing the unit between the date the child's blood was last sampled and the date when the PHA received the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level. If the public health department has already conducted an evaluation of the dwelling unit, the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply.

(b) *Verification.* After receiving information from a person who is not a medical health care provider that a child of less than 6 years of age living in a public housing development may have an environmental intervention blood lead level, the PHA shall immediately verify the information with the public health department or other medical health care provider. If that department or provider verifies that the child has an environmental intervention blood lead level, such verification shall constitute notification, and the housing agency shall take the action required in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

(c) *Hazard reduction.* Within 30 days after receiving the report of the risk assessment conducted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section or the evaluation from the public health department, the PHA shall complete the reduction of lead-based paint hazards identified in the risk assessment in accordance with §35.1325 or §35.1330. Hazard reduction is considered complete when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340 and the clearance report states that all lead-based paint hazards identified in the risk assessment have been treated with interim controls or abatement or the local or State health department certifies that lead-based paint hazard reduction is complete. The requirements of this paragraph do not apply if the PHA, between the date the child's blood was last sampled and the date the owner received the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level, already conducted a risk assessment of the unit and common areas servicing the unit and completed reduction of identified lead-based paint hazards.

(d) *Notice of evaluation and hazard reduction.* The PHA shall notify building residents of any evaluation or hazard reduction activities in accordance with §35.125.

(e) *Reporting requirement.* The PHA shall report the name and address of a child identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level to the public health department within 5 working days of being so notified by any other medical health care professional. The PHA shall also report each known case of a child with an environmental intervention blood lead level to the HUD field office.

(f) *Other units in building.* If the risk assessment conducted pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section identifies lead-based paint hazards and previous evaluations of the building conducted pursuant to §35.1320 did not identify lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards, the PHA shall conduct a risk assessment of other units of the building in accordance with §35.1320(b) and shall conduct interim controls of identified hazards in accordance with the schedule provided in §35.1120(c).

**§ 35.1135 Eligible costs.**

A PHA may use financial assistance received under the modernization program (CIAP or CGP) for the notice, evaluation and reduction of lead-based paint hazards in accordance with §968.112 of this title. Eligible costs include:

(a) *Evaluation and insurance costs.* Evaluation and hazard reduction activities, and costs for insurance coverage associated with these activities.

(b) *Planning costs.* Planning costs are costs that are incurred before HUD approval of the CGP or CIAP application and that are related to developing the CIAP application or carrying out eligible modernization planning, such as planning for abatement, detailed design work, preparation of solicitations, and evaluation. Planning costs may be funded as a single work item. Planning costs shall not exceed 5 percent of the CIAP funds available to a HUD Field Office in a particular fiscal year.

(c) *Architectural/engineering and consultant fees.* Eligible costs include fees for planning, identification of needs, detailed design work, preparation of construction and bid documents and other required documents, evaluation, planning and design for abatement, and inspection of work in progress.

(d) *Environmental intervention blood lead level response costs.* The PHA may use its operating reserves and, when necessary, may request reimbursement from the current fiscal year CIAP funds, or request the reprogramming of previously approved CIAP funds to cover the costs of evaluation and hazard reduction.

**§ 35.1140 Insurance coverage.**

For the requirements concerning the obligation of a PHA to obtain reasonable insurance coverage with respect to the hazards associated with evaluation and hazard reduction activities, see §965.215 of this title.

**Subpart M—Tenant-Based Rental Assistance**

Source: 64 FR 50216, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

**§ 35.1200 Purpose and applicability.**

(a) *Purpose.* The purpose of this subpart M is to establish procedures to eliminate as far as practicable lead-based paint hazards in housing occupied by families receiving tenant-based rental assistance. Such assistance includes tenant-based rental assistance under the Section 8 certificate program, the Section 8 voucher program, the HOME program, the Shelter Plus Care program, the Housing Opportunities for Persons With AIDS (HOPWA) program, and the Indian Housing Block Grant program. *Tenant-based rental assistance* means rental assistance that is not attached to the structure.

(b) *Applicability.* (1) This subpart applies only to dwelling units occupied or to be occupied by families or households that have one or more children of less than 6 years of age, common areas servicing such dwelling units, and exterior painted surfaces associated with such dwelling units or common areas. Common areas servicing a dwelling unit include those areas through which residents pass to gain access to the unit and other areas frequented by resident children of less than 6 years of age, including on-site play areas and child care facilities.

(2) For the purposes of the Section 8 tenant-based certificate program and the Section 8 voucher program:

(i) The requirements of this subpart are applicable where an initial or periodic inspection occurs on or after September 15, 2000; and

(ii) The PHA shall be the designated party.

(3) For the purposes of formula grants awarded under the Housing Opportunities for Persons with AIDS Program (HOPWA) (42 U.S.C. 12901 *et seq.*):

(i) The requirements of this subpart shall apply to activities for which program funds are first obligated on or after September 15, 2000; and

(ii) The grantee shall be the designated party.

(4) For the purposes of competitively awarded grants under the HOPWA Program and the Shelter Plus Care program (42 U.S.C. 11402–11407) tenant-based rental assistance component:

(i) The requirements of this subpart shall apply to grants awarded pursuant to Notices of Funding Availability published on or after September 15, 2000; and

(ii) The grantee shall be the designated party.

(5) For the purposes of the HOME program:

(i) The requirements of this subpart shall not apply to funds which are committed in accordance with §92.2 of this title before September 15, 2000; and

(ii) The participating jurisdiction shall be the designated party.

(6) For the purposes of the Indian Housing Block Grant program:

(i) The requirements of this subpart shall apply to activities for which funds are first obligated on or after September 15, 2000; and

(ii) The IHBG recipient shall be the designated party.

(7) The housing agency, grantee, participating jurisdiction, or IHBG recipient may assign to a subrecipient or other entity the responsibilities of the designated party in this subpart.

[64 FR 50216, Sept. 15, 1999; 65 FR 3387, Jan. 21, 2000]

**§ 35.1205 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.

**§ 35.1210 Notices and pamphlet.**

(a) *Notice.* In cases where evaluation or paint stabilization is undertaken, the owner shall provide a notice to residents in accordance with §35.125. A visual assessment alone is not considered an evaluation for purposes of this part.

(b) *Lead hazard information pamphlet.* The owner shall provide the lead hazard information pamphlet in accordance with §35.130.

[64 FR 50216, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34273, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.1215 Activities at initial and periodic inspection.**

(a) (1) During the initial and periodic inspections, an inspector acting on behalf of the designated party and trained in visual assessment for deteriorated paint surfaces in accordance with procedures established by HUD shall conduct a visual assessment of all painted surfaces in order to identify any deteriorated paint.

(2) For tenant-based rental assistance provided under the HOME program, visual assessment shall be conducted as part of the initial and periodic inspections required under §92.209(i) of this title.

(b) The owner shall stabilize each deteriorated paint surface in accordance with §§35.1330(a) and (b) before commencement of assisted occupancy. If assisted occupancy has commenced prior to a periodic inspection, such paint stabilization must be completed within 30 days of notification of the owner of the results of the visual assessment. Paint stabilization is considered complete when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340. If the owner does not complete the hazard reduction required by this section, the dwelling unit is in violation of Housing Quality Standards (HQS) until the hazard reduction is completed or the unit is no longer covered by this subpart because the unit is no longer under a housing assistance payment (HAP) contract with the housing agency.

(c) The owner shall provide a notice to occupants in accordance with §35.125(b)(1) and (c) describing the results of the clearance examination.

(d) The designated party may grant the owner an extension of time to complete paint stabilization and clearance for reasonable cause, but such an extension shall not extend

beyond 90 days after the date of notification to the owner of the results of the visual assessment.

[64 FR 50216, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34273, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.1220 Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities.**

Notwithstanding the designation of the PHA, grantee, participating jurisdiction, or Indian Housing Block Grant (IHBG) recipient as the designated party for this subpart, the owner shall incorporate ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities into regular building operations in accordance with §35.1355(a).

[69 FR 34273, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.1225 Child with an environmental intervention blood lead level.**

(a) Within 15 days after being notified by a public health department or other medical health care provider that a child of less than 6 years of age living in an assisted dwelling unit has been identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level, the designated party shall complete a risk assessment of the dwelling unit in which the child lived at the time the blood was last sampled and of the common areas servicing the dwelling unit. The risk assessment shall be conducted in accordance with §35.1320(b). When the risk assessment is complete, the designated party shall immediately provide the report of the risk assessment to the owner of the dwelling unit. If the child identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level is no longer living in the unit when the designated party receives notification from the public health department or other medical health care provider, but another household receiving tenant-based rental assistance is living in the unit or is planning to live there, the requirements of this section apply just as they do if the child still lives in the unit. If a public health department has already conducted an evaluation of the dwelling unit, or the designated party conducted a risk assessment of the unit and common areas servicing the unit between the date the child's blood was last sampled and the date when the designated party received the notification of the environmental intervention blood lead level, the requirements of this paragraph shall not apply.

(b) *Verification.* After receiving information from a source other than a public health department or other medical health care provider that a child of less than 6 years of age living in an assisted dwelling unit may have an environmental intervention blood lead level, the designated party shall immediately verify the information with a public health department or other medical health care provider. If that department or provider verifies that the child has an environmental intervention blood lead level, such verification shall constitute notification to the designated party as provided in paragraph (a) of this section, and the designated party shall take the action required in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this section.

(c) *Hazard reduction.* Within 30 days after receiving the risk assessment report from the designated party or the evaluation from the public health department, the owner shall

complete the reduction of identified lead-based paint hazards in accordance with §35.1325 or §35.1330. Hazard reduction is considered complete when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340 and the clearance report states that all lead-based paint hazards identified in the risk assessment have been treated with interim controls or abatement or when the public health department certifies that the lead-based paint hazard reduction is complete. If the owner does not complete the hazard reduction required by this section, the dwelling unit is in violation of Housing Quality Standards (HQS).

(d) *Notice of evaluation and hazard reduction.* The owner shall notify building residents of any evaluation or hazard reduction activities in accordance with §35.125.

(e) *Reporting requirement.* The designated party shall report the name and address of a child identified as having an environmental intervention blood lead level to the public health department within 5 working days of being so notified by any other medical health care professional.

(f) *Data collection and record keeping responsibilities.* At least quarterly, the designated party shall attempt to obtain from the public health department(s) with area(s) of jurisdiction similar to that of the designated party the names and/or addresses of children of less than 6 years of age with an identified environmental intervention blood lead level. At least quarterly, the designated party shall also report an updated list of the addresses of units receiving assistance under a tenant-based rental assistance program to the same public health department(s), except that the report(s) to the public health department(s) is not required if the health department states that it does not wish to receive such report. If it obtains names and addresses of environmental intervention blood lead level children from the public health department(s), the designated party shall match information on cases of environmental intervention blood lead levels with the names and addresses of families receiving tenant-based rental assistance, unless the public health department performs such a matching procedure. If a match occurs, the designated party shall carry out the requirements of this section.

#### **Subparts N–Q [Reserved]**

#### **Subpart R—Methods and Standards for Lead-Paint Hazard Evaluation and Hazard Reduction Activities**

Source: 64 FR 50218, Sept. 15, 1999, unless otherwise noted.

##### **§ 35.1300 Purpose and applicability.**

The purpose of this subpart R is to provide standards and methods for evaluation and hazard reduction activities required in subparts B, C, D, and F through M of this part.

##### **§ 35.1305 Definitions and other general requirements.**

Definitions and other general requirements that apply to this subpart are found in subpart B of this part.



**§ 35.1310 References.**

Further guidance information regarding evaluation and hazard reduction activities described in this subpart is found in the following:

- (a) The HUD Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing (Guidelines);
- (b) The EPA Guidance on Residential Lead-Based Paint, Lead-Contaminated Dust, and Lead Contaminated Soil;
- (c) Guidance, methods or protocols issued by States and Indian tribes that have been authorized by EPA under 40 CFR 745.324 to administer and enforce lead-based paint programs.

**§ 35.1315 Collection and laboratory analysis of samples.**

All paint chip, dust, or soil samples shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with standards established either by a State or Indian tribe under a program authorized by EPA in accordance with 40 CFR part 745, subpart Q, or by the EPA in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227, and as further provided in this subpart.

**§ 35.1320 Lead-based paint inspections, paint testing, risk assessments, lead-hazard screens, and reevaluations.**

(a) *Lead-based paint inspections and paint testing.* Lead-based paint inspections shall be performed in accordance with methods and standards established either by a State or Tribal program authorized by the EPA under 40 CFR 745.324, or by the EPA at 40 CFR 745.227(b) and (h). Paint testing to determine the presence or absence of lead-based paint on deteriorated paint surfaces or surfaces to be disturbed or replaced shall be performed by a certified lead-based paint inspector or risk assessor.

(b) Risk assessments, lead-hazard screens and reevaluations. (1) Risk assessments and lead-hazard screens shall be performed in accordance with methods and standards established either by a state or tribal program authorized by the EPA, or by the EPA at 40 CFR 745.227(c), (d), and (h) and paragraph (b)(2) of this section. Reevaluations shall be performed by a certified risk assessor in accordance with §35.1355(b) and paragraph (b)(2) of this section.

(2) Risk assessors shall use standards for determining dust-lead hazards and soil-lead hazards that are at least as protective as those promulgated by the EPA at 40 CFR 745.227(h) or, if such standards are not in effect, the following levels for dust or soil:

(i) *Dust.* A dust-lead hazard is surface dust that contains a mass-per-area concentration (loading) of lead, based on wipe samples, equal to or exceeding the applicable level in the following table:

# Dust Lead Standards

Evaluation method	Surface			
	Interior			
	Floors, window sills, Window troughs, µg/ ft \2\ µg/ µg/ft \2\ (mg/m \2\) ft \2\ (mg/m \2\) (mg/m \2\)			
Risk Assessment.....	40 (0.43)	250 (2.7)	Not Applicable.	
Lead Hazard Screen.....	25 (0.27)	125 (1.4)	Not Applicable.	
Reevaluation.....	40 (0.43)	250 (2.7)	Not Applicable.	
Clearance.....	40 (0.43)	250 (2.7)	400 (4.3).	

Note 1: ``Floors'' includes carpeted and uncarpeted interior floors.

Note 2: A dust-lead hazard is present or clearance fails when the weighted arithmetic mean lead loading for all single-surface or composite samples is equal to or greater than the applicable standard.

For composite samples of two to four subsamples, the standard is determined by dividing the standard in the table by one half the number of subsamples. See EPA regulations at 40 CFR 745.63 and 745.227(h) (3) (i).

(ii) *Soil.* (A) A soil-lead hazard for play areas frequented by children under six years of age is bare soil with lead equal to or exceeding 400 parts per million (micrograms per gram).

(B) For the rest of the yard, a soil-lead hazard is bare soil that totals more than 9 square feet (0.8 square meters) per property with lead equal to or exceeding an average of 1,200 parts per million (micrograms per gram).

(3) Lead-hazard screens shall be performed in accordance with the methods and standards established either by a state or Tribal program authorized by the EPA, or by the EPA at 40 CFR 745.227(c), and paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section. If the lead-hazard screen indicates the need for a follow-up risk assessment (e.g., if dust-lead measurements exceed the levels established for lead-hazard screens in paragraph (b)(2)(i) of this section), a risk assessment shall be conducted in accordance with paragraphs (b)(1) and (b)(2) of this section. Dust, soil, and paint samples collected for the lead-hazard screen may be used in the risk assessment. If the lead hazard screen does not indicate the need for a follow-up risk assessment, no further risk assessment is required.

(c) It is strongly recommended, but not required, that lead-based paint inspectors, risk assessors, and sampling technicians provide a plain-language summary of the results suitable for posting or distribution to occupants in compliance with §35.125.

[69 FR 34273, June 21, 2004]

§ 35.1325 Abatement.

Abatement shall be performed in accordance with methods and standards established either by a State or Indian tribe under a program authorized by EPA, or by EPA at 40 CFR 745.227(e), and shall be completed by achieving clearance in accordance with §35.1340. If encapsulation or enclosure is used as a method of abatement, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance activities shall be performed as required by the applicable subpart of this part in accordance with §35.1355. Abatement of an intact, factory-applied prime coating on metal surfaces is not required unless the surface is a friction surface.

§ 35.1330 Interim controls.

Interim controls of lead-based paint hazards identified in a risk assessment shall be conducted in accordance with the provisions of this section. Interim control measures include paint stabilization of deteriorated paint, treatments for friction and impact surfaces where levels of lead dust are above the levels specified in §35.1320, dust control, and lead-contaminated soil control. As provided by §35.155, interim controls may be performed in combination with, or be replaced by, abatement methods.

(a) *General requirements.* (1) Only those interim control methods identified as acceptable methods in a current risk assessment report shall be used to control identified hazards, except that, if only paint stabilization is required in accordance with subparts F, H, K or M of this part, it shall not be necessary to have conducted a risk assessment.

(2) Occupants of dwelling units where interim controls are being performed shall be protected during the course of the work in accordance with §35.1345.

(3) Clearance testing shall be performed at the conclusion of interim control activities in accordance with §35.1340.

(4) A person performing interim controls must be trained in accordance with the hazard communication standard for the construction industry issued by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor at 29 CFR 1926.59, and either be supervised by an individual certified as a lead-based paint abatement supervisor or have completed successfully one of the following lead-safe work practices courses, except that this supervision or lead-safe work practices training requirement does not apply to work that disturbs painted surfaces less than the *de minimis* limits of §35.1350(d):

(i) A lead-based paint abatement supervisor course accredited in accordance with 40 CFR 745.225;

(ii) A lead-based paint abatement worker course accredited in accordance with 40 CFR 745.225; or

(iii) Another course approved by HUD for this purpose after consultation with the EPA. A current list of approved courses is available on the Internet at <http://www.hud.gov/offices/lead>, or by mail or fax from the HUD Office of Healthy Homes and Lead Hazard Control at (202) 755-1785, extension 104 (this is not a toll-free number). Persons with hearing or speech impediments may access the above telephone number via phone or TTY by calling the toll-free Federal Information Relay Service at (800) 877-8339.

(iv) "The Remodeler's and Renovator's Lead-Based Paint Training Program," prepared by HUD and the National Association of the Remodeling Industry; or

(v) Another course approved by HUD for this purpose after consultation with EPA.

(b) *Paint stabilization.* (1) Interim control treatments used to stabilize deteriorated lead-based paint shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of this section. Interim control treatments of intact, factory applied prime coatings on metal surfaces are not required. Finish coatings on such surfaces shall be treated by interim controls if those coatings contain lead-based paint.

(2) Any physical defect in the substrate of a painted surface or component that is causing deterioration of the surface or component shall be repaired before treating the surface or component. Examples of defective substrate conditions include dry-rot, rust, moisture-related defects, crumbling plaster, and missing siding or other components that are not securely fastened.

(3) Before applying new paint, all loose paint and other loose material shall be removed from the surface to be treated. Acceptable methods for preparing the surface to be treated include wet scraping, wet sanding, and power sanding performed in conjunction with a HEPA filtered local exhaust attachment operated according to the manufacturer's instructions.

(4) Dry sanding or dry scraping is permitted only in accordance with §35.140(e) (i.e., for electrical safety reasons or for specified minor amounts of work).

(5) Paint stabilization shall include the application of a new protective coating or paint. The surface substrate shall be dry and protected from future moisture damage before applying a new protective coating or paint. All protective coatings and paints shall be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(6) Paint stabilization shall incorporate the use of safe work practices in accordance with §35.1350.

(c) *Friction and impact surfaces.* (1) Friction surfaces are required to be treated only if:

(i) Lead dust levels on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the window sill, window trough, or floor) are equal to or greater than the standards specified in 35.1320(b);

(ii) There is evidence that the paint surface is subject to abrasion; and

(iii) Lead-based paint is known or presumed to be present on the friction surface.

(2) Impact surfaces are required to be treated only if:

(i) Paint on an impact surface is damaged or otherwise deteriorated;

(ii) The damaged paint is caused by impact from a related building component (such as a door knob that knocks into a wall, or a door that knocks against its door frame); and

(iii) Lead-based paint is known or presumed to be present on the impact surface.

(3) Examples of building components that may contain friction or impact surfaces include the following:

(i) Window systems;

(ii) Doors;

(iii) Stair treads and risers;

(iv) Baseboards;

(v) Drawers and cabinets; and

(vi) Porches, decks, interior floors, and any other painted surfaces that are abraded, rubbed, or impacted.

(4) Interim control treatments for friction surfaces shall eliminate friction points or treat the friction surface so that paint is not subject to abrasion. Examples of acceptable treatments include rehanging and/or planing doors so that the door does not rub against the door frame, and installing window channel guides that reduce or eliminate abrasion of painted surfaces. Paint on stair treads and floors shall be protected with a durable cover or coating that will prevent abrasion of the painted surfaces. Examples of acceptable materials include carpeting, tile, and sheet flooring.

(5) Interim control treatments for impact surfaces shall protect the paint from impact. Examples of acceptable treatments include treatments that eliminate impact with the paint surface, such as a door stop to prevent a door from striking a wall or baseboard.

(6) Interim control for impact or friction surfaces does not include covering such a surface with a coating or other treatment, such as painting over the surface, that does not protect lead-based paint from impact or abrasion.

(d) *Chewable surfaces.* (1) Chewable surfaces are required to be treated only if there is evidence of teeth marks, indicating that a child of less than six years of age has chewed on the painted surface, and lead-based paint is known or presumed to be present on the surface.

(2) Interim control treatments for chewable surfaces shall make the lead-based paint inaccessible for chewing by children of less than 6 years of age. Examples include enclosures or coatings that cannot be penetrated by the teeth of such children.

(e) *Dust-lead hazard control.* (1) Interim control treatments used to control dust-lead hazards shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of this section. Additional information on dust removal is found in the HUD Guidelines, particularly Chapter 11 (see §35.1310).

(2) Dust control shall involve a thorough cleaning of all horizontal surfaces, such as interior window sills, window troughs, floors, and stairs, but excluding ceilings. All horizontal surfaces, such as floors, stairs, window sills and window troughs, that are rough, pitted, or porous shall be covered with a smooth, cleanable covering or coating, such as metal coil stock, plastic, polyurethane, or linoleum.

(3) Surfaces covered by a rug or carpeting shall be cleaned as follows:

(i) The floor surface under a rug or carpeting shall be cleaned where feasible, including upon removal of the rug or carpeting, with a HEPA vacuum or other method of equivalent efficacy.

(ii) An unattached rug or an attached carpet that is to be removed, and padding associated with such rug or carpet, located in an area of the dwelling unit with dust-lead hazards on the floor, shall be thoroughly vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum or other method of equivalent efficacy. Protective measures shall be used to prevent the spread of dust during removal of a rug, carpet or padding from the dwelling. For example, it shall be misted to reduce dust generation during removal. The item(s) being removed shall be wrapped or otherwise sealed before removal from the worksite.

(iii) An attached carpet located in an area of the dwelling unit with dust-lead hazards on the floor shall be thoroughly vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum or other method of equivalent efficacy if it is not to be removed.

(f) *Soil-lead hazards.* (1) Interim control treatments used to control soil-lead hazards shall be performed in accordance with this section.

(2) Soil with a lead concentration equal to or greater than 5,000 µg/g of lead shall be abated in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(e).

(3) Acceptable interim control methods for soil lead are impermanent surface coverings and land use controls.

(i) Impermanent surface coverings may be used to treat lead-contaminated soil if applied in accordance with the following requirements. Examples of acceptable impermanent coverings include gravel, bark, sod, and artificial turf.

(A) Impermanent surface coverings selected shall be designed to withstand the reasonably-expected traffic. For example, if the area to be treated is heavily traveled, neither grass or sod shall be used.

(B) When loose impermanent surface coverings such as bark or gravel are used, they shall be applied in a thickness not less than six inches deep.

(C) The impermanent surface covering material shall not contain more than 400 µg/g of lead.

(D) Adequate controls to prevent erosion shall be used in conjunction with impermanent surface coverings.

(ii) Land use controls may be used to reduce exposure to soil-lead hazards only if they effectively control access to areas with soil-lead hazards. Examples of land use controls include: fencing, warning signs, and landscaping.

(A) Land use controls shall be implemented only if residents have reasonable alternatives to using the area to be controlled.

(B) If land use controls are used for a soil area that is subject to erosion, measures shall be taken to contain the soil and control dispersion of lead.

[64 FR 50218, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34274, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.1335 Standard treatments.**

Standard treatments shall be conducted in accordance with this section.

(a) *Paint stabilization.* All deteriorated paint on exterior and interior surfaces located on the residential property shall be stabilized in accordance with §35.1330(a)(b), or abated in accordance with §35.1325.

(b) *Smooth and cleanable horizontal surfaces.* All horizontal surfaces, such as uncarpeted floors, stairs, interior window sills and window troughs, that are rough, pitted, or porous,

shall be covered with a smooth, cleanable covering or coating, such as metal coil stock, plastic, polyurethane, or linoleum.

(c) *Correcting dust-generating conditions.* Conditions causing friction or impact of painted surfaces shall be corrected in accordance with §35.1330(c)(4)–(6).

(d) *Bare residential soil.* Bare soil shall be treated in accordance with the requirements of §35.1330, unless it is found not to be a soil-lead hazard in accordance with §35.1320(b).

(e) *Safe work practices.* All standard treatments described in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this section shall incorporate the use of safe work practices in accordance with §35.1350.

(f) *Clearance.* A clearance examination shall be performed in accordance with §35.1340 at the conclusion of any lead hazard reduction activities.

(g) *Qualifications.* An individual performing standard treatments must meet the training and/or supervision requirements of §35.1330(a)(4).

#### § 35.1340 Clearance.

Clearance examinations required under subparts B, C, D, F through M, and R, of this part shall be performed in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(a) *Clearance following abatement.* Clearance examinations performed following abatement of lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards shall be performed in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(e) and paragraphs (c)–(f) of this section. Such clearances shall be performed by a person certified to perform risk assessments or lead-based paint inspections.

(b) *Clearance following activities other than abatement.* Clearance examinations performed following interim controls, paint stabilization, standard treatments, ongoing lead-based paint maintenance, or rehabilitation shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph (b) and paragraphs (c) through (g) of this section. Clearance is not required if the work being cleared does not disturb painted surfaces of a total area more than that set forth in §35.1350(d).

(1) *Qualified personnel.* Clearance examinations shall be performed by:

(i) A certified risk assessor;

(ii) A certified lead-based paint inspector;

(iii) A person who has successfully completed a training course for sampling technicians (or a discipline of similar purpose and title) that is developed or accepted by EPA or a State or tribal program authorized by EPA pursuant to 40 CFR part 745, subpart Q, and



that is given by a training provider accredited by EPA or a State or Indian Tribe for training in lead-based paint inspection or risk assessment, provided a certified risk assessor or a certified lead-based paint inspector approves the work of the sampling technician and signs the report of the clearance examination; or

(iv) A technician licensed or certified by EPA or a State or Indian Tribe to perform clearance examinations without the approval of a certified risk assessor or certified lead-based paint inspector, provided that a clearance examination by such a licensed or certified technician shall be performed only for a single-family property or individual dwelling units and associated common areas in a multi-unit property, and provided further that a clearance examination by such a licensed or certified sampling technician shall not be performed using random sampling of dwelling units or common areas in multifamily properties, except that a clearance examination performed by such a licensed or certified sampling technician is acceptable for any residential property if the clearance examination is approved and the report signed by a certified risk assessor or a certified lead-based paint inspector.

(2) *Required activities.* (i) Clearance examinations shall include a visual assessment, dust sampling, submission of samples for analysis for lead in dust, interpretation of sampling results, and preparation of a report. Soil sampling is not required. Clearance examinations shall be performed in dwelling units, common areas, and exterior areas in accordance with this section and the steps set forth at 40 CFR 745.227(e)(8). If clearance is being performed after lead-based paint hazard reduction, paint stabilization, maintenance, or rehabilitation that affected exterior surfaces but did not disturb interior painted surfaces or involve elimination of an interior dust-lead hazard, interior clearance is not required if window, door, ventilation, and other openings are sealed during the exterior work. If clearance is being performed for more than 10 dwelling units of similar construction and maintenance, as in a multifamily property, random sampling for the purpose of clearance may be conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(e)(9).

(ii) The visual assessment shall be performed to determine if deteriorated paint surfaces and/or visible amounts of dust, debris, paint chips or other residue are still present. Both exterior and interior painted surfaces shall be examined for the presence of deteriorated paint. If deteriorated paint or visible dust, debris or residue are present in areas subject to dust sampling, they must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance examination, except elimination of deteriorated paint is not required if it has been determined, through paint testing or a lead-based paint inspection, that the deteriorated paint is not lead-based paint. If exterior painted surfaces have been disturbed by the hazard reduction, maintenance or rehabilitation activity, the visual assessment shall include an assessment of the ground and any outdoor living areas close to the affected exterior painted surfaces. Visible dust or debris in living areas shall be cleaned up and visible paint chips on the ground shall be removed.

(iii) Dust samples shall be wipe samples and shall be taken on floors and, where practicable, interior window sills and window troughs. Dust samples shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with §35.1315 of this part.

(iv) Clearance reports shall be prepared in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(c) *Clearance report.* When clearance is required, the designated party shall ensure that a clearance report is prepared that provides documentation of the hazard reduction or maintenance activity as well as the clearance examination. When abatement is performed, the report shall be an abatement report in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(e)(10). When another hazard reduction or maintenance activity requiring a clearance report is performed, the report shall include the following information:

(1) The address of the residential property and, if only part of a multifamily property is affected, the specific dwelling units and common areas affected.

(2) The following information on the clearance examination:

(i) The date(s) of the clearance examination;

(ii) The name, address, and signature of each person performing the clearance examination, including certification number;

(iii) The results of the visual assessment for the presence of deteriorated paint and visible dust, debris, residue or paint chips;

(iv) The results of the analysis of dust samples, in  $\mu\text{g}/\text{sq. ft.}$ , by location of sample; and

(v) The name and address of each laboratory that conducted the analysis of the dust samples, including the identification number for each such laboratory recognized by EPA under section 405(b) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2685(b)).

(3) The following information on the hazard reduction or maintenance activity for which clearance was performed:

(i) The start and completion dates of the hazard reduction or maintenance activity;

(ii) The name and address of each firm or organization conducting the hazard reduction or maintenance activity and the name of each supervisor assigned;

(iii) A detailed written description of the hazard reduction or maintenance activity, including the methods used, locations of exterior surfaces, interior rooms, common areas, and/or components where the hazard reduction activity occurred, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures; and

(iv) If soil hazards were reduced, a detailed description of the location(s) of the hazard reduction activity and the method(s) used.

(d) *Standards.* The clearance standards in §35.1320(b)(2) shall apply. If test results equal or exceed the standards, the dwelling unit, worksite, or common area represented by the sample fails the clearance examination.

(e) *Clearance failure.* All surfaces represented by a failed clearance sample shall be recleaned or treated by hazard reduction, and retested, until the applicable clearance level in §35.1320(b)(2) is met.

(f) *Independence.* Clearance examinations shall be performed by persons or entities independent of those performing hazard reduction or maintenance activities, unless the designated party uses qualified in-house employees to conduct clearance. An in-house employee shall not conduct both a hazard reduction or maintenance activity and its clearance examination.

(g) *Worksite clearance.* Clearance of only the worksite is permitted after work covered by §§35.930, 35.1330, 35.1335, or 35.1355, when containment is used to ensure that dust and debris generated by the work is kept within the worksite. Otherwise, clearance must be of the entire dwelling unit, common area, or outbuilding, as applicable. When clearance is of an interior worksite that is not an entire dwelling unit, common area, or outbuilding, dust samples shall be taken for paragraph (b) of this section as follows:

(1) Sample, from each of at least four rooms, hallways, stairwells, or common areas within the dust containment area:

(i) The floor (one sample); and

(ii) Windows (one interior sill sample and one trough sample, if present); and

(2) Sample the floor in a room, hallway, stairwell, or common area connected to the dust containment area, within five feet outside the area (one sample).

[64 FR 50218, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34274, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.1345 Occupant protection and worksite preparation.**

This section establishes procedures for protecting dwelling unit occupants and the environment from contamination from lead-contaminated or lead-containing materials during hazard reduction activities.

(a) *Occupant protection.* (1) Occupants shall not be permitted to enter the worksite during hazard reduction activities (unless they are employed in the conduct of these activities at the worksite), until after hazard reduction work has been completed and clearance, if required, has been achieved.

(2) Occupants shall be temporarily relocated before and during hazard reduction activities to a suitable, decent, safe, and similarly accessible dwelling unit that does not have lead-based paint hazards, except if:

(i) Treatment will not disturb lead-based paint, dust-lead hazards or soil-lead hazards;

(ii) Only the exterior of the dwelling unit is treated, and windows, doors, ventilation intakes and other openings in or near the worksite are sealed during hazard control work and cleaned afterward, and entry free of dust-lead hazards, soil-lead hazards, and debris is provided;

(iii) Treatment of the interior will be completed within one period of 8-daytime hours, the worksite is contained so as to prevent the release of leaded dust and debris into other areas, and treatment does not create other safety, health or environmental hazards (e.g., exposed live electrical wiring, release of toxic fumes, or on-site disposal of hazardous waste); or

(iv) Treatment of the interior will be completed within 5 calendar days, the worksite is contained so as to prevent the release of leaded dust and debris into other areas, treatment does not create other safety, health or environmental hazards; and, at the end of work on each day, the worksite and the area within at least 10 feet (3 meters) of the containment area is cleaned to remove any visible dust or debris, and occupants have safe access to sleeping areas, and bathroom and kitchen facilities.

(3) The dwelling unit and the worksite shall be secured against unauthorized entry, and occupants' belongings protected from contamination by dust-lead hazards and debris during hazard reduction activities. Occupants' belongings in the containment area shall be relocated to a safe and secure area outside the containment area, or covered with an impermeable covering with all seams and edges taped or otherwise sealed.

(b) *Worksite preparation.* (1) The worksite shall be prepared to prevent the release of leaded dust, and contain lead-based paint chips and other debris from hazard reduction activities within the worksite until they can be safely removed. Practices that minimize the spread of leaded dust, paint chips, soil and debris shall be used during worksite preparation.

(2) A warning sign shall be posted at each entry to a room where hazard reduction activities are conducted when occupants are present; or at each main and secondary entryway to a building from which occupants have been relocated; or, for an exterior hazard reduction activity, where it is easily read 20 feet (6 meters) from the edge of the hazard reduction activity worksite. Each warning sign shall be as described in 29 CFR 1926.62(m), except that it shall be posted irrespective of employees' lead exposure and, to the extent practicable, provided in the occupants' primary language.

§ 35.1350 Safe work practices.

(a) *Prohibited methods.* Methods of paint removal listed in §35.140 shall not be used.

(b) *Occupant protection and worksite preparation.* Occupants and their belongings shall be protected, and the worksite prepared, in accordance with §35.1345. A person performing this work shall be trained on hazards and either be supervised or have completed successfully one of the specified courses, in accordance with §35.1330(a)(4).

(c) *Specialized cleaning.* After hazard reduction activities have been completed, the worksite shall be cleaned using cleaning methods, products, and devices that are successful in cleaning up dust-lead hazards, such as a HEPA vacuum or other method of equivalent efficacy, and lead-specific detergents or equivalent.

(d) *De minimis levels.* Safe work practices are not required when maintenance or hazard reduction activities do not disturb painted surfaces that total more than:

- (1) 20 square feet (2 square meters) on exterior surfaces;
- (2) 2 square feet (0.2 square meters) in any one interior room or space; or
- (3) 10 percent of the total surface area on an interior or exterior type of component with a small surface area. Examples include window sills, baseboards, and trim.

[64 FR 50218, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34275, June 21, 2004]

**§ 35.1355 Ongoing lead-based paint maintenance and reevaluation activities.**

(a) *Maintenance.* Maintenance activities shall be conducted in accordance with paragraphs (a)(2)–(6) of this section, except as provided in paragraph (a)(1) of this section.

(1) Maintenance activities need not be conducted in accordance with this section if a lead-based paint inspection indicates that no lead-based paint is present in the dwelling units, common areas, and on exterior surfaces, or a clearance report prepared in accordance with §35.1340(a) indicates that all lead-based paint has been removed.

(2) A visual assessment for deteriorated paint, bare soil, and the failure of any hazard reduction measures shall be performed at unit turnover and every twelve months.

(3) (i) *Deteriorated paint.* All deteriorated paint on interior and exterior surfaces located on the residential property shall be stabilized in accordance with §35.1330(a)(b), except for any paint that an evaluation has found is not lead-based paint.

(ii) *Bare soil.* All bare soil shall be treated with standard treatments in accordance with §35.1335(d) through (g), or interim controls in accordance with §35.1330(a) and (f); except for any bare soil that a current evaluation has found is not a soil-lead hazard.

(4) Safe work practices, in accordance with sec. 35.1350, shall be used when performing any maintenance or renovation work that disturbs paint that may be lead-based paint.

(5) Any encapsulation or enclosure of lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards which has failed to maintain its effectiveness shall be repaired, or abatement or interim controls shall be performed in accordance with §§35.1325 or 35.1330, respectively.

(6) Clearance testing of the worksite shall be performed at the conclusion of repair, abatement or interim controls in accordance with §35.1340.

(7) Each dwelling unit shall be provided with written notice asking occupants to report deteriorated paint and, if applicable, failure of encapsulation or enclosure, along with the name, address and telephone number of the person whom occupants should contact. The language of the notice shall be in accordance with §35.125(c)(3). The designated party shall respond to such report and stabilize the deteriorated paint or repair the encapsulation or enclosure within 30 days.

(b) *Reevaluation.* Reevaluation shall be conducted in accordance with this paragraph (b), and the designated party shall conduct interim controls of lead-based paint hazards found in the reevaluation.

(1) Reevaluation shall be conducted if hazard reduction has been conducted to reduce lead-based paint hazards found in a risk assessment or if standard treatments have been conducted, except that reevaluation is not required if any of the following cases are met:

(i) An initial risk assessment found no lead-based paint hazards;

(ii) A lead-based paint inspection found no lead-based paint; or

(iii) All lead-based paint was abated in accordance with §35.1325, provided that no failures of encapsulations or enclosures have been found during visual assessments conducted in accordance with §35.1355(a)(2) or during other observations by maintenance and repair workers in accordance with §35.1355(a)(5) since the encapsulations or enclosures were performed.

(2) Reevaluation shall be conducted to identify:

(i) Deteriorated paint surfaces with known or suspected lead-based paint;

(ii) Deteriorated or failed interim controls of lead-based paint hazards or encapsulation or enclosure treatments;

(iii) Dust-lead hazards; and

(iv) Soil that is newly bare with lead levels equal to or above the standards in §35.1320(b)(2).

(3) Each reevaluation shall be performed by a certified risk assessor.

(4) Each reevaluation shall be conducted in accordance with the following schedule if a risk assessment or other evaluation has found deteriorated lead-based paint in the residential property, a soil-lead hazard, or a dust-lead hazard on a floor or interior window sill. (Window troughs are not sampled during reevaluation). The first reevaluation shall be conducted no later than two years from completion of hazard reduction. Subsequent reevaluation shall be conducted at intervals of two years, plus or minus 60 days. To be exempt from additional reevaluation, at least two consecutive reevaluations conducted at such two-year intervals must be conducted without finding lead-based paint hazards or a failure of an encapsulation or enclosure. If, however, a reevaluation finds lead-based paint hazards or a failure, at least two more consecutive reevaluations conducted at such two year intervals must be conducted without finding lead-based paint hazards or a failure.

(5) Each reevaluation shall be performed as follows:

(i) Dwelling units and common areas shall be selected and reevaluated in accordance with §35.1320(b).

(ii) The worksites of previous hazard reduction activities that are similar on the basis of their original lead-based paint hazard and type of treatment shall be grouped. Worksites within such groups shall be selected and reevaluated in accordance with §35.1320(b).

(6) Each reevaluation shall include reviewing available information, conducting selected visual assessment, recommending responses to hazard reduction omissions or failures, performing selected evaluation of paint, soil and dust, and recommending response to newly-found lead-based paint hazards.

(i) *Review of available information.* The risk assessor shall review any available past evaluation, hazard reduction and clearance reports, and any other available information describing hazard reduction measures, ongoing maintenance activities, and relevant building operations.

(ii) *Visual assessment.* The risk assessor shall:

(A) Visually evaluate all lead-based paint hazard reduction treatments, any known or suspected lead-based paint, any deteriorated paint, and each exterior site, and shall identify any new areas of bare soil;

(B) Determine acceptable options for controlling the hazard; and

(C) Await the correction of any hazard reduction omission or failure and the reduction of any lead-based paint hazard before sampling any dust or soil the risk assessor determines may reasonably be associated with such hazard.

(iii) *Reaction to hazard reduction omission or failure.* If any hazard reduction control has not been implemented or is failing (e.g., an encapsulant is peeling away from the wall, a paint-stabilized surface is no longer intact, or gravel covering an area of bare soil has worn away), or deteriorated lead-based paint is present, the risk assessor shall:

(A) Determine acceptable options for controlling the hazard; and

(B) Await the correction of any hazard reduction omission or failure and the reduction of any lead-based paint hazard before sampling any dust or soil the risk assessor determines may reasonably be associated with such hazard.

(iv) *Selected paint, soil and dust evaluation.* (A) The risk assessor shall sample deteriorated paint surfaces identified during the visual assessment and have the samples analyzed, in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(b)(3)(4), but only if reliable information about lead content is unavailable.

(B) The risk assessor shall evaluate new areas of bare soil identified during the visual assessment. Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with 40 CFR 745.227(d)(8)–(11), but only if the soil lead levels have not been previously measured.

(C) The risk assessor shall take selected dust samples and have them analyzed. Dust samples shall be collected and analyzed in accordance with §35.1320(b). At least two composite samples, one from floors and the other from interior window sills, shall be taken in each dwelling unit and common area selected. Each composite sample shall consist of four individual samples, each collected from a different room or area. If the dwelling unit contains both carpeted and uncarpeted living areas, separate floor samples are required from the carpeted and uncarpeted areas. Equivalent single-surface sampling may be used instead of composite sampling.

(7) The risk assessor shall provide the designated party with a written report documenting the presence or absence of lead-based paint hazards, the current status of any hazard reduction and standard treatment measures used previously and any newly-conducted evaluation and hazard reduction activities. The report shall include the information in 40 CFR 745.227(d)(11), and shall:

(i) Identify any lead-based paint hazards previously detected and discuss the effectiveness of any hazard reduction or standard treatment measures used, and list those for which no measures have been used.

(ii) Describe any new hazards found and present the owner with acceptable control options and their accompanying reevaluation schedules.

(iii) Identify when the next reevaluation, if any, must occur, in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (b)(4) of this section.



(c) *Response to the reevaluation*—(1) *Hazard reduction omission or failure found by a reevaluation.* The designated party shall respond in accordance with paragraph (b)(6)(iii)(A) of this section to a report by the risk assessor of a hazard reduction control that has not been implemented or is failing, or that deteriorated lead-based paint is present.

(2) *Newly-identified lead-based paint hazard found by a reevaluation.* The designated party shall treat each:

(i) Dust-lead hazard or paint lead hazard by cleaning or hazard reduction measures, which are considered completed when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340.

(ii) Soil-lead hazard by hazard reduction measures, which are considered completed when clearance is achieved in accordance with §35.1340.

[64 FR 50218, Sept. 15, 1999, as amended at 69 FR 34275, June 21, 2004]

# **Attachment 18**

## **Code of Federal Regulations, Title 40: Protection of Environment**

### **PART 745—LEAD-BASED PAINT POISONING PREVENTION IN CERTAIN RESIDENTIAL STRUCTURES**

(Reprinted from the Electronic Code of Federal Regulations, <http://ecfr.gpoaccess.gov>)

---

#### **Section Contents**

##### **Subparts A–C [Reserved]**

##### **Subpart D—Lead-Based Paint Hazards**

- § 745.61 Scope and applicability.
- § 745.63 Definitions.
- § 745.65 Lead-based paint hazards.

##### **Subpart E—Residential Property Renovation**

- § 745.80 Purpose.
- § 745.81 Effective dates.
- § 745.82 Applicability.
- § 745.83 Definitions.
- § 745.84 Information distribution requirements.
- § 745.85 Work practice standards.
- § 745.86 Recordkeeping and reporting requirements.
- § 745.87 Enforcement and inspections.
- § 745.88 Recognized test kits.
- § 745.89 Firm certification.
- § 745.90 Renovator certification and dust sampling technician certification.
- § 745.91 Suspending, revoking, or modifying an individual's or firm's certification.
- § 745.92 Fees for the accreditation of renovation and dust sampling technician training and the certification of renovation firms.

##### **Subpart F—Disclosure of Known Lead-Based Paint and/or Lead-Based Paint Hazards Upon Sale or Lease of Residential Property**

- § 745.100 Purpose.
- § 745.101 Scope and applicability.
- § 745.102 Effective dates.
- § 745.103 Definitions.
- § 745.107 Disclosure requirements for sellers and lessors.
- § 745.110 Opportunity to conduct an evaluation.
- § 745.113 Certification and acknowledgment of disclosure.
- § 745.115 Agent responsibilities.
- § 745.118 Enforcement.
- § 745.119 Impact on State and local requirements.

##### **Subparts G–K [Reserved]**

### **Subpart L—Lead-Based Paint Activities**

- § 745.220 Scope and applicability.
- § 745.223 Definitions.
- § 745.225 Accreditation of training programs: target housing and child-occupied facilities.
- § 745.226 Certification of individuals and firms engaged in lead-based paint activities: target housing and child-occupied facilities.
- § 745.227 Work practice standards for conducting lead-based paint activities: target housing and child-occupied facilities.
- § 745.228 Accreditation of training programs: public and commercial buildings, bridges and superstructures.
- [Reserved]
- § 745.229 Certification of individuals and firms engaged in lead-based paint activities: public and commercial buildings, bridges and superstructures. [Reserved]
- § 745.230 Work practice standards for conducting lead-based paint activities: public and commercial buildings, bridges and superstructures. [Reserved]
- § 745.233 Lead-based paint activities requirements.
- § 745.235 Enforcement.
- § 745.237 Inspections.
- § 745.238 Fees for accreditation and certification of lead-based paint activities.
- § 745.239 Effective dates.

### **Subparts M–P [Reserved]**

### **Subpart Q—State and Indian Tribal Programs**

- § 745.320 Scope and purpose.
- § 745.323 Definitions.
- § 745.324 Authorization of State or Tribal programs.
- § 745.325 Lead-based paint activities: State and Tribal program requirements.
- § 745.326 Renovation: State and Tribal program requirements.
- § 745.327 State or Indian Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement programs.
- § 745.339 Effective date.

---

Authority: 15 U.S.C. 2605, 2607, 2681–2692 and 42 U.S.C. 4852d.

Source: 61 FR 9085, Mar. 6, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

### **Subparts A–C [Reserved]**

### **Subpart D—Lead-Based Paint Hazards**

Source: 66 FR 1237, Jan. 5, 2001, unless otherwise noted.

#### **§ 745.61 Scope and applicability.**

(a) This subpart identifies lead-based paint hazards.

(b) The standards for lead-based paint hazards apply to target housing and child-occupied facilities.

(c) Nothing in this subpart requires the owner of property(ies) subject to these standards to evaluate the property(ies) for the presence of lead-based paint hazards or take any action to control these conditions if one or more of them is identified.

§ 745.63 Definitions.

The following definitions apply to part 745.

*Arithmetic mean* means the algebraic sum of data values divided by the number of data values (e.g., the sum of the concentration of lead in several soil samples divided by the number of samples).

*Chewable surface* means an interior or exterior surface painted with lead-based paint that a young child can mouth or chew. A chewable surface is the same as an "accessible surface" as defined in 42 U.S.C. 4851b(2)). Hard metal substrates and other materials that cannot be dented by the bite of a young child are not considered chewable.

*Common area group* means a group of common areas that are similar in design, construction, and function. Common area groups include, but are not limited to hallways, stairwells, and laundry rooms.

*Concentration* means the relative content of a specific substance contained within a larger mass, such as the amount of lead (in micrograms per gram or parts per million by weight) in a sample of dust or soil.

*Deteriorated paint* means any interior or exterior paint or other coating that is peeling, chipping, chalking or cracking, or any paint or coating located on an interior or exterior surface or fixture that is otherwise damaged or separated from the substrate.

*Dripline* means the area within 3 feet surrounding the perimeter of a building.

*Friction surface* means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to abrasion or friction, including, but not limited to, certain window, floor, and stair surfaces.

*Impact surface* means an interior or exterior surface that is subject to damage by repeated sudden force such as certain parts of door frames.

*Interior window sill* means the portion of the horizontal window ledge that protrudes into the interior of the room.

*Lead-based paint hazard* means hazardous lead-based paint, dust-lead hazard or soil-lead hazard as identified in §745.65.

*Loading* means the quantity of a specific substance present per unit of surface area, such as the amount of lead in micrograms contained in the dust collected from a certain surface area divided by the surface area in square feet or square meters.

*Mid-yard* means an area of a residential yard approximately midway between the dripline of a residential building and the nearest property boundary or between the driplines of a residential building and another building on the same property.

*Play area* means an area of frequent soil contact by children of less than 6 years of age as indicated by, but not limited to, such factors including the following: the presence of play equipment (e.g., sandboxes, swing sets, and sliding boards), toys, or other children's possessions, observations of play patterns, or information provided by parents, residents, care givers, or property owners.

*Residential building* means a building containing one or more residential dwellings.

*Room* means a separate part of the inside of a building, such as a bedroom, living room, dining room, kitchen, bathroom, laundry room, or utility room. To be considered a separate room, the room must be separated from adjoining rooms by built-in walls or archways that extend at least 6 inches from an intersecting wall. Half walls or bookcases count as room separators if built-in. Movable or collapsible partitions or partitions consisting solely of shelves or cabinets are not considered built-in walls. A screened in porch that is used as a living area is a room.

*Soil sample* means a sample collected in a representative location using ASTM E1727, "Standard Practice for Field Collection of Soil Samples for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques," or equivalent method.

*Weighted arithmetic mean* means the arithmetic mean of sample results weighted by the number of subsamples in each sample. Its purpose is to give influence to a sample relative to the surface area it represents. A single surface sample is comprised of a single subsample. A composite sample may contain from two to four subsamples of the same area as each other and of each single surface sample in the composite. The weighted arithmetic mean is obtained by summing, for all samples, the product of the sample's result multiplied by the number of subsamples in the sample, and dividing the sum by the total number of subsamples contained in all samples. For example, the weighted arithmetic mean of a single surface sample containing  $60 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$ , a composite sample (three subsamples) containing  $100 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$ , and a composite sample (4 subsamples) containing  $110 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$  is  $100 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$ . This result is based on the equation  $[60+(3*100)+(4*110)]/(1+3+4)$ .

*Window trough* means, for a typical double-hung window, the portion of the exterior window sill between the interior window sill (or stool) and the frame of the storm window. If there is no storm window, the window trough is the area that receives both the upper and lower window sashes when they are both lowered. The window trough is sometimes referred to as the window "well."

*Wipe sample* means a sample collected by wiping a representative surface of known area, as determined by ASTM E1728, "Standard Practice for Field Collection of Settled Dust Samples Using Wipe Sampling Methods for Lead Determination by Atomic Spectrometry Techniques, or equivalent method, with an acceptable wipe material as defined in ASTM E 1792, "Standard Specification for Wipe Sampling Materials for Lead in Surface Dust."

§ 745.65 Lead-based paint hazards.

(a) *Paint-lead hazard.* A paint-lead hazard is any of the following:

(1) Any lead-based paint on a friction surface that is subject to abrasion and where the lead dust levels on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the window sill, or floor) are equal to or greater than the dust-lead hazard levels identified in paragraph (b) of this section.

(2) Any damaged or otherwise deteriorated lead-based paint on an impact surface that is caused by impact from a related building component (such as a door knob that knocks into a wall or a door that knocks against its door frame).

(3) Any chewable lead-based painted surface on which there is evidence of teeth marks.

(4) Any other deteriorated lead-based paint in any residential building or child-occupied facility or on the exterior of any residential building or child-occupied facility.

(b) *Dust-lead hazard.* A dust-lead hazard is surface dust in a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that contains a mass-per-area concentration of lead equal to or exceeding 40  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$  on floors or 250  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$  on interior window sills based on wipe samples.

(c) *Soil-lead hazard.* A soil-lead hazard is bare soil on residential real property or on the property of a child-occupied facility that contains total lead equal to or exceeding 400 parts per million ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{g}$ ) in a play area or average of 1,200 parts per million of bare soil in the rest of the yard based on soil samples.

(d) *Work practice requirements.* Applicable certification, occupant protection, and clearance requirements and work practice standards are found in regulations issued by EPA at 40 CFR part 745, subpart L and in regulations issued by the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) at 24 CFR part 35, subpart R. The work practice standards in those regulations do not apply when treating paint-lead hazards of less than:

(1) Two square feet of deteriorated lead-based paint per room or equivalent,

(2) Twenty square feet of deteriorated paint on the exterior building, or

(3) Ten percent of the total surface area of deteriorated paint on an interior or exterior type of component with a small surface area.

**Subpart E—Residential Property Renovation**

Source: 63 FR 29919, June 1, 1998, unless otherwise noted.

§ 745.80 Purpose.

This subpart contains regulations developed under sections 402 and 406 of the Toxic Substances Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2682 and 2686) and applies to all renovations performed for compensation in target housing and child-occupied facilities. The purpose of this subpart is to ensure the following:

(a) Owners and occupants of target housing and child-occupied facilities receive information on lead-based paint hazards before these renovations begin; and

(b) Individuals performing renovations regulated in accordance with §745.82 are properly trained; renovators and firms performing these renovations are certified; and the work practices in §745.85 are followed during these renovations.

[73 FR 21758, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.81 Effective dates.

(a) *Training, certification and accreditation requirements and work practice standards*. The training, certification and accreditation requirements and work practice standards in this subpart are applicable in any State or Indian Tribal area that does not have a renovation program that is authorized under subpart Q of this part. The training, certification and accreditation requirements and work practice standards in this subpart will become effective as follows:

(1) *Training programs*. Effective June 23, 2008, no training program may provide, offer, or claim to provide training or refresher training for EPA certification as a renovator or a dust sampling technician without accreditation from EPA under §745.225. Training programs may apply for accreditation under §745.225 beginning April 22, 2009.

(2) *Firms*. (i) Firms may apply for certification under §745.89 beginning October 22, 2009.

(ii) On or after April 22, 2010, no firm may perform, offer, or claim to perform renovations without certification from EPA under §745.89 in target housing or child-occupied facilities, unless the renovation qualifies for one of the exceptions identified in §745.82(a) or (c).

(3) *Individuals*. On or after April 22, 2010, all renovations must be directed by renovators certified in accordance with §745.90(a) and performed by certified renovators or individuals trained in accordance with §745.90(b)(2) in target housing or child-occupied facilities, unless the renovation qualifies for one of the exceptions identified in §745.82(a) or (c).

(4) *Work practices*. On or after April 22, 2010, all renovations must be performed in accordance with the work practice standards in §745.85 and the associated recordkeeping requirements in §745.86(b)(6) and (b)(7) in target housing or child-occupied facilities, unless the renovation qualifies for one of the exceptions identified in §745.82(a) or (c).

(5) The suspension and revocation provisions in § 745.91 are effective April 22, 2010.



(b) *Renovation-specific pamphlet* . Before December 22, 2008, renovators or firms performing renovations in States and Indian Tribal areas without an authorized program may provide owners and occupants with either of the following EPA pamphlets: *Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home* or *Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools* . After that date, *Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools* must be used exclusively.

(c) *Pre-Renovation Education Rule* . With the exception of the requirement to use the pamphlet entitled *Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools* , the provisions of the Pre-Renovation Education Rule in this subpart have been in effect since June 1999.

[73 FR 21758, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.82 Applicability.

(a) This subpart applies to all renovations performed for compensation in target housing and child-occupied facilities, except for the following:

(1) Renovations in target housing or child-occupied facilities in which a written determination has been made by an inspector or risk assessor (certified pursuant to either Federal regulations at §745.226 or a State or Tribal certification program authorized pursuant to §745.324) that the components affected by the renovation are free of paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams/per square centimeter ( $\text{mg}/\text{cm}^2$ ) or 0.5% by weight, where the firm performing the renovation has obtained a copy of the determination.

(2) Renovations in target housing or child-occupied facilities in which a certified renovator, using an EPA recognized test kit as defined in §745.83 and following the kit manufacturer's instructions, has tested each component affected by the renovation and determined that the components are free of paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0  $\text{mg}/\text{cm}^2$  or 0.5% by weight. If the components make up an integrated whole, such as the individual stair treads and risers of a single staircase, the renovator is required to test only one of the individual components, unless the individual components appear to have been repainted or refinished separately.

(b) The information distribution requirements in §745.84 do not apply to emergency renovations, which are renovation activities that were not planned but result from a sudden, unexpected event (such as non-routine failures of equipment) that, if not immediately attended to, presents a safety or public health hazard, or threatens equipment and/or property with significant damage. Interim controls performed in response to an elevated blood lead level in a resident child are also emergency renovations. Emergency renovations other than interim controls are also exempt from the warning sign, containment, waste handling, training, and certification requirements in §§745.85, 745.89, and 745.90 to the extent necessary to respond to the emergency. Emergency renovations are not exempt from the cleaning requirements of §745.85(a)(5), which must be performed by certified renovators or individuals trained in accordance with §745.90(b)(2), the cleaning verification requirements of §745.85(b), which must be performed by certified renovators, and the recordkeeping requirements of §745.86(b)(6) and (b)(7).

(c) The training requirements in §745.90 and the work practice standards for renovation activities in §745.85 apply to all renovations covered by this subpart, except for renovations in target housing for which the firm performing the renovation has obtained a statement signed by the owner that the renovation will occur in the owner's residence, no child under age 6 resides there, no pregnant woman resides there, the housing is not a child-occupied facility, and the owner acknowledges that the renovation firm will not be required to use the work practices contained in EPA's renovation, repair, and painting rule. For the purposes of this section, a child resides in the primary residence of his or her custodial parents, legal guardians, and foster parents. A child also resides in the primary residence of an informal caretaker if the child lives and sleeps most of the time at the caretaker's residence.

[73 FR 21758, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.83 Definitions.

For purposes of this part, the definitions in §745.103 as well as the following definitions apply:

*Administrator* means the Administrator of the Environmental Protection Agency.

*Child-occupied facility* means a building, or portion of a building, constructed prior to 1978, visited regularly by the same child, under 6 years of age, on at least two different days within any week (Sunday through Saturday period), provided that each day's visit lasts at least 3 hours and the combined weekly visits last at least 6 hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60 hours. Child-occupied facilities may include, but are not limited to, day care centers, preschools and kindergarten classrooms. Child-occupied facilities may be located in target housing or in public or commercial buildings. With respect to common areas in public or commercial buildings that contain child-occupied facilities, the child-occupied facility encompasses only those common areas that are routinely used by children under age 6, such as restrooms and cafeterias. Common areas that children under age 6 only pass through, such as hallways, stairways, and garages are not included. In addition, with respect to exteriors of public or commercial buildings that contain child-occupied facilities, the child-occupied facility encompasses only the exterior sides of the building that are immediately adjacent to the child-occupied facility or the common areas routinely used by children under age 6.

*Cleaning verification card* means a card developed and distributed, or otherwise approved, by EPA for the purpose of determining, through comparison of wet and dry disposable cleaning cloths with the card, whether post-renovation cleaning has been properly completed.

*Component or building component* means specific design or structural elements or fixtures of a building or residential dwelling that are distinguished from each other by form, function, and location. These include, but are not limited to, interior components such as: Ceilings, crown molding, walls, chair rails, doors, door trim, floors, fireplaces, radiators and other heating units, shelves, shelf supports, stair treads, stair risers, stair stringers, newel posts, railing caps, balustrades, windows and trim (including sashes, window heads, jambs, sills or stools and troughs), built in cabinets, columns, beams, bathroom vanities, counter tops, and air conditioners; and exterior components such as: Painted roofing, chimneys, flashing, gutters and downspouts, ceilings, soffits, fascias, rake boards, cornerboards, bulkheads, doors and door trim, fences,

floors, joists, lattice work, railings and railing caps, siding, handrails, stair risers and treads, stair stringers, columns, balustrades, windowsills or stools and troughs, casings, sashes and wells, and air conditioners.

*Dry disposable cleaning cloth* means a commercially available dry, electrostatically charged, white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as uncarpeted floors or counter tops.

*Firm* means a company, partnership, corporation, sole proprietorship or individual doing business, association, or other business entity; a Federal, State, Tribal, or local government agency; or a nonprofit organization.

*HEPA vacuum* means a vacuum cleaner which has been designed with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter as the last filtration stage. A HEPA filter is a filter that is capable of capturing particles of 0.3 microns with 99.97% efficiency. The vacuum cleaner must be designed so that all the air drawn into the machine is expelled through the HEPA filter with none of the air leaking past it.

*Interim controls* means a set of measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure or likely exposure to lead-based paint hazards, including specialized cleaning, repairs, maintenance, painting, temporary containment, ongoing monitoring of lead-based paint hazards or potential hazards, and the establishment and operation of management and resident education programs.

*Minor repair and maintenance activities* are activities, including minor heating, ventilation or air conditioning work, electrical work, and plumbing, that disrupt 6 square feet or less of painted surface per room for interior activities or 20 square feet or less of painted surface for exterior activities where none of the work practices prohibited or restricted by §745.85(a)(3) are used and where the work does not involve window replacement or demolition of painted surface areas. When removing painted components, or portions of painted components, the entire surface area removed is the amount of painted surface disturbed. Jobs, other than emergency renovations, performed in the same room within the same 30 days must be considered the same job for the purpose of determining whether the job is a minor repair and maintenance activity.

*Pamphlet* means the EPA pamphlet titled *Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools* developed under section 406(a) of TSCA for use in complying with section 406(b) of TSCA, or any State or Tribal pamphlet approved by EPA pursuant to 40 CFR 745.326 that is developed for the same purpose. This includes reproductions of the pamphlet when copied in full and without revision or deletion of material from the pamphlet (except for the addition or revision of State or local sources of information). Before December 22, 2008, the term "pamphlet" also means any pamphlet developed by EPA under section 406(a) of TSCA or any State or Tribal pamphlet approved by EPA pursuant to § 745.326.

*Person* means any natural or judicial person including any individual, corporation, partnership, or association; any Indian Tribe, State, or political subdivision thereof; any interstate body; and any department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal Government.

*Recognized test kit* means a commercially available kit recognized by EPA under §745.88 as being capable of allowing a user to determine the presence of lead at levels equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter, or more than 0.5% lead by weight, in a paint chip, paint powder, or painted surface.

*Renovation* means the modification of any existing structure, or portion thereof, that results in the disturbance of painted surfaces, unless that activity is performed as part of an abatement as defined by this part (40 CFR 745.223). The term renovation includes (but is not limited to): The removal, modification or repair of painted surfaces or painted components (e.g., modification of painted doors, surface restoration, window repair, surface preparation activity (such as sanding, scraping, or other such activities that may generate paint dust)); the removal of building components (e.g., walls, ceilings, plumbing, windows); weatherization projects (e.g., cutting holes in painted surfaces to install blown-in insulation or to gain access to attics, planing thresholds to install weather-stripping), and interim controls that disturb painted surfaces. A renovation performed for the purpose of converting a building, or part of a building, into target housing or a child-occupied facility is a renovation under this subpart. The term renovation does not include minor repair and maintenance activities.

*Renovator* means an individual who either performs or directs workers who perform renovations. A certified renovator is a renovator who has successfully completed a renovator course accredited by EPA or an EPA-authorized State or Tribal program.

*Training hour* means at least 50 minutes of actual learning, including, but not limited to, time devoted to lecture, learning activities, small group activities, demonstrations, evaluations, and hands-on experience.

*Wet disposable cleaning cloth* means a commercially available, pre-moistened white disposable cloth designed to be used for cleaning hard surfaces such as uncarpeted floors or counter tops.

*Wet mopping system* means a device with the following characteristics: A long handle, a mop head designed to be used with disposable absorbent cleaning pads, a reservoir for cleaning solution, and a built-in mechanism for distributing or spraying the cleaning solution onto a floor, or a method of equivalent efficacy.

*Work area* means the area that the certified renovator establishes to contain the dust and debris generated by a renovation.

[63 FR 29919, June 1, 1998, as amended at 73 FR 21758, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.84 Information distribution requirements.

(a) *Renovations in dwelling units*. No more than 60 days before beginning renovation activities in any residential dwelling unit of target housing, the firm performing the renovation must:

(1) Provide the owner of the unit with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:

(i) Obtain, from the owner, a written acknowledgment that the owner has received the pamphlet.

(ii) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

(2) In addition to the requirements in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, if the owner does not occupy the dwelling unit, provide an adult occupant of the unit with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:

(i) Obtain, from the adult occupant, a written acknowledgment that the occupant has received the pamphlet; or certify in writing that a pamphlet has been delivered to the dwelling and that the firm performing the renovation has been unsuccessful in obtaining a written acknowledgment from an adult occupant. Such certification must include the address of the unit undergoing renovation, the date and method of delivery of the pamphlet, names of the persons delivering the pamphlet, reason for lack of acknowledgment (e.g., occupant refuses to sign, no adult occupant available), the signature of a representative of the firm performing the renovation, and the date of signature.

(ii) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

(b) *Renovations in common areas*. No more than 60 days before beginning renovation activities in common areas of multi-unit target housing, the firm performing the renovation must:

(1) Provide the owner with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:

(i) Obtain, from the owner, a written acknowledgment that the owner has received the pamphlet.

(ii) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

(2) *Comply with one of the following*. (i) Notify in writing, or ensure written notification of, each affected unit and make the pamphlet available upon request prior to the start of renovation. Such notification shall be accomplished by distributing written notice to each affected unit. The notice shall describe the general nature and locations of the planned renovation activities; the expected starting and ending dates; and a statement of how the occupant can obtain the pamphlet, at no charge, from the firm performing the renovation, or

(ii) While the renovation is ongoing, post informational signs describing the general nature and locations of the renovation and the anticipated completion date. These signs must be posted in areas where they are likely to be seen by the occupants of all of the affected units. The signs must be accompanied by a posted copy of the pamphlet or information on how interested occupants can review a copy of the pamphlet or obtain a copy from the renovation firm at no cost to occupants.

(3) Prepare, sign, and date a statement describing the steps performed to notify all occupants of the intended renovation activities and to provide the pamphlet.

(4) If the scope, locations, or expected starting and ending dates of the planned renovation activities change after the initial notification, and the firm provided written initial notification to each affected unit, the firm performing the renovation must provide further written notification to the owners and occupants providing revised information on the ongoing or planned activities. This subsequent notification must be provided before the firm performing the renovation initiates work beyond that which was described in the original notice.

(c) *Renovations in child-occupied facilities* . No more than 60 days before beginning renovation activities in any child-occupied facility, the firm performing the renovation must:

(1)(i) Provide the owner of the building with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:

(A) Obtain, from the owner, a written acknowledgment that the owner has received the pamphlet.

(B) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

(ii) If the child-occupied facility is not the owner of the building, provide an adult representative of the child-occupied facility with the pamphlet, and comply with one of the following:

(A) Obtain, from the adult representative, a written acknowledgment that the adult representative has received the pamphlet; or certify in writing that a pamphlet has been delivered to the facility and that the firm performing the renovation has been unsuccessful in obtaining a written acknowledgment from an adult representative. Such certification must include the address of the child-occupied facility undergoing renovation, the date and method of delivery of the pamphlet, names of the persons delivering the pamphlet, reason for lack of acknowledgment (e.g., representative refuses to sign), the signature of a representative of the firm performing the renovation, and the date of signature.

(B) Obtain a certificate of mailing at least 7 days prior to the renovation.

(2) Provide the parents and guardians of children using the child-occupied facility with the pamphlet and information describing the general nature and locations of the renovation and the anticipated completion date by complying with one of the following:

(i) Mail or hand-deliver the pamphlet and the renovation information to each parent or guardian of a child using the child-occupied facility.

(ii) While the renovation is ongoing, post informational signs describing the general nature and locations of the renovation and the anticipated completion date. These signs must be posted in areas where they can be seen by the parents or guardians of the children frequenting the child-occupied facility. The signs must be accompanied by a posted copy of the pamphlet or information on how interested parents or guardians can review a copy of the pamphlet or obtain a copy from the renovation firm at no cost to the parents or guardians.

(3) The renovation firm must prepare, sign, and date a statement describing the steps performed to notify all parents and guardians of the intended renovation activities and to provide the pamphlet.

(d) *Written acknowledgment*. The written acknowledgments required by paragraphs (a)(1)(i), (a)(2)(i), (b)(1)(i), (c)(1)(i)(A), and (c)(1)(ii)(A) of this section must:

(1) Include a statement recording the owner or occupant's name and acknowledging receipt of the pamphlet prior to the start of renovation, the address of the unit undergoing renovation, the signature of the owner or occupant as applicable, and the date of signature.

(2) Be either a separate sheet or part of any written contract or service agreement for the renovation.

(3) Be written in the same language as the text of the contract or agreement for the renovation or, in the case of non-owner occupied target housing, in the same language as the lease or rental agreement or the pamphlet.

[63 FR 29919, June 1, 1998. Redesignated and amended at 73 FR 21760, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.85 Work practice standards.

(a) *Standards for renovation activities*. Renovations must be performed by certified firms using certified renovators as directed in § 745.89. The responsibilities of certified firms are set forth in § 745.89(d) and the responsibilities of certified renovators are set forth in § 745.90(b).

(1) *Occupant protection*. Firms must post signs clearly defining the work area and warning occupants and other persons not involved in renovation activities to remain outside of the work area. To the extent practicable, these signs must be in the primary language of the occupants. These signs must be posted before beginning the renovation and must remain in place and readable until the renovation and the post-renovation cleaning verification have been completed. If warning signs have been posted in accordance with 24 CFR 35.1345(b)(2) or 29 CFR 1926.62(m), additional signs are not required by this section.

(2) *Containing the work area*. Before beginning the renovation, the firm must isolate the work area so that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed. In addition, the firm must maintain the integrity of the containment by ensuring that any plastic or other impermeable materials are not torn or displaced, and taking any other steps necessary to ensure that no dust or debris leaves the work area while the renovation is being performed. The firm must also ensure that containment is installed in such a manner that it does not interfere with occupant and worker egress in an emergency.

(i) *Interior renovations*. The firm must:

(A) Remove all objects from the work area, including furniture, rugs, and window coverings, or cover them with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material with all seams and edges taped or otherwise sealed.

(B) Close and cover all ducts opening in the work area with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material.

(C) Close windows and doors in the work area. Doors must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material. Doors used as an entrance to the work area must be covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

(D) Cover the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area 6 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater.

(E) Use precautions to ensure that all personnel, tools, and other items, including the exteriors of containers of waste, are free of dust and debris before leaving the work area.

(ii) *Exterior renovations*. The firm must:

(A) Close all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation. On multi-story buildings, close all doors and windows within 20 feet of the renovation on the same floor as the renovation, and close all doors and windows on all floors below that are the same horizontal distance from the renovation.

(B) Ensure that doors within the work area that will be used while the job is being performed are covered with plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in a manner that allows workers to pass through while confining dust and debris to the work area.

(C) Cover the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground covering.

(D) In certain situations, the renovation firm must take extra precautions in containing the work area to ensure that dust and debris from the renovation does not contaminate other buildings or other areas of the property or migrate to adjacent properties.

(3) *Prohibited and restricted practices*. The work practices listed below shall be prohibited or restricted during a renovation as follows:

(i) Open-flame burning or torching of lead-based paint is prohibited.



(ii) The use of machines that remove lead-based paint through high speed operation such as sanding, grinding, power planing, needle gun, abrasive blasting, or sandblasting, is prohibited unless such machines are used with HEPA exhaust control.

(iii) Operating a heat gun on lead-based paint is permitted only at temperatures below 1100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(4) *Waste from renovations* —(i) Waste from renovation activities must be contained to prevent releases of dust and debris before the waste is removed from the work area for storage or disposal. If a chute is used to remove waste from the work area, it must be covered.

(ii) At the conclusion of each work day and at the conclusion of the renovation, waste that has been collected from renovation activities must be stored under containment, in an enclosure, or behind a barrier that prevents release of dust and debris out of the work area and prevents access to dust and debris.

(iii) When the firm transports waste from renovation activities, the firm must contain the waste to prevent release of dust and debris.

(5) *Cleaning the work area* . After the renovation has been completed, the firm must clean the work area until no dust, debris or residue remains.

(i) *Interior and exterior renovations* . The firm must:

(A) Collect all paint chips and debris and, without dispersing any of it, seal this material in a heavy-duty bag.

(B) Remove the protective sheeting. Mist the sheeting before folding it, fold the dirty side inward, and either tape shut to seal or seal in heavy-duty bags. Sheeting used to isolate contaminated rooms from non-contaminated rooms must remain in place until after the cleaning and removal of other sheeting. Dispose of the sheeting as waste.

(ii) *Additional cleaning for interior renovations* . The firm must clean all objects and surfaces in the work area and within 2 feet of the work area in the following manner, cleaning from higher to lower:

(A) *Walls* . Clean walls starting at the ceiling and working down to the floor by either vacuuming with a HEPA vacuum or wiping with a damp cloth.

(B) *Remaining surfaces* . Thoroughly vacuum all remaining surfaces and objects in the work area, including furniture and fixtures, with a HEPA vacuum. The HEPA vacuum must be equipped with a beater bar when vacuuming carpets and rugs.

(C) Wipe all remaining surfaces and objects in the work area, except for carpeted or upholstered surfaces, with a damp cloth. Mop uncarpeted floors thoroughly, using a mopping method that

keeps the wash water separate from the rinse water, such as the 2-bucket mopping method, or using a wet mopping system.

(b) *Standards for post-renovation cleaning verification* — (1) *Interiors*. (i) A certified renovator must perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris or residue is still present. If dust, debris or residue is present, these conditions must be removed by re-cleaning and another visual inspection must be performed.

(ii) After a successful visual inspection, a certified renovator must:

(A) Verify that each windowsill in the work area has been adequately cleaned, using the following procedure.

( 1 ) Wipe the windowsill with a wet disposable cleaning cloth that is damp to the touch. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, the windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

( 2 ) If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, re-clean the windowsill as directed in paragraphs (a)(5)(ii)(B) and (a)(5)(ii)(C) of this section, then either use a new cloth or fold the used cloth in such a way that an unused surface is exposed, and wipe the surface again. If the cloth matches or is lighter than the cleaning verification card, that windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

( 3 ) If the cloth does not match and is darker than the cleaning verification card, wait for 1 hour or until the surface has dried completely, whichever is longer.

( 4 ) After waiting for the windowsill to dry, wipe the windowsill with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, the windowsill has been adequately cleaned.

(B) Wipe uncarpeted floors and countertops within the work area with a wet disposable cleaning cloth. Floors must be wiped using an application device with a long handle and a head to which the cloth is attached. The cloth must remain damp at all times while it is being used to wipe the surface for post-renovation cleaning verification. If the surface within the work area is greater than 40 square feet, the surface within the work area must be divided into roughly equal sections that are each less than 40 square feet. Wipe each such section separately with a new wet disposable cleaning cloth. If the cloth used to wipe each section of the surface within the work area matches the cleaning verification card, the surface has been adequately cleaned.

( 1 ) If the cloth used to wipe a particular surface section does not match the cleaning verification card, re-clean that section of the surface as directed in paragraphs (a)(5)(ii)(B) and (a)(5)(ii)(C) of this section, then use a new wet disposable cleaning cloth to wipe that section again. If the cloth matches the cleaning verification card, that section of the surface has been adequately cleaned.

( 2 ) If the cloth used to wipe a particular surface section does not match the cleaning verification card after the surface has been re-cleaned, wait for 1 hour or until the entire surface within the work area has dried completely, whichever is longer.

( 3 ) After waiting for the entire surface within the work area to dry, wipe each section of the surface that has not yet achieved post-renovation cleaning verification with a dry disposable cleaning cloth. After this wipe, that section of the surface has been adequately cleaned.

(iii) When the work area passes the post-renovation cleaning verification, remove the warning signs.

(2) *Exteriors* . A certified renovator must perform a visual inspection to determine whether dust, debris or residue is still present on surfaces in and below the work area, including windowsills and the ground. If dust, debris or residue is present, these conditions must be eliminated and another visual inspection must be performed. When the area passes the visual inspection, remove the warning signs.

(c) *Optional dust clearance testing* . Cleaning verification need not be performed if the contract between the renovation firm and the person contracting for the renovation or another Federal, State, Territorial, Tribal, or local law or regulation requires:

(1) The renovation firm to perform dust clearance sampling at the conclusion of a renovation covered by this subpart.

(2) The dust clearance samples are required to be collected by a certified inspector, risk assessor or dust sampling technician.

(3) The renovation firm is required to re-clean the work area until the dust clearance sample results are below the clearance standards in §745.227(e)(8) or any applicable State, Territorial, Tribal, or local standard.

(d) *Activities conducted after post-renovation cleaning verification* . Activities that do not disturb paint, such as applying paint to walls that have already been prepared, are not regulated by this subpart if they are conducted after post-renovation cleaning verification has been performed.

[73 FR 21761, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.86 Recordkeeping and reporting requirements.

(a) Firms performing renovations must retain and, if requested, make available to EPA all records necessary to demonstrate compliance with this subpart for a period of 3 years following completion of the renovation. This 3-year retention requirement does not supersede longer obligations required by other provisions for retaining the same documentation, including any applicable State or Tribal laws or regulations.

(b) Records that must be retained pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section shall include (where applicable):

(1) Reports certifying that a determination had been made by an inspector (certified pursuant to either Federal regulations at §745.226 or an EPA-authorized State or Tribal certification program) that lead-based paint is not present on the components affected by the renovation, as described in §745.82(b)(1).

(2) Signed and dated acknowledgments of receipt as described in §745.84(a)(1)(i), (a)(2)(i), (b)(1)(i), (c)(1)(i)(A), and (c)(1)(ii)(A).

(3) Certifications of attempted delivery as described in §745.84(a)(2)(i) and (c)(1)(ii)(A).

(4) Certificates of mailing as described in §745.84(a)(1)(ii), (a)(2)(ii), (b)(1)(ii), (c)(1)(i)(B), and (c)(1)(ii)(B).

(5) Records of notification activities performed regarding common area renovations, as described in §745.84(b)(3) and (b)(4), and renovations in child-occupied facilities, as described in §745.84(c)(2).

(6) Any signed and dated statements received from owner-occupants documenting that the requirements of §745.85 do not apply. These statements must include a declaration that the renovation will occur in the owner's residence, a declaration that no children under age 6 reside there, a declaration that no pregnant woman resides there, a declaration that the housing is not a child-occupied facility, the address of the unit undergoing renovation, the owner's name, an acknowledgment by the owner that the work practices to be used during the renovation will not necessarily include all of the lead-safe work practices contained in EPA's renovation, repair, and painting rule, the signature of the owner, and the date of signature. These statements must be written in the same language as the text of the renovation contract, if any.

(7) Documentation of compliance with the requirements of §745.85, including documentation that a certified renovator was assigned to the project, that the certified renovator provided on-the-job training for workers used on the project, that the certified renovator performed or directed workers who performed all of the tasks described in §745.85(a), and that the certified renovator performed the post-renovation cleaning verification described in §745.85(b). If the renovation firm was unable to comply with all of the requirements of this rule due to an emergency as defined in §745.82, the firm must document the nature of the emergency and the provisions of the rule that were not followed. This documentation must include a copy of the certified renovator's training certificate, and a certification by the certified renovator assigned to the project that:

(i) Training was provided to workers (topics must be identified for each worker).

(ii) Warning signs were posted at the entrances to the work area.

(iii) If test kits were used, that the specified brand of kits was used at the specified locations and that the results were as specified.

(iv) The work area was contained by:

(A) Removing or covering all objects in the work area (interiors).

(B) Closing and covering all HVAC ducts in the work area (interiors).

(C) Closing all windows in the work area (interiors) or closing all windows in and within 20 feet of the work area (exteriors).

(D) Closing and sealing all doors in the work area (interiors) or closing and sealing all doors in and within 20 feet of the work area (exteriors).

(E) Covering doors in the work area that were being used to allow passage but prevent spread of dust.

(F) Covering the floor surface, including installed carpet, with taped-down plastic sheeting or other impermeable material in the work area 6 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to contain the dust, whichever is greater (interiors) or covering the ground with plastic sheeting or other disposable impermeable material anchored to the building extending 10 feet beyond the perimeter of surfaces undergoing renovation or a sufficient distance to collect falling paint debris, whichever is greater, unless the property line prevents 10 feet of such ground covering, weighted down by heavy objects (exteriors).

(G) Installing (if necessary) vertical containment to prevent migration of dust and debris to adjacent property (exteriors).

(v) Waste was contained on-site and while being transported off-site.

(vi) The work area was properly cleaned after the renovation by:

(A) Picking up all chips and debris, misting protective sheeting, folding it dirty side inward, and taping it for removal.

(B) Cleaning the work area surfaces and objects using a HEPA vacuum and/or wet cloths or mops (interiors).

(vii) The certified renovator performed the post-renovation cleaning verification (the results of which must be briefly described, including the number of wet and dry cloths used).

(c) When test kits are used, the renovation firm must, within 30 days of the completion of the renovation, provide identifying information as to the manufacturer and model of the test kits used, a description of the components that were tested including their locations, and the test kit results to the person who contracted for the renovation.

(d) If dust clearance sampling is performed in lieu of cleaning verification as permitted by §745.85(c), the renovation firm must provide, within 30 days of the completion of the renovation, a copy of the dust sampling report to the person who contracted for the renovation.

[73 FR 21761, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.87 Enforcement and inspections.

(a) Failure or refusal to comply with any provision of this subpart is a violation of TSCA section 409 (15 U.S.C. 2689).

(b) Failure or refusal to establish and maintain records or to make available or permit access to or copying of records, as required by this subpart, is a violation of TSCA sections 15 and 409 (15 U.S.C. 2614 and 2689).

(c) Failure or refusal to permit entry or inspection as required by 40 CFR 745.87 and TSCA section 11 (15 U.S.C. 2610) is a violation of sections 15 and 409 (15 U.S.C. 2614 and 2689).

(d) Violators may be subject to civil and criminal sanctions pursuant to TSCA section 16 (15 U.S.C. 2615) for each violation.

(e) Lead-based paint is assumed to be present at renovations covered by this subpart. EPA may conduct inspections and issue subpoenas pursuant to the provisions of TSCA section 11 (15 U.S.C. 2610) to ensure compliance with this subpart.

[63 FR 29919, June 1, 1998, as amended at 73 FR 21763, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.88 Recognized test kits.

(a) Effective June 23, 2008, EPA recognizes the test kits that have been determined by National Institute of Standards and Technology research to meet the negative response criteria described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. This recognition will last until EPA publicizes its recognition of the first test kit that meets both the negative response and positive response criteria in paragraph (c) of this section.

(b) No other test kits will be recognized until they are tested through EPA's Environmental Technology Verification Program or other equivalent EPA approved testing program.

(1) Effective September 1, 2008, to initiate the testing process, a test kit manufacturer must submit a sufficient number of kits, along with the instructions for using the kits, to EPA. The test kit manufacturer should first visit the following website for information on where to apply:  
<http://www.epa.gov/etv/howtoapply.html>.

(2) After the kit has been tested through the Environmental Technology Verification Program or other equivalent approved EPA testing program, EPA will review the report to determine whether the required criteria have been met.

(3) Before September 1, 2010, test kits must meet only the negative response criteria in paragraph (c)(1) of this section. The recognition of kits that meet only this criteria will last until EPA publicizes its recognition of the first test kits that meets both of the criteria in paragraph (c) of this section.

(4) After September 1, 2010, test kits must meet both of the criteria in paragraph (c) of this section.

(5) If the report demonstrates that the kit meets the required criteria, EPA will issue a notice of recognition to the kit manufacturer, provide them with the report, and post the information on EPA's website.

(6) If the report demonstrates that the kit does not meet the required criteria, EPA will notify the kit manufacturer and provide them with the report.

(c) *Response criteria* — (1) *Negative response criteria*. For paint containing lead at or above the regulated level, 1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> or 0.5% by weight, a demonstrated probability (with 95% confidence) of a negative response less than or equal to 5% of the time.

(2) *Positive response criteria*. For paint containing lead below the regulated level, 1.0 mg/cm<sup>2</sup> or 0.5% by weight, a demonstrated probability (with 95% confidence) of a positive response less than or equal to 10% of the time.

[73 FR 21763, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.89 Firm certification.

(a) *Initial certification*. (1) Firms that perform renovations for compensation must apply to EPA for certification to perform renovations or dust sampling. To apply, a firm must submit to EPA a completed "Application for Firms," signed by an authorized agent of the firm, and pay at least the correct amount of fees. If a firm pays more than the correct amount of fees, EPA will reimburse the firm for the excess amount.

(2) After EPA receives a firm's application, EPA will take one of the following actions within 90 days of the date the application is received:

(i) EPA will approve a firm's application if EPA determines that it is complete and that the environmental compliance history of the firm, its principals, or its key employees does not show an unwillingness or inability to maintain compliance with environmental statutes or regulations. An application is complete if it contains all of the information requested on the form and includes at least the correct amount of fees. When EPA approves a firm's application, EPA will issue the firm a certificate with an expiration date not more than 5 years from the date the application is approved. EPA certification allows the firm to perform renovations covered by this section in any State or Indian Tribal area that does not have a renovation program that is authorized under subpart Q of this part.

(ii) EPA will request a firm to supplement its application if EPA determines that the application is incomplete. If EPA requests a firm to supplement its application, the firm must submit the requested information or pay the additional fees within 30 days of the date of the request.

(iii) EPA will not approve a firm's application if the firm does not supplement its application in accordance with paragraph (a)(2)(ii) of this section or if EPA determines that the environmental compliance history of the firm, its principals, or its key employees demonstrates an unwillingness or inability to maintain compliance with environmental statutes or regulations. EPA will send the firm a letter giving the reason for not approving the application. EPA will not refund the application fees. A firm may reapply for certification at any time by filing a new, complete application that includes the correct amount of fees.

(b) *Re-certification* . To maintain its certification, a firm must be re-certified by EPA every 5 years.

(1) *Timely and complete application* . To be re-certified, a firm must submit a complete application for re-certification. A complete application for re-certification includes a completed "Application for Firms" which contains all of the information requested by the form and is signed by an authorized agent of the firm, noting on the form that it is submitted as a re-certification. A complete application must also include at least the correct amount of fees. If a firm pays more than the correct amount of fees, EPA will reimburse the firm for the excess amount.

(i) An application for re-certification is timely if it is postmarked 90 days or more before the date the firm's current certification expires. If the firm's application is complete and timely, the firm's current certification will remain in effect until its expiration date or until EPA has made a final decision to approve or disapprove the re-certification application, whichever is later.

(ii) If the firm submits a complete re-certification application less than 90 days before its current certification expires, and EPA does not approve the application before the expiration date, the firm's current certification will expire and the firm will not be able to conduct renovations until EPA approves its re-certification application.

(iii) If the firm fails to obtain recertification before the firm's current certification expires, the firm must not perform renovations or dust sampling until it is certified anew pursuant to paragraph (a) of this section.

(2) *EPA action on an application* . After EPA receives a firm's application for re-certification, EPA will review the application and take one of the following actions within 90 days of receipt:

(i) EPA will approve a firm's application if EPA determines that it is timely and complete and that the environmental compliance history of the firm, its principals, or its key employees does not show an unwillingness or inability to maintain compliance with environmental statutes or regulations. When EPA approves a firm's application for re-certification, EPA will issue the firm a new certificate with an expiration date 5 years from the date that the firm's current certification expires. EPA certification allows the firm to perform renovations or dust sampling covered by



this section in any State or Indian Tribal area that does not have a renovation program that is authorized under subpart Q of this part.

(ii) EPA will request a firm to supplement its application if EPA determines that the application is incomplete.

(iii) EPA will not approve a firm's application if it is not received or is not complete as of the date that the firm's current certification expires, or if EPA determines that the environmental compliance history of the firm, its principals, or its key employees demonstrates an unwillingness or inability to maintain compliance with environmental statutes or regulations. EPA will send the firm a letter giving the reason for not approving the application. EPA will not refund the application fees. A firm may reapply for certification at any time by filing a new application and paying the correct amount of fees.

(c) *Amendment of certification*. A firm must amend its certification within 90 days of the date a change occurs to information included in the firm's most recent application. If the firm fails to amend its certification within 90 days of the date the change occurs, the firm may not perform renovations or dust sampling until its certification is amended.

(1) To amend a certification, a firm must submit a completed "Application for Firms," signed by an authorized agent of the firm, noting on the form that it is submitted as an amendment and indicating the information that has changed. The firm must also pay at least the correct amount of fees.

(2) If additional information is needed to process the amendment, or the firm did not pay the correct amount of fees, EPA will request the firm to submit the necessary information or fees. The firm's certification is not amended until the firm complies with the request.

(3) Amending a certification does not affect the certification expiration date.

(d) *Firm responsibilities*. Firms performing renovations must ensure that:

(1) All individuals performing renovation activities on behalf of the firm are either certified renovators or have been trained by a certified renovator in accordance with § 745.90.

(2) A certified renovator is assigned to each renovation performed by the firm and discharges all of the certified renovator responsibilities identified in § 745.90.

(3) All renovations performed by the firm are performed in accordance with the work practice standards in § 745.85.

(4) The pre-renovation education requirements of § 745.84 have been performed.

(5) The recordkeeping requirements of § 745.86 are met.

[73 FR 21764, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.90 Renovator certification and dust sampling technician certification.

(a) *Renovator certification and dust sampling technician certification* . (1) To become a certified renovator or certified dust sampling technician, an individual must successfully complete the appropriate course accredited by EPA under § 745.225 or by a State or Tribal program that is authorized under subpart Q of this part. The course completion certificate serves as proof of certification. EPA renovator certification allows the certified individual to perform renovations covered by this section in any State or Indian Tribal area that does not have a renovation program that is authorized under subpart Q of this part. EPA dust sampling technician certification allows the certified individual to perform dust clearance sampling under § 745.85(c) in any State or Indian Tribal area that does not have a renovation program that is authorized under subpart Q of this part.

(2) Individuals who have successfully completed an accredited abatement worker or supervisor course, or individuals who have successfully completed an EPA, HUD, or EPA/HUD model renovation training course may take an accredited refresher renovator training course in lieu of the initial renovator training course to become a certified renovator.

(3) Individuals who have successfully completed an accredited lead-based paint inspector or risk assessor course may take an accredited refresher dust sampling technician course in lieu of the initial training to become a certified dust sampling technician.

(4) To maintain renovator certification or dust sampling technician certification, an individual must complete a renovator or dust sampling technician refresher course accredited by EPA under §745.225 or by a State or Tribal program that is authorized under subpart Q of this part within 5 years of the date the individual completed the initial course described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section. If the individual does not complete a refresher course within this time, the individual must re-take the initial course to become certified again.

(b) *Renovator responsibilities* . Certified renovators are responsible for ensuring compliance with §745.85 at all renovations to which they are assigned. A certified renovator:

(1) Must perform all of the tasks described in §745.85(b) and must either perform or direct workers who perform all of the tasks described in §745.85(a).

(2) Must provide training to workers on the work practices they will be using in performing their assigned tasks.

(3) Must be physically present at the work site when the signs required by §745.85(a)(1) are posted, while the work area containment required by §745.85(a)(2) is being established, and while the work area cleaning required by §745.85(a)(5) is performed.

(4) Must regularly direct work being performed by other individuals to ensure that the work practices are being followed, including maintaining the integrity of the containment barriers and ensuring that dust or debris does not spread beyond the work area.

(5) Must be available, either on-site or by telephone, at all times that renovations are being conducted.

(6) When requested by the party contracting for renovation services, must use an acceptable test kit to determine whether components to be affected by the renovation contain lead-based paint.

(7) Must have with them at the work site copies of their initial course completion certificate and their most recent refresher course completion certificate.

(8) Must prepare the records required by §745.86(b)(7).

(c) *Dust sampling technician responsibilities* . When performing optional dust clearance sampling under §745.85(c), a certified dust sampling technician:

(1) Must collect dust samples in accordance with §745.227(e)(8), must send the collected samples to a laboratory recognized by EPA under TSCA section 405(b), and must compare the results to the clearance levels in accordance with §745.227(e)(8).

(2) Must have with them at the work site copies of their initial course completion certificate and their most recent refresher course completion certificate.

[73 FR 21765, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.91 Suspending, revoking, or modifying an individual's or firm's certification.

(a)(1) *Grounds for suspending, revoking, or modifying an individual's certification* . EPA may suspend, revoke, or modify an individual's certification if the individual fails to comply with Federal lead-based paint statutes or regulations. EPA may also suspend, revoke, or modify a certified renovator's certification if the renovator fails to ensure that all assigned renovations comply with § 745.85. In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes, for purposes of this section, evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

(2) *Grounds for suspending, revoking, or modifying a firm's certification* . EPA may suspend, revoke, or modify a firm's certification if the firm:

(i) Submits false or misleading information to EPA in its application for certification or recertification.

(ii) Fails to maintain or falsifies records required in §745.86.

(iii) Fails to comply, or an individual performing a renovation on behalf of the firm fails to comply, with Federal lead-based paint statutes or regulations. In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes, for purposes of this section, evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

(b) *Process for suspending, revoking, or modifying certification* . (1) Prior to taking action to suspend, revoke, or modify an individual's or firm's certification, EPA will notify the affected entity in writing of the following:

- (i) The legal and factual basis for the proposed suspension, revocation, or modification.
- (ii) The anticipated commencement date and duration of the suspension, revocation, or modification.
- (iii) Actions, if any, which the affected entity may take to avoid suspension, revocation, or modification, or to receive certification in the future.
- (iv) The opportunity and method for requesting a hearing prior to final suspension, revocation, or modification.

(2) If an individual or firm requests a hearing, EPA will:

(i) Provide the affected entity an opportunity to offer written statements in response to EPA's assertions of the legal and factual basis for its proposed action.

(ii) Appoint an impartial official of EPA as Presiding Officer to conduct the hearing.

(3) The Presiding Officer will:

(i) Conduct a fair, orderly, and impartial hearing within 90 days of the request for a hearing.

(ii) Consider all relevant evidence, explanation, comment, and argument submitted.

(iii) Notify the affected entity in writing within 90 days of completion of the hearing of his or her decision and order. Such an order is a final agency action which may be subject to judicial review. The order must contain the commencement date and duration of the suspension, revocation, or modification.

(4) If EPA determines that the public health, interest, or welfare warrants immediate action to suspend the certification of any individual or firm prior to the opportunity for a hearing, it will:

(i) Notify the affected entity in accordance with paragraph (b)(1)(i) through (b)(1)(iii) of this section, explaining why it is necessary to suspend the entity's certification before an opportunity for a hearing.

(ii) Notify the affected entity of its right to request a hearing on the immediate suspension within 15 days of the suspension taking place and the procedures for the conduct of such a hearing.

(5) Any notice, decision, or order issued by EPA under this section, any transcript or other verbatim record of oral testimony, and any documents filed by a certified individual or firm in a hearing under this section will be available to the public, except as otherwise provided by section

14 of TSCA or by part 2 of this title. Any such hearing at which oral testimony is presented will be open to the public, except that the Presiding Officer may exclude the public to the extent necessary to allow presentation of information which may be entitled to confidential treatment under section 14 of TSCA or part 2 of this title.

(6) EPA will maintain a publicly available list of entities whose certification has been suspended, revoked, modified, or reinstated.

(7) Unless the decision and order issued under paragraph (b)(3)(iii) of this section specify otherwise:

(i) An individual whose certification has been suspended must take a refresher training course (renovator or dust sampling technician) in order to make his or her certification current.

(ii) An individual whose certification has been revoked must take an initial renovator or dust sampling technician course in order to become certified again.

(iii) A firm whose certification has been revoked must reapply for certification after the revocation ends in order to become certified again. If the firm's certification has been suspended and the suspension ends less than 5 years after the firm was initially certified or re-certified, the firm does not need to do anything to re-activate its certification.

[73 FR 21765, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.92 Fees for the accreditation of renovation and dust sampling technician training and the certification of renovation firms.

(a) *Persons who must pay fees* . Fees in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section must be paid by:

(1) *Training programs* —(i) *Non-exempt training programs* . All non-exempt training programs applying to EPA for the accreditation and re-accreditation of training programs in one or more of the following disciplines: Renovator, dust sampling technician.

(ii) *Exemption* . No fee shall be imposed on any training program operated by a State, federally recognized Indian Tribe, local government, or non-profit organization. This exemption does not apply to the certification of firms or individuals.

(2) *Firms* . All firms applying to EPA for certification and re-certification to conduct renovations.

(b) *Fee amounts* —(1) *Certification and accreditation fees* . Initial and renewal certification and accreditation fees are specified in the following table:

Training Program	Accreditation	Re-accreditation (every 4 years, see 40 CFR 745.225(f)(1) for details)
------------------	---------------	--

Initial Renovator or Dust Sampling Technician Course	\$560	\$340
Refresher Renovator or Dust Sampling Technician Course	\$400	\$310
Renovation Firm	Certification	Re-certification (every 5 years see 40 CFR 745.89(b))
Firm	\$300	\$300
Combined Renovation and Lead-based Paint Activities Firm Application	\$550	\$550
Combined Renovation and Lead-based Paint Activities Tribal Firm Application	\$20	\$20
Tribal Firm	\$20	\$20

(2) *Lost certificate* . A \$15 fee will be charged for the replacement of a firm certificate.

(c) *Certificate replacement* . Firms seeking certificate replacement must:

(1) Complete the applicable portions of the "Application for Firms" in accordance with the instructions provided.

(2) Submit the application and a payment of \$15 in accordance with the instructions provided with the application package.

(d) *Failure to remit fees* . (1) EPA will not provide certification, re-certification, accreditation, or re-accreditation for any firm or training program that does not remit fees described in paragraph (b) of this section in accordance with the procedures specified in 40 CFR 745.89.

(2) EPA will not replace a certificate for any firm that does not remit the \$15 fee in accordance with the procedures specified in paragraph (c) of this section.

[74 FR 11869, Mar. 20, 2009]

**Subpart F—Disclosure of Known Lead-Based Paint and/or Lead-Based Paint Hazards Upon Sale or Lease of Residential Property**

**§ 745.100 Purpose.**

This subpart implements the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 4852d, which impose certain requirements on the sale or lease of target housing. Under this subpart, a seller or lessor of target housing shall disclose to the purchaser or lessee the presence of any known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards; provide available records and reports; provide the purchaser or lessee with a lead hazard information pamphlet; give purchasers a 10-day opportunity to conduct a risk assessment

or inspection; and attach specific disclosure and warning language to the sales or leasing contract before the purchaser or lessee is obligated under a contract to purchase or lease target housing.

**§ 745.101 Scope and applicability.**

This subpart applies to all transactions to sell or lease target housing, including subleases, with the exception of the following:

(a) Sales of target housing at foreclosure.

(b) Leases of target housing that have been found to be lead-based paint free by an inspector certified under the Federal certification program or under a federally accredited State or tribal certification program. Until a Federal certification program or federally accredited State certification program is in place within the State, inspectors shall be considered qualified to conduct an inspection for this purpose if they have received certification under any existing State or tribal inspector certification program. The lessor has the option of using the results of additional test(s) by a certified inspector to confirm or refute a prior finding.

(c) Short-term leases of 100 days or less, where no lease renewal or extension can occur.

(d) Renewals of existing leases in target housing in which the lessor has previously disclosed all information required under §745.107 and where no new information described in §745.107 has come into the possession of the lessor. For the purposes of this paragraph, renewal shall include both renegotiation of existing lease terms and/or ratification of a new lease.

**§ 745.102 Effective dates.**

The requirements in this subpart take effect in the following manner:

(a) For owners of more than four residential dwellings, the requirements shall take effect on September 6, 1996.

(b) For owners of one to four residential dwellings, the requirements shall take effect on December 6, 1996.

**§ 745.103 Definitions.**

The following definitions apply to this subpart.

*The Act* means the Residential Lead-Based Paint Hazard Reduction Act of 1992, 42 U.S.C. 4852d.

*Agent* means any party who enters into a contract with a seller or lessor, including any party who enters into a contract with a representative of the seller or lessor, for the purpose of selling or leasing target housing. This term does not apply to purchasers or any purchaser's representative who receives all compensation from the purchaser.

*Available* means in the possession of or reasonably obtainable by the seller or lessor at the time of the disclosure.

*Common area* means a portion of a building generally accessible to all residents/users including, but not limited to, hallways, stairways, laundry and recreational rooms, playgrounds, community centers, and boundary fences.

*Contract for the purchase and sale of residential real property* means any contract or agreement in which one party agrees to purchase an interest in real property on which there is situated one or more residential dwellings used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

*EPA* means the Environmental Protection Agency.

*Evaluation* means a risk assessment and/or inspection.

*Foreclosure* means any of the various methods, statutory or otherwise, known in different jurisdictions, of enforcing payment of a debt, by the taking and selling of real property.

*Housing for the elderly* means retirement communities or similar types of housing reserved for households composed of one or more persons 62 years of age or more at the time of initial occupancy.

*HUD* means the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development.

*Inspection* means:

(1) A surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint as provided in section 302(c) of the Lead-Based Paint Poisoning and Prevention Act [42 U.S.C. 4822], and

(2) The provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation.

*Lead-based paint* means paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight.

*Lead-based paint free housing* means target housing that has been found to be free of paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligram per square centimeter or 0.5 percent by weight.

*Lead-based paint hazard* means any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, or lead-contaminated paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects as established by the appropriate Federal agency.



*Lessee* means any entity that enters into an agreement to lease, rent, or sublease target housing, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations.

*Lessor* means any entity that offers target housing for lease, rent, or sublease, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations.

*Owner* means any entity that has legal title to target housing, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations, except where a mortgagee holds legal title to property serving as collateral for a mortgage loan, in which case the owner would be the mortgagor.

*Purchaser* means an entity that enters into an agreement to purchase an interest in target housing, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts, government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations.

*Reduction* means measures designed to reduce or eliminate human exposure to lead-based paint hazards through methods including interim controls and abatement.

*Residential dwelling* means:

- (1) A single-family dwelling, including attached structures such as porches and stoops; or
- (2) A single-family dwelling unit in a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, and in which each such unit is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the residence of one or more persons.

*Risk assessment* means an on-site investigation to determine and report the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards in residential dwellings, including:

- (1) Information gathering regarding the age and history of the housing and occupancy by children under age 6;
- (2) Visual inspection;
- (3) Limited wipe sampling or other environmental sampling techniques;
- (4) Other activity as may be appropriate; and
- (5) Provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation.

*Secretary* means the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development.

*Seller* means any entity that transfers legal title to target housing, in whole or in part, in return for consideration, including but not limited to individuals, partnerships, corporations, trusts,

government agencies, housing agencies, Indian tribes, and nonprofit organizations. The term "seller" also includes:

- (1) An entity that transfers shares in a cooperatively owned project, in return for consideration; and
- (2) An entity that transfers its interest in a leasehold, in jurisdictions or circumstances where it is legally permissible to separate the fee title from the title to the improvement, in return for consideration.

*Target housing* means any housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless any child who is less than 6 years of age resides or is expected to reside in such housing) or any 0-bedroom dwelling.

*TSCA* means the Toxic Substances Control Act, 15 U.S.C. 2601.

*0-bedroom dwelling* means any residential dwelling in which the living area is not separated from the sleeping area. The term includes efficiencies, studio apartments, dormitory housing, military barracks, and rentals of individual rooms in residential dwellings.

§ 745.107 Disclosure requirements for sellers and lessors.

(a) The following activities shall be completed before the purchaser or lessee is obligated under any contract to purchase or lease target housing that is not otherwise an exempt transaction pursuant to §745.101. Nothing in this section implies a positive obligation on the seller or lessor to conduct any evaluation or reduction activities.

(1) The seller or lessor shall provide the purchaser or lessee with an EPA-approved lead hazard information pamphlet. Such pamphlets include the EPA document entitled *Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home* (EPA #747-K-94-001) or an equivalent pamphlet that has been approved for use in that State by EPA.

(2) The seller or lessor shall disclose to the purchaser or lessee the presence of any known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being sold or leased. The seller or lessor shall also disclose any additional information available concerning the known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, such as the basis for the determination that lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards exist, the location of the lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, and the condition of the painted surfaces.

(3) The seller or lessor shall disclose to each agent the presence of any known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being sold or leased and the existence of any available records or reports pertaining to lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards. The seller or lessor shall also disclose any additional information available concerning the known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, such as the basis for the determination that lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards exist, the location of the lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, and the condition of the painted surfaces.

(4) The seller or lessor shall provide the purchaser or lessee with any records or reports available to the seller or lessor pertaining to lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being sold or leased. This requirement includes records or reports regarding common areas. This requirement also includes records or reports regarding other residential dwellings in multifamily target housing, provided that such information is part of an evaluation or reduction of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing as a whole.

(b) If any of the disclosure activities identified in paragraph (a) of this section occurs after the purchaser or lessee has provided an offer to purchase or lease the housing, the seller or lessor shall complete the required disclosure activities prior to accepting the purchaser's or lessee's offer and allow the purchaser or lessee an opportunity to review the information and possibly amend the offer.

**§ 745.110 Opportunity to conduct an evaluation.**

(a) Before a purchaser is obligated under any contract to purchase target housing, the seller shall permit the purchaser a 10-day period (unless the parties mutually agree, in writing, upon a different period of time) to conduct a risk assessment or inspection for the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards.

(b) Notwithstanding paragraph (a) of this section, a purchaser may waive the opportunity to conduct the risk assessment or inspection by so indicating in writing.

**§ 745.113 Certification and acknowledgment of disclosure.**

(a) *Seller requirements.* Each contract to sell target housing shall include an attachment containing the following elements, in the language of the contract (e.g., English, Spanish):

(1) A Lead Warning Statement consisting of the following language:

Every purchaser of any interest in residential real property on which a residential dwelling was built prior to 1978 is notified that such property may present exposure to lead from lead-based paint that may place young children at risk of developing lead poisoning. Lead poisoning in young children may produce permanent neurological damage, including learning disabilities, reduced intelligence quotient, behavioral problems, and impaired memory. Lead poisoning also poses a particular risk to pregnant women. The seller of any interest in residential real property is required to provide the buyer with any information on lead-based paint hazards from risk assessments or inspections in the seller's possession and notify the buyer of any known lead-based paint hazards. A risk assessment or inspection for possible lead-based paint hazards is recommended prior to purchase.

(2) A statement by the seller disclosing the presence of known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being sold or indicating no knowledge of the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards. The seller shall also provide any additional information available concerning the known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, such as the basis for the determination that lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards exist, the location of the lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, and the condition of the painted surfaces.

(3) A list of any records or reports available to the seller pertaining to lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the housing that have been provided to the purchaser. If no such records or reports are available, the seller shall so indicate.

(4) A statement by the purchaser affirming receipt of the information set out in paragraphs (a)(2) and (a)(3) of this section and the lead hazard information pamphlet required under 15 U.S.C. 2696.

(5) A statement by the purchaser that he/she has either:

(i) Received the opportunity to conduct the risk assessment or inspection required by §745.110(a); or

(ii) Waived the opportunity.

(6) When one or more agents are involved in the transaction to sell target housing on behalf of the seller, a statement that:

(i) The agent has informed the seller of the seller's obligations under 42 U.S.C. 4852d; and

(ii) The agent is aware of his/her duty to ensure compliance with the requirements of this subpart.

(7) The signatures of the sellers, agents, and purchasers certifying to the accuracy of their statements to the best of their knowledge, along with the dates of signature.

(b) *Lessor requirements.* Each contract to lease target housing shall include, as an attachment or within the contract, the following elements, in the language of the contract (e.g., English, Spanish):

(1) A Lead Warning Statement with the following language:

Housing built before 1978 may contain lead-based paint. Lead from paint, paint chips, and dust can pose health hazards if not managed properly. Lead exposure is especially harmful to young children and pregnant women. Before renting pre-1978 housing, lessors must disclose the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the dwelling. Lessees must also receive a federally approved pamphlet on lead poisoning prevention.

(2) A statement by the lessor disclosing the presence of known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the target housing being leased or indicating no knowledge of the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards. The lessor shall also disclose any additional information available concerning the known lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, such as the basis for the determination that lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards exist, the location of the lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards, and the condition of the painted surfaces.

(3) A list of any records or reports available to the lessor pertaining to lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards in the housing that have been provided to the lessee. If no such records or reports are available, the lessor shall so indicate.

(4) A statement by the lessee affirming receipt of the information set out in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this section and the lead hazard information pamphlet required under 15 U.S.C. 2696.

(5) When one or more agents are involved in the transaction to lease target housing on behalf of the lessor, a statement that:

(i) The agent has informed the lessor of the lessor's obligations under 42 U.S.C. 4852d; and

(ii) The agent is aware of his/her duty to ensure compliance with the requirements of this subpart.

(6) The signatures of the lessors, agents, and lessees, certifying to the accuracy of their statements, to the best of their knowledge, along with the dates of signature.

*(c) Retention of Certification and Acknowledgment Information .*

(1) The seller, and any agent, shall retain a copy of the completed attachment required under paragraph (a) of this section for no less than 3 years from the completion date of the sale. The lessor, and any agent, shall retain a copy of the completed attachment or lease contract containing the information required under paragraph (b) of this section for no less than 3 years from the commencement of the leasing period.

(2) This recordkeeping requirement is not intended to place any limitations on civil suits under the Act, or to otherwise affect a lessee's or purchaser's rights under the civil penalty provisions of 42 U.S.C. 4852d(b)(3).

(d) The seller, lessor, or agent shall not be responsible for the failure of a purchaser's or lessee's legal representative (where such representative receives all compensation from the purchaser or lessee) to transmit disclosure materials to the purchaser or lessee, provided that all required parties have completed and signed the necessary certification and acknowledgment language required under paragraphs (a) and (b) of this section.

**§ 745.115 Agent responsibilities.**

(a) Each agent shall ensure compliance with all requirements of this subpart. To ensure compliance, the agent shall:

(1) Inform the seller or lessor of his/her obligations under §§745.107, 745.110, and 745.113.

(2) Ensure that the seller or lessor has performed all activities required under §§745.107, 745.110, and 745.113, or personally ensure compliance with the requirements of §§745.107, 745.110, and 745.113.

(b) If the agent has complied with paragraph (a)(1) of this section, the agent shall not be liable for the failure to disclose to a purchaser or lessee the presence of lead-based paint and/or lead-based paint hazards known by a seller or lessor but not disclosed to the agent.

**§ 745.118 Enforcement.**

(a) Any person who knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this subpart shall be subject to civil monetary penalties in accordance with the provisions of 42 U.S.C. 3545 and 24 CFR part 30.

(b) The Secretary is authorized to take such action as may be necessary to enjoin any violation of this subpart in the appropriate Federal district court.

(c) Any person who knowingly violates the provisions of this subpart shall be jointly and severally liable to the purchaser or lessee in an amount equal to 3 times the amount of damages incurred by such individual.

(d) In any civil action brought for damages pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 4852d(b)(3), the appropriate court may award court costs to the party commencing such action, together with reasonable attorney fees and any expert witness fees, if that party prevails.

(e) Failure or refusal to comply with §745.107 (disclosure requirements for sellers and lessors), §745.110 (opportunity to conduct an evaluation), §745.113 (certification and acknowledgment of disclosure), or §745.115 (agent responsibilities) is a violation of 42 U.S.C. 4852d(b)(5) and of TSCA section 409 (15 U.S.C. 2689).

(f) Violators may be subject to civil and criminal sanctions pursuant to TSCA section 16 (15 U.S.C. 2615) for each violation. For purposes of enforcing this subpart, the penalty for each violation applicable under 15 U.S.C. 2615 shall not be more than \$11,000 for all violations occurring after July 28, 1997; all violations occurring on or prior to that date are subject to a penalty not more than \$10,000.

[61 FR 9085, Mar. 6, 1996, as amended at 62 FR 35041, June 27, 1997]

**§ 745.119 Impact on State and local requirements.**

Nothing in this subpart shall relieve a seller, lessor, or agent from any responsibility for compliance with State or local laws, ordinances, codes, or regulations governing notice or disclosure of known lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards. Neither HUD nor EPA assumes any responsibility for ensuring compliance with such State or local requirements.

**Subparts G–K [Reserved]**

**Subpart L—Lead-Based Paint Activities**

Source: 61 FR 45813, Aug. 29, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

§ 745.220 Scope and applicability.

(a) This subpart contains procedures and requirements for the accreditation of training programs for lead-based paint activities and renovations, procedures and requirements for the certification of individuals and firms engaged in lead-based paint activities, and work practice standards for performing such activities. This subpart also requires that, except as discussed below, all lead-based paint activities, as defined in this subpart, be performed by certified individuals and firms.

(b) This subpart applies to all individuals and firms who are engaged in lead-based paint activities as defined in §745.223, except persons who perform these activities within residential dwellings that they own, unless the residential dwelling is occupied by a person or persons other than the owner or the owner's immediate family while these activities are being performed, or a child residing in the building has been identified as having an elevated blood lead level. This subpart applies only in those States or Indian Country that do not have an authorized State or Tribal program pursuant to §745.324 of subpart Q.

(c) Each department, agency, and instrumentality of the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of the Federal Government having jurisdiction over any property or facility, or engaged in any activity resulting, or which may result, in a lead-based paint hazard, and each officer, agent, or employee thereof shall be subject to, and comply with, all Federal, State, interstate, and local requirements, both substantive and procedural, including the requirements of this subpart regarding lead-based paint, lead-based paint activities, and lead-based paint hazards.

(d) While this subpart establishes specific requirements for performing lead-based paint activities should they be undertaken, nothing in this subpart requires that the owner or occupant undertake any particular lead-based paint activity.

[61 FR 45813, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 73 FR 21766, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.223 Definitions.

The definitions in subpart A apply to this subpart. In addition, the following definitions apply.

*Abatement* means any measure or set of measures designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards. Abatement includes, but is not limited to:

(1) The removal of paint and dust, the permanent enclosure or encapsulation of lead-based paint, the replacement of painted surfaces or fixtures, or the removal or permanent covering of soil, when lead-based paint hazards are present in such paint, dust or soil; and

(2) All preparation, cleanup, disposal, and post-abatement clearance testing activities associated with such measures.

(3) Specifically, abatement includes, but is not limited to:

(i) Projects for which there is a written contract or other documentation, which provides that an individual or firm will be conducting activities in or to a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility that:

(A) Shall result in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards; or

(B) Are designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards and are described in paragraphs (1) and (2) of this definition.

(ii) Projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards, conducted by firms or individuals certified in accordance with §745.226, unless such projects are covered by paragraph (4) of this definition;

(iii) Projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards, conducted by firms or individuals who, through their company name or promotional literature, represent, advertise, or hold themselves out to be in the business of performing lead-based paint activities as identified and defined by this section, unless such projects are covered by paragraph (4) of this definition; or

(iv) Projects resulting in the permanent elimination of lead-based paint hazards, that are conducted in response to State or local abatement orders.

(4) Abatement does not include renovation, remodeling, landscaping or other activities, when such activities are not designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards, but, instead, are designed to repair, restore, or remodel a given structure or dwelling, even though these activities may incidentally result in a reduction or elimination of lead-based paint hazards. Furthermore, abatement does not include interim controls, operations and maintenance activities, or other measures and activities designed to temporarily, but not permanently, reduce lead-based paint hazards.

*Accredited training program* means a training program that has been accredited by EPA pursuant to §745.225 to provide training for individuals engaged in lead-based paint activities.

*Adequate quality control* means a plan or design which ensures the authenticity, integrity, and accuracy of samples, including dust, soil, and paint chip or paint film samples. Adequate quality control also includes provisions for representative sampling.

*Business day* means Monday through Friday with the exception of Federal holidays.

*Certified firm* means a company, partnership, corporation, sole proprietorship, association, or other business entity that performs lead-based paint activities to which EPA has issued a certificate of approval pursuant to §745.226(f).

*Certified inspector* means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program, as defined by this section, and certified by EPA pursuant to §745.226 to conduct inspections. A



certified inspector also samples for the presence of lead in dust and soil for the purposes of abatement clearance testing.

*Certified abatement worker* means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program, as defined by this section, and certified by EPA pursuant to §745.226 to perform abatements.

*Certified project designer* means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program, as defined by this section, and certified by EPA pursuant to §745.226 to prepare abatement project designs, occupant protection plans, and abatement reports.

*Certified risk assessor* means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program, as defined by this section, and certified by EPA pursuant to §745.226 to conduct risk assessments. A risk assessor also samples for the presence of lead in dust and soil for the purposes of abatement clearance testing.

*Certified supervisor* means an individual who has been trained by an accredited training program, as defined by this section, and certified by EPA pursuant to §745.226 to supervise and conduct abatements, and to prepare occupant protection plans and abatement reports.

*Child-occupied facility* means a building, or portion of a building, constructed prior to 1978, visited regularly by the same child, 6 years of age or under, on at least two different days within any week (Sunday through Saturday period), provided that each day's visit lasts at least 3 hours and the combined weekly visit lasts at least 6 hours, and the combined annual visits last at least 60 hours. Child-occupied facilities may include, but are not limited to, day-care centers, preschools and kindergarten classrooms.

*Clearance levels* are values that indicate the maximum amount of lead permitted in dust on a surface following completion of an abatement activity.

*Common area* means a portion of a building that is generally accessible to all occupants. Such an area may include, but is not limited to, hallways, stairways, laundry and recreational rooms, playgrounds, community centers, garages, and boundary fences.

*Component or building component* means specific design or structural elements or fixtures of a building, residential dwelling, or child-occupied facility that are distinguished from each other by form, function, and location. These include, but are not limited to, interior components such as: ceilings, crown molding, walls, chair rails, doors, door trim, floors, fireplaces, radiators and other heating units, shelves, shelf supports, stair treads, stair risers, stair stringers, newel posts, railing caps, balustrades, windows and trim (including sashes, window heads, jambs, sills or stools and troughs), built in cabinets, columns, beams, bathroom vanities, counter tops, and air conditioners; and exterior components such as: painted roofing, chimneys, flashing, gutters and downspouts, ceilings, soffits, fascias, rake boards, cornerboards, bulkheads, doors and door trim, fences, floors, joists, lattice work, railings and railing caps, siding, handrails, stair risers and treads, stair stringers, columns, balustrades, window sills or stools and troughs, casings, sashes and wells, and air conditioners.

*Containment* means a process to protect workers and the environment by controlling exposures to the lead-contaminated dust and debris created during an abatement.

*Course agenda* means an outline of the key topics to be covered during a training course, including the time allotted to teach each topic.

*Course test* means an evaluation of the overall effectiveness of the training which shall test the trainees' knowledge and retention of the topics covered during the course.

*Course test blue print* means written documentation identifying the proportion of course test questions devoted to each major topic in the course curriculum.

*Deteriorated paint* means paint that is cracking, flaking, chipping, peeling, or otherwise separating from the substrate of a building component.

*Discipline* means one of the specific types or categories of lead-based paint activities identified in this subpart for which individuals may receive training from accredited programs and become certified by EPA. For example, "abatement worker" is a discipline.

*Distinct painting history* means the application history, as indicated by its visual appearance or a record of application, over time, of paint or other surface coatings to a component or room.

*Documented methodologies* are methods or protocols used to sample for the presence of lead in paint, dust, and soil.

*Elevated blood lead level (EBL)* means an excessive absorption of lead that is a confirmed concentration of lead in whole blood of 20 µg/dl (micrograms of lead per deciliter of whole blood) for a single venous test or of 15–19 µg/dl in two consecutive tests taken 3 to 4 months apart.

*Encapsulant* means a substance that forms a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment using a liquid-applied coating (with or without reinforcement materials) or an adhesively bonded covering material.

*Encapsulation* means the application of an encapsulant.

*Enclosure* means the use of rigid, durable construction materials that are mechanically fastened to the substrate in order to act as a barrier between lead-based paint and the environment.

*Guest instructor* means an individual designated by the training program manager or principal instructor to provide instruction specific to the lecture, hands-on activities, or work practice components of a course.

*Hands-on skills assessment* means an evaluation which tests the trainees' ability to satisfactorily perform the work practices and procedures identified in §745.225(d), as well as any other skill taught in a training course.

*Hazardous waste* means any waste as defined in 40 CFR 261.3.

*Inspection* means a surface-by-surface investigation to determine the presence of lead-based paint and the provision of a report explaining the results of the investigation.

*Interim certification* means the status of an individual who has successfully completed the appropriate training course in a discipline from an accredited training program, as defined by this section, but has not yet received formal certification in that discipline from EPA pursuant to §745.226. Interim certifications expire 6 months after the completion of the training course, and is equivalent to a certificate for the 6-month period.

*Interim controls* means a set of measures designed to temporarily reduce human exposure or likely exposure to lead-based paint hazards, including specialized cleaning, repairs, maintenance, painting, temporary containment, ongoing monitoring of lead-based paint hazards or potential hazards, and the establishment and operation of management and resident education programs.

*Lead-based paint* means paint or other surface coatings that contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter or more than 0.5 percent by weight.

*Lead-based paint activities* means, in the case of target housing and child-occupied facilities, inspection, risk assessment, and abatement, as defined in this subpart.

*Lead-based paint activities courses* means initial and refresher training courses (worker, supervisor, inspector, risk assessor, project designer) provided by accredited training programs.

*Lead-based paint hazard* means any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, or lead-contaminated paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects as identified by the Administrator pursuant to TSCA section 403.

*Lead-hazard screen* is a limited risk assessment activity that involves limited paint and dust sampling as described in §745.227(c).

*Living area* means any area of a residential dwelling used by one or more children age 6 and under, including, but not limited to, living rooms, kitchen areas, dens, play rooms, and children's bedrooms.

*Local government* means a county, city, town, borough, parish, district, association, or other public body (including an agency comprised of two or more of the foregoing entities) created under State law.

*Multi-family dwelling* means a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, which is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

*Nonprofit* means an entity which has demonstrated to any branch of the Federal Government or to a State, municipal, tribal or territorial government, that no part of its net earnings inure to the benefit of any private shareholder or individual.

*Paint in poor condition* means more than 10 square feet of deteriorated paint on exterior components with large surface areas; or more than 2 square feet of deteriorated paint on interior components with large surface areas (e.g., walls, ceilings, floors, doors); or more than 10 percent of the total surface area of the component is deteriorated on interior or exterior components with small surface areas (window sills, baseboards, soffits, trim).

*Permanently covered soil* means soil which has been separated from human contact by the placement of a barrier consisting of solid, relatively impermeable materials, such as pavement or concrete. Grass, mulch, and other landscaping materials are not considered permanent covering.

*Person* means any natural or judicial person including any individual, corporation, partnership, or association; any Indian Tribe, State, or political subdivision thereof; any interstate body; and any department, agency, or instrumentality of the Federal government.

*Principal instructor* means the individual who has the primary responsibility for organizing and teaching a particular course.

*Recognized laboratory* means an environmental laboratory recognized by EPA pursuant to TSCA section 405(b) as being capable of performing an analysis for lead compounds in paint, soil, and dust.

*Reduction* means measures designed to reduce or eliminate human exposure to lead-based paint hazards through methods including interim controls and abatement.

*Residential dwelling* means (1) a detached single family dwelling unit, including attached structures such as porches and stoops; or (2) a single family dwelling unit in a structure that contains more than one separate residential dwelling unit, which is used or occupied, or intended to be used or occupied, in whole or in part, as the home or residence of one or more persons.

*Risk assessment* means (1) an on-site investigation to determine the existence, nature, severity, and location of lead-based paint hazards, and (2) the provision of a report by the individual or the firm conducting the risk assessment, explaining the results of the investigation and options for reducing lead-based paint hazards.

*Start date* means the first day of any lead-based paint activities training course or lead-based paint abatement activity.

*Start date provided to EPA* means the start date included in the original notification or the most recent start date provided to EPA in an updated notification.

*State* means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, the Canal Zone, American Samoa, the Northern Mariana Islands, or any other territory or possession of the United States.

*Target housing* means any housing constructed prior to 1978, except housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities (unless any one or more children age 6 years or under resides or is expected to reside in such housing for the elderly or persons with disabilities) or any 0-bedroom dwelling.

*Training curriculum* means an established set of course topics for instruction in an accredited training program for a particular discipline designed to provide specialized knowledge and skills.

*Training hour* means at least 50 minutes of actual learning, including, but not limited to, time devoted to lecture, learning activities, small group activities, demonstrations, evaluations, and/or hands-on experience.

*Training manager* means the individual responsible for administering a training program and monitoring the performance of principal instructors and guest instructors.

*Training provider* means any organization or entity accredited under §745.225 to offer lead-based paint activities courses.

*Visual inspection for clearance testing* means the visual examination of a residential dwelling or a child-occupied facility following an abatement to determine whether or not the abatement has been successfully completed.

*Visual inspection for risk assessment* means the visual examination of a residential dwelling or a child-occupied facility to determine the existence of deteriorated lead-based paint or other potential sources of lead-based paint hazards.

[61 FR 45813, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 31097, June 9, 1999; 66 FR 1239, Jan. 5, 2001; 69 FR 18495, Apr. 8, 2004]

§ 745.225 Accreditation of training programs: target housing and child-occupied facilities.

(a) *Scope*. (1) A training program may seek accreditation to offer courses in any of the following disciplines: Inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, project designer, abatement worker, renovator, and dust sampling technician. A training program may also seek accreditation to offer refresher courses for each of the above listed disciplines.

(2) Training programs may first apply to EPA for accreditation of their lead-based paint activities courses or refresher courses pursuant to this section on or after August 31, 1998. Training programs may first apply to EPA for accreditation of their renovator or dust sampling technician courses or refresher courses pursuant to this section on or after April 22, 2009.

(3) A training program must not provide, offer, or claim to provide EPA-accredited lead-based paint activities courses without applying for and receiving accreditation from EPA as required under paragraph (b) of this section on or after March 1, 1999. A training program must not provide, offer, or claim to provide EPA-accredited renovator or dust sampling technician courses without applying for and receiving accreditation from EPA as required under paragraph (b) of this section on or after June 23, 2008.

(b) *Application process*. The following are procedures a training program must follow to receive EPA accreditation to offer lead-based paint activities courses, renovator courses, or dust sampling technician courses:

(1) A training program seeking accreditation shall submit a written application to EPA containing the following information:

(i) The training program's name, address, and telephone number.

(ii) A list of courses for which it is applying for accreditation. For the purposes of this section, courses taught in different languages are considered different courses, and each must independently meet the accreditation requirements.

(iii) A statement signed by the training program manager certifying that the training program meets the requirements established in paragraph (c) of this section. If a training program uses EPA-recommended model training materials, or training materials approved by a State or Indian Tribe that has been authorized by EPA under subpart Q of this part, the training program manager shall include a statement certifying that, as well.

(iv) If a training program does not use EPA-recommended model training materials or training materials approved by an authorized State or Indian Tribe, its application for accreditation shall also include:

(A) A copy of the student and instructor manuals, or other materials to be used for each course.

(B) A copy of the course agenda for each course.

(C) When applying for accreditation of a course in a language other than English, a signed statement from a qualified, independent translator that they had compared the course to the English language version and found the translation to be accurate.

(v) All training programs shall include in their application for accreditation the following:

(A) A description of the facilities and equipment to be used for lecture and hands-on training.

(B) A copy of the course test blueprint for each course.

(C) A description of the activities and procedures that will be used for conducting the assessment of hands-on skills for each course.

(D) A copy of the quality control plan as described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(2) If a training program meets the requirements in paragraph (c) of this section, then EPA shall approve the application for accreditation no more than 180 days after receiving a complete application from the training program. In the case of approval, a certificate of accreditation shall be sent to the applicant. In the case of disapproval, a letter describing the reasons for disapproval shall be sent to the applicant. Prior to disapproval, EPA may, at its discretion, work with the applicant to address inadequacies in the application for accreditation. EPA may also request additional materials retained by the training program under paragraph (i) of this section. If a training program's application is disapproved, the program may reapply for accreditation at any time.

(3) A training program may apply for accreditation to offer courses or refresher courses in as many disciplines as it chooses. A training program may seek accreditation for additional courses at any time as long as the program can demonstrate that it meets the requirements of this section.

(4) A training program applying for accreditation must submit the appropriate fees in accordance with §745.238.

(c) *Requirements for the accreditation of training programs* . For a training program to obtain accreditation from EPA to offer lead-based paint activities courses, renovator courses, or dust sampling technician courses, the program must meet the following requirements:

(1) The training program shall employ a training manager who has:

(i) At least 2 years of experience, education, or training in teaching workers or adults; or

(ii) A bachelor's or graduate degree in building construction technology, engineering, industrial hygiene, safety, public health, education, business administration or program management or a related field; or

(iii) Two years of experience in managing a training program specializing in environmental hazards; and

(iv) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in the construction industry including: lead or asbestos abatement, painting, carpentry, renovation, remodeling, occupational safety and health, or industrial hygiene.

(2) The training manager shall designate a qualified principal instructor for each course who has:

(i) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in teaching workers or adults; and

(ii) Successfully completed at least 16 hours of any EPA-accredited or EPA-authorized State or Tribal-accredited lead-specific training; and

(iii) Demonstrated experience, education, or training in lead or asbestos abatement, painting, carpentry, renovation, remodeling, occupational safety and health, or industrial hygiene.

(3) The principal instructor shall be responsible for the organization of the course and oversight of the teaching of all course material. The training manager may designate guest instructors as needed to provide instruction specific to the lecture, hands-on activities, or work practice components of a course.

(4) The following documents shall be recognized by EPA as evidence that training managers and principal instructors have the education, work experience, training requirements or demonstrated experience, specifically listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section. This documentation need not be submitted with the accreditation application, but, if not submitted, shall be retained by the training program as required by the recordkeeping requirements contained in paragraph (i) of this section. Those documents include the following:

(i) Official academic transcripts or diploma as evidence of meeting the education requirements.

(ii) Resumes, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements.

(iii) Certificates from train-the-trainer courses and lead-specific training courses, as evidence of meeting the training requirements.

(5) The training program shall ensure the availability of, and provide adequate facilities for, the delivery of the lecture, course test, hands-on training, and assessment activities. This includes providing training equipment that reflects current work practices and maintaining or updating the equipment and facilities as needed.

(6) To become accredited in the following disciplines, the training program shall provide training courses that meet the following training hour requirements:

(i) The inspector course shall last a minimum of 24 training hours, with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the inspector course are contained in paragraph (d)(1) of this section.

(ii) The risk assessor course shall last a minimum of 16 training hours, with a minimum of 4 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the risk assessor course are contained in paragraph (d)(2) of this section.

(iii) The supervisor course shall last a minimum of 32 training hours, with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the supervisor course are contained in paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(iv) The project designer course shall last a minimum of 8 training hours. The minimum curriculum requirements for the project designer course are contained in paragraph (d)(4) of this section.



(v) The abatement worker course shall last a minimum of 16 training hours, with a minimum of 8 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the abatement worker course are contained in paragraph (d)(5) of this section.

(vi) The renovator course must last a minimum of 8 training hours, with a minimum of 2 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the renovator course are contained in paragraph (d)(6) of this section. Hands-on training activities must cover renovation methods that minimize the creation of dust and lead-based paint hazards, interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods, and post-renovation cleaning verification.

(vii) The dust sampling technician course must last a minimum of 8 training hours, with a minimum of 2 hours devoted to hands-on training activities. The minimum curriculum requirements for the dust sampling technician course are contained in paragraph (d)(7) of this section. Hands-on training activities must cover dust sampling methodologies.

(7) For each course offered, the training program shall conduct either a course test at the completion of the course, and if applicable, a hands-on skills assessment, or in the alternative, a proficiency test for that discipline. Each individual must successfully complete the hands-on skills assessment and receive a passing score on the course test to pass any course, or successfully complete a proficiency test.

(i) The training manager is responsible for maintaining the validity and integrity of the hands-on skills assessment or proficiency test to ensure that it accurately evaluates the trainees' performance of the work practices and procedures associated with the course topics contained in paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) The training manager is responsible for maintaining the validity and integrity of the course test to ensure that it accurately evaluates the trainees' knowledge and retention of the course topics.

(iii) The course test shall be developed in accordance with the test blueprint submitted with the training accreditation application.

(8) The training program shall issue unique course completion certificates to each individual who passes the training course. The course completion certificate shall include:

(i) The name, a unique identification number, and address of the individual.

(ii) The name of the particular course that the individual completed.

(iii) Dates of course completion/test passage.

(iv) For initial inspector, risk assessor, project designer, supervisor, or abatement worker course completion certificates, the expiration date of interim certification, which is 6 months from the date of course completion.

(v) The name, address, and telephone number of the training program.

(vi) The language in which the course was taught.

(vii) For renovator and dust sampling technician course completion certificates, a photograph of the individual.

(9) The training manager shall develop and implement a quality control plan. The plan shall be used to maintain and improve the quality of the training program over time. This plan shall contain at least the following elements:

(i) Procedures for periodic revision of training materials and the course test to reflect innovations in the field.

(ii) Procedures for the training manager's annual review of principal instructor competency.

(10) Courses offered by the training program must teach the work practice standards contained in §745.85 or §745.227, as applicable, in such a manner that trainees are provided with the knowledge needed to perform the renovations or lead-based paint activities they will be responsible for conducting.

(11) The training manager shall be responsible for ensuring that the training program complies at all times with all of the requirements in this section.

(12) The training manager shall allow EPA to audit the training program to verify the contents of the application for accreditation as described in paragraph (b) of this section.

(13) The training manager must provide notification of renovator, dust sampling technician, or renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities offered.

(i) The training manager must provide EPA with notification of all renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses offered. The original notification must be received by EPA at least 7 business days prior to the start date of any renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities course.

(ii) The training manager must provide EPA updated notification when renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses will begin on a date other than the start date specified in the original notification, as follows:

(A) For renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses beginning prior to the start date provided to EPA, an updated notification must be received by EPA at least 7 business days before the new start date.

(B) For renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses beginning after the start date provided to EPA, an updated notification must be received by EPA at least 2 business days before the start date provided to EPA.

(iii) The training manager must update EPA of any change in location of renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses at least 7 business days prior to the start date provided to EPA.

(iv) The training manager must update EPA regarding any course cancellations, or any other change to the original notification. Updated notifications must be received by EPA at least 2 business days prior to the start date provided to EPA.

(v) Each notification, including updates, must include the following:

(A) Notification type (original, update, cancellation).

(B) Training program name, EPA accreditation number, address, and telephone number.

(C) Course discipline, type (initial/ refresher), and the language in which instruction will be given.

(D) Date(s) and time(s) of training.

(E) Training location(s) telephone number, and address.

(F) Principal instructor's name.

(G) Training manager's name and signature.

(vi) Notification must be accomplished using any of the following methods: Written notification, or electronically using the Agency's Central Data Exchange (CDX). Written notification of renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities course schedules can be accomplished by using either the sample form titled "Lead-Based Paint Activities Training Course Schedule" or a similar form containing the information required in paragraph (c)(13)(v) of this section. All written notifications must be delivered by U.S. Postal Service, fax, commercial delivery service, or hand delivery (persons submitting notification by U.S. Postal Service are reminded that they should allow 3 additional business days for delivery in order to ensure that EPA receives the notification by the required date). Instructions and sample forms can be obtained from the NLIC at 1-800-424-LEAD(5323), or on the Internet at <http://www.epa.gov/lead>.

(vii) Lead-based paint activities courses must not begin on a date, or at a location other than that specified in the original notification unless an updated notification identifying a new start date or location is submitted, in which case the course must begin on the new start date and/or location specified in the updated notification.

(viii) No training program shall provide renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses without first notifying EPA of such activities in accordance with the requirements of this paragraph.

(14) The training manager must provide notification following completion of renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities courses.

(i) The training manager must provide EPA notification after the completion of any renovator, dust sampling technician, or lead-based paint activities course. This notice must be received by EPA no later than 10 business days following course completion.

(ii) The notification must include the following:

(A) Training program name, EPA accreditation number, address, and telephone number.

(B) Course discipline and type (initial/refreshers).

(C) Date(s) of training.

(D) The following information for each student who took the course:

( 1 ) Name.

( 2 ) Address.

( 3 ) Date of birth.

( 4 ) Course completion certificate number.

( 5 ) Course test score.

(6) For renovator or dust sampling technician courses only, a digital photograph of the student.

(E) Training manager's name and signature.

(iii) Notification must be accomplished using any of the following methods: Written notification, or electronically using the Agency's Central Data Exchange (CDX). Written notification following training courses can be accomplished by using either the sample form, entitled *Post-Training Notification* or a similar form containing the information required in paragraph (c)(14)(ii) of this section. All written notifications must be delivered by U.S. Postal Service, fax, commercial delivery service, or hand delivery (persons submitting notification by U.S. Postal Service are reminded that they should allow 3 additional business days for delivery in order to ensure that EPA receives the notification by the required date). Instructions and sample forms can be obtained from the NLIC at 1-800-424-LEAD (5323), or on the Internet at <http://www.epa.gov/lead>.

(d) *Minimum training curriculum requirements.* To become accredited to offer lead-based paint courses instruction in the specific disciplines listed below, training programs must ensure that their courses of study include, at a minimum, the following course topics. Requirements ending

in an asterisk (\*) indicate areas that require hands-on activities as an integral component of the course.

(1) *Inspector*. (i) Role and responsibilities of an inspector.

(ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.

(iii) Background information on Federal, State, and local regulations and guidance that pertains to lead-based paint and lead-based paint activities.

(iv) Lead-based paint inspection methods, including selection of rooms and components for sampling or testing.\*

(v) Paint, dust, and soil sampling methodologies.\*

(vi) Clearance standards and testing, including random sampling.\*

(vii) Preparation of the final inspection report.\*

(viii) Recordkeeping.

(2) *Risk assessor*. (i) Role and responsibilities of a risk assessor.

(ii) Collection of background information to perform a risk assessment.

(iii) Sources of environmental lead contamination such as paint, surface dust and soil, water, air, packaging, and food.

(iv) Visual inspection for the purposes of identifying potential sources of lead-based paint hazards.\*

(v) Lead hazard screen protocol.

(vi) Sampling for other sources of lead exposure.\*

(vii) Interpretation of lead-based paint and other lead sampling results, including all applicable State or Federal guidance or regulations pertaining to lead-based paint hazards.\*

(viii) Development of hazard control options, the role of interim controls, and operations and maintenance activities to reduce lead-based paint hazards.

(ix) Preparation of a final risk assessment report.

(3) *Supervisor*. (i) Role and responsibilities of a supervisor.

(ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.

(iii) Background information on Federal, State, and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint abatement.

(iv) Liability and insurance issues relating to lead-based paint abatement.

(v) Risk assessment and inspection report interpretation.\*

(vi) Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan and abatement report.

(vii) Lead-based paint hazard recognition and control.\*

(viii) Lead-based paint abatement and lead-based paint hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices.\*

(ix) Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead-based paint hazard control and reduction methods.\*

(x) Soil and exterior dust abatement or lead-based paint hazard control and reduction methods.\*

(xi) Clearance standards and testing.

(xii) Cleanup and waste disposal.

(xiii) Recordkeeping.

(4) *Project designer.* (i) Role and responsibilities of a project designer.

(ii) Development and implementation of an occupant protection plan for large scale abatement projects.

(iii) Lead-based paint abatement and lead-based paint hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices for large-scale abatement projects.

(iv) Interior dust abatement/cleanup or lead hazard control and reduction methods for large-scale abatement projects.

(v) Clearance standards and testing for large scale abatement projects.

(vi) Integration of lead-based paint abatement methods with modernization and rehabilitation projects for large scale abatement projects.

(5) *Abatement worker.* (i) Role and responsibilities of an abatement worker.

(ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.

(iii) Background information on Federal, State and local regulations and guidance that pertain to lead-based paint abatement.

- (iv) Lead-based paint hazard recognition and control.\*
- (v) Lead-based paint abatement and lead-based paint hazard reduction methods, including restricted practices.\*
- (vi) Interior dust abatement methods/cleanup or lead-based paint hazard reduction.\*
- (vii) Soil and exterior dust abatement methods or lead-based paint hazard reduction.\*
- (6) *Renovator* . (i) Role and responsibility of a renovator.
- (ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.
- (iii) Background information on EPA, HUD, OSHA, and other Federal, State, and local regulations and guidance that pertains to lead-based paint and renovation activities.
- (iv) Procedures for using acceptable test kits to determine whether paint is lead-based paint.
- (v) Renovation methods to minimize the creation of dust and lead-based paint hazards.
- (vi) Interior and exterior containment and cleanup methods.
- (vii) Methods to ensure that the renovation has been properly completed, including cleaning verification, and clearance testing.
- (viii) Waste handling and disposal.
- (ix) Providing on-the-job training to other workers.
- (x) Record preparation.
- (7) *Dust sampling technician* . (i) Role and responsibility of a dust sampling technician.
- (ii) Background information on lead and its adverse health effects.
- (iii) Background information on Federal, State, and local regulations and guidance that pertains to lead-based paint and renovation activities.
- (iv) Dust sampling methodologies.
- (v) Clearance standards and testing.
- (vi) Report preparation.
- (e) *Requirements for the accreditation of refresher training programs* . A training program may seek accreditation to offer refresher training courses in any of the following disciplines:

Inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, project designer, abatement worker, renovator, and dust sampling technician. To obtain EPA accreditation to offer refresher training, a training program must meet the following minimum requirements:

(1) Each refresher course shall review the curriculum topics of the full-length courses listed under paragraph (d) of this section, as appropriate. In addition, to become accredited to offer refresher training courses, training programs shall ensure that their courses of study include, at a minimum, the following:

(i) An overview of current safety practices relating to lead-based paint in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.

(ii) Current laws and regulations relating to lead-based paint in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.

(iii) Current technologies relating to lead-based paint in general, as well as specific information pertaining to the appropriate discipline.

(2) Refresher courses for inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, and abatement worker must last a minimum of 8 training hours. Refresher courses for project designer, renovator, and dust sampling technician must last a minimum of 4 training hours.

(3) For each course offered, the training program shall conduct a hands-on assessment (if applicable), and at the completion of the course, a course test.

(4) A training program may apply for accreditation of a refresher course concurrently with its application for accreditation of the corresponding training course as described in paragraph (b) of this section. If so, EPA shall use the approval procedure described in paragraph (b) of this section. In addition, the minimum requirements contained in paragraphs (c) (except for the requirements in paragraph (c)(6)), and (c)(1), (c)(2) and (c)(3) of this section shall also apply.

(5) A training program seeking accreditation to offer refresher training courses only shall submit a written application to EPA containing the following information:

(i) The refresher training program's name, address, and telephone number.

(ii) A list of courses for which it is applying for accreditation.

(iii) A statement signed by the training program manager certifying that the refresher training program meets the minimum requirements established in paragraph (c) of this section, except for the requirements in paragraph (c)(6) of this section. If a training program uses EPA-developed model training materials, or training materials approved by a State or Indian Tribe that has been authorized by EPA under §745.324 to develop its refresher training course materials, the training manager shall include a statement certifying that, as well.



(iv) If the refresher training course materials are not based on EPA-developed model training materials or training materials approved by an authorized State or Indian Tribe, the training program's application for accreditation shall include:

(A) A copy of the student and instructor manuals to be used for each course.

(B) A copy of the course agenda for each course.

(v) All refresher training programs shall include in their application for accreditation the following:

(A) A description of the facilities and equipment to be used for lecture and hands-on training.

(B) A copy of the course test blueprint for each course.

(C) A description of the activities and procedures that will be used for conducting the assessment of hands-on skills for each course (if applicable).

(D) A copy of the quality control plan as described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(vi) The requirements in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(5), and (c)(7) through (c)(14) of this section apply to refresher training providers.

(vii) If a refresher training program meets the requirements listed in this paragraph, then EPA shall approve the application for accreditation no more than 180 days after receiving a complete application from the refresher training program. In the case of approval, a certificate of accreditation shall be sent to the applicant. In the case of disapproval, a letter describing the reasons for disapproval shall be sent to the applicant. Prior to disapproval, EPA may, at its discretion, work with the applicant to address inadequacies in the application for accreditation. EPA may also request additional materials retained by the refresher training program under paragraph (i) of this section. If a refresher training program's application is disapproved, the program may reapply for accreditation at any time.

(f) *Re-accreditation of training programs.* (1) Unless re-accredited, a training program's accreditation (including refresher training accreditation) shall expire 4 years after the date of issuance. If a training program meets the requirements of this section, the training program shall be re-accredited.

(2) A training program seeking re-accreditation shall submit an application to EPA no later than 180 days before its accreditation expires. If a training program does not submit its application for re-accreditation by that date, EPA cannot guarantee that the program will be re-accredited before the end of the accreditation period.

(3) The training program's application for re-accreditation shall contain:

(i) The training program's name, address, and telephone number.

(ii) A list of courses for which it is applying for re-accreditation.

(iii) A description of any changes to the training facility, equipment or course materials since its last application was approved that adversely affects the students ability to learn.

(iv) A statement signed by the program manager stating:

(A) That the training program complies at all times with all requirements in paragraphs (c) and (e) of this section, as applicable; and

(B) The recordkeeping and reporting requirements of paragraph (i) of this section shall be followed.

(v) A payment of appropriate fees in accordance with §745.238.

(4) Upon request, the training program shall allow EPA to audit the training program to verify the contents of the application for re-accreditation as described in paragraph (f)(3) of this section.

(g) *Suspension, revocation, and modification of accredited training programs.* (1) EPA may, after notice and an opportunity for hearing, suspend, revoke, or modify training program accreditation (including refresher training accreditation) if a training program, training manager, or other person with supervisory authority over the training program has:

(i) Misrepresented the contents of a training course to EPA and/or the student population.

(ii) Failed to submit required information or notifications in a timely manner.

(iii) Failed to maintain required records.

(iv) Falsified accreditation records, instructor qualifications, or other accreditation-related information or documentation.

(v) Failed to comply with the training standards and requirements in this section.

(vi) Failed to comply with Federal, State, or local lead-based paint statutes or regulations.

(vii) Made false or misleading statements to EPA in its application for accreditation or re-accreditation which EPA relied upon in approving the application.

(2) In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes, for purposes of this section, evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

(h) *Procedures for suspension, revocation or modification of training program accreditation.* (1) Prior to taking action to suspend, revoke, or modify the accreditation of a training program, EPA shall notify the affected entity in writing of the following:

- (i) The legal and factual basis for the suspension, revocation, or modification.
  - (ii) The anticipated commencement date and duration of the suspension, revocation, or modification.
  - (iii) Actions, if any, which the affected entity may take to avoid suspension, revocation, or modification, or to receive accreditation in the future.
  - (iv) The opportunity and method for requesting a hearing prior to final EPA action to suspend, revoke or modify accreditation.
  - (v) Any additional information, as appropriate, which EPA may provide.
- (2) If a hearing is requested by the accredited training program, EPA shall:
- (i) Provide the affected entity an opportunity to offer written statements in response to EPA's assertions of the legal and factual basis for its proposed action, and any other explanations, comments, and arguments it deems relevant to the proposed action.
  - (ii) Provide the affected entity such other procedural opportunities as EPA may deem appropriate to ensure a fair and impartial hearing.
  - (iii) Appoint an official of EPA as Presiding Officer to conduct the hearing. No person shall serve as Presiding Officer if he or she has had any prior connection with the specific matter.
- (3) The Presiding Officer appointed pursuant to paragraph (h)(2) of this section shall:
- (i) Conduct a fair, orderly, and impartial hearing within 90 days of the request for a hearing.
  - (ii) Consider all relevant evidence, explanation, comment, and argument submitted.
  - (iii) Notify the affected entity in writing within 90 days of completion of the hearing of his or her decision and order. Such an order is a final agency action which may be subject to judicial review.
- (4) If EPA determines that the public health, interest, or welfare warrants immediate action to suspend the accreditation of any training program prior to the opportunity for a hearing, it shall:
- (i) Notify the affected entity of its intent to immediately suspend training program accreditation for the reasons listed in paragraph (g)(1) of this section. If a suspension, revocation, or modification notice has not previously been issued pursuant to paragraph (g)(1) of this section, it shall be issued at the same time the emergency suspension notice is issued.
  - (ii) Notify the affected entity in writing of the grounds for the immediate suspension and why it is necessary to suspend the entity's accreditation before an opportunity for a suspension, revocation or modification hearing.

(iii) Notify the affected entity of the anticipated commencement date and duration of the immediate suspension.

(iv) Notify the affected entity of its right to request a hearing on the immediate suspension within 15 days of the suspension taking place and the procedures for the conduct of such a hearing.

(5) Any notice, decision, or order issued by EPA under this section, any transcripts or other verbatim record of oral testimony, and any documents filed by an accredited training program in a hearing under this section shall be available to the public, except as otherwise provided by section 14 of TSCA or by part 2 of this title. Any such hearing at which oral testimony is presented shall be open to the public, except that the Presiding Officer may exclude the public to the extent necessary to allow presentation of information which may be entitled to confidential treatment under section 14 of TSCA or part 2 of this title.

(6) The public shall be notified of the suspension, revocation, modification or reinstatement of a training program's accreditation through appropriate mechanisms.

(7) EPA shall maintain a list of parties whose accreditation has been suspended, revoked, modified or reinstated.

*(i) Training program recordkeeping requirements.* (1) Accredited training programs shall maintain, and make available to EPA, upon request, the following records:

(i) All documents specified in paragraph (c)(4) of this section that demonstrate the qualifications listed in paragraphs (c)(1) and (c)(2) of this section of the training manager and principal instructors.

(ii) Current curriculum/course materials and documents reflecting any changes made to these materials.

(iii) The course test blueprint.

(iv) Information regarding how the hands-on assessment is conducted including, but not limited to:

(A) Who conducts the assessment.

(B) How the skills are graded.

(C) What facilities are used.

(D) The pass/fail rate.

(v) The quality control plan as described in paragraph (c)(9) of this section.

(vi) Results of the students' hands-on skills assessments and course tests, and a record of each student's course completion certificate.

(vii) Any other material not listed above in paragraphs (i)(1)(i) through (i)(1)(vi) of this section that was submitted to EPA as part of the program's application for accreditation.

(2) The training program shall retain these records at the address specified on the training program accreditation application (or as modified in accordance with paragraph (i)(3) of this section for a minimum of 3 years and 6 months.

(3) The training program shall notify EPA in writing within 30 days of changing the address specified on its training program accreditation application or transferring the records from that address.

[61 FR 45813, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 31098, June 9, 1999; 69 FR 18495, Apr. 8, 2004; 73 FR 21766, Apr. 22, 2008; 74 FR 34262, July 15, 2009]

§ 745.226 Certification of individuals and firms engaged in lead-based paint activities: target housing and child-occupied facilities.

(a) *Certification of individuals.* (1) Individuals seeking certification by EPA to engage in lead-based paint activities must either:

(i) Submit to EPA an application demonstrating that they meet the requirements established in paragraphs (b) or (c) of this section for the particular discipline for which certification is sought; or

(ii) Submit to EPA an application with a copy of a valid lead-based paint activities certification (or equivalent) from a State or Tribal program that has been authorized by EPA pursuant to subpart Q of this part.

(2) Individuals may first apply to EPA for certification to engage in lead-based paint activities pursuant to this section on or after March 1, 1999.

(3) Following the submission of an application demonstrating that all the requirements of this section have been met, EPA shall certify an applicant as an inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, project designer, or abatement worker, as appropriate.

(4) Upon receiving EPA certification, individuals conducting lead-based paint activities shall comply with the work practice standards for performing the appropriate lead-based paint activities as established in §745.227.

(5) It shall be a violation of TSCA for an individual to conduct any of the lead-based paint activities described in §745.227 after March 1, 2000, if that individual has not been certified by EPA pursuant to this section to do so.

(6) Individuals applying for certification must submit the appropriate fees in accordance with §745.238.

(b) *Inspector, risk assessor or supervisor.* (1) To become certified by EPA as an inspector, risk assessor, or supervisor, pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, an individual must:

(i) Successfully complete an accredited course in the appropriate discipline and receive a course completion certificate from an accredited training program.

(ii) Pass the certification exam in the appropriate discipline offered by EPA; and,

(iii) Meet or exceed the following experience and/or education requirements:

(A) Inspectors. ( 1 ) No additional experience and/or education requirements.

( 2 ) [Reserved]

(B) Risk assessors. ( 1 ) Successful completion of an accredited training course for inspectors; and

( 2 ) Bachelor's degree and 1 year of experience in a related field (e.g., lead, asbestos, environmental remediation work, or construction), or an Associates degree and 2 years experience in a related field (e.g., lead, asbestos, environmental remediation work, or construction); or

( 3 ) Certification as an industrial hygienist, professional engineer, registered architect and/or certification in a related engineering/health/environmental field (e.g., safety professional, environmental scientist); or

( 4 ) A high school diploma (or equivalent), and at least 3 years of experience in a related field (e.g., lead, asbestos, environmental remediation work or construction).

(C) Supervisor: ( 1 ) One year of experience as a certified lead-based paint abatement worker; or

( 2 ) At least 2 years of experience in a related field (e.g., lead, asbestos, or environmental remediation work) or in the building trades.

(2) The following documents shall be recognized by EPA as evidence of meeting the requirements listed in (b)(2)(iii) of this paragraph:

(i) Official academic transcripts or diploma, as evidence of meeting the education requirements.

(ii) Resumes, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements.

(iii) Course completion certificates from lead-specific or other related training courses, issued by accredited training programs, as evidence of meeting the training requirements.

(3) In order to take the certification examination for a particular discipline an individual must:

(i) Successfully complete an accredited course in the appropriate discipline and receive a course completion certificate from an accredited training program.

(ii) Meet or exceed the education and/or experience requirements in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(4) The course completion certificate shall serve as interim certification for an individual until the next available opportunity to take the certification exam. Such interim certification shall expire 6 months after issuance.

(5) After passing the appropriate certification exam and submitting an application demonstrating that he/she meets the appropriate training, education, and/or experience prerequisites described in paragraph (b)(1) of this section, an individual shall be issued a certificate by EPA. To maintain certification, an individual must be re-certified as described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(6) An individual may take the certification exam no more than three times within 6 months of receiving a course completion certificate.

(7) If an individual does not pass the certification exam and receive a certificate within 6 months of receiving his/her course completion certificate, the individual must retake the appropriate course from an accredited training program before reapplying for certification from EPA.

(c) *Abatement worker and project designer.* (1) To become certified by EPA as an abatement worker or project designer, pursuant to paragraph (a)(1)(i) of this section, an individual must:

(i) Successfully complete an accredited course in the appropriate discipline and receive a course completion certificate from an accredited training program.

(ii) Meet or exceed the following additional experience and/or education requirements:

(A) Abatement workers. ( 1 ) No additional experience and/or education requirements.

( 2 ) [Reserved]

(B) Project designers. ( 1 ) Successful completion of an accredited training course for supervisors.

( 2 ) Bachelor's degree in engineering, architecture, or a related profession, and 1 year of experience in building construction and design or a related field; or

( 3 ) Four years of experience in building construction and design or a related field.

(2) The following documents shall be recognized by EPA as evidence of meeting the requirements listed in this paragraph:

(i) Official academic transcripts or diploma, as evidence of meeting the education requirements.

(ii) Resumes, letters of reference, or documentation of work experience, as evidence of meeting the work experience requirements.

(iii) Course completion certificates from lead-specific or other related training courses, issued by accredited training programs, as evidence of meeting the training requirements.

(3) The course completion certificate shall serve as an interim certification until certification from EPA is received, but shall be valid for no more than 6 months from the date of completion.

(4) After successfully completing the appropriate training courses and meeting any other qualifications described in paragraph (c)(1) of this section, an individual shall be issued a certificate from EPA. To maintain certification, an individual must be re-certified as described in paragraph (e) of this section.

(d) *Certification based on prior training.* (1) Any individual who received training in a lead-based paint activity between October 1, 1990, and March 1, 1999 shall be eligible for certification by EPA under the alternative procedures contained in this paragraph. Individuals who have received lead-based paint activities training at an EPA-authorized State or Tribal accredited training program shall also be eligible for certification by EPA under the following alternative procedures:

(i) Applicants for certification as an inspector, risk assessor, or supervisor shall:

(A) Demonstrate that the applicant has successfully completed training or on-the-job training in the conduct of a lead-based paint activity.

(B) Demonstrate that the applicant meets or exceeds the education and/or experience requirements in paragraph (b)(1)(iii) of this section.

(C) Successfully complete an accredited refresher training course for the appropriate discipline.

(D) Pass a certification exam administered by EPA for the appropriate discipline.

(ii) Applicants for certification as an abatement worker or project designer shall:

(A) Demonstrate that the applicant has successfully completed training or on-the-job training in the conduct of a lead-based paint activity.

(B) Demonstrate that the applicant meets the education and/or experience requirements in paragraphs (c)(1) of this section; and



(C) Successfully complete an accredited refresher training course for the appropriate discipline.

(2) Individuals shall have until March 1, 2000, to apply to EPA for certification under the above procedures. After that date, all individuals wishing to obtain certification must do so through the procedures described in paragraph (a), and paragraph (b) or (c) of this section, according to the discipline for which certification is being sought.

(e) *Re-certification.* (1) To maintain certification in a particular discipline, a certified individual shall apply to and be re-certified by EPA in that discipline by EPA either:

(i) Every 3 years if the individual completed a training course with a course test and hands-on assessment; or

(ii) Every 5 years if the individual completed a training course with a proficiency test.

(2) An individual shall be re-certified if the individual successfully completes the appropriate accredited refresher training course and submits a valid copy of the appropriate refresher course completion certificate.

(3) Individuals applying for re-certification must submit the appropriate fees in accordance with §745.238.

(f) *Certification of firms.* (1) All firms which perform or offer to perform any of the lead-based paint activities described in §745.227 after March 1, 2000, shall be certified by EPA.

(2) A firm seeking certification shall submit to EPA a letter attesting that the firm shall only employ appropriately certified employees to conduct lead-based paint activities, and that the firm and its employees shall follow the work practice standards in §745.227 for conducting lead-based paint activities.

(3) From the date of receiving the firm's letter requesting certification, EPA shall have 90 days to approve or disapprove the firm's request for certification. Within that time, EPA shall respond with either a certificate of approval or a letter describing the reasons for a disapproval.

(4) The firm shall maintain all records pursuant to the requirements in §745.227.

(5) Firms may first apply to EPA for certification to engage in lead-based paint activities pursuant to this section on or after March 1, 1999.

(6) Firms applying for certification must submit the appropriate fees in accordance with §745.238.

(7) To maintain certification a firm shall submit appropriate fees in accordance with §745.238 every 3 years.

*(g) Suspension, revocation, and modification of certifications of individuals engaged in lead-based paint activities.* (1) EPA may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, suspend, revoke, or modify an individual's certification if an individual has:

- (i) Obtained training documentation through fraudulent means.
- (ii) Gained admission to and completed an accredited training program through misrepresentation of admission requirements.
- (iii) Obtained certification through misrepresentation of certification requirements or related documents dealing with education, training, professional registration, or experience.
- (iv) Performed work requiring certification at a job site without having proof of certification.
- (v) Permitted the duplication or use of the individual's own certificate by another.
- (vi) Performed work for which certification is required, but for which appropriate certification has not been received.
- (vii) Failed to comply with the appropriate work practice standards for lead-based paint activities at §745.227.
- (viii) Failed to comply with Federal, State, or local lead-based paint statutes or regulations.

(2) In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, for purposes of this section only, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

*(h) Suspension, revocation, and modification of certifications of firms engaged in lead-based paint activities.* (1) EPA may, after notice and opportunity for hearing, suspend, revoke, or modify a firm's certification if a firm has:

- (i) Performed work requiring certification at a job site with individuals who are not certified.
- (ii) Failed to comply with the work practice standards established in §745.227.
- (iii) Misrepresented facts in its letter of application for certification to EPA.
- (iv) Failed to maintain required records.
- (v) Failed to comply with Federal, State, or local lead-based paint statutes or regulations.

(2) In addition to an administrative or judicial finding of violation, for purposes of this section only, execution of a consent agreement in settlement of an enforcement action constitutes evidence of a failure to comply with relevant statutes or regulations.

*(i) Procedures for suspension, revocation, or modification of the certification of individuals or firms .*

(1) If EPA decides to suspend, revoke, or modify the certification of any individual or firm, it shall notify the affected entity in writing of the following:

- (i) The legal and factual basis for the suspension, revocation, or modification.
- (ii) The commencement date and duration of the suspension, revocation, or modification.
- (iii) Actions, if any, which the affected entity may take to avoid suspension, revocation, or modification or to receive certification in the future.
- (iv) The opportunity and method for requesting a hearing prior to final EPA action to suspend, revoke, or modify certification.
- (v) Any additional information, as appropriate, which EPA may provide.

(2) If a hearing is requested by the certified individual or firm, EPA shall:

- (i) Provide the affected entity an opportunity to offer written statements in response to EPA's assertion of the legal and factual basis and any other explanations, comments, and arguments it deems relevant to the proposed action.
- (ii) Provide the affected entity such other procedural opportunities as EPA may deem appropriate to ensure a fair and impartial hearing.
- (iii) Appoint an official of EPA as Presiding Officer to conduct the hearing. No person shall serve as Presiding Officer if he or she has had any prior connection with the specific matter.

(3) The Presiding Officer shall:

- (i) Conduct a fair, orderly, and impartial hearing within 90 days of the request for a hearing;
- (ii) Consider all relevant evidence, explanation, comment, and argument submitted; and
- (iii) Notify the affected entity in writing within 90 days of completion of the hearing of his or her decision and order. Such an order is a final EPA action subject to judicial review.

(4) If EPA determines that the public health, interest, or welfare warrants immediate action to suspend the certification of any individual or firm prior to the opportunity for a hearing, it shall:

- (i) Notify the affected entity of its intent to immediately suspend certification for the reasons listed in paragraph (h)(1) of this section. If a suspension, revocation, or modification notice has not previously been issued, it shall be issued at the same time the immediate suspension notice is issued.

(ii) Notify the affected entity in writing of the grounds upon which the immediate suspension is based and why it is necessary to suspend the entity's accreditation before an opportunity for a hearing to suspend, revoke, or modify the individual's or firm's certification.

(iii) Notify the affected entity of the commencement date and duration of the immediate suspension.

(iv) Notify the affected entity of its right to request a hearing on the immediate suspension within 15 days of the suspension taking place and the procedures for the conduct of such a hearing.

(5) Any notice, decision, or order issued by EPA under this section, transcript or other verbatim record of oral testimony, and any documents filed by a certified individual or firm in a hearing under this section shall be available to the public, except as otherwise provided by section 14 of TSCA or by part 2 of this title. Any such hearing at which oral testimony is presented shall be open to the public, except that the Presiding Officer may exclude the public to the extent necessary to allow presentation of information which may be entitled to confidential treatment under section 14 of TSCA or part 2 of this title.

[61 FR 45813, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 31098, June 9, 1999; 64 FR 42851, Aug. 6, 1999]

§ 745.227 Work practice standards for conducting lead-based paint activities: target housing and child-occupied facilities.

(a) *Effective date, applicability, and terms.* (1) Beginning on March 1, 2000, all lead-based paint activities shall be performed pursuant to the work practice standards contained in this section.

(2) When performing any lead-based paint activity described by the certified individual as an inspection, lead-hazard screen, risk assessment or abatement, a certified individual must perform that activity in compliance with the appropriate requirements below.

(3) Documented methodologies that are appropriate for this section are found in the following: The U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing; the EPA Guidance on Residential Lead-Based Paint, Lead-Contaminated Dust, and Lead-Contaminated Soil; the EPA Residential Sampling for Lead: Protocols for Dust and Soil Sampling (EPA report number 7474-R-95-001); Regulations, guidance, methods or protocols issued by States and Indian Tribes that have been authorized by EPA; and other equivalent methods and guidelines.

(4) Clearance levels are appropriate for the purposes of this section may be found in the EPA Guidance on Residential Lead-Based Paint, Lead-Contaminated Dust, and Lead Contaminated Soil or other equivalent guidelines.

(b) *Inspection.* (1) An inspection shall be conducted only by a person certified by EPA as an inspector or risk assessor and, if conducted, must be conducted according to the procedures in this paragraph.

(2) When conducting an inspection, the following locations shall be selected according to documented methodologies and tested for the presence of lead-based paint:

(i) In a residential dwelling and child-occupied facility, each component with a distinct painting history and each exterior component with a distinct painting history shall be tested for lead-based paint, except those components that the inspector or risk assessor determines to have been replaced after 1978, or to not contain lead-based paint; and

(ii) In a multi-family dwelling or child-occupied facility, each component with a distinct painting history in every common area, except those components that the inspector or risk assessor determines to have been replaced after 1978, or to not contain lead-based paint.

(3) Paint shall be sampled in the following manner: (i) The analysis of paint to determine the presence of lead shall be conducted using documented methodologies which incorporate adequate quality control procedures; and/or

(ii) All collected paint chip samples shall be analyzed according to paragraph (f) of this section to determine if they contain detectable levels of lead that can be quantified numerically.

(4) The certified inspector or risk assessor shall prepare an inspection report which shall include the following information:

(i) Date of each inspection.

(ii) Address of building.

(iii) Date of construction.

(iv) Apartment numbers (if applicable).

(v) Name, address, and telephone number of the owner or owners of each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility.

(vi) Name, signature, and certification number of each certified inspector and/or risk assessor conducting testing.

(vii) Name, address, and telephone number of the certified firm employing each inspector and/or risk assessor, if applicable.

(viii) Each testing method and device and/or sampling procedure employed for paint analysis, including quality control data and, if used, the serial number of any x-ray fluorescence (XRF) device.

(ix) Specific locations of each painted component tested for the presence of lead-based paint.

(x) The results of the inspection expressed in terms appropriate to the sampling method used.

(c) *Lead hazard screen.* (1) A lead hazard screen shall be conducted only by a person certified by EPA as a risk assessor.

(2) If conducted, a lead hazard screen shall be conducted as follows:

(i) Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to one or more children age 6 years and under shall be collected.

(ii) A visual inspection of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall be conducted to:

(A) Determine if any deteriorated paint is present, and

(B) Locate at least two dust sampling locations.

(iii) If deteriorated paint is present, each surface with deteriorated paint, which is determined, using documented methodologies, to be in poor condition and to have a distinct painting history, shall be tested for the presence of lead.

(iv) In residential dwellings, two composite dust samples shall be collected, one from the floors and the other from the windows, in rooms, hallways or stairwells where one or more children, age 6 and under, are most likely to come in contact with dust.

(v) In multi-family dwellings and child-occupied facilities, in addition to the floor and window samples required in paragraph (c)(1)(iii) of this section, the risk assessor shall also collect composite dust samples from common areas where one or more children, age 6 and under, are most likely to come into contact with dust.

(3) Dust samples shall be collected and analyzed in the following manner:

(i) All dust samples shall be taken using documented methodologies that incorporate adequate quality control procedures.

(ii) All collected dust samples shall be analyzed according to paragraph (f) of this section to determine if they contain detectable levels of lead that can be quantified numerically.

(4) Paint shall be sampled in the following manner: (i) The analysis of paint to determine the presence of lead shall be conducted using documented methodologies which incorporate adequate quality control procedures; and/or

(ii) All collected paint chip samples shall be analyzed according to paragraph (f) of this section to determine if they contain detectable levels of lead that can be quantified numerically.

(5) The risk assessor shall prepare a lead hazard screen report, which shall include the following information:

(i) The information required in a risk assessment report as specified in paragraph (d) of this section, including paragraphs (d)(1)(i) through (d)(1)(xiv), and excluding paragraphs (d)(1)(xv) through (d)(1)(xviii) of this section. Additionally, any background information collected pursuant to paragraph (c)(2)(i) of this section shall be included in the risk assessment report; and

(ii) Recommendations, if warranted, for a follow-up risk assessment, and as appropriate, any further actions.

(d) *Risk assessment.* (1) A risk assessment shall be conducted only by a person certified by EPA as a risk assessor and, if conducted, must be conducted according to the procedures in this paragraph.

(2) A visual inspection for risk assessment of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility shall be undertaken to locate the existence of deteriorated paint, assess the extent and causes of the deterioration, and other potential lead-based paint hazards.

(3) Background information regarding the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and occupant use patterns that may cause lead-based paint exposure to one or more children age 6 years and under shall be collected.

(4) The following surfaces which are determined, using documented methodologies, to have a distinct painting history, shall be tested for the presence of lead:

(i) Each friction surface or impact surface with visibly deteriorated paint; and

(ii) All other surfaces with visibly deteriorated paint.

(5) In residential dwellings, dust samples (either composite or single-surface samples) from the interior window sill(s) and floor shall be collected and analyzed for lead concentration in all living areas where one or more children, age 6 and under, are most likely to come into contact with dust.

(6) For multi-family dwellings and child-occupied facilities, the samples required in paragraph (d)(4) of this section shall be taken. In addition, interior window sill and floor dust samples (either composite or single-surface samples) shall be collected and analyzed for lead concentration in the following locations:

(i) Common areas adjacent to the sampled residential dwelling or child-occupied facility; and

(ii) Other common areas in the building where the risk assessor determines that one or more children, age 6 and under, are likely to come into contact with dust.

(7) For child-occupied facilities, interior window sill and floor dust samples (either composite or single-surface samples) shall be collected and analyzed for lead concentration in each room, hallway or stairwell utilized by one or more children, age 6 and under, and in other common

areas in the child-occupied facility where one or more children, age 6 and under, are likely to come into contact with dust.

(8) Soil samples shall be collected and analyzed for lead concentrations in the following locations:

- (i) Exterior play areas where bare soil is present; and
- (ii) The rest of the yard (i.e., non-play areas) where bare soil is present.
- (iii) Dripline/foundation areas where bare soil is present.

(9) Any paint, dust, or soil sampling or testing shall be conducted using documented methodologies that incorporate adequate quality control procedures.

(10) Any collected paint chip, dust, or soil samples shall be analyzed according to paragraph (f) of this section to determine if they contain detectable levels of lead that can be quantified numerically.

(11) The certified risk assessor shall prepare a risk assessment report which shall include the following information:

- (i) Date of assessment.
- (ii) Address of each building.
- (iii) Date of construction of buildings.
- (iv) Apartment number (if applicable).
- (v) Name, address, and telephone number of each owner of each building.
- (vi) Name, signature, and certification of the certified risk assessor conducting the assessment.
- (vii) Name, address, and telephone number of the certified firm employing each certified risk assessor if applicable.
- (viii) Name, address, and telephone number of each recognized laboratory conducting analysis of collected samples.
- (ix) Results of the visual inspection.
- (x) Testing method and sampling procedure for paint analysis employed.
- (xi) Specific locations of each painted component tested for the presence of lead.



(xii) All data collected from on-site testing, including quality control data and, if used, the serial number of any XRF device.

(xiii) All results of laboratory analysis on collected paint, soil, and dust samples.

(xiv) Any other sampling results.

(xv) Any background information collected pursuant to paragraph (d)(3) of this section.

(xvi) To the extent that they are used as part of the lead-based paint hazard determination, the results of any previous inspections or analyses for the presence of lead-based paint, or other assessments of lead-based paint-related hazards.

(xvii) A description of the location, type, and severity of identified lead-based paint hazards and any other potential lead hazards.

(xviii) A description of interim controls and/or abatement options for each identified lead-based paint hazard and a suggested prioritization for addressing each hazard. If the use of an encapsulant or enclosure is recommended, the report shall recommend a maintenance and monitoring schedule for the encapsulant or enclosure.

(c) *Abatement.* (1) An abatement shall be conducted only by an individual certified by EPA, and if conducted, shall be conducted according to the procedures in this paragraph.

(2) A certified supervisor is required for each abatement project and shall be onsite during all work site preparation and during the post-abatement cleanup of work areas. At all other times when abatement activities are being conducted, the certified supervisor shall be onsite or available by telephone, pager or answering service, and able to be present at the work site in no more than 2 hours.

(3) The certified supervisor and the certified firm employing that supervisor shall ensure that all abatement activities are conducted according to the requirements of this section and all other Federal, State and local requirements.

(4) A certified firm must notify EPA of lead-based paint abatement activities as follows:

(i) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(4)(ii) of this section, EPA must be notified prior to conducting lead-based paint abatement activities. The original notification must be received by EPA at least 5 business days before the start date of any lead-based paint abatement activities.

(ii) Notification for lead-based paint abatement activities required in response to an elevated blood lead level (EBL) determination, or Federal, State, Tribal, or local emergency abatement order should be received by EPA as early as possible before, but must be received no later than the start date of the lead-based paint abatement activities. Should the start date and/or location provided to EPA change, an updated notification must be received by EPA on or before the start date provided to EPA. Documentation showing evidence of an EBL determination or a copy of

the Federal/State/Tribal/local emergency abatement order must be included in the written notification to take advantage of this abbreviated notification period.

(iii) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(4)(ii) of this section, updated notification must be provided to EPA for lead-based paint abatement activities that will begin on a date other than the start date specified in the original notification, as follows:

(A) For lead-based paint abatement activities beginning prior to the start date provided to EPA an updated notification must be received by EPA at least 5 business days before the new start date included in the notification.

(B) For lead-based paint abatement activities beginning after the start date provided to EPA an updated notification must be received by EPA on or before the start date provided to EPA.

(iv) Except as provided in paragraph (e)(4)(ii) of this section, updated notification must be provided to EPA for any change in location of lead-based paint abatement activities at least 5 business days prior to the start date provided to EPA.

(v) Updated notification must be provided to EPA when lead-based paint abatement activities are canceled, or when there are other significant changes including, but not limited to, when the square footage or acreage to be abated changes by more than 20%. This updated notification must be received by EPA on or before the start date provided to EPA, or if work has already begun, within 24 hours of the change.

(vi) The following must be included in each notification:

(A) Notification type (original, updated, cancellation).

(B) Date when lead-based paint abatement activities will start.

(C) Date when lead-based paint abatement activities will end (approximation using best professional judgement).

(D) Firm's name, EPA certification number, address, telephone number.

(E) Type of building (e.g., single family dwelling, multi-family dwelling, child-occupied facilities) on/in which abatement work will be performed.

(F) Property name (if applicable).

(G) Property address including apartment or unit number(s) (if applicable) for abatement work.

(H) Documentation showing evidence of an EBL determination or a copy of the Federal/State/Tribal/local emergency abatement order, if using the abbreviated time period as described in paragraph (e)(4)(ii) of this section.

(I) Name and EPA certification number of the project supervisor.

(J) Approximate square footage/acreage to be abated.

(K) Brief description of abatement activities to be performed.

(L) Name, title, and signature of the representative of the certified firm who prepared the notification.

(vii) Notification must be accomplished using any of the following methods: Written notification, or electronically using the Agency's Central Data Exchange (CDX). Written notification can be accomplished using either the sample form titled "Notification of Lead-Based Paint Abatement Activities" or similar form containing the information required in paragraph (c)(4)(vi) of this section. All written notifications must be delivered by U.S. Postal Service, fax, commercial delivery service, or hand delivery (persons submitting notification by U.S. Postal Service are reminded that they should allow 3 additional business days for delivery in order to ensure that EPA receives the notification by the required date). Instructions and sample forms can be obtained from the NLIC at 1-800-424-LEAD(5323), or on the Internet at <http://www.epa.gov/lead>.

(viii) Lead-based paint abatement activities shall not begin on a date, or at a location other than that specified in either an original or updated notification, in the event of changes to the original notification.

(ix) No firm or individual shall engage in lead-based paint abatement activities, as defined in §745.223, prior to notifying EPA of such activities according to the requirements of this paragraph.

(5) A written occupant protection plan shall be developed for all abatement projects and shall be prepared according to the following procedures:

(i) The occupant protection plan shall be unique to each residential dwelling or child-occupied facility and be developed prior to the abatement. The occupant protection plan shall describe the measures and management procedures that will be taken during the abatement to protect the building occupants from exposure to any lead-based paint hazards.

(ii) A certified supervisor or project designer shall prepare the occupant protection plan.

(6) The work practices listed below shall be restricted during an abatement as follows:

(i) Open-flame burning or torching of lead-based paint is prohibited;

(ii) Machine sanding or grinding or abrasive blasting or sandblasting of lead-based paint is prohibited unless used with High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) exhaust control which removes particles of 0.3 microns or larger from the air at 99.97 percent or greater efficiency;

(iii) Dry scraping of lead-based paint is permitted only in conjunction with heat guns or around electrical outlets or when treating defective paint spots totaling no more than 2 square feet in any one room, hallway or stairwell or totaling no more than 20 square feet on exterior surfaces; and

(iv) Operating a heat gun on lead-based paint is permitted only at temperatures below 1100 degrees Fahrenheit.

(7) If conducted, soil abatement shall be conducted in one of the following ways:

(i) If the soil is removed:

(A) The soil shall be replaced by soil with a lead concentration as close to local background as practicable, but no greater than 400 ppm.

(B) The soil that is removed shall not be used as top soil at another residential property or child-occupied facility.

(ii) If soil is not removed, the soil shall be permanently covered, as defined in §745.223.

(8) The following post-abatement clearance procedures shall be performed only by a certified inspector or risk assessor:

(i) Following an abatement, a visual inspection shall be performed to determine if deteriorated painted surfaces and/or visible amounts of dust, debris or residue are still present. If deteriorated painted surfaces or visible amounts of dust, debris or residue are present, these conditions must be eliminated prior to the continuation of the clearance procedures.

(ii) Following the visual inspection and any post-abatement cleanup required by paragraph (e)(8)(i) of this section, clearance sampling for lead in dust shall be conducted. Clearance sampling may be conducted by employing single-surface sampling or composite sampling techniques.

(iii) Dust samples for clearance purposes shall be taken using documented methodologies that incorporate adequate quality control procedures.

(iv) Dust samples for clearance purposes shall be taken a minimum of 1 hour after completion of final post-abatement cleanup activities.

(v) The following post-abatement clearance activities shall be conducted as appropriate based upon the extent or manner of abatement activities conducted in or to the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility:

(A) After conducting an abatement with containment between abated and unabated areas, one dust sample shall be taken from one interior window sill and from one window trough (if present) and one dust sample shall be taken from the floors of each of no less than four rooms, hallways or stairwells within the containment area. In addition, one dust sample shall be taken

from the floor outside the containment area. If there are less than four rooms, hallways or stairwells within the containment area, then all rooms, hallways or stairwells shall be sampled.

(B) After conducting an abatement with no containment, two dust samples shall be taken from each of no less than four rooms, hallways or stairwells in the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility. One dust sample shall be taken from one interior window sill and window trough (if present) and one dust sample shall be taken from the floor of each room, hallway or stairwell selected. If there are less than four rooms, hallways or stairwells within the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility then all rooms, hallways or stairwells shall be sampled.

(C) Following an exterior paint abatement, a visible inspection shall be conducted. All horizontal surfaces in the outdoor living area closest to the abated surface shall be found to be cleaned of visible dust and debris. In addition, a visual inspection shall be conducted to determine the presence of paint chips on the dripline or next to the foundation below any exterior surface abated. If paint chips are present, they must be removed from the site and properly disposed of, according to all applicable Federal, State and local requirements.

(vi) The rooms, hallways or stairwells selected for sampling shall be selected according to documented methodologies.

(vii) The certified inspector or risk assessor shall compare the residual lead level (as determined by the laboratory analysis) from each single surface dust sample with clearance levels in paragraph (e)(8)(viii) of this section for lead in dust on floors, interior window sills, and window troughs or from each composite dust sample with the applicable clearance levels for lead in dust on floors, interior window sills, and window troughs divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample. If the residual lead level in a single surface dust sample equals or exceeds the applicable clearance level or if the residual lead level in a composite dust sample equals or exceeds the applicable clearance level divided by half the number of subsamples in the composite sample, the components represented by the failed sample shall be recleaned and retested.

(viii) The clearance levels for lead in dust are  $40 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$  for floors,  $250 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$  for interior window sills, and  $400 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$  for window troughs.

(9) In a multi-family dwelling with similarly constructed and maintained residential dwellings, random sampling for the purposes of clearance may be conducted provided:

(i) The certified individuals who abate or clean the residential dwellings do not know which residential dwelling will be selected for the random sample.

(ii) A sufficient number of residential dwellings are selected for dust sampling to provide a 95 percent level of confidence that no more than 5 percent or 50 of the residential dwellings (whichever is smaller) in the randomly sampled population exceed the appropriate clearance levels.

(iii) The randomly selected residential dwellings shall be sampled and evaluated for clearance according to the procedures found in paragraph (e)(8) of this section.

(10) An abatement report shall be prepared by a certified supervisor or project designer. The abatement report shall include the following information:

(i) Start and completion dates of abatement.

(ii) The name and address of each certified firm conducting the abatement and the name of each supervisor assigned to the abatement project.

(iii) The occupant protection plan prepared pursuant to paragraph (e)(5) of this section.

(iv) The name, address, and signature of each certified risk assessor or inspector conducting clearance sampling and the date of clearance testing.

(v) The results of clearance testing and all soil analyses (if applicable) and the name of each recognized laboratory that conducted the analyses.

(vi) A detailed written description of the abatement, including abatement methods used, locations of rooms and/or components where abatement occurred, reason for selecting particular abatement methods for each component, and any suggested monitoring of encapsulants or enclosures.

(f) *Collection and laboratory analysis of samples.* Any paint chip, dust, or soil samples collected pursuant to the work practice standards contained in this section shall be:

(1) Collected by persons certified by EPA as an inspector or risk assessor; and

(2) Analyzed by a laboratory recognized by EPA pursuant to section 405(b) of TSCA as being capable of performing analyses for lead compounds in paint chip, dust, and soil samples.

(g) *Composite dust sampling.* Composite dust sampling may only be conducted in the situations specified in paragraphs (c) through (e) of this section. If such sampling is conducted, the following conditions shall apply:

(1) Composite dust samples shall consist of at least two subsamples;

(2) Every component that is being tested shall be included in the sampling; and

(3) Composite dust samples shall not consist of subsamples from more than one type of component.

(h) *Determinations.* (1) Lead-based paint is present:

(i) On any surface that is tested and found to contain lead equal to or in excess of 1.0 milligrams per square centimeter or equal to or in excess of 0.5% by weight; and

(ii) On any surface like a surface tested in the same room equivalent that has a similar painting history and that is found to be lead-based paint.

(2) A paint-lead hazard is present:

(i) On any friction surface that is subject to abrasion and where the lead dust levels on the nearest horizontal surface underneath the friction surface (e.g., the window sill or floor) are equal to or greater than the dust hazard levels identified in §745.227(b);

(ii) On any chewable lead-based paint surface on which there is evidence of teeth marks;

(iii) Where there is any damaged or otherwise deteriorated lead-based paint on an impact surface that is caused by impact from a related building component (such as a door knob that knocks into a wall or a door that knocks against its door frame); and

(iv) If there is any other deteriorated lead-based paint in any residential building or child-occupied facility or on the exterior of any residential building or child-occupied facility.

(3) A dust-lead hazard is present in a residential dwelling or child occupied facility:

(i) In a residential dwelling on floors and interior window sills when the weighted arithmetic mean lead loading for all single surface or composite samples of floors and interior window sills are equal to or greater than  $40 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$  for floors and  $250 \mu\text{g}/\text{ft}^2$  for interior window sills, respectively;

(ii) On floors or interior window sills in an unsampled residential dwelling in a multi-family dwelling, if a dust-lead hazard is present on floors or interior window sills, respectively, in at least one sampled residential unit on the property; and

(iii) On floors or interior window sills in an unsampled common area in a multi-family dwelling, if a dust-lead hazard is present on floors or interior window sills, respectively, in at least one sampled common area in the same common area group on the property.

(4) A soil-lead hazard is present:

(i) In a play area when the soil-lead concentration from a composite play area sample of bare soil is equal to or greater than 400 parts per million; or

(ii) In the rest of the yard when the arithmetic mean lead concentration from a composite sample (or arithmetic mean of composite samples) of bare soil from the rest of the yard (i.e., non-play areas) for each residential building on a property is equal to or greater than 1,200 parts per million.

(i) *Recordkeeping.* All reports or plans required in this section shall be maintained by the certified firm or individual who prepared the report for no fewer than 3 years. The certified firm or individual also shall provide copies of these reports to the building owner who contracted for its services.

[61 FR 45813, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 42852, Aug. 6, 1999; 66 FR 1239, Jan. 5, 2001; 69 FR 18496, Apr. 8, 2004]

§ 745.228 Accreditation of training programs: public and commercial buildings, bridges and superstructures. [Reserved]

§ 745.229 Certification of individuals and firms engaged in lead-based paint activities: public and commercial buildings, bridges and superstructures. [Reserved]

§ 745.230 Work practice standards for conducting lead-based paint activities: public and commercial buildings, bridges and superstructures. [Reserved]

§ 745.233 Lead-based paint activities requirements.

Lead-based paint activities, as defined in this part, shall only be conducted according to the procedures and work practice standards contained in §745.227 of this subpart. No individual or firm may offer to perform or perform any lead-based paint activity as defined in this part, unless certified to perform that activity according to the procedures in §745.226.

§ 745.235 Enforcement.

(a) Failure or refusal to comply with any requirement of §§745.225, 745.226, 745.227, or 745.233 is a prohibited act under sections 15 and 409 of TSCA (15 U.S.C. 2614, 2689).

(b) Failure or refusal to establish, maintain, provide, copy, or permit access to records or reports as required by §§745.225, 745.226, or 745.227 is a prohibited act under sections 15 and 409 of TSCA (15 U.S.C. 2614, 2689).

(c) Failure or refusal to permit entry or inspection as required by §745.237 and section 11 of TSCA (15 U.S.C. 2610) is a prohibited act under sections 15 and 409 of TSCA (15 U.S.C. 2614, 2689).

(d) In addition to the above, any individual or firm that performs any of the following acts shall be deemed to have committed a prohibited act under sections 15 and 409 of TSCA (15 U.S.C. 2614, 2689). These include the following:

(i) Obtaining certification through fraudulent representation;

(ii) Failing to obtain certification from EPA and performing work requiring certification at a job site; or

(iii) Fraudulently obtaining certification and engaging in any lead-based paint activities requiring certification.



(e) Violators are subject to civil and criminal sanctions pursuant to section 16 of TSCA (15 U.S.C. 2615) for each violation.

§ 745.237 Inspections.

EPA may conduct reasonable inspections pursuant to the provisions of section 11 of TSCA (15 U.S.C. 2610) to ensure compliance with this subpart.

§ 745.238 Fees for accreditation and certification of lead-based paint activities.

(a) *Purpose.* To establish and impose fees for certified individuals and firms engaged in lead-based paint activities and persons operating accredited training programs under section 402(a) of the Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA).

(b) *Persons who must pay fees.* Fees in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section must be paid by:

(1) *Training programs.* (i) All non-exempt training programs applying to EPA for the accreditation and re-accreditation of training programs in one or more of the following disciplines: inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, project designer, abatement worker.

(ii) *Exemptions.* No fee shall be imposed on any training program operated by a State, federally recognized Indian Tribe, local government, or nonprofit organization. This exemption does not apply to the certification of firms or individuals.

(2) *Firms and individuals.* All firms and individuals seeking certification and re-certification from EPA to engage in lead-based paint activities in one or more of the following disciplines: inspector, risk assessor, supervisor, project designer, abatement worker.

(c) *Fee amounts* —(1) *Certification and accreditation fees.* Initial and renewal certification and accreditation fees are specified in the following table:

Training Program	Accreditation	Re-accreditation (every 4 years, see 40 CFR 745.225(f)(1) for details)
Initial Course		
Inspector	\$870	\$620
Risk assessor	\$870	\$620
Supervisor	\$870	\$620
Worker	\$870	\$620
Project Designer	\$870	\$620
Refresher Course		
Inspector	\$690	\$580
Risk assessor	\$690	\$580
Supervisor	\$690	\$580
Worker	\$690	\$580

Project Designer	\$690	\$580
Lead-based Paint Activities—Individual	Certification	Re-certification (every 3 years, see 40 CFR 745.226(e)(1) for details)
Inspector	\$410	\$410
Risk assessor	\$410	\$410
Supervisor	\$410	\$410
Worker	\$310	\$310
Project designer	\$410	\$410
Tribal certification (each discipline)	\$10	\$10
Lead-based Paint Activities—Firm	Certification	Re-certification (every 3 years, see 40 CFR 745.226(f)(7) for details)
Firm	\$550	\$550
Combined Renovation and Lead-based Paint Activities Firm Application	\$550	\$550
Combined Renovation and Lead-based Paint Activities Tribal Firm Application	\$20	\$20
Tribal Firm	\$20	\$20

(2) *Certification examination fee.* Individuals required to take a certification exam in accordance with §745.226 will be assessed a fee of \$70 for each exam attempt.

(3) *Multi-jurisdiction registration fee.* An individual, firm, or training program certified or accredited by EPA may wish to provide training or perform lead-based paint activities in additional EPA-administered jurisdictions. A fee of \$35 per discipline will be assessed for each additional EPA-administered jurisdiction in which an individual, firm, or training program applies for certification/re-certification or accreditation/re-accreditation. For purposes of this multi-jurisdiction registration fee, an EPA-administered jurisdiction is either an individual state without an authorized program or all Indian Tribes without authorized programs that are within a given EPA Region.

(4) *Lost identification card or certificate.* A \$15 fee shall be charged for replacement of an identification card or certificate. (See replacement procedure in paragraph (e) of this section.)

(d) *Application/payment procedure*—(1) *Certification and re-certification in one or more EPA-administered jurisdiction*—(i) *Individuals.* Submit a completed application (titled “Application for Individuals to Conduct Lead-based Paint Activities”), the materials described at §745.226, and the application fee(s) described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(ii) *Firms.* Submit a completed application (titled “Application for Firms”), the materials described at §745.226, and the application fee(s) described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(2) *Accreditation and re-accreditation in one or more EPA-administered jurisdiction.* Submit a completed application (titled "Accreditation Application for Training Programs"), the materials described at §745.225, and the application fee described in paragraph (c) of this section.

(3) *Application forms.* Application forms and instructions can be obtained from the National Lead Information Center at: 1-800-424-LEAD.

(e) *Identification card replacement and certificate replacement.* (1) Parties seeking identification card or certificate replacement shall complete the applicable portions of the appropriate application in accordance with the instructions provided. The appropriate applications are:

(i) *Individuals.* "Application for Individuals to Conduct Lead-based Paint Activities."

(ii) *Firms.* "Application for Firms."

(iii) *Training programs.* "Accreditation Application for Training Programs."

(2) Submit application and payment in the amount specified in paragraph (c)(4) of this section in accordance with the instructions provided with the application package.

(f) *Adjustment of fees.* (1) EPA will collect fees reflecting the costs associated with the administration and enforcement of subpart L of this part with the exception of costs associated with the accreditation of training programs operated by a State, federally recognized Indian Tribe, local government, and nonprofit organization. In order to do this, EPA will periodically adjust the fees to reflect changed economic conditions.

(2) The fees will be evaluated based on the cost to administer and enforce the program, and the number of applicants. New fee schedules will be published in the Federal Register.

(g) *Failure to remit a fee.* (1) EPA will not provide certification, re-certification, accreditation, or re-accreditation for any individual, firm, or training program which does not remit fees described in paragraph (c) of this section in accordance with the procedures specified in paragraph (d) of this section.

(2) EPA will not replace identification cards or certificates for any individual, firm, or training program which does not remit fees described in paragraph (c) of this section in accordance with the procedures specified in paragraph (e) of this section.

[64 FR 31098, June 9, 1999, as amended at 74 FR 11870, Mar. 20, 2009]

§ 745.239 Effective dates.

This subpart L shall apply in any State or Indian Country that does not have an authorized program under subpart Q, effective August 31, 1998. In such States or Indian Country:

(a) Training programs shall not provide, offer or claim to provide training or refresher training for certification without accreditation from EPA pursuant to §745.225 on or after March 1, 1999.

(b) No individual or firm shall perform, offer, or claim to perform lead-based paint activities, as defined in this subpart, without certification from EPA to conduct such activities pursuant to §745.226 on or after March 1, 2000.

(c) All lead-based paint activities shall be performed pursuant to the work practice standards contained in §745.227 on or after March 1, 2000.

[61 FR 45813, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 64 FR 42852, Aug. 6, 1999]

#### Subparts M–P [Reserved]

#### Subpart Q—State and Indian Tribal Programs

Source: 61 FR 45825, Aug. 29, 1996, unless otherwise noted.

#### § 745.320 Scope and purpose.

(a) This subpart establishes the requirements that State or Tribal programs must meet for authorization by the Administrator to administer and enforce the standards, regulations, or other requirements established under TSCA section 402 and/or section 406 and establishes the procedures EPA will follow in approving, revising, and withdrawing approval of State or Tribal programs.

(b) For State or Tribal lead-based paint training and certification programs, a State or Indian Tribe may seek authorization to administer and enforce §§745.225, 745.226, and 745.227. The provisions of §§745.220, 745.223, 745.233, 745.235, 745.237, and 745.239 shall be applicable for the purposes of such program authorization.

(c) A State or Indian Tribe may seek authorization to administer and enforce all of the provisions of subpart E of this part, just the pre-renovation education provisions of subpart E of this part, or just the training, certification, accreditation, and work practice provisions of subpart E of this part. The provisions of §§745.324 and 745.326 apply for the purposes of such program authorizations.

(d) A State or Indian Tribe applying for program authorization may seek either interim approval or final approval of the compliance and enforcement portion of the State or Tribal lead-based paint program pursuant to the procedures at §745.327(a).

(e) State or Tribal submissions for program authorization shall comply with the procedures set out in this subpart.

(f) Any State or Tribal program approved by the Administrator under this subpart shall at all times comply with the requirements of this subpart.

(g) In many cases States will lack authority to regulate activities in Indian Country. This lack of authority does not impair a State's ability to obtain full program authorization in accordance with this subpart. EPA will administer the program in Indian Country if neither the State nor Indian Tribe has been granted program authorization by EPA.

[61 FR 45825, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 73 FR 21767, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.323 Definitions.

The definitions in subpart A apply to this subpart. In addition, the definitions in §745.223 and the following definitions apply:

*Indian Country* means (1) all land within the limits of any American Indian reservation under the jurisdiction of the U.S. government, notwithstanding the issuance of any patent, and including rights-of-way running throughout the reservation; (2) all dependent Indian communities within the borders of the United States whether within the original or subsequently acquired territory thereof, and whether within or outside the limits of a State; and (3) all Indian allotments, the Indian titles which have not been extinguished, including rights-of-way running through the same.

*Indian Tribe* means any Indian Tribe, band, nation, or community recognized by the Secretary of the Interior and exercising substantial governmental duties and powers.

§ 745.324 Authorization of State or Tribal programs.

(a) *Application content and procedures*. (1) Any State or Indian Tribe that seeks authorization from EPA to administer and enforce the provisions of subpart E or subpart L of this part must submit an application to the Administrator in accordance with this paragraph.

(2) Before developing an application for authorization, a State or Indian Tribe shall disseminate a public notice of intent to seek such authorization and provide an opportunity for a public hearing.

(3) A State or Tribal application shall include:

(i) A transmittal letter from the State Governor or Tribal Chairperson (or equivalent official) requesting program approval.

(ii) A summary of the State or Tribal program. This summary will be used to provide notice to residents of the State or Tribe.

(iii) A description of the State or Tribal program in accordance with paragraph (b) of this section.

(iv) An Attorney General's or Tribal Counsel's (or equivalent) statement in accordance with paragraph (c) of this section.

(v) Copies of all applicable State or Tribal statutes, regulations, standards, and other materials that provide the State or Indian Tribe with the authority to administer and enforce a lead-based paint program.

(4) After submitting an application, the Agency will publish a Federal Register notice that contains an announcement of the receipt of the State or Tribal application, the summary of the program as provided by the State or Tribe, and a request for public comments to be mailed to the appropriate EPA Regional Office. This comment period shall last for no less than 45 days. EPA will consider these comments during its review of the State or Tribal application.

(5) Within 60 days of submission of a State or Tribal application, EPA will, if requested, conduct a public hearing in each State or Indian Country seeking program authorization and will consider all comments submitted at that hearing during the review of the State or Tribal application.

(b) *Program description.* A State or Indian Tribe seeking to administer and enforce a program under this subpart must submit a description of the program. The description of the State or Tribal program must include:

(1)(i) The name of the State or Tribal agency that is or will be responsible for administering and enforcing the program, the name of the official in that agency designated as the point of contact with EPA, and addresses and phone numbers where this official can be contacted.

(ii) Where more than one agency is or will be responsible for administering and enforcing the program, the State or Indian Tribe must designate a primary agency to oversee and coordinate administration and enforcement of the program and serve as the primary contact with EPA.

(iii) In the event that more than one agency is or will be responsible for administering and enforcing the program, the application must also include a description of the functions to be performed by each agency. The description shall explain and how the program will be coordinated by the primary agency to ensure consistency and effective administration of the within the State or Indian Tribe.

(2) To demonstrate that the State or Tribal program is at least as protective as the Federal program, fulfilling the criteria in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section, the State or Tribal application must include:

(i) A description of the program that demonstrates that the program contains all of the elements specified in §745.325, §745.326, or both; and

(ii) An analysis of the State or Tribal program that compares the program to the Federal program in subpart E or subpart L of this part, or both. This analysis must demonstrate how the program is, in the State's or Indian Tribe's assessment, at least as protective as the elements in the Federal program at subpart E or subpart L of this part, or both. EPA will use this analysis to evaluate the protectiveness of the State or Tribal program in making its determination pursuant to paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this section.

(3) To demonstrate that the State or Tribal program provides adequate enforcement, fulfilling the criteria in paragraph (e)(2)(ii) of this section, the State or Tribal application must include a description of the State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program that demonstrates that the program contains all of the elements specified at §745.327. This description shall include copies of all policies, certifications, plans, reports, and other materials that demonstrate that the State or Tribal program contains all of the elements specified at §745.327.

(4)(i) The program description for an Indian Tribe shall also include a map, legal description, or other information sufficient to identify the geographical extent of the territory over which the Indian Tribe exercises jurisdiction.

(ii) The program description for an Indian Tribe shall also include a demonstration that the Indian Tribe:

(A) Is recognized by the Secretary of the Interior.

(B) has an existing government exercising substantial governmental duties and powers.

(C) has adequate civil regulatory jurisdiction (as shown in the Tribal legal certification in paragraph (c)(2) of this section) over the subject matter and entities regulated.

(D) is reasonably expected to be capable of administering the Federal program for which it is seeking authorization.

(iii) If the Administrator has previously determined that an Indian Tribe has met the prerequisites in paragraphs (b)(4)(ii)(A) and (B) of this section for another EPA program, the Indian Tribe need provide only that information unique to the lead-based paint program required by paragraphs (b)(4)(ii)(C) and (D) of this section.

(c) *Attorney General's statement.* (1) A State or Indian Tribe must submit a written statement signed by the Attorney General or Tribal Counsel (or equivalent) certifying that the laws and regulations of the State or Indian Tribe provide adequate legal authority to administer and enforce the State or Tribal program. This statement shall include citations to the specific statutes and regulations providing that legal authority.

(2) The Tribal legal certification (the equivalent to the Attorney General's statement) may also be submitted and signed by an independent attorney retained by the Indian Tribe for representation in matters before EPA or the courts pertaining to the Indian Tribe's program. The certification shall include an assertion that the attorney has the authority to represent the Indian Tribe with respect to the Indian Tribe's authorization application.

(3) If a State application seeks approval of its program to operate in Indian Country, the required legal certification shall include an analysis of the applicant's authority to implement its provisions in Indian Country. The applicant shall include a map delineating the area over which it seeks to operate the program.

(d) *Program certification.* (1) At the time of submitting an application, a State may also certify to the Administrator that the State program meets the requirements contained in paragraphs (e)(2)(i) and (e)(2)(ii) of this section.

(2) If this certification is contained in a State's application, the program shall be deemed to be authorized by EPA until such time as the Administrator disapproves the program application or withdraws the program authorization. A program shall not be deemed authorized pursuant to this subpart to the extent that jurisdiction is asserted over Indian Country, including non-member fee lands within an Indian reservation.

(3) If the application does not contain such certification, the State program will be authorized only after the Administrator authorizes the program in accordance with paragraph (e) of this section.

(4) This certification shall take the form of a letter from the Governor or the Attorney General to the Administrator. The certification shall reference the program analysis in paragraph (b)(3) of this section as the basis for concluding that the State program is at least as protective as the Federal program, and provides adequate enforcement.

(e) *EPA approval.* (1) EPA will fully review and consider all portions of a State or Tribal application.

(2) Within 180 days of receipt of a complete State or Tribal application, the Administrator shall either authorize the program or disapprove the application. The Administrator shall authorize the program, after notice and the opportunity for public comment and a public hearing, only if the Administrator finds that:

(i) The State or Tribal program is at least as protective of human health and the environment as the corresponding Federal program under subpart E or subpart L of this part, or both; and

(ii) The State or Tribal program provides adequate enforcement.

(3) EPA shall notify in writing the State or Indian Tribe of the Administrator's decision to authorize the State or Tribal program or disapprove the State's or Indian Tribe's application.

(4) If the State or Indian Tribe applies for authorization of State or Tribal programs under both subpart E and subpart L, EPA may, as appropriate, authorize one program and disapprove the other.

(f) *EPA administration and enforcement.* (1) If a State or Indian Tribe does not have an authorized program to administer and enforce subpart L of this part in effect by August 31, 1998, the Administrator shall, by such date, establish and enforce the provisions of subpart L of this part as the Federal program for that State or Indian Country.

(2) If a State or Indian Tribe does not have an authorized program to administer and enforce the pre-renovation education requirements of subpart E of this part by August 31, 1998, the



Administrator will, by such date, enforce those provisions of subpart E of this part as the Federal program for that State or Indian Country. If a State or Indian Tribe does not have an authorized program to administer and enforce the training, certification and accreditation requirements and work practice standards of subpart E of this part by April 22, 2009, the Administrator will, by such date, enforce those provisions of subpart E of this part as the Federal program for that State or Indian Country.

(3) Upon authorization of a State or Tribal program, pursuant to paragraph (d) or (e) of this section, it shall be an unlawful act under sections 15 and 409 of TSCA for any person to fail or refuse to comply with any requirements of such program.

(g) *Oversight.* EPA shall periodically evaluate the adequacy of a State's or Indian Tribe's implementation and enforcement of its authorized programs.

(h) *Reports.* Beginning 12 months after the date of program authorization, the primary agency for each State or Indian Tribe that has an authorized program shall submit a written report to the EPA Regional Administrator for the Region in which the State or Indian Tribe is located. This report shall be submitted at least once every 12 months for the first 3 years after program authorization. If these reports demonstrate successful program implementation, the Agency will automatically extend the reporting interval to every 2 years. If the subsequent reports demonstrate problems with implementation, EPA will require a return to annual reporting until the reports demonstrate successful program implementation, at which time the Agency will extend the reporting interval to every 2 years.

The report shall include the following information:

(1) Any significant changes in the content or administration of the State or Tribal program implemented since the previous reporting period; and

(2) All information regarding the lead-based paint enforcement and compliance activities listed at §745.327(d) "Summary on Progress and Performance."

(i) *Withdrawal of authorization.* (1) If EPA concludes that a State or Indian Tribe is not administering and enforcing an authorized program in compliance with the standards, regulations, and other requirements of sections 401 through 412 of TSCA and this subpart, the Administrator shall notify the primary agency for the State or Indian Tribe in writing and indicate EPA's intent to withdraw authorization of the program.

(2) The Notice of Intent to Withdraw shall:

(i) Identify the program aspects that EPA believes are inadequate and provide a factual basis for such findings.

(ii) Include copies of relevant documents.

(iii) Provide an opportunity for the State or Indian Tribe to respond either in writing or at a meeting with appropriate EPA officials.

(3) EPA may request that an informal conference be held between representatives of the State or Indian Tribe and EPA officials.

(4) Prior to issuance of a withdrawal, a State or Indian Tribe may request that EPA hold a public hearing. At this hearing, EPA, the State or Indian Tribe, and the public may present facts bearing on whether the State's or Indian Tribe's authorization should be withdrawn.

(5) If EPA finds that deficiencies warranting withdrawal did not exist or were corrected by the State or Indian Tribe, EPA may rescind its Notice of Intent to Withdraw authorization.

(6) Where EPA finds that deficiencies in the State or Tribal program exist that warrant withdrawal, an agreement to correct the deficiencies shall be jointly prepared by the State or Indian Tribe and EPA. The agreement shall describe the deficiencies found in the program, specify the steps the State or Indian Tribe has taken or will take to remedy the deficiencies, and establish a schedule, no longer than 180 days, for each remedial action to be initiated.

(7) If the State or Indian Tribe does not respond within 60 days of issuance of the Notice of Intent to Withdraw or an agreement is not reached within 180 days after EPA determines that a State or Indian Tribe is not in compliance with the Federal program, the Agency shall issue an order withdrawing the State's or Indian Tribe's authorization.

(8) By the date of such order, the Administrator will establish and enforce the provisions of subpart E or subpart L of this part, or both, as the Federal program for that State or Indian Country.

[61 FR 45825, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 73 FR 21767, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.325 Lead-based paint activities: State and Tribal program requirements.

(a) *Program elements.* To receive authorization from EPA, a State or Tribal program must contain at least the following program elements for lead-based paint activities:

(1) Procedures and requirements for the accreditation of lead-based paint activities training programs.

(2) Procedures and requirements for the certification of individuals engaged in lead-based paint activities.

(3) Work practice standards for the conduct of lead-based paint activities.

(4) Requirements that all lead-based paint activities be conducted by appropriately certified contractors.

(5) Development of the appropriate infrastructure or government capacity to effectively carry out a State or Tribal program.

(b) *Accreditation of training programs.* The State or Indian Tribe must have either:

(1) Procedures and requirements for the accreditation of training programs that establish:

(i) Requirements for the accreditation of training programs, including but not limited to:

(A) Training curriculum requirements.

(B) Training hour requirements.

(C) Hands-on training requirements.

(D) Trainee competency and proficiency requirements.

(E) Requirements for training program quality control.

(ii) Procedures for the re-accreditation of training programs.

(iii) Procedures for the oversight of training programs.

(iv) Procedures for the suspension, revocation, or modification of training program accreditations; or

(2) Procedures or regulations, for the purposes of certification, for the acceptance of training offered by an accredited training provider in a State or Tribe authorized by EPA.

(c) *Certification of individuals.* The State or Indian Tribe must have requirements for the certification of individuals that:

(1) Ensure that certified individuals:

(i) Are trained by an accredited training program; and

(ii) Possess appropriate education or experience qualifications for certification.

(2) Establish procedures for re-certification.

(3) Require the conduct of lead-based paint activities in accordance with work practice standards established by the State or Indian Tribe.

(4) Establish procedures for the suspension, revocation, or modification of certifications.

(5) Establish requirements and procedures for the administration of a third-party certification exam.

(d) *Work practice standards for the conduct of lead-based paint activities.* The State or Indian Tribe must have requirements or standards that ensure that lead-based paint activities are conducted reliably, effectively, and safely. At a minimum the State's or Indian Tribe's work practice standards for conducting inspections, risk assessments, and abatements must contain the requirements specified in paragraphs (d)(1), (d)(2), and (d)(3) of this section.

(1) The work practice standards for the inspection for the presence of lead-based paint must require that:

(i) Inspections are conducted only by individuals certified by the appropriate State or Tribal authority to conduct inspections.

(ii) Inspections are conducted in a way that identifies the presence of lead-based paint on painted surfaces within the interior or on the exterior of a residential dwelling or child-occupied facility.

(iii) Inspections are conducted in a way that uses documented methodologies that incorporate adequate quality control procedures.

(iv) A report is developed that clearly documents the results of the inspection.

(v) Records are retained by the certified inspector or the firm.

(2) The work practice standards for risk assessment must require that:

(i) Risk assessments are conducted only by individuals certified by the appropriate State or Tribal authority to conduct risk assessments.

(ii) Risk assessments are conducted in a way that identifies and reports the presence of lead-based paint hazards.

(iii) Risk assessments consist of, at least:

(A) An assessment, including a visual inspection, of the physical characteristics of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility;

(B) Environmental sampling for lead in paint, dust, and soil;

(C) Environmental sampling requirements for lead in paint, dust, and soil that allow for comparison to the standards for lead-based paint hazards established or revised by the State or Indian Tribe pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section; and

(D) A determination of the presence of lead-based paint hazards made by comparing the results of visual inspection and environmental sampling to the standards for lead-based paint hazards established or revised by the State or Indian Tribe pursuant to paragraph (e) of this section.

(iv) The program elements required in paragraph (d)(2)(iii)(C) and (d)(2)(iii)(D) of this section shall be adopted in accordance with the schedule for the demonstration required in paragraph (e) of this section.

(v) The risk assessor develops a report that clearly presents the results of the assessment and recommendations for the control or elimination of all identified hazards.

(vi) The certified risk assessor or the firm retains the appropriate records.

(3) The work practice standards for abatement must require that:

(i) Abatements are conducted only by individuals certified by the appropriate State or Tribal authority to conduct or supervise abatements.

(ii) Abatements permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards and are conducted in a way that does not increase the hazards of lead-based paint to the occupants of the dwelling or child-occupied facility.

(iii) Abatements include post-abatement lead in dust clearance sampling and conformance with clearance levels established or adopted by the State or Indian Tribe.

(iv) The abatement contractor develops a report that describes areas of the residential dwelling or child-occupied facility abated and the techniques employed.

(v) The certified abatement contractor or the firm retains appropriate records.

(e) The State or Indian Tribe must demonstrate that it has standards for identifying lead-based paint hazards and clearance standards for dust, that are at least as protective as the standards in §745.227 as amended on February 5, 2001. A State or Indian Tribe with such a section 402 program approved before February 5, 2003 shall make this demonstration no later than the first report submitted pursuant to §745.324(h) on or after February 5, 2003. A State or Indian Tribe with such a program submitted but not approved before February 5, 2003 may make this demonstration by amending its application or in its first report submitted pursuant to §745.324(h). A State or Indian Tribe submitting its program on or after February 5, 2003 shall make this demonstration in its application.

[61 FR 45825, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 66 FR 1240, Jan. 5, 2001]

§ 745.326 Renovation: State and Tribal program requirements.

(a) *Program elements*. To receive authorization from EPA, a State or Tribal program must contain the following program elements:

(1) For pre-renovation education programs, procedures and requirements for the distribution of lead hazard information to owners and occupants of target housing and child-occupied facilities before renovations for compensation.

(2) For renovation training, certification, accreditation, and work practice standards programs:

(i) Procedures and requirements for the accreditation of renovation and dust sampling technician training programs.

(ii) Procedures and requirements for the certification of renovators and dust sampling technicians.

(iii) Procedures and requirements for the certification of individuals and/or firms.

(iv) Requirements that all renovations be conducted by appropriately certified individuals and/or firms.

(v) Work practice standards for the conduct of renovations.

(3) For all renovation programs, development of the appropriate infrastructure or government capacity to effectively carry out a State or Tribal program.

(b) *Pre-renovation education*. To be considered at least as protective as the Federal program, the State or Tribal program must:

(1) Establish clear standards for identifying renovation activities that trigger the information distribution requirements.

(2) Establish procedures for distributing the lead hazard information to owners and occupants of housing and child-occupied facilities prior to renovation activities.

(3) Require that the information to be distributed include either the pamphlet titled *Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools*, developed by EPA under section 406(a) of TSCA, or an alternate pamphlet or package of lead hazard information that has been submitted by the State or Tribe, reviewed by EPA, and approved by EPA for that State or Tribe. Such information must contain renovation-specific information similar to that in *Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools*, must meet the content requirements prescribed by section 406(a) of TSCA, and must be in a format that is readable to the diverse audience of housing and child-occupied facility owners and occupants in that State or Tribe.

(i) A State or Tribe with a pre-renovation education program approved before June 23, 2008, must demonstrate that it meets the requirements of this section no later than the first report that it submits pursuant to §745.324(h) on or after April 22, 2009.

(ii) A State or Tribe with an application for approval of a pre-renovation education program submitted but not approved before June 23, 2008, must demonstrate that it meets the requirements of this section either by amending its application or in the first report that it submits pursuant to §745.324(h) of this part on or after April 22, 2009.

(iii) A State or Indian Tribe submitting its application for approval of a pre-renovation education program on or after June 23, 2008, must demonstrate in its application that it meets the requirements of this section.

(c) *Accreditation of training programs* . To be considered at least as protective as the Federal program, the State or Tribal program must meet the requirements of either paragraph (c)(1) or (c)(2) of this section:

(1) The State or Tribal program must establish accreditation procedures and requirements, including:

(i) Procedures and requirements for the accreditation of training programs, including, but not limited to:

(A) Training curriculum requirements.

(B) Training hour requirements.

(C) Hands-on training requirements.

(D) Trainee competency and proficiency requirements.

(E) Requirements for training program quality control.

(ii) Procedures and requirements for the re-accreditation of training programs.

(iii) Procedures for the oversight of training programs.

(iv) Procedures and standards for the suspension, revocation, or modification of training program accreditations; or

(2) The State or Tribal program must establish procedures and requirements for the acceptance of renovation training offered by training providers accredited by EPA or a State or Tribal program authorized by EPA under this subpart.

(d) *Certification of renovators* . To be considered at least as protective as the Federal program, the State or Tribal program must:

(1) Establish procedures and requirements for individual certification that ensure that certified renovators are trained by an accredited training program.

(2) Establish procedures and requirements for re-certification.

(3) Establish procedures for the suspension, revocation, or modification of certifications.

(e) *Work practice standards for renovations*. To be considered at least as protective as the Federal program, the State or Tribal program must establish standards that ensure that renovations are conducted reliably, effectively, and safely. At a minimum, the State or Tribal program must contain the following requirements:

(1) Renovations must be conducted only by certified contractors.

(2) Renovations are conducted using lead-safe work practices that are at least as protective to occupants as the requirements in § 745.85.

(3) Certified contractors must retain appropriate records.

[73 FR 21768, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.327 State or Indian Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement programs.

(a) *Approval of compliance and enforcement programs*. A State or Indian Tribe seeking authorization of a lead-based paint program can apply for and receive either interim or final approval of the compliance and enforcement program portion of its lead-based paint program. Indian Tribes are not required to exercise criminal enforcement jurisdiction as a condition for program authorization.

(1) *Interim approval*. Interim approval of the compliance and enforcement program portion of the State or Tribal lead-based paint program may be granted by EPA only once, and subject to a specific expiration date.

(i) To be considered adequate for purposes of obtaining interim approval for the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program, a State or Indian Tribe must, in its application described at §745.324(a):

(A) Demonstrate it has the legal authority and ability to immediately implement the elements in paragraph (b) of this section. This demonstration shall include a statement that the State or Indian Tribe, during the interim approval period, shall carry out a level of compliance monitoring and enforcement necessary to ensure that the State or Indian Tribe addresses any significant risks posed by noncompliance with lead-based paint activity requirements.

(B) Present a plan with time frames identified for implementing in the field each element in paragraph (c) of this section. All elements of paragraph (c) of this section must be fully implemented no later than 3 years from the date of EPA's interim approval of the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program. A statement of resources must be included in the State or Tribal plan which identifies what resources the State



or Indian Tribe intends to devote to the administration of its lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program.

(C) Agree to submit to EPA the Summary on Progress and Performance of lead-based paint compliance and enforcement activities as described at paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) Any interim approval granted by EPA for the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program will expire no later than 3 years from the date of EPA's interim approval. One hundred and eighty days prior to this expiration date, a State or Indian Tribe shall apply to EPA for final approval of the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program. Final approval shall be given to any State or Indian Tribe which has in place all of the elements of paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this section. If a State or Indian Tribe does not receive final approval for the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program by the date 3 years after the date of EPA's interim approval, the Administrator shall, by such date, initiate the process to withdraw the State or Indian Tribe's authorization pursuant to §745.324(i).

(2) *Final approval.* Final approval of the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program can be granted by EPA either through the application process described at §745.324(a), or, for States or Indian Tribes which previously received interim approval as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, through a separate application addressing only the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program.

(i) For the compliance and enforcement program to be considered adequate for final approval through the application described at §745.324(a), a State or Indian Tribe must, in its application:

(A) Demonstrate it has the legal authority and ability to immediately implement the elements in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(B) Submit a statement of resources which identifies what resources the State or Indian Tribe intends to devote to the administration of its lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program.

(C) Agree to submit to EPA the Summary on Progress and Performance of lead-based paint compliance and enforcement activities as described at paragraph (d) of this section.

(ii) For States or Indian Tribes which previously received interim approval as described in paragraph (a)(1) of this section, in order for the State or Tribal compliance and enforcement program to be considered adequate for final approval through a separate application addressing only the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program, a State or Indian Tribe must, in its application:

(A) Demonstrate that it has the legal authority and ability to immediately implement the elements in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(B) Submit a statement which identifies the resources the State or Indian Tribe intends to devote to the administration of its lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program.

(C) Agree to submit to EPA the Summary on Progress and Performance of lead-based paint compliance and enforcement activities as described at paragraph (d) of this section.

(D) To the extent not previously submitted through the application described at §745.324(a), submit copies of all applicable State or Tribal statutes, regulations, standards, and other material that provide the State or Indian Tribe with authority to administer and enforce the lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program, and copies of the policies, certifications, plans, reports, and any other documents that demonstrate that the program meets the requirements established in paragraphs (b) and (c) of this section.

(b) *Standards, regulations, and authority.* The standards, regulations, and authority described in paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(4) of this section are part of the required elements for the compliance and enforcement portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program.

(1) *Lead-based paint activities and requirements.* State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement programs will be considered adequate if the State or Indian Tribe demonstrates, in its application at §745.324(a), that it has established a lead-based paint program containing the following requirements:

(i) Accreditation of training programs as described at §745.325(b).

(ii) Certification of individuals engaged in lead-based paint activities as described at §745.325(c).

(iii) Standards for the conduct of lead-based paint activities as described at §745.325(d); and, as appropriate,

(iv) Requirements that regulate the conduct of renovation activities as described at §745.326.

(2) *Authority to enter.* State or Tribal officials must be able to enter, through consent, warrant, or other authority, premises or facilities where lead-based paint activities violations may occur for purposes of conducting inspections.

(i) State or Tribal officials must be able to enter premises or facilities where those engaged in training for lead-based paint activities conduct business.

(ii) For the purposes of enforcing a renovation program, State or Tribal officials must be able to enter a firm's place of business or work site.

(iii) State or Tribal officials must have authority to take samples and review records as part of the lead-based paint activities inspection process.

(3) *Flexible remedies.* A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must provide for a diverse and flexible array of enforcement remedies. At a minimum, the remedies that must be reflected in an enforcement response policy must include the following:

- (i) Warning letters, Notices of Noncompliance, Notices of Violation, or the equivalent;
- (ii) Administrative or civil actions, including penalty authority (e.g., accreditation or certification suspension, revocation, or modification); and
- (iii) Authority to apply criminal sanctions or other criminal authority using existing State or Tribal laws, as applicable.

(4) *Adequate resources.* An application must include a statement that identifies the resources that will be devoted by the State or Indian Tribe to the administration of the State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program. This statement must address fiscal and personnel resources that will be devoted to the program.

(c) *Performance elements.* The performance elements described in paragraphs (c)(1) through (c)(7) of this section are part of the required elements for the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program.

(1) *Training.* A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must implement a process for training enforcement and inspection personnel and ensure that enforcement personnel and inspectors are well trained. Enforcement personnel must understand case development procedures and the maintenance of proper case files. Inspectors must successfully demonstrate knowledge of the requirements of the particular discipline (e.g., abatement supervisor, and/or abatement worker, and/or lead-based paint inspector, and/or risk assessor, and/or project designer) for which they have compliance monitoring and enforcement responsibilities. Inspectors must also be trained in violation discovery, methods of obtaining consent, evidence gathering, preservation of evidence and chain-of-custody, and sampling procedures. A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must also implement a process for the continuing education of enforcement and inspection personnel.

(2) *Compliance assistance.* A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must provide compliance assistance to the public and the regulated community to facilitate awareness and understanding of and compliance with State or Tribal requirements governing the conduct of lead-based paint activities. The type and nature of this assistance can be defined by the State or Indian Tribe to achieve this goal.

(3) *Sampling techniques.* A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must have the technological capability to ensure compliance with the lead-based paint program requirements. A State or Tribal application for approval of a lead-based paint program must show that the State or Indian Tribe is technologically capable of conducting a lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program. The State or Tribal program must have access to the facilities and equipment necessary to perform sampling and laboratory analysis as needed. This laboratory facility must be a recognized laboratory as defined at §745.223, or the State or Tribal

program must implement a quality assurance program that ensures appropriate quality of laboratory personnel and protects the integrity of analytical data.

(4) *Tracking tips and complaints.* A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must demonstrate the ability to process and react to tips and complaints or other information indicating a violation.

(5) *Targeting inspections.* A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must demonstrate the ability to target inspections to ensure compliance with the lead-based paint program requirements. Such targeting must include a method for obtaining and using notifications of commencement of abatement activities.

(6) *Follow up to inspection reports.* A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must demonstrate the ability to reasonably, and in a timely manner, process and follow-up on inspection reports and other information generated through enforcement-related activities associated with a lead-based paint program. The State or Tribal program must be in a position to ensure correction of violations and, as appropriate, effectively develop and issue enforcement remedies/responses to follow up on the identification of violations.

(7) *Compliance monitoring and enforcement.* A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must demonstrate, in its application for approval, that it is in a position to implement a compliance monitoring and enforcement program. Such a compliance monitoring and enforcement program must ensure correction of violations, and encompass either planned and/or responsive lead-based paint compliance inspections and development/issuance of State or Tribal enforcement responses which are appropriate to the violations.

(d) *Summary on Progress and Performance.* The Summary on Progress and Performance described below is part of the required elements for the compliance and enforcement program portion of a State or Tribal lead-based paint program. A State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program must submit to the appropriate EPA Regional Administrator a report which summarizes the results of implementing the State or Tribal lead-based paint compliance and enforcement program, including a summary of the scope of the regulated community within the State or Indian Tribe (which would include the number of individuals and firms certified in lead-based paint activities and the number of training programs accredited), the inspections conducted, enforcement actions taken, compliance assistance provided, and the level of resources committed by the State or Indian Tribe to these activities. The report shall be submitted according to the requirements at §745.324(h).

(e) *Memorandum of Agreement.* An Indian Tribe that obtains program approval must establish a Memorandum of Agreement with the Regional Administrator. The Memorandum of Agreement shall be executed by the Indian Tribe's counterpart to the State Director (e.g., the Director of Tribal Environmental Office, Program or Agency). The Memorandum of Agreement must include provisions for the timely and appropriate referral to the Regional Administrator for those criminal enforcement matters where that Indian Tribe does not have the authority (e.g., those addressing criminal violations by non-Indians or violations meriting penalties over \$5,000). The

Agreement must also identify any enforcement agreements that may exist between the Indian Tribe and any State.

(f) *Electronic reporting under State or Indian Tribe programs.* States and tribes that choose to receive electronic documents under the authorized state or Indian tribe lead-based paint program, must ensure that the requirements of 40 CFR part 3—(Electronic reporting) are satisfied in their lead-based paint program.

[61 FR 45825, Aug. 29, 1996, as amended at 70 FR 59889, Oct. 13, 2005; 73 FR 21769, Apr. 22, 2008]

§ 745.339 Effective date.

States and Indian Tribes may seek authorization to administer and enforce subpart L of this part pursuant to this subpart at any time. States and Indian Tribes may seek authorization to administer and enforce the pre-renovation education provisions of subpart E of this part pursuant to this subpart at any time. States and Indian Tribes may seek authorization to administer and enforce all of subpart E of this part pursuant to this subpart effective June 23, 2008.

[73 FR 21769, Apr. 22, 2008]

# **Attachment 19**

## EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule

These approaches also include all the basic HUD requirements describe in the slide presentations in Module 2. They clearly demonstrate the importance to the renovator of asking the client whether federal housing assistance is provided for the project.

The differences between HUD's LSHR and the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) Renovation, Repair and Painting (RRP) regulation, part of EPA's regulations at 40 CFR Part 745, and the changes for HUD LSHR projects, are summarized in the following table and explained in the narrative after the table:

**Differences between HUD LSHR and EPA RRP regulations**

Stage of Job	Requirement	HUD LSHR	EPA RRP	Changes to LSHR Projects to Comply with RRP.
Planning and Set-Up	Determination that lead-based paint (LBP) is present.	EPA-recognized test kits cannot be used to say paint is not LBP. Only a certified LBP inspector or risk assessor may determine whether LBP is present.	Certified renovators use an EPA-recognized test kit to determine if RRP rule applies or not.	None.
	Training	HUD does not certify renovators or firms. All workers and supervisors must complete a HUD-approved curriculum in lead safe work practices, except that non-certified renovation workers need only on-the-job training if they are supervised by a certified LBP abatement supervisor who is also a certified renovator.	EPA or EPA-authorized States certify renovation firms and accredit training providers that certify renovators. Only the certified renovator is required to have classroom training. Workers must receive on-the-job training from the certified renovator.	Renovation firms must be certified. At least one certified renovator must be at the job or available when work is being done. (The certified renovator may be a certified LBP abatement supervisor who has completed the 4-hour RRP refresher course.)

**EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators  
Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule**

Stage of Job	Requirement	HUD LSHR	EPA RRP	Changes to LSHR Projects to Comply with RRP.
	Pre-Renovation Education	HUD requires conformance with EPA regulations, including EPA's Pre-Renovation Education Rule. EPA had required renovators to hand out the EPA / HUD / CPSC <i>Protect Your Family from Lead in Your Home</i> (Lead Disclosure Rule) pamphlet.	Renovators must hand out the EPA / HUD <i>Renovate Right: Important Lead Hazard Information for Families, Child Care Providers and Schools</i> pamphlet. (This requirement went into effect on December 22, 2008.)	None.
During the Job	Treating LBP hazards	Depending on type and amount of HUD assistance, HUD requires that lead hazards be treated using "interim controls" or "ongoing lead-based paint maintenance."	EPA generally requires that renovations in target housing be performed using lead-safe work practices.	None.
	Prohibited Work Practices	HUD prohibits 6 work practices. These include EPA's 3 prohibited work practices plus: heat guns that char paint, dry scraping or sanding farther than 1 ft. of electrical outlets, and use of a volatile stripper in poorly ventilated space.	EPA prohibits 3 work practices (open flame burning or torching, heat guns above 1100 degrees F, machine removal without HEPA vacuum attachment).	None.



**EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators  
Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule**

Stage of Job	Requirement	HUD LSHR	EPA RRP	Changes to LSHR Projects to Comply with RRP.
	Threshold minimum amounts of interior paint disturbance which trigger lead activities.	HUD has a lower interior " <i>de minimis</i> " threshold (2 sq. ft. per room, or 10% of a small component type) than EPA for lead-safe work practices. HUD also uses this lower threshold for clearance and occupant notification.	EPA's interior threshold (6 sq. ft. per room) for minor repair and maintenance activities is higher than HUD's <i>de minimis</i> threshold.	None.
End of Job	Confirmatory Testing	HUD requires a clearance examination done by an independent party instead of the certified renovator's cleaning verification procedure.	EPA allows cleaning verification by the renovator or clearance examination. The cleaning verification does not involve sampling and laboratory analysis of the dust.	None.
	Notification to Occupants	HUD requires the designated party to distribute notices to occupants within 15 days after lead hazard evaluation and control activities in their unit (and common areas, if applicable).	EPA has no requirement to notify residents who are not the owners after the renovation.	None.

## **EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule**

### **A. Responsibilities Shifted from the Renovator to the Designated Party under HUD's LSHR:**

1. Under the LSHR, the designated party is generally responsible to either have the paint tested by a certified lead inspector or risk assessor or presume the presence of lead-based paint. Therefore, when HUD's rule applies, the Certified Renovator may not use a paint test kit to determine that the paint is not lead-based paint. Note: Some states may have conflict-of-interest regulations prohibiting renovators from testing paint on which they will be working.
2. When the HUD LSHR applies, the designated party must have a qualified person, independent of the renovation firm, conduct a lead clearance examination. The Certified Renovator does not conduct a cleaning verification. See below for more information on clearance testing.

### **B. Additional HUD Requirements for the Renovator:**

1. **Training requirements for workers and supervisors performing interim controls.**  
To meet the requirements of both rules:
  - a. If the supervisor (in HUD terms) or Certified Renovator (in EPA terms) is certified as a lead-based paint abatement supervisor or has successfully completed an accredited abatement supervision or abatement worker course, that person must complete a 4-hour RRP refresher course.
  - b. For workers who are not themselves supervisors / Certified Renovators:
    - If their supervisor on this project is a certified lead-based paint abatement supervisor who has completed a 4-hour RRP refresher course, the workers must obtain on-the-job training in lead-safe work practices from the supervisor.
    - Otherwise, the workers must successfully complete either a one-day RRP course, or another lead-safe work practices course approved by HUD for this purpose after consultation with the EPA. HUD has approved the one-day RRP course, the previously-published HUD/EPA one-day Renovation, Remodeling and Repair course, and other one-day courses listed on HUD's website, at [www.hud.gov/offices/lead](http://www.hud.gov/offices/lead).
  - c. Where the work is being done in a State or Tribal jurisdiction that has been authorized by the EPA to operate an RRP training and certification program, the one-day RRP course and half-day RRP refresher course must be accredited by the State or Tribe. HUD will approve all one-day RRP courses accredited by EPA-authorized States or Tribes.
  - d. The 4-hour RRP refresher course is not sufficient on its own to meet either the EPA or HUD training requirements.
2. **The certified renovation firm and the certified renovator must take additional precautions to protect residents from lead poisoning beyond those in EPA's RRP Rule.**
  - a. **Renovators must use lead-safe work practices in work exempt from the RRP Rule that:**
    - Disturbs between 2 and 6 ft<sup>2</sup> of paint per room; the LSHR's *de minimis* threshold and the RRP's minor repair and maintenance activities threshold, respectively.  
Note: Window replacement, window sash replacement, and demolition of painted surface areas disturb more paint than the LSHR's *de minimis* threshold.

## **EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule**

- Disturbs more than 10% of a component type with a small surface area (such as window sills, baseboards, and trim).  
*Note:* The square foot and percent thresholds above apply to all work performed within a thirty day period.
- Is in target housing where the owner-occupant signs a statement under the RRP Rule that lead safe work practices are not required.  
*Note:* HUD does not allow any owner, whether an owner-occupant or landlord, to opt out of the use of lead safe work practices at any time, even though the EPA allows an owner-occupant to sign a statement that lead safe work practices are not required.
- b. **Not using HUD's 3 additional prohibited work practices:**
  - Heat guns that char the paint even if operating at below 1100 degrees F.
  - Dry sanding or dry scraping, except dry scraping in conjunction with heat guns or within 1 ft of electrical outlets.
  - Paint stripping using a volatile stripper in a poorly ventilated space.
- c. **Taking additional measures to protect occupants during longer interior hazard reduction activities:** Temporarily relocating the occupant before and during longer interior hazard reduction activities to a suitable, decent, safe, and similarly accessible dwelling unit that does not have lead-based paint hazards. Temporary relocation is not required for shorter projects, where:
  - The work is contained, completed in one period of 8-daytime hours, and does not create other safety, health or environmental hazards; or
  - The work is completed within 5 calendar days, after each work day, the worksite and the area within 10 feet of the containment area are cleaned of visible dust and debris, and occupants have safe access to sleeping areas, and bathroom and kitchen facilities.

### **C. Additional Designated Party Responsibilities that may Affect the Renovator**

On jobs covered by the HUD LSHR, the certified renovation firm and the certified renovator should know other requirements for the designated party that may affect their role on the project.

1. **Designated party must provide occupants with two notices, if the amount of work is above HUD's *de minimis* threshold:**
  - a. **NOTICE OF EVALUATION OR PRESUMPTION:** This notice informs the occupants that paint has been evaluated to determine if it is LBP or that paint has been presumed to be LBP. The designated party must notify the occupants within 15 calendar days of receiving the evaluation report or making the presumption. The renovator should ask the client if he/she has made this notice. The owner may provide a copy of this notice to the renovator so the renovator knows where LBP is located.
  - b. **NOTICE OF HAZARD REDUCTION ACTIVITY:** This notice describes the hazard reduction work that was completed and gives the contact for occupants to get more information. The designated party must notify the occupants within 15 calendar days of completion the hazard reduction work. The renovator may be given a copy of this notice, or may be asked to prepare or distribute the notice for the owner at part of the renovator's work for the owner.

## **EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule**

2. Depending on the type and amount of housing assistance provided, HUD generally requires that identified LBP hazards be treated. Treatments may include LBP hazard abatement, interim controls or ongoing LBP maintenance. Renovators should inquire if their contract with the owner requires them to perform lead hazard treatment tasks listed below. If so, all workers and supervisors must have the proper training and qualifications. Generally, interim controls include the following activities, which are required if the amount of work is above HUD's *de minimis* threshold; for work below the *de minimis* threshold, any deteriorated paint must be repaired, but the work need not be done using lead-safe work practices, although HUD strongly encourages their use:
  - a. Deteriorated LBP must be stabilized. This means that physical defects in the substrate of a paint surface or component that is causing the deterioration of the surface or component must also be repaired.
  - b. Friction surfaces that are abraded must be treated if there are lead dust hazards nearby.
  - c. Friction points must be either eliminated or treated so the LBP is not subject to abrasion.
  - d. Impact surfaces must be treated if the paint on an impact surface is damaged or otherwise deteriorated and the damage is caused by impact from a related building component (such as a door knob that knocks the wall or a door that rubs against its door frame).
  - e. LBP must be protected from impact.
  - f. Chewable LBP surfaces must be made inaccessible for chewing by children of less than six years of age if there is evidence that such a child has chewed on the painted surface.
  - g. Horizontal surfaces that are rough, pitted, or porous must be covered with a smooth, cleanable covering or coating.
3. For certain types of HUD assistance, when a child known to have an environmental intervention blood lead level is present, the designated party must take additional steps to assess the situation and respond to potential lead hazards. An environmental intervention blood lead level is a reading in a child under 6 years old of 20 micrograms per deciliter of blood (20 µg/dL), or two readings of 15 to 19 µg/dL at least 3 months apart. For certain types of HUD assistance (tenant-based rental assistance, project-based rental assistance, public housing, and HUD-owned multifamily housing), the owner or designated party may ask the renovator to perform work in the unit to address specific lead hazards identified by an environmental investigation risk assessment. All persons participating in such work should have appropriate training and qualifications.
4. The designated party must arrange for a party independent of the renovator to conduct a clearance examination, if the amount of work is above HUD's *de minimis* threshold:
  - a. A clearance examination includes a visual assessment at the end of the renovation work for deteriorated paint, dust, debris, paint chips or other residue; sampling of dust on interior floors, window sills and window troughs; submitting the dust samples to a laboratory for analysis for lead; interpreting the lab results, and preparing a clearance report. EPA also allows a clearance examination to be used instead of the post-cleaning verification, if the clearance examination is required by federal, state or

## **EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule**

local regulations or by the contract. The unit – or, where work is contained, just the work area and an area just outside the containment – must pass clearance, and must not have any remaining lead hazards. If clearance fails at either the visual assessment step or the dust testing step, cleaning has to be redone in the failed part of the work area. The failed part of the work area is the specific area that was tested, as well as any areas that were not tested, and any other areas that are being represented by the sampled area. For example:

- Just one bedroom was tested, because it was to represent all bedrooms in the housing unit; it failed. Therefore, all of the bedrooms in the unit have to be re-cleaned and re-cleared.
- In a large multifamily apartment building, if a percentage of units are tested in accordance with the HUD Guidelines, if any fail, all of the units except those that passed clearance have to be re-cleaned and re-cleared. (If there are patterns of just certain component types failing, just those component types need to be re-cleaned and re-cleared in the failed and untested units.)
- b. The person conducting the clearance examination must be both:
  - A certified lead-based paint inspector, risk assessor, clearance examiner, or dust sampling technician, depending on the type of activity being performed. (Either the State or the EPA certifies this person, depending on whether or not the State the housing is in is authorized by EPA to certify people in the lead discipline.)
  - Independent of the organization performing hazard reduction or maintenance activities. There is one exception, which is that designated party may use a qualified in-house employee to conduct clearance even if other in-house employees did the renovation work, but an in-house employee may not do both renovation and clearance.

### **D. How to Find Out About Lead-Based Paint Requirements that Apply to Planned Work in Properties Receiving HUD Housing Assistance, such as Rehabilitation or Acquisition Assistance:**

Finding out whether the work is receiving federal housing assistance is important because failing to meet lead-based paint requirements could affect the continuation of the assistance. For each job, the renovation firm should find out whether:

- The housing receives financial assistance; and
- Any lead-based paint requirements apply to the work because of the assistance provided.

The renovation firm should take the following steps:

1. Ask the property owner if the property or the family receives any type of housing assistance, including low-interest loans, from a local, State, or Federal agency. If so:
  - a. Find out the name of the agency, contact person, address and phone number. (See the list of types of agencies below.)
  - b. Get a basic description of the type of assistance the property receives.

## **EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule**

**Note:** You should be able to explain to the owner that there will be information about the work that you will need, and that you also need to check if there are any special requirements.

2. If you have any questions about the Federal or State lead-based paint requirements that apply to the work, contact the public agency administering the assistance and discuss the project with the program specialist or rehabilitation specialist working with the property. For example:
  - a. Is the project considered lead abatement? If so, what are the agency's abatement requirements?
  - b. If the project is not abatement, what are the agency's lead-based paint requirements for the project, and how should they be incorporated into the work write-up?

Some types of public agencies administering housing assistance, such as rehabilitation or acquisition assistance, include:

- State Housing Agency, Corporation or Authority
- State Community Development Agency, Corporation or Authority
- State Housing Finance Agency
  
- City or County Housing Authority, Corporation or Authority
- City or County Community Development Agency, Corporation or Authority
  
- USDA Service Center - Rural Housing Programs

## **EPA Certified Renovation Firms and Certified Renovators Additional Requirements of HUD's Lead Safe Housing Rule**

The U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development's Lead Safe Housing Rule (HUD's LSHR, which is found in HUD's regulations at 24 CFR Part 35, Subparts B through M), generally applies to work performed in target housing units receiving HUD housing assistance, such as rehabilitation or acquisition assistance.

Under the LSHR, the program participant (governmental jurisdiction, non-profit, community organization or the property owner who accepts HUD funds) becomes responsible for compliance with the LSHR and is referred to as the designated party (or DP). Renovation firms may include, for example, for-profit contractors, non-profit organizations, or a designated party using its own employees for renovation. In the spirit of maintaining good customer relations, certified renovation firms should ask their client if:

- 1) The work involves lead hazard control (including abatement, interim control of lead hazards or ongoing lead-based paint maintenance); and
- 2) The housing receives financial assistance. If so, the renovator should ask the client to find out if the assistance is federal assistance.

Most clients would appreciate these questions so they may avoid violating HUD or EPA rules. See [www.hud.gov/offices/lead/enforcement/lshr.cfm](http://www.hud.gov/offices/lead/enforcement/lshr.cfm) for more information.

The information below and in the table explain the basic requirements of HUD's regulation for renovators who have not yet had experience with HUD-funded work. The term "rehabilitation" is used by HUD to describe residential renovation work. When HUD funds pay for this work, funding often flows from HUD through cities, states or other program participants, and addressing lead-based painted surfaces becomes a routine part of the job. HUD's specific requirements depend on the amount of Federal rehabilitation assistance the project is receiving:

- 1) Up to \$5,000 per unit: "Do no harm" approach. Lead safety requirements cover only the surfaces being disturbed. Program participants can either test these surfaces to determine if they contain lead-based paint or presume they contain lead-based paint. Work which disturbs painted surfaces known or presumed to contain lead-based paint is done using lead safe work practices, and clearance of the worksite is performed at the end of the job (unless it is a very small "de minimis" scale project) to ensure that no lead dust hazards remain in the work area. Training that meets the EPA's RRP Rule requirements is sufficient for this work.
- 2) Greater than \$5,000 and up to \$25,000 per unit: Identify and control lead hazards. Identify all lead hazards at the affected units and common areas servicing those units by performing a lead-based paint risk assessment. Control the hazards using interim controls. Participants may skip the risk assessment and presume that all potential lead hazards are present, and then must use standard treatments to address them. In addition to training that meets the EPA's RRP Rule requirements, HUD-approved interim control training (such as the HUD-EPA RRP curriculum) is required for renovators and workers.
- 3) Greater than \$25,000 per unit: Identify and abate lead hazards. Identify all lead hazards at the property by performing a risk assessment and then abate all the hazards. Participants may skip the risk assessment and presume that all potential lead hazards are present and abate them. This approach requires certified abatement contractors perform the abatement part of the job.

# **Attachment 20**





PUBLIC HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT (PHCD)

INFORMATION FOR ENVIRONMENTAL REVIEW FORM

INSTRUCTIONS: Per 24 CFR Part 58, the purpose of the environmental review procedures is to foster the implementation of environmentally compatible activities. As a grant or loan recipient, Miami-Dade County will not fund projects that will negatively impact clients, communities, or the environment.

Part I. AGENCY AND PROJECT DETAIL

1. Indicate Funding Source:

- |   |                               |                                  |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> CDBG               | <input type="checkbox"/> HOME | <input type="checkbox"/> HOPE VI |
| <input type="checkbox"/> HOMELESS (SRO/SHP) | <input type="checkbox"/> EDI  | <input type="checkbox"/> NSP     |

2. Indicate Fiscal Year: FY 20\_\_\_\_

3. Name of Subrecipient/Agency: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

4. Name of Proposed Activity: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Location (Address with City, ST and Zip) of Activity or Project:


6. Site Folio Number(s):


7. Commission District(s): \_\_\_\_\_

8. Direct Contact information of loan/grant recipient:

Name:			
Address:			
City:	State:	Zip:	
Phone:	Fax:		

9. Detailed description of activity or project:


10. What is the purpose of the activity or project? For example, Public Service, Economic Development, Historic Preservation, Capital Improvement, Housing, etc.

---

---

---

---

---

11. What is the status of activity or project? For example, Pre-Development Phase, Rehab/Construction Underway, Rehab/Construction Completed, etc.

---

---

---

---

---

## Part II. PROJECT OUTCOME

Will the activity or project result in the following?

YES	NO	
		1. Change in use
		2. Sub-surface alteration (i.e. excavations)
		3. New construction
		4. Renovation or demolition
		5. Site improvements (utilities, sidewalk, landscaping, storm drainage, parking areas, drives, etc.)
		6. Building improvements (windows, doors, etc.)
		7. Displacement of persons, households or business
		8. Increase in population working or living on site
		9. Land acquisition
		10. Activity in 100-year floodplain
		11. A new nonresidential use generating at least 1,375,000 gallons of water or 687,500 gallons of sewage per day.
		12. Use requiring operating permit (i.e. for hazardous waste, pretreatment of sewage, etc.)
		13. A sanitary landfill or hazardous waste disposal site
		14. Tree removal or relocation
		15. Street improvements
		16. The impounding of more than 10 acre feet of water (e.g. digging a lake or diverting or deepening of a body of water).

## Part III. SITE SPECIFIC INFORMATION

### 1. Land Use:

Describe the existing and proposed land use:

- Existing?

---

---

---

---

- Proposed?

---

---

- 
- 
- Does the site have any known contaminants?

☐ YES

☐ NO

- If there are known contaminants, has a Phase I audit been completed? If yes, a copy of Phase I Environmental Audit certified to Miami-Dade County must be submitted to determine the likely presence of either a release or threatened release of hazardous substance.

☐ YES

☐ NO

2. Site Plan:

Does the proposed activity include a new structure(s) or site improvements on a site of one (1) acre or more?

☐ YES

☐ NO

If yes, a site plan must be provided. Project(s) will not be environmentally reviewed without a site plan.

3. Photographs:

Does the activity include new construction, renovation or rehabilitation?

☐ YES

☐ NO

If yes, photographs must be provided of each side (front, rear and sides) of the structure(s) proposed for assistance and the buildings on the adjacent lots. The photographs shall be identified by address. In addition, provide for each existing structure on the site, the following information:

- Existing structure(s) on site? ☐ YES ☐ NO
- Estimated age of structure(s)? \_\_\_\_\_

4. Value of Improvements:

Does the proposed activity include rehabilitation or renovation of structure(s)?

☐ YES

☐ NO

If yes, what is the estimated cost of rehabilitation or renovation? \_\_\_\_\_

What is the amount sought for funding? \_\_\_\_\_

In addition, indicate if the estimated value of the improvement represents:

- ☐ 0 to 39.9 percent of the market value of the structure(s)
- ☐ 40 to 49.9 percent of the market value of the structure(s)
- ☐ 50 to 74.9 percent of the market value of the structure(s)

☐ 75 percent or more of the market value of the structure(s)

5. Phase I Environmental Audits:

Does the proposed activity involve the transfer of any property, new construction, major renovations of 75% or more of the structures' market value, or a securing of a loan for nonresidential parcel?

☐ YES ☐ NO

If yes, a copy of Phase I Environmental Audit certified to Miami-Dade County must be submitted to determine the likely presence of either a release or threatened release of hazardous substance.

An audit is a review of a site and adjacent properties and involves preparing a history of ownership, land use and zoning for the last 50 years; researching environmental records for information on hazardous waste sites, hazardous facilities, solid waste/landfill facilities and underground storage tanks (available through the Department of Permitting Environment and Regulatory Affairs (DPERA), Florida Department of Environmental Protection (FDEP) and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA)); and site inspection for physical evidence of contamination such as damaged vegetation or stains in the soil.

Has a Phase I been performed? ☐ YES ☐ NO

6. Environmental Health Information:

- If a residential site and the activity includes or involves rehabilitation, has it been inspected for defective paint surfaces?

☐ YES ☐ NO

If yes, please submit the results.

- Have any child under the age of six at the site been tested for elevated levels of lead in the body?

☐ YES ☐ NO

If yes, please submit the results.

7. Other Site Information:

	YES	NO
1. Flood insurance required?		
2. Public water available on site?		
3. Public sewer available on site?		
4. Children under 6 years of age residing on site or relocating to site (including day care facility)?		
5. Hazardous waste disposal facility?		
6. Storage of hazardous materials on site?		
7. Abandoned structure(s) on site?		

**Part IV. SUPPLEMENTAL REQUIRED DOCUMENTS**

Required Submittal Documents:

1. For **all projects**: **Submit** street/plat maps that depict location of property in the County and/or City with the location or lot clearly pointed out.

2. For **new construction** projects: **Submit** a scope of service, an itemized budget, and a site plan.
3. For **housing/building rehabilitation projects only**: **Submit** a scope of service, an itemized budget describing the major components of the rehabilitation program planned, and a photograph of the property.
4. For **historic properties**, include: **Submit** photographs of the property, and a description of any adjacent historic properties that may be affected by your activity.

#### Part V. CERTIFICATION

I certify to the accuracy of the information provided. I understand that all funded activities must have an approved environmental review clearance prior to the commencement of projects. I clearly understand that any omitted and/or incorrect information will delay the initiation of the environmental review process by the PHCD staff. As such, I am aware that omitted information could delay the commencement of my organization's project. I understand all approved environmental reviews are valid for one (1) year maximum.

Print Name	Signature	Title
Name of Organization or Corporation		Date

Unless otherwise indicated, return completed form and attachments to:

Project Management Division  
Public Housing and Community Development  
701 NW 1<sup>st</sup> Court - 14<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Miami, Florida 33136

#### TYPES OF ACTIVITIES AND ENVIRONMENTAL GUIDELINES TRIGGERED:

Type of Activity	EXEMPT*	CENST**	CEST***	EA****
<b>Economic Development</b>				
New Construction				X
Rehab			X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>
Non-Construction/Expansion		X		
<b>Housing</b>				
Single Family Rehab			X	
Multi-Family Rehab			X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>
New Construction				X
Homeownership Assistance		X		
Affordable Housing Pre-Dev.		X		
<b>Capital Improvement</b>				
Handicapped Access			X	
Public Facilities			X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>
Infrastructure			X <sup>1</sup>	X <sup>2</sup>
<b>Public Services</b>				
Employment	X			
Crime Prevention	X			
Child Care	X			
Youth or Senior Services	X			
Supportive Services		X		

Type of Publication	No Public Notice/No RROF	No Public Notice/No RROF	No Public Notice/No RROF (No Statutory Requirement Triggered) Or Publish NOI/RROF (Statutory Requirement Triggered)	Publish FONSI and NOI/RROF
---------------------	--------------------------	--------------------------	---	----------------------------

Estimated Time Frame (Excluding Triggered Statutes)	30-45 Days	30-45 Days	45-90 Days	90 Days Minimum
---	------------	------------	------------	-----------------

X<sup>1</sup> If for continued use and change in density (or size) of less than 20%

X<sup>2</sup> Change in density (or size) of more than 20%

*	Exempt	Exempt Activities
**	CENST	Categorically Excluded and Not Subject to 58.5
***	CEST	Categorically Excluded Subject to 58.5
****	EA	Environmental Assessment (Format II)



# **Attachment 21**

## **Due Diligence Check List**

PHCD will adhere to compliance guidelines pursuant to Resolution No. R-630-13 approved by the Miami-Dade County Board of County Commissioners on July 16, 2013, requiring a Due Diligence investigation on all applicants using the following websites and/or reports:

Miami-Dade Office of the Inspector General

Vendor registration documents, affidavits and applicable licenses

Florida Department of Business and Professional Regulation

Insurance and/or bonds as applicable

SBD Violations Reports

Florida Convicted Vendor List

Contractor Debarment Report

Delinquent Contractors

Goal Deficit Mark-Up Report

Suspended Contractors

Florida Suspended Contractors

Federal Excluded Parties List System

Sudan-Iran Affidavit

State of Florida Corporations

Capital Improvements Information System

A&E Technical Certification Report

Pre-Qualification Report

Web search for compliance and performance (Better Business Bureau and other jurisdictions)

Reference checks for contracts with similar scope (other County departments, agencies and firms)

Tax Returns, Financial Statements (Audited), Pro Forma statements, and other financial documents

Local Public Records Search (Miami-Dade Clerk of Courts)



Dun & Bradstreet Financial Reports

Public Access to Court Electronic Records (PACER)

# **Attachment 22**



## PUBLIC HOUSING AND COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT

### FY 2023 Surtax/SHIP Partial Funding Certification and Acknowledgement Agreement

#### FOR PHCD USE ONLY:

Partial 2023 Surtax/SHIP/HOME Funding Amount Recommended: \$\_\_\_\_\_

---

#### By signing this Agreement, I, the Applicant acknowledge and certify that:

1. I am an authorized signator for the applicant/developer/entity; and
2. The amount of the FY 2023 Surtax or SHIP, HOME or HODAG funds above listed that may be recommended for this application titled \_\_\_\_\_ is less than the amount that was applied for in the application; however, it is sufficient to fill the gap; and
3. My development team and I will make diligent efforts to adjust the budget for this project as necessary to account for a lower amount of subsidy than was requested in the application; and
4. And that subject to successful completion of underwriting;
5. My development team and I are prepared to proceed in completing the development as proposed in the application, and that it can be completed and operating within the development schedule submitted to PHCD.

#### This is certified by my signature:

---

Signature of Applicant

---

Name (typed or printed)

---

Title (typed or printed)

---

Date

# **Attachment 23**

**Residents First Training and Employment Program  
Responsible Contractor/Subcontractor Affidavit Form (RFTE 1)  
(Miami-Dade County Code Section 2-11.17)**

In accordance with Section 2-11.17 of the Miami-Dade County Code, all contractors and subcontractors of any tier performing on a contract for (i) the construction, demolition, alteration and/or repair of public buildings or public works projects valued in excess of \$1,000,000 funded completely or partially by Miami-Dade County, or (ii) privately funded projects or leases valued in excess of \$1,000,000 for the construction, demolition, alteration or repair of buildings or improvements on County owned land, and which are subject to Section 2-11.16 of the Code of Miami-Dade County shall comply with the requirements of the Residents First Training and Employment Program.

If applicable, the undersigned ☐ Contractor / ☐ Subcontractor verifies that should they be awarded the contract, the undersigned understands their obligation to comply with the following:

- i. Prior to working on the project, all persons employed by the contractor / subcontractor to perform construction shall have completed, the OSHA 10 Hour Safety Training course established by the Occupational Safety & Health Administration of the United States Department of Labor. Such training does not need to be completed at the time of bidding but shall be completed prior to the date persons are employed on the project.
- ii. The contractor / subcontractor will make its best reasonable efforts to promote employment opportunities for local residents and seek to achieve a project goal of having fifty-one percent (51%) of all Construction Labor hours performed by Miami-Dade County residents. To verify workers' residency, firms shall require each worker to produce a valid driver's license or other form of government-issued identification.

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Printed Name of Affiant**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Printed Title of Affiant**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Signature of Affiant**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Name of Firm**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Date**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Address of Firm**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**State**

\_\_\_\_\_  
**Zip Code**

**Notary Public Information**

Notary Public – State of \_\_\_\_\_ County of \_\_\_\_\_

Subscribed and sworn to (or affirmed) before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of, \_\_\_\_\_ 20\_\_\_\_.

by \_\_\_\_\_ He or she is personally known to me ☐ or has produced identification ☐

Type of identification produced \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Notary Public

\_\_\_\_\_  
Serial Number

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or Stamp of Notary Public

\_\_\_\_\_  
Expiration Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public Seal

# **Attachment 24**

Revised March 2020

# **Attachment 25**



# Pre-Application Meeting

Miami-Dade County Department of Regulatory and Economic Resources  
Development Services Division



---

## When is a Pre-Application Meeting required?

Pre-application meetings are required for the following applications:

- All Developmental Impact Committee
- Administrative Site Plan Reviews
- Modifications of covenants and/or resolutions in connection with an approved site plan
- Public hearings, except individual single-family residential lots and others as determined by Development Services

---

## What is the purpose of a Pre-Application Meeting?

- To familiarize County agencies with a potential application, and to familiarize the applicant with the requirements of the Code, the Comprehensive Development Master Plan and other relevant criteria and procedures.
- A pre-application meeting is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all potential issues.
- A pre-application meeting does not bind or preclude the County from enforcing all applicable regulations or from applying regulations in a manner differently than may have been indicated in the pre-application meeting.
- Intended to be informational only, and is not an approval in any manner of your proposal.
- A pre-application meeting can be used to determine if a formal application will qualify for the expedited review process.

---

## What is the application procedure?

1. Submit a complete pre-application meeting application form, together with required written and plan information identified in the pre-application meeting submittal checklist form. A pre-application fee will be assessed; \$250.00 for all applications other than Urban Center or Developmental Impact Committee applications which are \$500.00 (subject to an 7.5% surcharge).

Applications may be filed online at [https://energov.miamidade.gov/EnerGov\\_Prod/SelfService#/home](https://energov.miamidade.gov/EnerGov_Prod/SelfService#/home)

2. The County will schedule and conduct a pre-application meeting after receipt of your request. You will receive an email with meeting details and a link to pay the required fee.
3. At the meeting you will meet with representatives of County agencies who will discuss the proposal with you. The County reviewing agencies include the following among others: RER Development Services, RER DERM, Miami-Dade Fire Rescue, PWWM and WASD.

---

## When do meetings take place?

- Meetings will be every Thursday.
- Meetings will be scheduled between 2:00 p.m. and 4:30 p.m.
- Each meeting will be 30 minutes in duration.
- Pre-application forms must be submitted Wednesday by noon for the following week's regularly scheduled Thursday meeting (subject to availability).
- DRI applications require additional review time and will be scheduled two weeks from submittal.

---

## How long is the Pre-Application Meeting valid?

A pre-application meeting is valid one (1) year from the date of the conference.

---

## Key things to remember

As you prepare for the pre-application meeting, keep in mind the following:

- The property you are investigating may have private obligations, such as covenants, conditions and restrictions to which the county is not a party and does not consider in its review.
  - The more detailed the information submitted for review, the more information staff can provide you on the required type(s) of land use review, more explicit the response can be provided.
  - You are required to submit the pre-application meeting report as part of your formal zoning application.
-

# Applicant's Checklist

The following items must be submitted with the Pre-Application meeting request:

- ☐ **APPLICATION FORM.** Provide one (1) completed application form with signature(s).
- ☐ **WRITTEN STATEMENT.** Provide a detailed description of the proposed project or proposal including, but not limited to: the zoning district, changes to the site, structure, landscaping, parking and land use designation.
- ☐ **PRIOR ZONING APPROVALS.** Approvals such as Site Plan Reviews, Zoning Resolutions, Covenants and/ or Declaration of Restrictions and Comprehensive Development Master Plan (CDMP) amendments. (Also available for a fee from Zoning Information at 305-375-1806).
- ☐ **PROPOSED SITE PLAN:** Applicants are encouraged to provide as much information and detail as available. Electronic files in flattened PDF format (on a cd or flashdrive) are required. Flattened PDFs are PDF format documents that do not have mark up or layers of any kind. Please name submitted files as follows: Site Plan, Landscape Plan, Floor Plan, Elevation Plan, Traffic Information, Letter of Intent and/or Prior Zoning Approvals.

Below are required and recommended items to be shown on the Proposed Site Plan:

- Proposed name of project (e.g., subdivision or business) and the project's opening year and phases.
- Setbacks, spacing between structures, etc.
- Configuration and dimensions of all existing and proposed lots and tracts, including proposed park, open space and or drainage tracts or easements.
- Location and dimensions of all existing and proposed buildings, structures.
- Proposed traffic methodology (if project is increasing or modifying intensity).
- Area of the site (acres or square feet).
- Internal circulation system, name and location of existing and proposed roadways and roadway easements (private and public).
- Location of existing and proposed on-site driveways and off-street parking.
- Location of existing off-site driveways across the street and median openings.

- Location and width of existing and proposed on-site pedestrian and bicycle facilities on-site.

## RECOMMENDED:

- Location of on-site wetlands, existing trees and water bodies (if known).
  - Location and width of existing and proposed easement for access, drainage, etc.
  - Location and width of existing and proposed trees and other landscaping to be planted at the site.
- ☐ **TRAFFIC INFORMATION:** Provide the following items to indicate the proposed traffic intensity and circulation if the project meets the minimum DIC thresholds per Section 33-303.1 of the Code, the project consists of a school under Section 33-151.15(a) of the Code or if the project is an ASPR that meets the minimum DIC thresholds. Staff will determine if additional traffic information is necessary to enable a thorough review. All necessary traffic information must receive a Notice to Proceed (NTP) prior to being developed and must be submitted at the time of a formal zoning application. Projects abutting the state roadway system shall be subject to FDOT review and approval.

## REQUIRED:

- A 11"x17" location map showing a larger surrounding area, at least a 1/4 mile radius, with street names and the subject property.
- The most recent AM peak, PM peak and daily ITE trip generation estimates.
- Trip Generation: What is the project's P.M. peak hour trip generation? List all of the (ITE) Institute of Transportation Engineers code(s) that were used in determining the numbers of P.M. peak hour trips.

Trips: \_\_\_\_\_

ITE Codes: \_\_\_\_\_

## RECOMMENDED:

- Location of on-site wetlands, existing trees and water bodies (if known).
- Location and width of existing and proposed easement for access, drainage, etc.
- Location and width of existing and proposed trees and other landscaping to be planted at the site.

# Pre-Application Meeting

Miami-Dade County Department of Regulatory and Economic Resources  
Development Services Division

## OFFICE USE ONLY

Pre-Application No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Received By: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

### PRE-APPLICATION FEE:

- ☐ Urban Center/DIC \$500.00  
☐ All other applications \$250.00

Filing Date.: \_\_\_\_\_

Requested Pre-Application Meeting Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Expedited review of subsequent zoning application desired** ☐

## Applicant Information

APPLICANT'S MAILING ADDRESS, TELEPHONE NUMBER, E-MAIL: \_\_\_\_\_ Check if primary contact ☐

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone no.: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax no.: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER'S NAME, MAILING ADDRESS, TELEPHONE NUMBER: \_\_\_\_\_ Check if primary contact ☐

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone no.: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax no.: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON/APPLICANT'S REPRESENTATIVE INFORMATION: \_\_\_\_\_ Check if primary contact ☐

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone no.: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax no.: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

## Property Information

Name of proposed project: \_\_\_\_\_

Folio number(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Property street address or nearest intersection: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Acreage/Size of Property: \_\_\_\_\_

Existing Zoning: \_\_\_\_\_ Existing Use: \_\_\_\_\_

## Proposed Application

- |   |  |   |
|---|--|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Administrative Modification                  | <input type="checkbox"/> Administrative Site Plan Review | <input type="checkbox"/> Other Public Hearings                  |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Urban Center Administrative Site Plan Review | <input type="checkbox"/> DIC/Schools                     | <input type="checkbox"/> Modification of Resolution or Covenant |

## Description of Proposal

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I/we \_\_\_\_\_ hereby certify that the above statements and the information contained in any documents or plans submitted herewith are true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Applicant, Owner or Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Specific questions  
or issues to be  
discussed at the  
Pre-Application  
Meeting**

*Attach separate sheet if necessary*

**Identify staff with  
whom you have  
already discussed  
this proposal,  
particularly in  
relation to the  
above questions  
or issues**

STAFF PERSON NAME

DEPARTMENT/AGENCY

For any questions or further information please contact RER Development Services by phone at 305-375-2640 or email [susan.furney@miamidade.gov](mailto:susan.furney@miamidade.gov)

To submit your application online, go to [https://energov.miamidade.gov/energov\\_prod/selfservice#/home](https://energov.miamidade.gov/energov_prod/selfservice#/home)

This form is available online at [www.miamidade.gov/zoning/forms.asp](http://www.miamidade.gov/zoning/forms.asp)

FORM REVISION 2019/3

# Municipal Pre-Application Meeting

Miami-Dade County Department of Regulatory and Economic Resources  
Development Services Division



---

## What is the purpose of a Pre-Application Meeting?

- To familiarize County agencies with a potential application, and to familiarize the applicant with the requirements of the Code, the Comprehensive Development Master Plan and other relevant criteria and procedures.
- A pre-application meeting is not intended to be an exhaustive review of all potential issues.
- A pre-application meeting does not bind or preclude the County from enforcing all applicable regulations or from applying regulations in a manner differently than may have been indicated in the pre-application meeting.
- Intended to be informational only and is not an approval in any manner of your proposal.

---

## What is the application procedure?

1. Submit a complete pre-application meeting application form, together with required written and plan information identified in the pre-application meeting submittal checklist form. A pre-application fee up to \$1719.25 will be assessed for all applications. If the application is located outside of the Miami-Dade County Fire service area, the pre-application fee will be \$1529.25.  
Applications may be filed online at [https://energov.miamidade.gov/EnerGov\\_Prod/SelfService#/home](https://energov.miamidade.gov/EnerGov_Prod/SelfService#/home)
2. The County will schedule and conduct a pre-application meeting after receipt of your request. You will receive an email with meeting details and a link to pay the required fee.
3. At the meeting you will meet with representatives of County agencies who will discuss the proposal with you. The County reviewing agencies include the following among others: RER, DERM, RER Platting and Traffic, Miami-Dade Fire Rescue, DPTW and WASD.

---

## When do meetings take place?

- Meetings will be every Friday.
- Meetings will be scheduled between 10:00 a.m. and 12:00 p.m.
- Each meeting will be 30 minutes in duration.
- Pre-application forms must be submitted Wednesday by noon for the following week's Friday meeting (subject to availability).
- DRI applications require additional review time and will be scheduled two weeks from submittal.

---

## How long is the Pre-Application Meeting valid?

A pre-application meeting is valid one (1) year from the date of the conference.

---

## Key things to remember

As you prepare for the pre-application meeting, keep in mind the following:

- The property you are investigating may have private obligations, such as covenants, conditions and restrictions to which the county is not a party and does not consider in its review.
  - The more detailed the information submitted for review, the more information staff can provide you on the required type(s) of land use review, more explicit the response can be provided.
-

# Applicant's Checklist

The following items must be submitted with the Pre-Application meeting request:

- ☐ **APPLICATION FORM.** Provide one (1) completed application form with signature(s).
- ☐ **WRITTEN STATEMENT.** Provide a detailed description of the proposed project or proposal including, but not limited to: the zoning district, changes to the site, structure, landscaping, parking and land use designation.
- ☐ **PROPOSED SITE PLAN:** Applicants are encouraged to provide as much information and detail as available. Electronic files in flattened PDF format (on a cd or flashdrive) are required. Flattened PDFs are PDF format documents that do not have mark up or layers of any kind. Please name submitted files as follows: Site Plan, Landscape Plan, Floor Plan, Elevation Plan, Traffic Information, Letter of Intent and/or Prior Zoning Approvals.

Below are required and recommended items to be shown on the Proposed Site Plan:

- Proposed name of project (e.g., subdivision or business) and the project's opening year and phases.
- Setbacks, spacing between structures, etc.
- Configuration and dimensions of all existing and proposed lots and tracts, including proposed park, open space and or drainage tracts or easements.
- Location and dimensions of all existing and proposed buildings, structures.
- Proposed traffic methodology (if project is increasing or modifying intensity).
- Area of the site (acres or square feet).
- Internal circulation system, name and location of existing and proposed roadways and roadway easements (private and public).
- Location of existing and proposed on-site driveways and off-street parking.
- Location of existing off-site driveways across the street and median openings.
- Location and width of existing and proposed on-site pedestrian and bicycle facilities on-site

## RECOMMENDED:

- Location of on-site wetlands, existing trees and water bodies (if known).
  - Location and width of existing and proposed easement for access, drainage, etc.
  - Location and width of existing and proposed trees and other landscaping to be planted at the site.
- ☐ **TRAFFIC INFORMATION:** Provide the following items to indicate the proposed traffic intensity and circulation if the project meets the minimum DIC thresholds per Section 33-303.1 of the Code, the project consists of a school under Section 33-151.15(a) of the Code or if the project is an ASPR that meets the minimum DIC thresholds. Staff will determine if additional traffic information is necessary to enable a thorough review. All necessary traffic information must receive a Notice to Proceed (NTP) prior to being developed and must be submitted at the time of a formal zoning application. Projects abutting the state roadway system shall be subject to FDOT review and approval.

## REQUIRED:

- A 11"x17" location map showing a larger surrounding area, at least a 1/4-mile radius, with street names and the subject property.
- The most recent AM peak, PM peak and daily ITE trip generation estimates.
- Trip Generation: What is the project's P.M. peak hour trip generation? List all of the (ITE) Institute of Transportation Engineers code(s) that were used in determining the numbers of P.M. peak hour trips.

Trips: \_\_\_\_\_

ITE Codes: \_\_\_\_\_

## RECOMMENDED:

- Location of on-site wetlands, existing trees and water bodies (if known).
- Location and width of existing and proposed easement for access, drainage, etc.
- Location and width of existing and proposed trees and other landscaping to be planted at the site.

# Municipal Pre-Application Meeting

Miami-Dade County Department of Regulatory and Economic Resources  
Development Services Division

## OFFICE USE ONLY

Pre-Application No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Received By: \_\_\_\_\_

Submittal Date: \_\_\_\_\_

PRE-APPLICATION FEE:

☐ Up to \$1719.25

Filing Date.: \_\_\_\_\_

Requested Pre-Application Meeting Date: \_\_\_\_\_

## Applicant Information

APPLICANT'S MAILING ADDRESS, TELEPHONE NUMBER, E-MAIL:

Check if primary contact ☐

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone no.: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax no.: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

OWNER'S NAME, MAILING ADDRESS, TELEPHONE NUMBER:

Check if primary contact ☐

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone no.: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax no.: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON/APPLICANT'S REPRESENTATIVE INFORMATION:

Check if primary contact ☐

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Mailing Address: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_ State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone no.: \_\_\_\_\_

Fax no.: \_\_\_\_\_ E-mail: \_\_\_\_\_

## Property Information

Name of proposed project: \_\_\_\_\_

Folio number(s): \_\_\_\_\_

Property street address or nearest intersection: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Acreage/Size of Property: \_\_\_\_\_

Existing Zoning: \_\_\_\_\_ Existing Use: \_\_\_\_\_

## Description of Proposal

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

I/we \_\_\_\_\_ hereby certify that the above statements and the information contained in any documents or plans submitted herewith are true and accurate to the best of my knowledge.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Applicant, Owner or Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

**Specific questions  
or issues to be  
discussed at the  
Pre-Application  
Meeting**

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
*Attach separate sheet if necessary*

**Identify staff with  
whom you have  
already discussed  
this proposal,  
particularly in  
relation to the  
above questions  
or issues**

STAFF PERSON NAME

DEPARTMENT/AGENCY

For any questions or further information please contact RER Development Services by phone at 305-375-2640 or email [susan.furney@miamidade.gov](mailto:susan.furney@miamidade.gov)

To submit your application online, go to [https://energov.miamidade.gov/energov\\_prod/selfservice#/home](https://energov.miamidade.gov/energov_prod/selfservice#/home)

This form is available online at [www.miamidade.gov/zoning/forms.asp](http://www.miamidade.gov/zoning/forms.asp)

FORM REVISION 2019/3



# **Attachment 26**

### **Applicant Income Averaging Acknowledgement and Certification**

The Applicant affirms that the supplementary information provided with the Income Averaging set-side change request is true and correct.

The Applicant acknowledges and certifies that it has the sole responsibility to maintain compliance with all IRS requirements.

The Applicant certifies that upon Florida Housing's acceptance of Income Averaging set-aside change request, Applicant shall notice existing tenants of the changes in income set-asides, if applicable.

The Applicant certifies that the Development will be completed and operated within the development schedule and budget submitted to Florida Housing and the Credit Underwriter.

The Applicant acknowledges and agrees that all terms and conditions of the RFA under which the Active Award was made remain in effect, notwithstanding the change in set-aside election to Income Averaging.

The Applicant understands and agrees to cooperate with any audits conducted in accordance with the provisions set forth in Section 20.055(5), F.S.

The undersigned is authorized to bind all Financial Beneficiaries to this certification and warranty of truthfulness and completeness of the Income Averaging set aside change request.

Under the penalties of perjury, I declare and certify that I have read the foregoing and that the information is true, correct and complete. I certify that all information provided in this Income Averaging set aside change request is true and correct, and that I am authorized to sign this Acknowledgment and Certification as the Applicant Authorized Principal Representative.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Applicant

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name (typed or printed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (typed or printed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
RFA Number / Application Number

## **LOAN AGREEMENT**

**THIS LOAN AGREEMENT** is entered into this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_ ("Borrower") and **MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, FLORIDA**, a political subdivision of the State of Florida, whose address is 111 N. W. 1st Street, 29th floor, Miami, Florida 33128, Attention: County Mayor ("Lender").

### **1. RECITALS.**

(a) Borrower is the [leasehold / fee simple] owner of the real property described in Exhibit "A" attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference (the "Land") .

(b) Pursuant to Florida law and the Code of Miami-Dade County, Lender is authorized to assist in the financing of construction and rehabilitation of housing for low and moderate income families by lending Miami-Dade County funds for that purpose.

(c) Borrower has applied to the Lender for an allocation of funds from the \_\_\_\_\_ Program in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ (the "Loan") to be used by Borrower to finance a portion of the development of a complex (the "Complex") to be built by the Borrower upon the Land (the Complex and the Land are collectively referred to herein as the "Premises").

(d) Lender has agreed to loan these funds to Borrower to be used to finance a portion of the total project cost for the development of the Premises as housing for low and moderate income families.

(e) Borrower and Lender have negotiated the terms and conditions of the allocation of the \_\_\_\_\_ Funds and have entered into a contract dated \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_ (the "\_\_\_\_\_ Contract"), a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "B", which evidences the allocation of the Loan.

(f) The parties now wish to enter into this Agreement in order to set forth the terms and conditions of the disbursement of the allocation of the Loan.

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the premises, and of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth below, Borrower and Lender agree as follows:

**2. DEFINITION.** As used in the Agreement, the terms listed below shall have the following meanings unless otherwise required by the context:

(a) **Advance:** A disbursement by Lender of a portion of the proceeds of the Loan to Borrower.

(b) [Reserved]

(c) Architect's Agreement: Borrower's Agreement with \_\_\_\_\_ Architect (the "Architect") for design of the construction of the Complex, a true and correct copy of which has heretofore been delivered to Lender.

(d) Assignment of Leases, Rents and Contract Rights: A Collateral Assignment of Leases, Rents and Contracts Rights of even date herewith from Borrower assigning to the Lender all of its rights, title and interest in and to all agreements for the leasing of the Complex or any part thereof, if any, and all rents, issues and profit derived or to be derived from the Complex.

(e) Available Cash Flow: The revenue from the Complex for the previous month less all expenses of the Complex for the same period, including but not limited to all payments (principal and interest) on any superior debt.

(f) Closing Costs: Those costs incurred by Borrower to consummate this Loan and the loan of the other Funding Sources, which shall include but not be limited to cost of acquiring the land, cost of recording all documents, all documentary stamp taxes and legal fees.

(g) Code: The Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

(h) Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_ or the date on which the Borrower receives true, correct and complete copies of all requisite final certificates or permits permitting occupancy of 100% of the units, whichever occurs first.

(i) Construction Contract: Borrower's agreement with \_\_\_\_\_ Corporation (the "Contractor") for construction of the Complex in substantial accordance with the plans [and specifications] dated \_\_\_\_\_ and delivered to Lender in true and complete form on \_\_\_\_\_ [date] \_\_\_\_\_ (the "Plans").

(j) Contracts. The **[INSERT TYPE OF CONTRACT, DATE OF EXECUTION AND AMOUNT]** Contract.

(k) Reserved.

(l) Construction Period: The period beginning on the date of the execution of this Agreement (the "Closing Date") and ending on the Conversion Date.

(m) Contract Records: Any and all books, records, documents, information, data, papers, letters, materials, electronic storage data and media whether written, printed, electronic or electrical however collected or preserved which is or produced, developed, maintained, completed, received or compiled by or at the direction of the Borrower or any subcontractor in carrying out the duties and obligations required by terms of this Agreement or the Contracts, including but not limited to financial books and records, ledgers, drawings, maps, pamphlets, designs, electronic tapes, computer drives and diskettes or surveys.

(n) Depository Account: An escrow account to be opened by Miami-Dade County, in the name of Miami-Dade County and Borrower, to be maintained for the sole purpose of depositing loan proceeds to pay project costs as set forth in Exhibit "C" attached hereto.

(o) Disbursing Agent: Miami-Dade County, or any successor agent designated by Lender to disburse the proceeds.

(p) Funding Sources: All sources of financial assistance to the Project as represented to Lender by Borrower, more particularly set forth in the Project Budget which is attached hereto as Exhibit "C".

(q) Note: Promissory note from Borrower to the order of Lender in the principal amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ and of even date herewith.

(r) Inspector: \_\_\_\_\_, a licensed professional engineer or any successor inspecting engineer hired by Borrower and approved by Lender.

(s) Legal Requirements: All laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, orders, judgments, decrees, injunctions, rules, regulations, permits, licenses, authorizations, directions and requirements of, and agreements with, all governments, departments, commissions, boards, courts, authorities, agencies, officials and officers, foreseen or unforeseen, ordinary or extraordinary, and any restrictions or agreements of record which now or at time hereafter may be applicable to the Complex or any part thereof, or any of the adjoining sidewalks, streets or ways or any use or condition of the Complex or any part thereof or any persons from time to time employed thereon or occupants thereof, or any business conducted therefrom, including but not limited to, zoning, building and land use, noise abatements, occupational health and safety and of the governmental requirements relating to health, safety and environmental protection.

(t) Loan Documents: The Contracts; Mortgage; Note; Assignment of Leases, Rents and Contract Rights; Assignment of Construction Documents; Rental Regulatory Agreement (if applicable); and this Agreement.

(u) Limited Partner [Or Insert Applicable Entity]:

---

(v) Mortgage: Mortgage and Security Agreement from Borrower to Lender, securing the Note, which is a valid lien on the Premises and all fixtures and personal property owned by Borrower to be used in connection with the Complex.

(w) Permitted Encumbrances: Those matters set forth as Exceptions in the title commitment issued by the Title Company and any other matters approved by Lender.

(x) Premises: The Land, the Complex and all improvements, fixtures and personal property, including but not limited to the Complex, now or hereafter located on the Land.

(y) Reserved

(z) Reserved

(aa) Rental Regulatory Agreement (if applicable): The agreement executed by Borrower and Lender which sets forth the rental restrictions, utility allowances and family income limits that will be required by Lender to be used by Borrower in connection with the operations of the Complex.

(ab) Title Company: \_\_\_\_\_ Title Insurance Company.

(ac) Trustee: [Or Insert Applicable Entity] \_\_\_\_\_

3. **THE LOAN.** The Lender shall make a loan to Borrower in the amount of \$\_\_\_\_\_ upon the terms and conditions set forth herein, and Borrower shall take the Loan and expressly agree to comply with and perform all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Borrower is obligated, and expressly agrees, to use the proceeds of the Loan for construction of the Complex and other improvements on the Land, to pay soft costs incurred in connection with the development and construction of the Complex, or to pay or refinance loans used for the construction or development of the Complex.

The Loan shall be evidenced by a Note, executed on even date herewith and shall be secured by the Mortgage and other Loan Documents as provided herein. The Loan may be prepaid at any time, in whole or in part, without penalty.

The repayment terms of each loan shall be more specifically set forth in the Note.

4. **DISBURSEMENT AND USE OF FUNDS.** Upon satisfaction of all conditions required and specified in Section 5 hereof, Lender shall disburse the Loan funds to Borrower in accordance with the following procedures set forth herein.

Lender and Borrower agree that the Loan funds and other Funding Sources shall be disbursed to pay for Project Costs as set forth in Exhibit "C" or to refinance Loans to pay Project Costs. Lender and Borrower have further agreed to the following procedures for disbursement of the Loan:

(a) Borrower shall make no more than one (1) draw request in any calendar month.

(b) Borrower shall submit a request for disbursements from federal funds (if any) prior to a request for disbursement of funds from other non-federal funding sources.

(c) The funds requested may be used to pay Project Costs.

Lender shall not be obligated to approve any "Request" (as defined below) unless and until the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) All conditions specified in Section 5 of the Agreement shall have been satisfied.

(b) There shall be no Event of Default under this Agreement, the Contracts, the Note, Mortgage, or any other Loan Documents.

(c) The Lender shall have received:

(i) A completed request for disbursement ("Request") in the forms specified by Lender from time to time, prepared by Borrower and the Contractor and certified by the Inspector. Each Request shall be accompanied by:

- (1) Proofs as to paid and unpaid construction bills for materialmen and subcontractors, which show full payment of all such bills then due and payable except those covered under the current Request, if required by Lender;
- (2) If required by Lender for cause, copies of checks payable to suppliers and subcontractors with respect to the current Request. In the following Request, Borrower shall provide Lender with copies of cancelled checks received since the previous Request along with a reconciliation of any outstanding items, if required by Lender.
- (3) Lien waivers for all work and materials as required by the title insurance company for the issuance of its endorsements;
- (4) Inspection reports, architects' and/or engineers' certificates with respect to the Improvements, and such other proofs as the Lender may require to establish the construction progress and compliance with the Plans;
- (5) Affidavits of the Contractor and of any subcontractors or materialmen as to whom payments are due or will become due, covering all work done or to be done or services to be performed.
- (6) The current status of accounts of contractors, subcontractors, materialmen, and laborers furnishing labor, materials or services in the improvement of the Premises.

(ii) Advice from the Inspector that any construction of the Complex theretofore performed is in compliance with the Plans.

(iii) Advice from the Title Company that a search of public records discloses no conditional sales contracts, chattel mortgages, leases of personalty, financing statements or title

retention agreements filed or recorded against the Complex, other than the Permitted Encumbrances.

(iv) An endorsement to the title insurance policy heretofore delivered, that since the last preceding disbursement, there has been no change in the state of title not theretofore approved by Lender, which endorsement shall increase the coverage of the policy by an amount equal to the advance then being made if the policy does not by its terms provide for such an increase.

Each Request shall constitute a representation, with respect to the work and materials for which payment is requested that such work and materials have been physically incorporated into the construction free of liens and encumbrances, or have been delivered to the Premises free of liens and encumbrances and stored in a manner satisfactory to Lender; that work or materials have been performed or installed (except for those materials stored in a manner satisfactory to Lender) in a good and workmanlike manner; that the work and materials conform to the Plans and to all applicable statutes, laws or ordinances, administrative rules, regulations and requirements and that all improvements are wholly within the building restrictions of the Premises.

Each Request shall be subject to the approval of Lender and such approvals shall be given if the foregoing conditions have been satisfied in all material aspects, but the approval of such Request by Lender shall not constitute an approval or acceptance of the work or materials, nor be binding upon Lender, except to the extent that the facts actually are as so represented when so approved, nor shall such approval give rise to any liability or responsibility relating to: (i) the quality of the work, the quantity of the work, the rate of progress in completion of the work, or the sufficiency of materials or labor being supplied in connection therewith; or (ii) any errors, omissions, inconsistencies or other defects of any nature in the Plans. Any inspection of the work that Lender may choose to make during the progress of the work, whether through any consulting engineer, agent, employee or officer, shall be solely for Lender's information and under no circumstances will any such inspection be deemed to have been made for the purpose of supervising or superintending the work, or for the information or protection of any right or interest of any person or entity other than Lender.

No payment shall be due under any Request unless in the reasonable judgment of Lender, whose decision shall be final in such matters, all work usually done and all materials usually furnished at the stage of construction when the payment is to be made have been done and furnished in accordance with this Agreement.

5. **CONDITIONS TO LENDER'S OBLIGATION TO FUND.** The conditions listed below are conditions precedent to Lender's obligation to fund any amount under the terms hereof and shall be complied with in form and substance satisfactory to the Lender prior to the first Advance; and shall continue to be complied with prior to any disbursements by Lender or Disbursing Agent.

(a) Note: The Note shall be duly authorized, executed and delivered to the Lender prior to funding of the proceeds of the Loan.



(b) Mortgage: The Mortgage shall be duly authorized, executed, acknowledged, delivered to the Lender, and recorded, and shall be a valid mortgage lien on the Premises and all fixtures and personal property owned by Borrower to be used in connection with the Complex.

(c) Rental Regulatory Agreement (if applicable): The Rental Regulatory Agreement shall be duly authorized, executed and delivered to the Lender and recorded.

(d) Assignment: The Collateral Assignment of Leases, Rents and Contract Rights and the Collateral Assignment of Construction Documents shall be duly authorized, executed, acknowledged, and delivered to the Lender and recorded.

(e) Survey: An original current survey of the Land made by a registered surveyor satisfactory to the Lender and containing such certificates as Lender may require.

(f) Title Insurance: Borrower shall deliver to the Lender an original policy of title insurance issued by the Title Company in an amount equal to the principal amount of the Loan, which title insurance policy (i) shall insure the Lender against loss of damage on account of mechanics' liens upon the Premises, (ii) shall insure that the Mortgage is a valid lien on the Premises at the time of the first advance, (iii) shall insure that title to the Land is good and marketable and free and clear of all liens, encumbrances, easements, exceptions, reservations and restrictions except for those approved by the Lender and the Permitted Encumbrances.

(g) Building Permits: Lender shall receive evidence that authorizations and permits required from the appropriate governmental authority for the construction of the Complex have been obtained.

(h) Mortgagor's Affidavit: An affidavit of Borrower shall be executed and delivered to the Lender certifying that no liens exist on the Premises, except for the First Mortgage Loan and taxes not yet due and payable and that no other parties are entitled to possession except as otherwise provided herein.

(i) Utility Letters: Borrower shall deliver to Lender letters from local utility companies or municipal authorities stating that electric, gas, sewer and water facilities will be available to the Premises in sufficient capacity to service the Complex upon completion of the Complex.

(j) Zoning: A copy of all applicable zoning ordinances including amendments thereto, variances or special permits covering the Premises, and a copy of the site plan for the Complex shall have been delivered to Lender.

(k) Construction Contract: Lender shall have received a copy of the Construction Contract, certified by Borrower to be true and complete, and in all other respects fully satisfactory to Lender. Upon Lender's request (which request may be made following the closing of the Loan), the Construction Contract shall be assigned in satisfactory form to lender as collateral security for the obligations of Borrower under the Loan Documents.

(l) Architect's Agreement and Plans: Borrower shall have delivered a copy of the Architect's Agreement and certified by Borrower to be true and complete, and in all other respects satisfactory to Lender. The Architect's Agreement and the rights to use the Plans shall, upon Lender's request (which request may be made following the closing of the Loan), be assigned in satisfactory form to Lender as collateral security for the obligations of Borrower under the Loan Documents.

(m) Plans: Lender shall have received the Plans for construction of the Complex, in form and content satisfactory to Lender.

(n) Soil Study: Borrower shall have completed and delivered to Lender a soil study made by a registered engineer or professional soil testing firm, acceptable to Lender, reflecting the condition of the soil and a certificate from the engineer or soil testing firm, as required by Lender, stating that the Complex can be satisfactorily constructed on the Land in accordance with the Plans without the necessity for any extraordinary land preparation, or if extraordinary land preparation may be necessary, the estimated cost thereof.

(o) Appraisal: Upon completion of the Complex, Borrower shall provide Lender with an appraisal of the Premises, in form, scope, amount, and content satisfactory to Lender, and prepared by an appraiser satisfactory to Lender.

(p) Search for Security Interest in Personality: A UCC-11 Search Report to the effect that a search of the state records discloses no financing statements or security interests filed and/or recorded against the Borrower or the Premises except for any such financing statements or security interest filed and/or recorded to perfect the "permitted encumbrances" as defined in the Mortgage.

(q) Corporate and Agency Documents: Borrower shall deliver to the Lender the following documents:

(i) The Certificate of \_\_\_\_\_ of the Borrower and all amendments thereof, certified by the appropriate official of the State where filed;

(ii) A good standing certificate of each of Borrower's General Partners or Managing Members from the Secretary of the State of Florida;

(iii) Articles of incorporation and by-laws of each of Borrower's General Partners or Managing Members certified by the Secretary of each such corporation;

(iv) Incumbency certificates specifying by name and title the officers and directors of each of Borrower's General Partners or Managing Members, certified by the Secretary of such corporation; and

(v) Certified resolutions of the members of the corporation and the Board of Directors of each of Borrower's General Partners or Managing Members authorizing the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Mortgage, Note, and all other documents necessary or desirable, for the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

(r) Opinion of Borrower's Counsel: Prior to execution hereof, Borrower shall deliver to the Lender an opinion of counsel for Borrower and addressed to the Lender, such opinion to be reasonably satisfactory to the Lender, to the effect that:

(i) This Agreement and all instruments and documents required to be delivered hereunder have been duly authorized, executed and delivered and are valid, binding and enforceable in accordance with their terms, subject to any applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium or similar laws affecting the right of creditors generally;

(ii) That Borrower is a \_\_\_\_\_ in good standing under the laws of the State of Florida and has all the necessary power and authority to undertake its obligations hereunder;

(iii) That there is no charter, partnership agreement or bylaw of Borrower and no provision of any existing mortgage, indenture, contract or agreement known to such counsel binding on Borrower or affecting its property which would conflict with or in any way prevent the execution, delivery and carrying out of the terms of this Agreement;

(iv) Except as otherwise disclosed in writing, that to counsel's knowledge there are no proceedings pending or threatened before any court or administrative agency which will materially adversely affect the financial condition or operation of Borrower or the Premises, including but not limited to bankruptcy, reorganization or insolvency proceeding or any other debtor-creditor proceedings under the Bankruptcy Code or any similar statute, nor to counsel's knowledge are there any financial circumstances within counsel's knowledge which could lead to such proceedings.

(s) Insurance Policies: Borrower shall deliver to Lender copies of insurance policies (or binders) evidencing the required coverages as set forth in the Contract.

(t) Certificate Regarding Lobbying: Borrower shall have executed and delivered to Lender the certificate regarding lobbying, a copy of which is attached to each Contract.

(u) Tax Credits: If Tax Credits are being used to finance the Premises, Borrower shall provide written confirmation from counsel or an accountant, acceptable to Lender, that upon the issuance of tax exempt bonds for the financing of construction of the Complex by the Borrower, the Complex will generate Low Income Housing Tax Credits ("Tax Credits") in an amount acceptable to Lender.

(v) Contract: Notwithstanding any other provisions of this Agreement to the contrary, disbursement of the proceeds of the Loan shall be subject to the receipt of the fully executed Contract by and between Borrower and Lender and a duly executed Promissory Note in the amount of the Loan and in favor of the Lender.

(w) Other Documents: Borrower shall deliver to the Lender such other documents and information as the Lender may reasonably require.

6. **EXPENSES.** Borrower shall pay all fees and charges incurred in the procuring and making of the Loan, and all other expenses incurred by the Lender during the term of the Loan.

7. **SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO LOAN.** Borrower expressly agrees to the following terms and conditions:

(a) Borrower shall set aside \_\_\_\_\_ percent (\_\_\_\_%) of the residential units ("Units") in the Complex for persons or households with incomes equal to or below \_\_\_\_\_ (\_\_\_\_%) of the local median income (determined at the time of initial occupancy), which shall be adjusted for family size. In addition, Borrower shall set aside \_\_\_\_\_ percent (\_\_\_\_%) of the Units in the Complex for Elderly persons or households ("Elderly Units"). "Elderly Units shall mean [CHOOSE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING DEFINITIONS] Units reserved for person age 62 or over  
///  
Units reserved for persons age 55 or over.

(b) Borrower shall not discriminate on the basis of race, creed, religion, color, sex, familial status, marital status, sexual orientation, pregnancy, age, ancestry, national origin, disability, gender identity or gender expression, status as victim of domestic violence, dating violence or stalking, or source of income in the lease, use or occupancy of any housing Complex hereunder. Age discrimination and discrimination against minor dependents, except when Units are specifically being held for the elderly, is also not permitted.

(c) Borrower shall ensure that all publicity and advertisements prepared and released by Borrower or on behalf of Borrower during construction of the Complex, recognize Lender as a participant in the funding for the Complex.

(d) Borrower shall take affirmative steps to procure supplies, equipment, construction or services in connection with the improvements from minority- and women-owned businesses, and to provide these sources the maximum feasible opportunity to compete for subcontracts to be performed in connection with the Improvements. Affirmative steps shall include:

- (i) Placing qualified small and minority businesses and women's business enterprises on solicitation lists;
- (ii) Assuring that small and minority businesses, and women's business enterprises are solicited whenever they are potential sources;
- (iii) Dividing total requirements, when economically feasible, into smaller tasks or quantities to permit maximum participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;
- (iv) Establishing delivery schedules, where the requirement permits, which encourage participation by small and minority business, and women's business enterprises;
- (v) Using the services and assistance of the Small Business Administration, and the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce; and
- (vi) Requiring the prime contractor and subcontractors, if subcontracts are to be let, to take the affirmative steps listed above in (i) through (v) of this section.

(e) Borrower agrees to assign any proceeds to the County from any contract between the county, its agencies or instrumentalities and the Borrower or any firm, corporation, partnership or joint venture in which the Borrower has a controlling financial interest in order to secure repayment of the loan. "Controlling financial interest" shall mean ownership, directly or indirectly to ten percent or more of the outstanding capital stock in any corporation or a direct or indirect interest of ten percent or more in a firm, partnership or other business entity.

8. **ADDITIONAL REPRESENTATIONS OF BORROWER.** Borrower represents to Lender as follows:

(a) Borrower is duly organized, active and in good standing as \_\_\_\_\_ under the laws of the State of Florida;

(b) Borrower has full power and authority to enter into the Loan Documents and to consummate the transactions contemplated therein. The Loan Documents have been approved by those persons having proper authority, and to the best of Borrower's knowledge, are in all respects legal, valid and binding according to their terms;

(c) All budgets, schedules, information regarding funding sources, and all other documents furnished to lender in accordance with this Agreement, or the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects and accurately set forth the facts contained therein and neither misstate any material fact nor, separately or in the aggregate, fail to state any material fact necessary to make the statements made therein not misleading.

(d) All required utility services are available (or will be available) at tap-in facilities at the boundary of the Project over dedicated and accepted public rights of way, and sufficient capacity has been unconditionally reserved and allocated to the Complex, including water supply, sewage facilities, storm and sanitary sewer facilities, electric supply, gas supply, if applicable, and telephone facilities, any required approvals of federal, state and local governmental authorities have been obtained for all necessary connections to water supply and sewage treatment facilities and the construction of water distribution and sewer collection facilities, subject only to payment of the fees reflected therefor in Exhibit "C" hereto. The storm and sanitary sewage disposal system, water system, and all mechanical systems of the Complex do (or when constructed will) comply with all applicable environmental, pollution control and ecological laws, ordinances, rules and regulations and all other Legal Requirements. The applicable environmental protection agency, pollution control board, and/or other governmental agencies having jurisdiction of the Premises have issued their permits for the construction, tap-on and operation of those systems;

(e) All streets, roads, highways and curb cut permits necessary for the full utilization of the Premises have been completed and dedicated to public use and accepted by appropriate governmental authorities. Unrestricted access to the Premises will be provided by a paved and publicly maintained public roadway;

(f) The completion and use of the Complex in accordance with the Plans complies and will comply fully with all Legal Requirements, and with all private limitations on the use of the Complex, or any other condition, grant, easement, covenant, or restriction, whether recorded or not. All necessary approvals, permits and licenses of private parties and governmental authorities for the construction, operation, and use of the Premises have been or will be timely and unconditionally obtained and are (or will be timely) in full force and effect, or if the present state of construction of the Complex does not allow such issuance or if the same have not been issued for any other reason disclosed to and approved by the Lender, then such approvals, permits and licenses will be timely issued when required if the Project is constructed pursuant to the Plans;

(g) The Architect's Agreement, Construction Contract and all commitments from Funding Sources are unmodified and each is in full force and effect and all conditions to the effectiveness or continuing effectiveness thereof required to be satisfied by the date hereof have been satisfied. The Architect's Agreement and Construction Contract do or shall, in the aggregate, cover all services, labor, material and equipment required by the Plans or necessary to complete and operate the Complex;

(h) When completed in accordance with the Plans, the Complex will not encroach upon any building line, setback line, sideyard line or other recorded or visible easement or other easements of which the Borrower is aware which exists (or which Borrower has reason to believe may exist) with respect to the Complex;

(i) The Plans are, in the aggregate, complete in all respects, containing all detail requisite for the Project which, when built and equipped in accordance therewith, shall be ready for the intended use and occupancy thereof;

(j) No part of the Complex has been damaged or has been subjected to condemnation or other proceedings, and no such proceedings have been threatened;

(k) There have been no material adverse changes in projected costs and expenses and income of or from the Complex or any other features of the transactions contemplated hereby as submitted to Lender;

(l) Except as previously disclosed in writing to Lender, no chattel mortgage, bill of sale, security agreement, financing statement or other title retention agreement has been or will be executed with respect to any personal property, chattel or fixture used in connection with the construction, rehabilitation, operation or maintenance of the Complex or Improvements without the consent of Lender, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld;

(m) The consummation of the transactions hereby contemplated and the performance of the obligations of Borrower under and by virtue of the Loan Documents will not result in any breach of, or constitute a default under any lease, bank loan, credit agreement, or other instrument to which Borrower is a party or which it may be bound or affected;

(n) Except as disclosed in writing, there are no actions, suits or proceedings pending against Borrower or the Premises or to the knowledge of Borrower, circumstances which could lead to such action, suits or proceedings against or affecting Borrower or the Premises, or

involving the validity or enforceability of any of the Loan Documents, before or by any governmental authority, except actions, suits and proceedings which have been specifically disclosed to and approved by Lender in writing; and to Borrower's knowledge it is not in default with respect to any order, writ, injunction, decree or demand of any court or any governmental authority;

(o) There is no default on the part of Borrower under this Agreement, the Note, the Mortgage, or the Contracts, and no event has occurred and is continuing which with notice, or the passage of time, or either, would constitute a default under any provision thereof;

(p) To the best of its knowledge, Borrower is in compliance with all provisions of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability ("Superfund") Act of 1980, the Solid Waste Disposal Act, Chapter 376 of the Florida Statutes, and other similar federal, state and local statutory schemes imposing liability on Borrower relating to the generation, storage, impoundment, disposal, discharge, treatment, release, seepage, emission, transportation or destruction of any sewage, garbage effluent, asbestos or asbestos-containing materials, polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs), toxic, hazardous or radioactive materials, petroleum products, pesticides, smoke, dust, or any other form of pollution as such laws are in effect as of the date of this Agreement and with any orders or judgments of any courts or competent jurisdiction with respect thereto, and no assessment, notice of (primary or secondary) liability or notice of financial responsibility, or the amount thereof, or to impose civil penalties has been received by Borrower. Borrower has paid any environmental excise taxes, if any, imposed upon either of them with respect to the project pursuant to Sections 4611, 4661 or 4681 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended from time to time;

(q) Except as specifically set forth in the Mortgage or herein, the Premises or any part thereof shall not be sold, leased (except for leases in the ordinary course of business), conveyed, mortgaged or encumbered (except for Permitted Encumbrances as set forth in the Mortgage) in any way without the prior written consent of the Lender;

(r) Borrower will comply promptly with all federal, state, and local laws, ordinances and regulations relating to the construction, use and leasing of the Premises and will obtain and keep in good standing all necessary licenses, permits and approvals required or desirable for construction and rehabilitation of the Complex;

(s) Borrower shall not consolidate with or merge into any other business entity, or permit another business entity to merge into it, or voluntarily fail to maintain its current limited partnership or corporate status as applicable;

(t) Borrower will not knowingly engage in any activity or enter into any relationship which will give rise to any loan or brokerage commission with respect to the Loan, and Borrower will indemnify the Lender from the claims of brokers arising by reason of the execution hereto or the consummation of the transaction contemplated hereby.

(u) Borrower will do all acts and execute all documents for the better and more effective carrying out of the intent and purpose of this Agreement, as the Lender shall reasonably require from time to time, including but not limited to causing the execution of certain documents

by any contractor hired to construct the Improvements and will do such other acts necessary or desirable to preserve and protect the collateral at any time securing or intending to secure the Note, as the Lender may require.

9. **DEFAULT.** Upon the occurrence of any of the following events (the "Events of Default") all obligations on the part of Lender to make any Advance hereunder shall, if Lender elects, terminate, the Lender shall have the absolute right to refuse to disburse any additional loan funds, and the Lender may at its option exercise any of its remedies set forth herein, but the Lender may make any of the Advances or parts of Advances, or direct the Disbursing Agent to do so, after the happening of any Event of Default without thereby waiving the right to exercise such remedies and without becoming liable to make any further Advance:

(a) **Failure to Satisfy Conditions.** If Borrower fails to, or is unable to, satisfy or keep satisfied any conditions hereunder and fails to diligently proceed to cure any such failure after notice thereof;

(b) **Non-Payment of Principal or Interest.** If Borrower fails to make any required principal or interest payment under the Note within ten (10) days from the date such payment is due;

(c) **Bankruptcy.** If there is filed by or against Borrower a petition in bankruptcy or a petition for the appointment of a receiver or trustee of the property of Borrower, and such petition is not dismissed within sixty (60) days of the date of filing, or if Borrower files a petition for reorganization under any of the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code or of any similar state or federal law, or if Borrower makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors or makes any insolvency assignment or is adjudicated insolvent by any court of competent jurisdiction;

(d) **Breach of Covenants, Warranties and Representations.** If any warranty or representation made by Borrower in this Agreement or pursuant to the terms hereof shall at any time be false or misleading in any material respect, or if Borrower shall fail to keep, observe or perform any of the terms, covenants, representations, or warranties contained in this Agreement, the Note, the Mortgage, the Contracts or any other document given in connection with the Loan or the development of the Premises, provided that with respect to nonmonetary defaults, the Lenders shall give written notice to Borrower, who shall have thirty (30) days after notice thereof from Lender to cure such time may be reasonably extended by Lender. The Borrower may have up to ninety (90) days after notice from Lender, if the cure has not occurred within such thirty (30) day period so long as the cure is commenced within such thirty (30) day period and diligently pursued;

(e) **Substantial Discontinuation of Construction.** If there is a discontinuation of construction or development work for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days which discontinuation is without satisfactory cause; provided, however, that any discontinuation which is the result of force majeure or other events outside the control of Borrower shall not be deemed a default hereunder;

(f) **Quality of Work.** If the Complex is not constructed in a good and workmanlike manner in substantial accordance with the Plans, unless such deviation is approved



by the Lender, the Limited Partner, the Architect, the Inspector, all other Funding Sources, and all governmental authorities having jurisdiction over the Complex; or Borrower's failure to promptly comply with any request by a governmental authority having jurisdiction over the Complex concerning any matter related to the construction of the Complex or the development work performed;

(g) Commencement and Completion Dates. If all conditions precedent to the commencement of construction as may be required by this Agreement have not been met or the construction has not commenced by \_\_\_\_\_, or if the construction of the Improvements is not complete on or prior to the Completion Date, except where the delays result from force majeure or other events outside the control of Borrower;

(h) Material Adverse Change of Borrower. If any material adverse change shall occur in the financial condition of Borrower at any time during the term of the Loan from the financial condition revealed in statements, if any, already presented to and accepted by Lender;

(i) Default Under Other Documents. If a default occurs under the Contracts, Note, Mortgage, Rental Regulatory Agreement, Assignment of Lease, Rents and Contract Rights, or Assignment of Construction Documents and the same is not cured after any applicable notice and cure period;

(j) Default Under Other County Contracts. If Borrower, or any entity of which Borrower is a majority shareholder or partner, shall be in default of any contract with the County or shall be in arrears regarding any payments due to the County under any other contract or agreement, such default or arrearage shall constitute a default under this Agreement.

10 **REMEDIES OF THE LENDER.** Upon the happening of an Event of Default, the Lender may, at its option, upon written notice to Borrower:

(a) Commence an appropriate legal or equitable action to enforce performance of this Agreement;

(b) Take immediate possession of the Complex and do all things necessary to fully complete the Complex, complete the construction and equipping of the Complex, and do anything in its sole judgment to fulfill the obligations of the Borrower hereunder. Without restricting the generality of the foregoing, and for purposes aforesaid, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, Borrower hereby appoints and constitutes Lender its lawful attorney-in-fact with full power of substitution in the premises to complete construction and equipping of the Complex in the name of Borrower to use unadvanced funds necessary under the Mortgage or which may be reserved or escrowed or set aside for any purpose hereunder at any time, or to advance funds in excess of the face amount of the Note to complete the Complex; to make changes in the Plans which shall be necessary to complete the Complex in substantially the manner contemplated by the plans and to take any and all other necessary actions to complete the Complex in a lien-free condition; to take action and require such performance as it deems necessary under the performance bond, if any, to be furnished hereunder and to make compromises with the surety or sureties thereunder, and in connection therewith, to execute instruments of release and satisfaction;

it being understood and agreed that this power of attorney shall be a power coupled with an interest and cannot be revoked;

(c) Accelerate the payment of the Note and the Loan and any other sums secured by the Mortgage, and commence appropriate legal and equitable action to foreclose the Mortgage and collect all such amounts due the Lender;

(d) Appoint a Receiver, without regard to the solvency of the Borrower, for the purpose of preserving the security, preventing waste, and to protect all rights accruing to Lender by virtue of this Agreement and of the Mortgage, and expressly to make any and all further improvements, whether onsite or offsite, as the Lender may determine to be necessary to complete the development or construction of the Complex. All reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the appointment of the Receiver, or in protecting, preserving or improving the security, shall be charged against Borrower and shall be enforced as a lien against the security; or

(e) Exercise any other rights or remedies the Lender may have under the Mortgage or other Loan Documents referred to in this Agreement which may be available under applicable law.

11. **NOTICE TO LIMITED PARTNER/MANAGING MEMBER AND RIGHT TO CURE.** Lender shall give the Borrower's Limited Partner/Managing Member notice of any default by Borrower under the terms of the Loan or under any of the Loan Documents, and the Limited Partner/Managing Member shall be extended an opportunity to cure such default, which cure period shall be a period of fifteen (15) calendar days longer than the period to cure which is otherwise extended to Borrower.

12. **SUBORDINATION.** Lender's lien securing the Loan shall be a mortgage lien fully subordinated to the lien of any lender with a mortgage that has a lien priority superior to that of the Lender and any replacement thereof.

13. **GENERAL TERMS.** The following shall be applicable throughout the period of this Agreement or thereafter as provided herein:

(a) **Rights of Third Parties.** Except as provided herein, all conditions of the Lender hereunder are imposed solely and exclusively for the benefit of the Lender and its successors and assigns, and no other person shall have standing to require satisfaction of such conditions or be entitled to assume that the Lender will make advances in the absence of strict compliance with any or all conditions of Lender, and no other person shall under any circumstances, be deemed to be a beneficiary of this Agreement or the Loan Documents, any provisions of which may be freely waived in whole or in part by the Lender at any time if, in its sole discretion, it deems it desirable to do so. In particular, the Lender makes no representations and assumes no duties or obligations as to third parties concerning the quality of the construction by Borrower of the Improvements or the absence therefrom of defects. The Limited Partner/Managing Member of Borrower and the Trustee (if applicable) are intended Third Party Beneficiaries of this Agreement for the limited purpose outlined in this sub-section and shall have the right to seek to enforce the provisions of Section 11 hereof.

(b) Borrower is not the Lender's Agent. Nothing in this Agreement, the Note, the Mortgage, the Contracts or any other Loan Document shall be construed to make the Borrower the Lender's agent for any purpose whatsoever, or the Borrower and the Lender partners, or joint or co-venturers, and the relationship of the parties shall, at all times, be that of debtor and creditor.

(c) The Lender Not Liable for Damage or Loss. All inspections and other services rendered by or on behalf of the Lender shall be rendered solely for the protection and benefit of the Lender. Neither Borrower nor any other third persons shall be entitled to claim any loss or damage against the Lender or against its agents or employees for failure to properly discharge their duties.

(d) The Lender Not Obligated to Insure Proper Disbursement of Funds to Third Parties. Nothing contained in this Agreement, or any Loan documents, shall impose upon the Lender any obligation (running to the Borrower) to oversee the proper use or application of any disbursements and advances of funds made pursuant to the Loan.

(e) Indemnification. Borrower shall indemnify and hold harmless the Lender from any liability, claims or losses incurred by Lender in favor of third parties resulting from the disbursement of the Loan proceeds to Borrower or from the condition of the Premises, whether arising during or after the term of the Loan, whether as a result of a claim made under this Agreement, by the Lender under the Contract(s) or otherwise. The Borrower shall indemnify and hold harmless the County and its officers, employees, agents and instrumentalities from any and all liability, losses or damages, including attorneys' fees and costs of defense, which the County or its officers, employees, agents or instrumentalities may incur as a result of claims, demands, suits, causes of actions or proceedings of any kind or nature arising out of, relating to or resulting from the performance of this Contract by the Borrower or its employees, agents, servants, partners principals or subcontractors. Borrower shall pay all claims and losses in connection therewith and shall investigate and defend all claims, suits or actions of any kind or nature in the name of the County, where applicable, including appellate proceedings, and shall pay all costs, judgments, and attorney's fees which may issue thereon. Borrower expressly understands and agrees that any insurance protection required by this Contract or otherwise provided by Borrower shall in no way limit the responsibility to indemnify, keep and save harmless and defend the County or its officers, employees, agents and instrumentalities as herein provided. This provision shall survive the repayment of the Loan and shall continue in full force and effect so long as the possibility of such liability, claims, or losses exists.

(f) Evidence of Satisfaction of Conditions. The Lender shall, at all times, be free independently, in its discretion, to establish in good faith and to its satisfaction, the existence or nonexistence of a fact or facts which are disclosed in documents or other evidence required by the terms of this Agreement.

(g) Headings. The headings of the sections, paragraphs and subdivisions of this Agreement are for the convenience of reference only, and shall not limit or otherwise affect any of the terms hereof.

(h) Invalid Provisions to Affect No Others. If performance of any provision hereof or any transaction related hereto is limited by law, then the obligation to be performed shall

be reduced accordingly; and if any clause or provision herein contained operates or would prospectively operate to invalidate this Agreement in part, then the invalid part of said clause or provision only shall be held for naught, as though not contained herein, and the remainder of this Agreement shall remain operative and in full force and effect.

(i) Application of Interest to Reduce Principal Sums Due. In the event that any charge, interest or late charge is above the maximum rate provided by law, then any excess amount over the lawful rate shall be applied by the Lender to reduce the principal sum of the Loan or any other amounts due the Lender hereunder.

(j) Governing Law. The laws of the State of Florida shall govern the interpretation and enforcement of this Agreement.

(k) Number and Gender. Whenever the singular or plural number, masculine or feminine or neuter gender is used herein, it shall equally include the others and shall apply jointly and severally.

(l) Prior Agreement. To the extent necessary, this Agreement shall be deemed to be an amendment to any prior loan agreement between Borrower and the Lender, and in the event of a conflict between the terms of this Agreement and of any such prior agreement, the terms of this Agreement shall govern.

(m) Waiver. If the Lender shall waive any provisions of the Loan Documents, or shall fail to enforce any of the conditions or provisions of this Agreement, such waiver shall not be deemed to be a continuing waiver and shall never be construed as such; and the Lender shall thereafter have the right to insist upon the enforcement of such conditions or provisions. Furthermore, no provision of this Agreement shall be amended, waived, modified, discharged or terminated, except by instrument in writing signed by the parties hereto.

(n) Notices. All notices from the Borrower to the Lender and the Lender to the Borrower required or permitted by any provision of this agreement shall be in writing and sent by registered or certified mail and addressed as follows:

TO BORROWER:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**Attn:** \_\_\_\_\_

COPY TO:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
**Attn:** \_\_\_\_\_.

COPY TO:

**Attn:**

TO LENDER: Miami-Dade County  
111 N. W. 1st Street, 29<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Miami, Florida 33128  
**Attn: County Mayor**

COPY TO: Miami-Dade County  
Public Housing and Community Development  
701 N.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Court, 16<sup>th</sup> Floor  
Miami, Florida 33136  
**Attn: Director**

COPY TO: Assistant County Attorney  
County Attorney's Office  
111 N. W. 1st Street, Suite 2810  
Miami, Florida 33128  
**Attn: \_\_\_\_\_, Esq.**

Such addresses may be changed by written notice to the other party.

(o) Successors and Assigns. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding on the parties hereto and their heirs, legal representatives, successors and assigns; but nothing herein shall authorize the assignment hereof by the Borrower.

(p) Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts all of which shall constitute collectively but one and the same instrument.

(q) Expenses. Borrower shall pay all reasonable costs and expenses required to satisfy the conditions of this Agreement or incidental to the Loan, including (i) all taxes and recording expenses, including documentary stamp taxes, if any, and (ii) title insurance premiums and costs, appraisals fees and survey costs.

(r) Changes to Limited Partnership/Limited Liability Company. The Investor Member of Borrower shall be permitted to remove a manager thereof in accordance with the terms of the Borrower's Operating Agreement with the consent of the Lender. If the Investor Member of Borrower exercises its right to remove a manager thereof, the Lender shall not unreasonably withhold its consent to the substitute manager (the "Substitute") so long as such Substitute is not a "Troubled Entity". A Troubled Entity means the Substitute is (i) on the Lender's list of debarred contractors, which is the list compiled, maintained and distributed by the Lender's Department of

Business Development, containing the names of contractors debarred under the procedures of Section 10-38 of the Miami-Dade County Code or (ii) otherwise deemed to be a risk to Lender's secured interests as secured by the Mortgage and other Loan Documents in Lender's reasonable judgment and discretion due to the Substitute's (or a related entity of Substitute's) defaults on other projects, loans or contracts with Lender or third parties or other risks, including but not limited to pending lawsuits, criminal investigations or allegations of fraud or financial misconduct of the Substitute or its principals or officers. Lender hereby consents to Borrower's special member or an affiliate of Investor Member as a Substitute, as long as such entity is not a Troubled Entity. The Investor Member, within a commercially reasonable time period, shall provide to the Lender notice of such Substitute and certification that said Substitute is not on the Lender's debarment list. Notwithstanding the above, the Substitute shall assume all of the rights and obligations of the original managing member under all of the Loan Documents, including, without limitation, any guaranties executed by the managing member for the benefit of Lender. Nothing herein shall be construed as restricting the transfer of the Investor Member's or Special Member's interest, either directly or indirectly, to or in the Borrower. Additionally, Lender hereby consents to the transfer of any Investor Member ownership interests in the Borrower and copies of the transfer or amendment documents are delivered to Lender. In the event that the Investor Member must divest its interest in the Borrower in order to comply with the federal laws and regulations that govern banks, the consent of the County shall not be required, but notice of such divestment shall be provided to the County.

(s) Review of this Agreement. Each party hereto represents and warrants that they have consulted with their own attorney concerning the terms contained in this Agreement. No inference, assumption, or presumption shall be drawn from the fact that one party or its attorney prepared this Agreement.

(t) Waiver of Jury Trial. **BORROWER WAIVES ITS RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT OR TORT, BY STATUTE OR OTHERWISE, IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THIS LOAN. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR THE LENDER'S EXTENDING CREDIT TO BORROWER AND NO WAIVER OF LIMITATION OF THE LENDER'S RIGHTS UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNLESS IN WRITING AND MANUALLY SIGNED ON THE LENDER'S BEHALF.**

*SIGNATURE PAGES TO FOLLOW*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, Borrower and Lender have caused this Agreement to be executed on the date first above written.

By: (insert agency name)  
a Florida \_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_  
By: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, President

STATE OF FLORIDA                    )  
  ) ss:  
COUNTY OF MIAMI-DADE        )

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_  
by \_\_\_\_\_ as President of \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_.

Personally Known                    ☐  
Produced Identification           ☐ Type of Identification:  
☐ *Did*   ☐ *Did Not* Take an Oath

FLORIDA

NOTARY STAMP

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF  
AT LARGE

**LENDER:**

**MIAMI-DADE COUNTY**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: Deputy Mayor

STATE OF FLORIDA     )  
                                      ) ss:  
COUNTY OF DADE     )

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ of Miami-Dade County, Florida.

Personally Known           ☐  
Produced Identification     ☐ Type of Identification:  
☐ *Did*   ☐ *Did Not* Take an Oath

FLORIDA

NOTARY STAMP

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF  
AT LARGE



## **EXHIBIT "A"**

### **LEGAL DESCRIPTION**

---

**EXHIBIT "B"**

**CONTRACT**

---

**EXHIBIT "C"**

**PROJECT BUDGET/COSTS**

THIS INSTRUMENT WAS PREPARED BY:

\_\_\_\_\_, ESQ.  
Assistant County Attorney  
Miami-Dade County, Florida  
111 N.W. First Street, Suite 2810  
Miami, Florida 33128

## **MORTGAGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES, RENTS AND PROFITS**

**THIS MORTGAGE** AND SECURITY AGREEMENT AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES, RENTS AND PROFITS ("the "Mortgage"), dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_ with an address of \_\_\_\_\_, Florida 33\_\_\_\_ ("Mortgagor") in favor of MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, a political subdivision of the State of Florida with an address of 111 N.W. First Street, Miami, FL 33128, Attn: County Manager ("Mortgagee").

### **WITNESSETH**

That for good and valuable consideration, and to secure the payment of the Promissory Note executed by the Mortgagor in favor of the Mortgagee in the original principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS and no/100 (U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_.00), as the same may be renewed, extended or amended, from time to time, and together with all accrual interest, including, without limitation, such interest as may be added to the principal amount under the terms of such instrument (referred to as the "Note" or the "Promissory Note"), the final payment of which is due on or before the due date provided in the Promissory Note and to secure any other indebtedness owed by Mortgagor to Mortgagee, now or hereafter arising under the terms of this Mortgage or in any other instrument constituting additional security for the Note, and all other sums of money secured as provided under this Mortgage, the Mortgagor does grant, bargain, sell, remise, release, and convey unto the Mortgagee, its successors and assigns, the real estate described in Exhibit A, which is attached and made a part of this Mortgage, which, together with the property hereinafter described, is referred to herein as the "Property";

### **TOGETHER WITH:**

(a) All buildings and improvements, now or hereafter located on the Property, all privileges and other rights now or hereafter made appurtenant thereto, including, without limitation, all right, title and interest of Mortgagor in and to all streets, roads and public places, opened or proposed, and all easements and rights-of-way, public or private, now or hereafter used in connection with the Property; and

(b) All fixtures, fittings, furnishings, appliances, apparatus, goods, equipment, and machinery, including, without limitation, all gas and electric fixtures, radiators, heaters, engines and machinery, boilers, ranges, ovens, elevators and motors, escalators, bathtubs, sinks, water closets, basins, pipes, faucets and other ventilating and air-conditioning, plumbing, lighting and heating

fixtures, mirrors, mantels, refrigerating plants, refrigerators, iceboxes, dishwashers, carpeting, furniture, laundry equipment, cooking apparatus and appurtenances, washing machines, dryers, trash compactors, TV antennas, phone systems, incinerators, trash receptacles, sprinklers and fire extinguishing systems, smoke detectors and other fire alarm devices, door bell and alarm systems, screens, awnings, doors, storm and other detachable doors and windows, built-in cases, counters, trees, hardy shrubs and perennial flowers, interior and exterior cleaning, plowing, lawn care, maintenance and repair machinery, vehicles or equipment, and all building material, supplies and equipment now or hereafter delivered to the Property and installed or used in the Property, all other fixtures and personal property of whatever kind and nature owned by the Mortgagor on the date of this Mortgage contained in or hereafter placed in any building standing on the Property; such other goods, equipment, chattels and personal property as are usually furnished by landlords in letting premises of the character hereby conveyed, and all renewals or replacements thereof or articles in substitution thereof, all of the estate, right, title and interest of the Mortgagor in and to all property of any nature whatsoever, now or hereafter situated on the Premises or intended to be used in connection with the operation thereof, all of which shall be deemed to be fixtures and accessions to the freehold and a part of the realty as between the parties hereto, and all persons claiming by, through or under them, and shall be deemed to be a portion of the security for the indebtedness herein mentioned and secured by the Mortgage. If the lien of this Mortgage on any fixtures or personal property is or becomes subject to a lease agreement, conditional sale agreement or chattel mortgage of the Mortgagor, any and all deposits made thereof or therefor are hereby assigned to the Mortgagee, together with the benefit of any payments now or hereafter made thereon. There is also transferred, set over, and assigned hereby Mortgage to Mortgagee, its successors and assigns, all leases and use agreements of machinery, equipment and other personal property of Mortgagor in the categories hereinabove set forth, under which Mortgagor is the lessee of, or entitled to use, such items, and Mortgagor agrees to execute and deliver to Mortgagee specific separate assignments to Mortgagee of such leases and agreements when requested by Mortgagee, but nothing herein constitutes Mortgagee's consent to any financing of any fixture or personal property, and nothing herein shall obligate Mortgagee to perform any obligations of Mortgagor under any such leases or agreements unless it so chooses, which obligations Mortgagor hereby covenants and agrees to well and punctually perform. The items set forth in this paragraph (b) are sometimes hereinafter separately referred to as "Collateral"; and

(c) All rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income and other benefits from the property described in paragraph (a) and (b) hereof to be applied against the indebtedness and other sums secured hereby, provided, however, that permission is hereby given to Mortgagor so long as no default has occurred hereunder, to collect, receive, take, use and enjoy such rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income and other benefits as they become due and payable, but not in advance thereof. The foregoing assignment shall be fully operative without any further action on the part of either party and specifically Mortgagee shall be entitled, at its option upon the occurrence of a default hereunder, to all rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income and other benefits from the property described in paragraphs (a) and (b) hereof whether or not Mortgagee takes possession of such property. Upon any such default hereunder, the permission hereby given to Mortgagor to collect such rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income and other benefits from the property described in paragraphs (a) and (b) hereof shall terminate and such permission shall be reinstated upon a cure of the default upon Mortgagee's specific consent. Neither the exercise of any rights under this paragraph by Mortgagee nor the application of any such rents, royalties, issues, profits,

revenue, income or other benefits to the indebtedness and other sums secured hereby, shall cure or waive any default or notice of default hereunder or invalidate any act done pursuant hereto or to any such notice, but shall be cumulative of all other rights and remedies.

(d) All right, title and interest of Mortgagor in and to all leases now or hereafter on or affecting the property described in paragraphs (a) and (b) hereof, together with all security therefor and all monies payable thereunder, subject, however, to the conditional permission hereinabove given to Mortgagor to collect the rentals under any such lease. The foregoing assignment of any lease shall not be deemed to impose upon Mortgagee any of the obligations or duties of Mortgagor provided in any such lease, and, Mortgagor agrees to fully perform all obligations of the lessor under all such leases. Upon Mortgagee's request, Mortgagor agrees to send to Mortgagee a list of all leases covered by the foregoing assignment and as any such lease shall expire or terminate or as any new lease shall be made, Mortgagor shall so notify Mortgagee in order that at all times Mortgagee shall have a current list of all leases affecting the property described in paragraphs (a) and (b) hereof. Mortgagee shall have the right, at any time and from time to time, to notify any lessee of the rights of Mortgagee as provided by this paragraph. From time to time, upon request of Mortgagee, Mortgagor shall specifically assign to Mortgagee as additional security hereunder, by an instrument in writing in such form as may be approved by Mortgagee, all right, title and interest of Mortgagor in and to any and all leases now or hereafter on or affecting the Premises, together with all security therefor and all monies payable hereunder, subject to the conditional permission hereinabove given to Mortgagor to collect the rentals under any such lease. Mortgagor shall execute and deliver to Mortgagee any notification, financing statement or other document reasonably required by Mortgagee to perfect the foregoing assignment as to any such lease.

(e) To the extent of the indebtedness secured herein, all judgments, awards of damages and settlements hereafter made as a result of or in lieu of any taking of the Property or any part thereof or interest therein under the power of eminent domain, or for any damage (whether caused by such taking or otherwise) to the Property or the improvements thereon or any part thereof or interest therein, including any award for change of grade of streets.

(f) To the extent of the indebtedness secured herein, all insurance policies covering all or any portion of the Property and all blueprints, plans, maps, documents, books and records relating to the Property.

(g) To the extent of the indebtedness secured herein, all proceeds of the conversion, voluntary or involuntary, of any of the foregoing into cash or liquidated claims.

**TO HAVE AND TO HOLD** the above granted Property, with all the privileges and appurtenances to the same belonging to the said Mortgagee, its successors and assigns, to its and their use and behoof forever.

**PROVIDED, HOWEVER,** that if the Mortgagor shall pay or cause to be paid to the Holder of the Note principal and interest under the Note, at the time and in the manner stipulated therein, and shall pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder and all indebtedness hereby secured, then, in such case, the estate, right, title and interest of the Mortgagee in the Property shall cease, determine and become void and the Mortgagee shall, cancel, release and discharge this Mortgage.

## ARTICLE ONE

### Mortgagor's Covenants

Mortgagor covenants and agrees with Mortgagee that:

1.01 Title.

a. The Mortgagor warrants that: it has good and marketable title to an indefeasible fee simple estate in the Property, subject to no liens, charges or encumbrances other than the lien of this Mortgage, a subordinate mortgage in the amount of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ in favor of \_\_\_\_\_, any encumbrances existing and recorded in the public record prior to execution of this Mortgage, or any encumbrances, if any, described on Exhibit B hereto ("Permitted Encumbrances"); that it has good right and lawful authority to mortgage the Property in the manner and form herein provided; that Mortgagor has full power and authority to mortgage the Property in the manner and form herein done or intended hereafter to be done; that this Mortgage is and shall remain a valid and enforceable lien on the Property, subject only to those of the Permitted Encumbrances which are stated on Exhibit B hereto to constitute "Prior Encumbrances"; that Mortgagor and its successors and assigns shall warrant and defend the same and priority of this lien forever against the lawful claims and demands of all persons whomsoever (other than the Prior Encumbrances); and, that this covenant shall not be extinguished by any foreclosure hereof but shall run with the land.

b. Mortgagor shall maintain the property free of all security interests, liens and encumbrances, other than Permitted Encumbrances, the security interest hereunder or any lien or encumbrance disclosed to and approved by Mortgagee in writing.

c. The Mortgagor shall do, execute, acknowledge and deliver all and every such further acts, deeds, conveyances, mortgages, assignments, notices of assignments, transfers and assurances as the Mortgagee shall from time to time require, for the better assuring, conveying, assigning, transferring and confirming unto the Mortgagee the property and rights hereby conveyed or assigned or intended now or hereafter so to be, or which the Mortgagor may be or may hereafter become bound to convey or assign to the Mortgagee, or for carrying out the intention of facilitating the performance of the terms of this Mortgage, or for filing, registering or recording this Mortgage and, on demand, shall execute and deliver, and hereby authorizes the Mortgagee to execute in the name of the Mortgagor to the extent it may lawfully do so, one or more financing statements, chattel mortgages or comparable security instruments, to evidence more effectively the lien hereof upon the Collateral.

d. The Mortgagor shall, upon the execution of this Mortgage, the Rental Regulatory Agreement, and the Note (the "Loan Documents"), cause all recordable Loan Documents, to be filed, registered or recorded in such manner and in such places as may be required by any present or future law in order to publish notice of and fully to protect the lien hereof upon, and the interest of the Mortgagee in the Property.

e. The Mortgagor shall pay for all filing, registration or recording fees, and all expenses incident to the preparation, execution and acknowledgment of this Mortgage, any mortgage supplemental hereto, any security instrument with respect to the Collateral, and any instrument of further assurance, and all federal, state, county and municipal stamp taxes and other taxes, duties, imposts, assessments and charges arising out of or in connection with the execution and delivery of the Note, this Mortgage, any mortgage supplemental hereto, any security instrument with respect to the Collateral or any instrument of further assurance.

f. The Mortgagor, so long as all or part of the indebtedness secured hereby is outstanding shall preserve in its present form and keep in full force and effect its existence, as a legal entity under the laws of the state of its formation and shall comply with all regulations, rules, ordinances, statutes, orders and decrees of any governmental authority or court applicable to the Property or any part thereof.

#### 1.02 Payment of Note and Escrow Account.

a. The Mortgagor shall promptly and punctually pay principal, interest, and all other sums due or to become due pursuant to the terms of the Note, in the time and manner set forth therein. On the first day of each month until said Note is fully paid, a sum, as estimated by the Mortgagee, equal to the total rental payments due under any ground leases which have not been subordinated to this Mortgage, if any, and the taxes and special assessments next due on the Property encumbered by this Mortgage, plus the premiums that will next become due and payable on insurance policies as may be required under section 1.05 hereof, less all sums already paid for each divided by the number of months to elapse before one (1) month prior to the date when such ground rents, premiums, taxes and special assessments will become delinquent, shall be segregated by the Mortgagor to pay said ground rents, taxes, special assessments and insurance premiums. Such segregated sums shall be held by Mortgagor in interest bearing accounts and shall be kept separate and apart from other funds of the Mortgagor. Mortgagor shall, at the written request of the Mortgagee, furnish any information requested by Mortgagee concerning such accounts. The Mortgagor shall pay the ground rents, taxes, special assessments and insurance premiums when each is due (the "Reserve Payments") and before they become delinquent. In the event the Mortgagor is late in making any of the Reserve Payments, the Mortgagee may require the Mortgagor to deposit the Reserve Payments with the Mortgagee on the first of each month until the Note is paid in full. The Reserve Payments should be held by the Mortgagee without any allowance of interest to the Mortgagor and need not be kept separate and apart of other funds of the Mortgagee. All payments mentioned in this paragraph and all payments to be made under the Note secured hereby shall be added together and the aggregate amount thereof shall be paid by the Mortgagee to the following items in the order set forth: (i) said ground rents, if any, taxes, special assessments, fire and other hazard insurance premiums, (ii) interest on the Note secured hereby; and (iii) amortization of the principal of said Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing escrow requirements, the Mortgagor shall not be obligated to segregate, or to pay to the Mortgagee, ground rents, if any, taxes, special assessments, fire and other hazard insurance premiums if the Mortgagor is required to pay such sums to the Holder of a Permitted Encumbrance.

b. The arrangement provided for in the section 1.02 is solely for the added protection of the Mortgagee and entails no responsibility on the Mortgagee's part beyond the allowing



of due credit, without interest, for the sums actually received by it. Upon assignment of the Mortgage by the Mortgagee, any funds on hand shall be turned over to the new mortgagee and any responsibility of the Mortgagee for such funds shall terminate.

c. If the total of any Reserves described in section 1.02(a) hereof shall exceed the amount of payments actually applied by Mortgagee as set forth in section 1.02(a) any excess Escrow Funds may be credited by Mortgagee to subsequent Escrow payments coming due or, at the option of the Mortgagee, refunded to the Mortgagor. Any deficiency in the Escrow Account shall be paid by the Mortgagor within five (5) business days from receipt of written notification from the Mortgagee that the deficiency has occurred. If there shall be a default under any of the provisions of this Mortgage, the Mortgagee may apply any excess Escrowed Funds against the amounts due and payable under the Loan Documents.

1.03 Maintenance and Repair. The Mortgagor shall keep the Property in good condition and operating order and shall not commit or permit any waste thereof. Mortgagor shall diligently maintain the Property and make any needed repairs, replacements, renewals, additions and improvements, and complete and restore promptly and in a good workmanlike manner. Mortgagor shall not remove any part of the Collateral from the Property or demolish any part of the Property or materially alter any part of the Property without the prior written consent of the Mortgagee. Mortgagor shall permit Mortgagee or its agents the opportunity to inspect the Property, including the interior of any structures, at any reasonable time.

1.04 Compliance with Laws. The Mortgagor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, regulations, covenants, conditions and restrictions affecting the Property or the operation thereof, and shall pay all fees or charges of any kind in connection therewith.

1.05 Insurance.

a. The Mortgagor shall keep all buildings and improvements now or hereafter situated on the Property insured against loss or damage by fire and other hazards as may reasonably be required by Mortgagee, including, without limitation: (i) rent loss or business interruption insurance whenever in the opinion of Mortgagee such protection reasonably is necessary; and (ii) flood and earthquake insurance whenever in the opinion of Mortgagee such protection is reasonably necessary. Mortgagor shall also provide liability insurance with such limits for personal injury and death and property damage as Mortgagee may require.

b. The Mortgagor shall initially maintain, until Mortgagee shall otherwise indicate in writing, fire and extended coverage insurance in an amount of not less than the full replacement cost of the Property in accordance with HUD's requirements. The policy shall be written by a company or companies having a Best's rating of at least A. Public liability insurance shall be provided on a comprehensive basis in an amount of Five Hundred Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$500,000.00) per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage and rental or business interruption insurance in an amount sufficient to cover any loss of rents or income for the Property suffered by the Mortgagor for a period of up to six (6) months.

c. All policies of insurance to be furnished hereunder shall be in a form satisfactory to Mortgagee, with Standard Mortgagee Clauses attached to all policies in favor of the Mortgagee, including a provision requiring that the coverage evidenced thereby shall not be terminated or materially modified without thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Mortgagee. Mortgagor shall deliver all policies, including additional and renewal policies, to Mortgagee and shall deliver renewal policies not less than ten (10) days prior to their expiration date except that if the originals of such policies are at any time held by the holder of a Prior Encumbrance, then Mortgagor shall deliver to Mortgagee certified copies of such policies together with original certificates hereof. The Mortgagee shall be shown as additional insured with respect to this coverage.

d. No separate insurance shall be taken out by the Mortgagor without the prior written approval of the Mortgagee. In the event the Mortgagee approves additional insurance, the Mortgagor shall immediately notify Mortgagee whenever any separate insurance is issued and shall promptly deliver to Mortgagee certified copies of the policy or policies of such insurance. All additional insurance policies shall be in the form required by Paragraph (c) above. In the event of a foreclosure, or other transfer of title to the Property in lieu of foreclosure or by purchase at the foreclosure sale all interest in any insurance policies in force shall pass to Mortgagee, transferee or purchaser as the case may be, and to the holders of the Permitted Encumbrances as their interests may appear.

1.06 Casualty. Mortgagor shall promptly notify Mortgagee of any loss whether covered by insurance or not. In case of loss or damage by fire or other casualty, Mortgagee shall have the right to approve the settlement of any claim made under insurance policies covering the Property or to allow Mortgagor to agree with the insurance company or companies on the amount to be paid in

regard to such loss. Provided that there is no default hereunder, such insurance proceeds shall be paid to the Mortgagee to the extent of the indebtedness held by the Mortgagee without any allowance of rebuilding or restoration of buildings or improvements on said Property. Such proceeds shall be used to retire the indebtedness unless the Mortgagor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Mortgagee that the Property may be restored to at least equal value and substantially the same character in which case the proceeds shall be made available to the Mortgagor for rebuilding or restoration of buildings or improvements on said Property. In that event, such proceeds shall be made available in the manner and under the conditions that the Mortgagee may require, including without limitation: (i) approval of plans and specifications of such work before such work shall be commenced; (ii) suitable completion or performance bonds and Builder's All Risk insurance; and (iii) no insurer claims any rights of participation and/or assignment of rights with respect to the indebtedness secured hereby. The buildings and improvements shall be so restored or rebuilt so as to be of at least equal value and substantially the same character as prior to such damage or destruction. Any surplus which may remain out of said insurance proceeds after payment of such cost of rebuilding or restoration shall, at the sole option of the Mortgagee, be applied on account of the indebtedness secured hereby or be paid to Mortgagor. Any insurance proceeds received by Mortgagor pursuant to the provisions of this section 1.06 shall remain subject to the lien of this Mortgage, and no holder of any Permitted Encumbrance shall attach, garnish, execute or otherwise attempt to compel payment or delivery of such sums to it or to any other person so long as such sums are used or are to be used for the purposes set forth in this paragraph 1.06.

1.07 Condemnation. The Mortgagor, immediately upon obtaining knowledge of the institution of any proceeding for the condemnation of the Property or any portion thereof, shall notify Mortgagee in writing of the pendency thereof. The Mortgagor hereby assigns, transfers and sets over unto the Mortgagee to the extent of the indebtedness secured herein, all compensation, rights of action, proceeds of any award and any claim for damages for any of the Property taken or damaged under the power of eminent domain or by condemnation or by sale of the Property in lieu thereof. Mortgagee may, at its option, commence, appear in and prosecute, in its own name, and for its own account, any action or proceeding, or make any compromise or settlement, in connection with the condemnation, taking under the power of eminent domain, or sale in lieu thereof. After deducting therefrom all of its reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, the Mortgagee shall apply the proceeds of the award to the reduction of the indebtedness secured by this Mortgage unless Mortgagor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Mortgagee that the value and character of the Property shall be maintained, in which case, the Mortgagee shall hold said proceeds without any allowance of interest and make them available for restoration or rebuilding of the Property. In the event that the Mortgagee elects to make said proceeds available to reimburse Mortgagor for the cost of the rebuilding or restoration of the buildings or improvements on said Property, such proceeds shall be made available in the manner and under the conditions that the Mortgagee may require provided under Section 1.06 above. If the proceeds are made available by the Mortgagee to reimburse the Mortgagor for the cost of said rebuilding or restoration, any surplus which may remain out of said award after payment of such cost of rebuilding or restoration shall at the option of the Mortgagee be applied on account of the indebtedness secured hereby or be paid to Mortgagor. Mortgagor agrees to execute such further assignments of any compensation, award, damages, right of action and proceeds, as Mortgagee may require. Any sums received by Mortgagor pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 1.07 shall remain subject to the lien of this Mortgage, and no holder of any Permitted Encumbrance shall attach, garnish, execute or otherwise attempt to compel

payment or delivery of such sums to it or to any other person so long as such sums are used or are to be used for the purposes set forth in this paragraph 1.07.

1.08 Liens and Encumbrances. The Mortgagor shall not, without the Mortgagee's express written consent, permit the creation of any liens or encumbrances on the Property other than the lien of this Mortgage and of any Permitted Encumbrances, and shall pay when due all obligations, lawful claims or demands of any person, which, if unpaid, might result in, or permit the creation of, a lien or encumbrance on the Property or on the rents, issues, income and profits arising therefrom, whether such lien would be senior or subordinate hereto, including all claims of mechanics, materialmen, laborers and others for work or labor performed, or materials or supplies furnished in connection with any work done in and to the Property and the Mortgagor will do or cause to be done everything necessary so that the lien of this Mortgage is fully preserved, at no cost to the Mortgagee.

1.09 Taxes and Assessments. The Mortgagor shall pay in full when due, and in any event before any penalty or interest attaches, all general taxes and assessments, special taxes, special assessments, water charges, sewer service charges, and all other charges against the Property and shall furnish to Mortgagee official receipts evidencing the payment thereof.

1.10 Indemnification. Mortgagor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Lender from any liability, claims or losses incurred by Lender in favor of third parties resulting from the disbursement of the Loan proceeds to Mortgagor or from the condition of the Premises, whether arising during or after the term of the Loan, whether as a result of a claim made under this Agreement, by the Lender under the Contracts or otherwise. The Mortgagor shall indemnify and hold harmless the County and its officers, employees, agents and instrumentalities from any and all liability, losses or damages, including attorneys' fees and costs of defense, which the County or its officers, employees, agents or instrumentalities may incur as a result of claims, demands, suits, causes of actions or proceedings of any kind or nature arising out of, relating to or resulting from the performance of this Contract by the Mortgagor or its employees, agents, servants, partners principals or subcontractors. Mortgagor shall pay all claims and losses in connection therewith and shall investigate and defend all claims, suits or actions of any kind or nature in the name of the County, where applicable, including appellate proceedings, and shall pay all costs, judgments, and attorney's fees which may issue thereon. Mortgagor expressly understands and agrees that any insurance protection required by this Contract or otherwise provided by Mortgagor shall in no way limit the responsibility to indemnify, keep and save harmless and defend the County or its officers, employees, agents and instrumentalities as herein provided. This provision shall survive the repayment of the Loan and shall continue in full force and effect so long as the possibility of such liability, claims, or losses exists.

1.11 Sale of Property.

a. In order to induce Mortgagee to make the loan evidenced by the Note, Mortgagor agrees that if the Property or any part thereof or interest therein is sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed, further mortgaged, encumbered, or otherwise alienated by Mortgagor, whether voluntarily, involuntarily or by operation of law, or that if the person(s) managing the Property is replaced, in either or any case without the prior written consent of Mortgagee, Mortgagee, at its option, may declare the Note secured hereby and all other obligations hereunder to be forthwith due

and payable within fifteen (15) days of written notice, provided, however, Mortgagee shall not withhold its consent unless such mortgaging or encumbering of the Property, or change to its ownership or management will have a material adverse effect on the Mortgagee's security for the indebtedness secured by this Mortgage. The Mortgagee may condition its consent upon an increase in the interest rate of the Note to the then current market rate for new loans secured by property similar to the Property, and the Mortgagor shall pay all costs incurred thereby, including any costs of amending the Note and Mortgage and of obtaining a title insurance endorsement. In addition, the Mortgagee may charge a fee for processing any application seeking the consent of Mortgagee.

b. Any change in the legal or equitable title of the Property or in the beneficial ownership of the Property, whether or not of record and whether or not for consideration, or sale or other disposition of the stock of the borrowing entity except by devise or descent, shall be deemed a transfer of an interest in the Property. In connection herewith, the financial stability and managerial and operational ability of Mortgagor are a substantial and material consideration to Mortgagee in its agreement to make the loan to Mortgagor secured the Mortgage. The Mortgagor acknowledges that the transfer of an interest in the Property or change in the person or entity operating and managing the Property may significantly or materially alter and reduce Mortgagee's security for the indebtedness secured hereby.

c. In the event that ownership of the Property, or any part thereof, becomes vested in any person or persons other than Mortgagor, without the prior written approval of Mortgagee, the Mortgagee may waive such default and substitute the Mortgagor with the Mortgagor's successor or successors in interest in the same manner as with Mortgagor, without in any way releasing, discharging or otherwise affecting the liability of Mortgagor hereunder, or the Mortgage indebtedness hereby secured. No sale of the Property, no forbearance on the part of Mortgagee, no extension of the time for the payment of the Mortgage indebtedness or any change in the terms thereof consented to by Mortgagee shall in any way whatsoever operate to release, discharge, modify, change or affect the original liability of Mortgagor herein, either in whole or in part, nor shall the full force and effect of this lien be altered thereby. Any deed conveying the Property, or any part thereof, shall provide that the grantee thereunder assumes all of the grantor's obligations under this Mortgage, the Note and all other instruments or agreements evidencing or securing the repayment of the Mortgage indebtedness. In the event such deed shall not contain such provisions, the grantee under such deed shall be deemed to assume, by its acquisitions of the Property all the obligations established by the Loan Documents.

d. Mortgagor shall not sell, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Collateral or any interest therein and shall not do or permit anything to be done that may impair the Collateral without the prior consent of the Mortgagee, unless the Mortgagor is not in default under the terms of this Mortgage and the Collateral which is to be disposed is fully depreciated or unnecessary for use in the operation of the Property.

1.12 Management. The Mortgagor agrees that the Mortgagee shall have the right to employ professional management for the Property at any time that the Mortgagor is in default under any provision of this Mortgage for a period of more than forty-five (45) days. Such employment shall be at the sole discretion of the Mortgagee and NOTHING herein shall obligate the Mortgagee to exercise its right to install professional management. The cost of such management shall be borne

by Mortgagor and shall be treated as an advance under Section 1. 13.

1.13 Advances. If Mortgagor shall fail to perform any of the covenants herein contained or contained in any instrument constituting additional security for the Note, the Mortgagee may, without creating an obligation to do so, make advances on its behalf. Any and all sums so advanced shall be a lien upon the Property and shall become secured by this Mortgage. The Mortgagor shall repay on demand all sums so advanced in its behalf with interest at the rate of eightenn (18%) percent per annum in excess of the rate of the Note at the time of such advance. Nothing herein contained shall prevent any such failure to perform on the part of Mortgagor from constituting an event of default as defined below.

1.14 Financial Statements. The Mortgagor shall deliver to Mortgagee, within ninety (90) days after the end of each of Mortgagor's fiscal years, a balance sheet and statement of profit and loss with respect to the operation of the Property for the fiscal year just completed and beginning with the second such fiscal year after the recordation of the Loan Documents, a comparison of the just completed fiscal year with the preceding fiscal year's balance sheet and statement of profit and loss, all in reasonable detail and certified as complete and correct, by the Mortgagor and a Certified Public Accountant.

1.15 Time. The Mortgagor agrees that time is of the essence hereof in connection with all obligations of the Mortgagor herein or in said Note or any other instruments constituting additional security for said Note.

1.16 Estoppel Certificates. The Mortgagor within ten (10) days from receipt of written request, shall furnish a duly acknowledged written statement setting forth the amount of the debt secured by this Mortgage, and stating either that no set-offs or defenses exist against the Mortgage debt, or if any such setoffs or defenses are alleged to exist, the nature thereof.

1.17 Records. The Mortgagor agrees to keep adequate books and records of account in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and shall permit the Mortgagee, and its agents, accountants and attorneys, to visit and inspect the Property and examine its books and records of account, and to discuss its affairs, finances and accounts with the Mortgagor, at such reasonable times as Mortgagee may request.

1.18 Assignment of Rents and Leases. Mortgagor agrees to execute and deliver to Mortgagee such assignments of the leases and rents applicable to the Property as the Mortgagee may from time to time request while this Mortgage and the Note and indebtedness secured by this Mortgage are outstanding.

1.19 Subordination to Prior Encumbrances. Notwithstanding anything herein which is or which may appear to be to the contrary, the lien of this Mortgage and Mortgagee's rights hereunder are subordinate and inferior to the lien of those Permitted Encumbrances (if any) whether now existing or hereafter created which are stated on Exhibit B. Mortgagee agrees, by its acceptance hereof, that no action required to be taken by Mortgagor under the express terms of any Prior Encumbrance shall constitute a default or any Event of Default hereunder, provided however, that such actions are not inconsistent with Mortgagor's obligations set forth in the Note or in paragraph

1.20(c) below.

1.20 Leases Affecting Mortgaged Property.

a. Mortgagor shall comply with and observe its obligations as landlord under all leases affecting the Property or any part thereof. Upon request, Mortgagor shall furnish promptly to Mortgagee executed copies of all such leases now existing or hereafter created. Mortgagor shall not, without the express written consent of Mortgagee, enter any lease except upon forms approved by Mortgagee. Mortgagor shall not accept payment of rent more than one (1) month in advance without prior written consent of Mortgagee. Nothing contained in this Section 1.20 or elsewhere in this Mortgage shall be construed to make Mortgagee a mortgagee in possession unless and until Mortgagee actually takes possession of the Mortgaged Property either in person or through an agent or receiver.

b. To the extent allowable by applicable law, each lease of the Mortgaged Property, shall be entered into in a form provided by the Mortgagee and shall provide that, in the event of the enforcement by Mortgagee of the remedies provided for by law or by this Mortgage, the lessee thereunder will, if requested by Mortgagee or by any person succeeding to the interest of Mortgagor as the result of said enforcement, automatically become the lessee of Mortgagee or any such successor in interest, without any change in the terms or other provisions of the respective lease, provided, however, that Mortgagee or said successor in interest shall not be bound by (i) any payment of rent or additional rent for more than one (1) month in advance, except prepayments in the nature of security for the performance by said lessee of its obligations under said lease, or (ii) any amendment or modification in the lease made without the consent of Mortgagee or any successor in interest. Each lease shall also provide that, upon request by said successor in interest, the lessee shall execute and deliver an instrument or instruments confirming its attornment.

c. Mortgagor covenants and agrees that, until the Note and the other obligations secured hereby are satisfied in full, Mortgagor shall comply with the terms of that certain Rental Regulatory Agreement (if applicable) executed simultaneously herewith by and among Mortgagor and the Mortgagee, which Rental Regulatory Agreement is by this reference made a part hereof to the same extent as if set out in full herein.

1.21 Reserved

1.22 Incorporation of Contract. Mortgagor and Mortgagee have negotiated the terms and conditions of the allocation of AMOUNT AND NAME OF FUNDING SOURCE Funds and have entered into a EXACT NAME OF CONTRACT TITLE contract dated           ,    (the "HCD Contract"), a copy of which is attached hereto as Exhibit "B", which evidences the allocation of the Loan. Mortgagor agrees and covenants to abide by all the terms and conditions of the HCD Contract. The HCD Contract is incorporated herein by reference as if fully set forth herein. A default of any provision of the HCD Contract shall be deemed an Event of Default under this Mortgage.

ARTICLE TWO

## Default

2.01 Events of Default. The following shall be deemed to be Events of Default hereunder:

a. Failure to make any payment when due in accordance with the terms of the Note secured by this Mortgage or failure to make any additional payments required by this Mortgage within fifteen days (15 ) of the date on which such payments were due.

b. Failure to keep or perform any of the other terms, covenants and conditions in this Mortgage provided that such failure shall have continued for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice of such failure from the Mortgagee.

c. After written notice from Mortgagee and an opportunity to cure of thirty (30) days from such written notice, continued breach of any warranties or representations given by Mortgagor to Mortgagee in connection with the Loan Documents.

d. An event of default under or institution of foreclosure or other proceedings to enforce any Permitted Encumbrance or any other mortgage or security interest, lien or encumbrance of any kind upon the Property or any portion thereof.

e. The Mortgagor, or any successor or assign including, without limitation, the current owners of any interest in the Property shall:

(i) file a petition under the Federal Bankruptcy Code or any similar law, state or federal, whether now or hereafter existing (hereafter referred to as a "Bankruptcy Proceeding"); or

(ii) file any answer admitting insolvency or inability to pay debts, or

(iii) fail to obtain a vacation or stay of any Insolvency Bankruptcy Proceeding within forty-five (45) days, as hereinafter provided; or

(iv) be the subject of an order for relief against it in any Bankruptcy Proceeding; or

(v) have a custodian or a trustee or receiver appointed for or have any court take jurisdiction of its property, or the major part thereof, in any involuntary proceeding for the purpose of reorganization, arrangement, dissolution, or liquidation if such receiver or trustee shall not be discharged or if such jurisdiction relinquished, vacated or stayed on appeal or otherwise within forty-five (45) days; or

(vi) make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or

(vii) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or



(viii) consent to an appointment of custodian or receiver or trustee of all of its property, or the major part thereof.

f. Failure without good cause of the Mortgagor to accept any referral from Miami-Dade County of eligible applicants for housing if space is available at the time of the referral.

g. Failure of the Mortgagor to comply with the requirements of the HCD Contract.

h. After the applicable grace periods have expired, failure to comply with the terms of the Loan Agreement between the Mortgagor, as Borrower, and Miami-Dade County as Lender; the Rental Regulatory Agreement (if applicable) between the Owner and Miami-Dade County, the Note, and any other instruments, now or hereafter executed by Owner in favor of Miami-Dade County, which in any manner constitute additional security for the Note.

i. The event of any default on any other Contract, Note or Mortgage between Mortgagor and Mortgagee.

j. The institution of any proceeding for foreclosure on any property of the Mortgagor where the County is also Mortgagee.

## 2.02 Remedies.

a. Upon and after any such Event of Default, the Mortgagee, by written notice given to the Mortgagor, may declare the entire principal of the Note then outstanding (if not then due and payable), and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, all premium payable thereunder, and all other obligations of Mortgagor hereunder, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the principal of the Note and said accrued and unpaid interest shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Note or in this Mortgage to the contrary notwithstanding.

b. Upon and after any such Event of Default, the Mortgagee or by its agents or attorneys, may enter into and upon all or any part of the Property, and each and every part thereof, and may exclude the Mortgagor, its agents and servants wholly therefrom; and having and holding the same, may use, operate, manage and control the Property and conduct the business thereof, either personally or by its superintendents, managers, agents, servants, attorneys or receivers and upon every such entry, the Mortgagee, at the expense of the Property, from time to time, either by purchase, repairs or construction, may maintain and restore the Property, whereof it shall become possessed as aforesaid, and, from time to time, at the expense of the Property, the Mortgagee may make all necessary or proper repairs, renewals and replacements and such useful alterations, additions, betterments and improvements thereto and thereon as to it may seem advisable, and in every such case the Mortgagee shall have the right to manage and operate the Property and to carry on the business thereof and exercise all rights and powers of the Mortgagor with respect thereto either in the name of the Mortgagor or otherwise as it shall deem best, and the Mortgagee shall be entitled to collect and receive all earnings, revenues, rents, issues, profits and income of the Property

and every part thereof, all of which shall for all purposes constitute property of the Mortgagor; and after deducting the expenses of conducting the business thereof and of all maintenance, repairs, renewals, replacements, alterations, additions, betterments and improvements and amounts necessary to pay for taxes, assessments, insurance and prior or other proper charges upon the Property or any part thereof, as well as just and reasonable compensation for the services of the Mortgagee its attorneys, counsel, agents, clerks, servants and other employees by it properly and reasonably engaged and employed, the Mortgagee shall apply the moneys arising as aforesaid, first, to the payment of the principal of the Note and the interest thereon, when and as the same shall become payable, and second, to the payment of any other sums required to be paid by the Mortgagor under this Mortgage.

c. Upon and after any such Event of Default, the Mortgagee shall have all of the remedies of a Secured Party under the Uniform Commercial Code of Florida, Sec. 671-689 et al. F.S., as amended from time to time, including without limitation the right and power to sell, or otherwise dispose of the Collateral or any part thereof, and for that purpose may take immediate and exclusive possession of the Collateral, or any part thereof, and with or without judicial process, enter upon any Property on which the Collateral, or any part thereof, may be situated and remove the same therefrom without being deemed guilty of trespass and without liability for damages thereby occasioned, or at Mortgagee's option Mortgagor shall assemble the Collateral and make it available to the Mortgagee at the place and at the time designated in the demand. Mortgagee shall be entitled to hold, maintain, preserve and prepare the Collateral for sale. Mortgagee without removal may render the Collateral unusable and dispose of the Collateral on the Property. To the extent permitted by law, Mortgagor expressly waives any notice of sale or other disposition of the Collateral and any other right or remedy of Mortgagee existing after default hereunder, and to the extent any such notice is required and cannot be waived, Mortgagor agrees that, as it relates to, this paragraph c. only, if such notice is marked, postage prepaid, to the Mortgagor at the above address with copies of said notice mailed in the same fashion to the president of the Mortgagor, at least fifteen (15) days before the time of the sale or disposition, such notice shall be deemed reasonable and shall fully satisfy any requirement for giving of said notice.

d. Upon and after any such Event of Default, the Mortgagee, with or without entry, or by its agents or attorneys, insofar as applicable, may:

(i) sell the Property to the extent permitted and pursuant to the procedures provided by law, and all estate, right, title and interest, claim and demand therein, and right of redemption thereof, at one or more sales as an entity or in parcels, and at such time and place upon such terms and after such terms and after such notice thereof as may be required, or

(ii) institute proceedings for the complete or partial foreclosure of this Mortgage, or

(iii) apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a receiver or receivers for the Property and of all the earnings, revenues, rents, issues, profits and income thereof, or

(iv) take such steps to protect and enforce its rights whether by action,

suit or proceeding in equity or at law for the specific performance of any covenant, condition or agreement in the Note, or in this Mortgage, or in aid of the execution of any power herein granted, or for any foreclosure hereunder, or for the enforcement of any other appropriate legal or equitable remedy or otherwise as the Mortgagee shall elect.

e. The Mortgagee may adjourn from time to time any sale by it to be made under or by virtue of this Mortgage by announcement at the time and place appointed for such sale or for such adjourned sale or sales; and, except as otherwise provided by any applicable provision of law, the Mortgagee, without further notice or publication, other than that provided in sub-paragraph 2.02(c) above may make such sale at the time and place to which the same shall be so adjourned.

f. Upon the completion of any sale or sales made by the Mortgagee under or by virtue of this Section, the Mortgagor, or an officer of any court empowered to do so, shall execute and deliver to the accepted purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient instrument, or good and sufficient instruments, conveying, assigning and transferring, all estate, right, title and interest in and to the property and rights sold. The Mortgagee is hereby appointed the true and lawful attorney irrevocable of the Mortgagor, in its name and stead, to make all necessary conveyances, assignments, transfers and deliveries of the Property and rights so sold, and for that purpose the Mortgagee may execute all necessary instruments of conveyance, assignment and transfer, and may substitute one or more persons with like power, the Mortgagor hereby ratifying and confirming all that its said attorney or such substitute or substitutes shall lawfully do by virtue hereof. This power of attorney shall be deemed to be a power coupled with an interest and not subject to revocation. Nevertheless, the Mortgagor, if so requested by the Mortgagee, shall ratify and confirm any such sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Mortgagee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be advisable, in the judgment of the Mortgagee, for the purpose, and as may be designated in such request. Any such sale or sales made under or by virtue of this Section whether made under the power of sale herein granted or under or by virtue of judicial proceedings or of a judgment or decree of foreclosure and sale, shall operate to divest all the estate, right, title, interest, claim and demand whatsoever, whether at law or in equity, of the Mortgagor in and to the properties and rights so sold, and shall be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the Mortgagor and against any and all persons claiming or who may claim the same, or any part thereof from, through or under the Mortgagor.

g. In the event of any sale made under or by virtue of this Section (whether made under the power of sale herein granted or under or by virtue of judicial proceedings or of a judgment or decree of foreclosure and sale), the entire principal of, and interest on, the Note, if not previously due and payable, and all other sums required to be paid by the Mortgagor pursuant to this Mortgage, immediately thereupon shall, anything in the Note or in this Mortgage to the contrary notwithstanding, become due and payable.

h. The purchase money proceeds or avails of any sale made under or by virtue of this Section, together with any other sums which then may be held by the Mortgagee under the provisions of this Section or otherwise, shall be applied as follows:

First: To the payment of the costs and expenses of such sale, including reasonable compensation to the Mortgagee, its agents and counsel, and of any judicial proceedings

wherein the same may be made, and of all expenses, liabilities and advances made or incurred by the Mortgagee under this Mortgage, together with interest at the rate for advances hereunder in Section 1. 13.

Second: To the payment of any other sums required to be paid by the Mortgagor pursuant to any provisions of this Mortgage or of the Note.

Third: To the payment of the whole amount then due, owing or unpaid upon the Note for principal and interest, with interest on the unpaid principal and accrued interest at the rate specified in the Note, from and after the happening of any Event of Default described above from the due date of any such payment of principal until the same is paid.

Fourth: To the payment of the surplus, if any, to the Mortgagor or whomsoever is lawfully entitled to receive the same.

Upon any sale made under or by virtue of this Section, whether made under the power of sale herein granted or under or by virtue of judicial proceedings or of a judgment or decree of foreclosure and sale, the Mortgagee may bid for and acquire the Property or any part thereof and in lieu of paying cash therefor may make settlement for the purchase price by crediting upon the indebtedness of the Mortgagor secured by this Mortgage the net sales price after deducting therefrom the expenses of the sale and the cost of the action and any other sums which the Mortgagee is authorized to deduct under this Mortgage. The Mortgagee, upon so acquiring the Property, or any part thereof shall be entitled to hold, lease, rent, operate, manage and sell the same in any manner provided by applicable laws.

## ARTICLE THREE

### Miscellaneous Terms and Conditions

3.01 Leases. In the event the Mortgagee shall institute judicial proceedings to foreclose the lien hereof, and shall be appointed as a mortgagee in possession of the Property, the Mortgagee during such time as it shall be the Mortgagee in possession of the Property pursuant to an order or decree entered in such judicial proceedings, shall have, and the Mortgagor hereby gives and grants to the Mortgagee, the right, power and authority to make and enter into leases of the Property or the portions thereof for such rents and for such periods of occupancy and upon such conditions and provisions as mortgagee in possession may deem desirable, and Mortgagor expressly acknowledges and agrees that the term of any such lease may extend beyond the date of any sale of the Property pursuant to a decree rendered in such judicial proceedings; it being the intention of the Mortgagor that while the Mortgagee is a Mortgagee in possession of the Property pursuant to an order or decree entered in such judicial proceedings, such Mortgagee shall be deemed to be and shall be the attorney-in-fact of the Mortgagor for the purpose of making and entering into leases of parts or portions of the Property for the rents and upon the terms, conditions and provisions deemed desirable to such Mortgagee and with like effect as if such leases had been made by the Mortgagor as the owner in fee simple of the Property free and clear of any conditions or limitations established by this Mortgage. The power and authority hereby given and granted by the Mortgagor to Mortgagee shall be deemed to be coupled with an interest and shall not be revocable by Mortgagor. Nothing herein shall be construed to affect the Mortgagee's rights under Section 2.02(b) above.

3.02 Taxation of Note and Mortgage. If at any time before the debt hereby secured is fully paid, any law be enacted, deducting from the value of said real estate, for the purposes of taxation, any lien thereon, or revising or changing in any way the laws now in force for the taxation of mortgages or bonds, or the debts secured thereby, for state or local purposes, or the manner of collection of such taxes, so as to affect adversely this Mortgage or the debt hereby secured, or the owner and holder thereof in respect thereto, then this Mortgage and the Note hereby secured shall, at the option of Mortgagee and without notice to any party, become immediately due and payable. If any law should be enacted and to the extent permitted by such law, Mortgagor shall have the opportunity of paying to the Mortgagee the amount of any additional cost or taxes to the Mortgagee from such law.

3.03 Marshalling of Assets. Mortgagor on its own behalf and on behalf of its successors and assigns hereby expressly waives all rights to require a marshalling of assets by Mortgagee or to require Mortgagee, upon a foreclosure, to first resort to the sale of any portion of the Property which might have been retained by Mortgagor before foreclosing upon and selling any other portion as may be conveyed by Mortgagor subject to this Mortgage.

3.04 Partial Release. Without affecting the liability of any other person for the payment of an indebtedness herein mentioned (including Mortgagor should it convey said Property) and without affecting the priority of the lien hereof upon any property not released, Mortgagee may, without notice, release any person so liable, extend the maturity or modify the terms of any such obligation, or grant other indulgences, release or reconvey or cause to be released or reconveyed at any time all or any part of the Property described herein, or take or release any other security or make

compositions or other arrangements with debtors. Mortgagee may also accept additional security, either concurrently herewith or hereafter, and sell the same or otherwise realized thereon either before, concurrently with, or after sale hereunder.

3.05 Non-Waiver.

a. By accepting payment of any sum secured hereby after its due date or altered performance of any obligation secured hereby, Mortgagee shall not waive its right against any person obligated directly or indirectly hereunder or with respect to any indebtedness hereby secured, either to require prompt payment when due of all other sums so secured or take remedy for failure to make such prompt payment or full performance. No exercise of any right or remedy by Mortgagee hereunder shall constitute a waiver of any other right or remedy herein contained or provided by law.

b. No delay or omission of the Mortgagee in the exercise of any right, power or remedy accruing hereunder or arising otherwise shall impair any such right, power or remedy, or be construed to be a waiver of any default or acquiescence therein.

c. Receipt of rents, awards, and any other monies or evidences thereof, pursuant to the provisions of this Mortgage and any disposition of the same by Mortgagee shall not constitute a waiver of the right of foreclosure by Mortgagee in the event of default or failure of performance by Mortgagor of any covenant or agreement contained herein or in any note secured hereby.

3.06 Protection of Security. Should Mortgagor fail to make any payment or to perform any covenant as herein provided, Mortgagee (but without obligation so to do and without notice to or demand upon Mortgagor and without releasing Mortgagor from any obligation hereof) may make or do the same in the manner and to such extent as Mortgagee may deem reasonably necessary to protect the security hereof, Mortgagee being authorized to enter upon the Property for such purposes, commence, appear in and defend any action or proceeding purporting to affect the security hereof or the rights or powers of Mortgagee; pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any encumbrance, charge or lien which in the judgment of Mortgagee is prior or superior hereto; and, in exercising any such power, incur any liability and expend whatever amounts in its absolute discretion it may deem necessary therefor, including cost of evidence of title and reasonable counsel fee. Any expenditures in connection herewith shall constitute an advance hereunder.

3.07 Rules of Construction. When the identity of the parties hereto or other circumstances make it appropriate, the masculine gender shall include the feminine and/or neuter, plural and the singular number shall include the plural. The headings of each paragraph are for information and convenience only and do not limit or construe the contents of any provision hereof

3.08 Severability. If any term of this Mortgage, or the application thereof to any person or circumstances, shall, to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Mortgage, or the application of such term to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and each term of this Mortgage shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

3.09 Successors in Interest. This Mortgage applies to, inures to the benefit of, and is binding not only on the parties hereto, but on their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. All obligations of Mortgagor hereunder are joint and several. The term "Mortgagee" shall mean the holder and owner, including pledges, of the Note secured hereby, whether or not named as Mortgagee herein.

3.10 Notices. All notices to be given pursuant to this Mortgage shall be sufficient if mailed postage prepaid, certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to the above described addresses of the parties hereto, or to such other address as a party may request in writing. All notices to Mortgagor shall be sent to the attention of the Executive Director. All notices to the Mortgagee shall be sent to the attention of the County Manager. Any time period provided in the giving of any notice shall commence upon the date such notice is deposited in the mail.

3.11 Modifications. This Mortgage may not be amended, modified or changed, nor shall any waiver of any provision be effective, except only by an instrument in writing and signed by the party against whom enforcement of any waiver, amendment, change, modification or discharge is sought.

3.12 Governing Law. This Mortgage shall be construed according to and governed by the laws of the State of Florida, provided, however, that nothing herein shall limit or impair any right which Holder has under applicable federal laws of the United States of America to charge a rate of interest on the sums evidenced hereby at a rate which exceeds the maximum rate allowed under the laws of Florida.

## ARTICLE FOUR

### Lending Provisions

4.01 Breach of Loan Agreement and Other Documents. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Mortgage, in the Note, or in any other instrument securing the loan evidenced by the Note, Mortgagee may at its option declare the entire indebtedness secured hereby, and all interest thereon and all advances made by Mortgagee hereunder, immediately due and payable and/or exercise all additional rights accruing to it under this Mortgage upon an Event of Default, or in the event of a breach by Mortgagor of any covenant contained in this Mortgage following expiration of all notice and cure periods set forth therein.

4.02 Future Advances. This Mortgage is given to secure not only existing indebtedness, but also such future advances, whether such advances are obligatory or are to be made at the option of the Mortgagee, or otherwise, as are made within twenty years from the date hereof, to the same extent as if such future advances were made on the date of the execution of this Mortgage. The total amount of indebtedness that may be so secured may decrease or increase from time to time, but the total unpaid balance so secured at one time shall not exceed four times the face amount of the Note, plus interest thereon, and any disbursements made for the payment of taxes, levies or insurance on the Property with interest on such disbursements at the rate designated in the Note to apply following a default thereunder. Mortgagor hereby agrees that it shall not execute or file for record any notice limiting the maximum principal amount that may be so secured, and that no such

notice shall be of any force and effect whatsoever unless Mortgagee shall have consented thereto in writing signed by Mortgagee and recorded in the public records of Miami-Dade County, Florida.

4.03 Rights under Prior Encumbrances.

a. Mortgagor hereby covenants and agrees (i) to promptly observe and perform all of the covenants and conditions contained in any Permitted Encumbrance or any other lien upon the Property, and which are required to be observed or performed by Mortgagor and to do all things necessary to preserve and keep unimpaired its rights thereunder; (ii) to promptly notify Mortgagee in writing of any default by the Mortgagor in the performance and the observance of any of the terms, covenants or conditions on part of Mortgagor to be performed or observed under such instrument or of the occurrence of any event which, regardless of the lapse of time, would constitute a default under such instrument and promptly to cause a copy of each such notice given by the Mortgagee thereunder to the Mortgagor to be delivered to Mortgagee.

b. In the event Mortgagor fails to make any payment required under such a Permitted Encumbrance or any other lien upon the Property or to do any act set forth in the preceding subparagraph herein provided, then Mortgagee may, but without obligation, and without notice to or demand upon Mortgagor, and without releasing Mortgagor from any obligation hereof, make or do the same in such manner and to such extent as Mortgagee may deem necessary to protect its interest under this Mortgage. Mortgagee's rights hereunder shall specifically include, but without limitation thereof, the right to pay any and all payments of interest and principal, insurance premiums, taxes and assessments and other sums due or to become due thereunder.

c. In the event Mortgagor fails to perform any of the terms, covenants and conditions required to be performed or observed by Mortgagor under such a Permitted Encumbrance or any other lien upon the Property, then Mortgagee may, but without obligation, and without notice or demand upon Mortgagor and without relieving Mortgagor from any obligation hereof, take any action Mortgagee deems necessary or desirable to prevent or cure any such default by Mortgagor. Upon receipt by Mortgagee from Mortgagor of any written notice of default by Mortgagor under such instrument, Mortgagee may rely thereon and take any action it deems necessary to cure such default event though the existence of such default or the nature thereof may be questioned or denied by the Mortgagor or by any party on behalf of the Mortgagor. Mortgagor hereby expressly grants to Mortgagee, and agrees that Mortgagee shall have, the absolute and immediate right to enter upon the Property or any part thereof to such extent and as often as the Mortgagee in its sole discretion deems necessary or desirable in order to prevent or cure any such default by the Mortgagor. Mortgagee may pay and expend such sums of money as Mortgagee in its sole discretion deems necessary for any such purpose and may pay expenses, employ counsel and pay reasonable attorney's fees. All costs, charges and expenses so incurred or paid by Mortgagee shall become due and payable immediately, whether or not there by notice, demand, attempt to collect or suit pending. The amount so incurred or paid by Mortgagee, together with interest thereon at the rate of interest set forth in the Note to accrue following default thereunder, from the date incurred until paid by Mortgagor, shall be added to the indebtedness secured by the lien of this Mortgage to the same extent as if paid or expended on the date hereof.

d. Mortgagor agrees that it will not surrender any of its rights under such a



Permitted Encumbrance or other lien upon the Property, and will not, without the prior written consent of Mortgagee, consent to any modification, change or any alteration or amendment of such instrument of the obligations secured thereby, either orally or in writing, and no release or forbearance of any of Mortgagor's obligations under such instrument whether pursuant to such instrument or otherwise, shall release Mortgagor from any of its obligations under this Mortgage.

e. Any default by Mortgagor or any event of default under a Permitted Encumbrance or other lien upon the Property, to which this Mortgage may be subject shall constitute an Event of Default under this Mortgage.

4.04 Limitation of Interest. All agreements between Mortgagor and Mortgagee are expressly limited so that in no contingency or event whatsoever, whether by reason of advancement of the principal amount of the Note, acceleration of maturity of the unpaid principal amount of the Note, acceleration of maturity of the unpaid principal balance thereof, or otherwise, or advancement of any sums under the provisions of this Mortgage, shall the amount paid or agreed to be paid to the holder of the Note for the use, forbearance or detention of the money to be advanced thereunder or hereunder exceed the highest lawful rate permissible. If, from any circumstances whatsoever, fulfillment of any provisions of this Mortgage or the Note or any other agreement referred to herein, at the time performance of such provision shall be due, shall involve transcending the limit of validity prescribed by law which a court of competent jurisdiction may deem applicable thereto or hereto, then ipso facto, the obligations to be fulfilled shall be reduced to the limit of such validity, and if from any circumstances the holder of the Note or Mortgage shall ever receive as interest an amount which would exceed the highest lawful rate, such amount which would be excessive interest shall be applied to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance due hereunder and not the payment of interest. These provisions shall control every other provision of all agreements between Mortgagor and Mortgagee.

4.05 Waiver of Jury Trial: **MORTGAGOR WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT OR TORT, BY STATUTE OR OTHERWISE, IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE TERMS OF THIS MORTGAGE. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR THE MORTGAGEE'S EXTENDING CREDIT TO MORTGAGOR AND NO WAIVER OF LIMITATION OF THE MORTGAGEE'S RIGHTS UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNLESS IN WRITING AND MANUALLY SIGNED ON THE LENDER'S BEHALF.**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, the said Mortgagor caused this instrument to be signed and sealed as of the date first above written.

Witnesses:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Mortgagor:

\_\_\_\_\_, a Florida

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL)

STATE OF FLORIDA       )  
                                      ) SS.  
COUNTY OF MIAMI-DADE )

**I HEREBY CERTIFY** that on this day, before me, a Notary Public duly authorized in the State and County named above to take acknowledgments, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ as \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_, ( ) who is personally known to me or ( ) who presented \_\_\_\_\_ as identification, to me known to be a representative of the person described as the Mortgagor in and who executed the foregoing Mortgage and Security Agreement and Assignment of Leases, Rents and Profits, and acknowledged before me that said person executed that Mortgage and Security Agreement and Assignment of Leases, Rents and Profits and who ( ) did ( ) did not take an oath.

**WITNESSETH** my hand and official seal in the State and County above, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of Florida

My Commission Expires:

#### EXHIBIT A

#### LEGAL DESCRIPTION

(Insert legal description here)

**EXHIBIT B**

**PERMITTED ENCUMBRANCES**

(Only include loans/mortgages *superior* to the County loan/mortgage here)

**PROMISSORY NOTE**  
**[Insert Type of Loan] Loan**

\$ [REDACTED]

Miami, Florida

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED** the undersigned [REDACTED], a Florida [REDACTED] ("Maker"), promises to pay to the order of **MIAMI-DADE COUNTY**, Florida, a political subdivision of the State of Florida, together with any other holder hereof ("Holder"), at 111 N.W. 1st Street, Miami, Florida 33128, Attention: County Manager, or such other place as Holder may from time to time designate in writing, the principal sum of and [REDACTED] NO/100 DOLLARS(\$ [REDACTED]) (the "Principal"), plus interest on the outstanding principal balance at the rate set forth in the next paragraph ("Interest or Interest Rate"), to be paid in lawful money of the United States of America in accordance with the terms of this Promissory Note.

**[INSERT TERMS]**

**The term of this Note is thirty (30) years and matures on November \_\_, 2050 (the "Maturity Date"). During the construction period ending November \_\_, 2022, which shall be years one through two (1-2) there shall be a zero percent (0%) interest rate and no payments of principal or interest shall be due. In years three through thirty (3-30), subject to Available Cash Flow (as defined in the Loan Agreement between Maker and Holder), Interest shall be payable annually on the Loan at the per annum simple interest rate equal to one percent (1%). Any unpaid interest shall accrue. At the Maturity Date all outstanding principal and accrued interest shall be due and payable.**

This Note is secured by a Mortgage and Security Agreement and Assignment of Leases, Rents and Profits (the "Mortgage") encumbering certain real property located in Miami-Dade County, Florida (the "Premises"), and by a Collateral Assignment of Leases, Rents and Contract Rights. The foregoing and all other agreements, instruments and documents, including the Rental Regulatory Agreement, delivered in connection with each and with this Note are collectively referred to as the "Loan Documents."

This Note has been executed and delivered in, and is to be governed by and construed under the laws of, the State of Florida, as amended, except as modified by the laws and regulations of the United States of America.

Maker shall have no obligation to pay interest or payments in the nature of interest in excess of the maximum rate of interest allowed to be contracted for by law, as changed from time to time, applicable to this Note (the "Maximum Rate"). Any interest in excess of the Maximum Rate paid by Maker ("Excess Sum") shall be credited as a payment of principal, or, if Maker so requests in writing, returned to Maker, or, if the indebtedness and other obligations evidenced by this Note have been paid in full, returned to Maker together with interest at the same rate as was paid by Maker during such period. Any Excess Sum credited to Principal shall be credited as of the date paid to Holder. The Maximum Rate varies from time to time and from time to time there may be no specific maximum rate. Holder may, without such action constituting a breach of any obligations to Maker, seek judicial determination of the Maximum Rate of interest, and its obligation to pay or credit any proposed excess sum to Maker.

The "Default Interest Rate" and, in the event no specific maximum rate is applicable, the Maximum Rate shall be eighteen percent (18%) per annum.

Holder shall have the right to declare the total unpaid balance of this Note to be immediately due and payable in advance of the Maturity Date upon the failure of Maker to pay when due, taking into account applicable grace periods, any payment of Principal or Interest or other amount due under the Loan Documents; or upon the occurrence of an event of default, which is not cured prior to the expiration of any applicable cure periods, pursuant to any other Loan Documents now or hereafter evidencing, securing or guarantying payment of this Note. Exercise of this right shall be without notice to Maker or to any other person liable for payment hereof, notice of such exercise being hereby expressly waived.

Any payment under this Note or the Loan Documents not paid when due (at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise) taking into account applicable grace periods shall bear interest at the Default Interest Rate from the due date until paid.

Provided Holder has not accelerated this Note, Maker shall pay Holder a late charge of five percent (5%) of any required payment which is not received by Holder within ten (10) days of the due date of said payment. The parties agree that said charge is a fair and reasonable charge for the late payment and shall not be deemed a penalty.

Time is of the essence. In the event that this Note is collected by law or through attorneys at law, or under their advice, Maker agrees, to pay all reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees, whether or not suit is brought, and whether incurred in connection with collection, trial, appeal, bankruptcy or other creditors proceedings or otherwise.

This Note may be paid in whole or in part at any time by Maker without penalty. Acceptance of partial payments or payments marked "payment in full" or "in satisfaction" or words to similar effect shall not affect the duty of Maker to pay all obligations due, and shall not affect the right of Holder to pursue all remedies available to it under any Loan Documents.

Maker agrees to assign any proceeds to the Holder from any contract between the Holder, its agencies or instrumentalities and the Maker or any firm, corporation, partnership or joint venture in which the Maker has a controlling financial interest in order to secure repayment of the loan. "Controlling financial interest" shall mean ownership, directly or indirectly to ten percent or more of the outstanding capital stock in any corporation or a direct or indirect interest of ten percent or more in a firm, partnership or other business entity.

The remedies of Holder shall be cumulative and concurrent, and may be pursued singularly, successively or together, at the sole discretion of Holder, and may be exercised as often as occasion therefor shall arise. No action or omission of Holder, including specifically any failure to exercise or forbearance in the exercise of any remedy, shall be deemed to be a waiver or release of the same, such waiver or release to be effected only through a written document executed by Holder and then only to the extent specifically recited therein. A waiver or release with reference to any one event shall not be construed as continuing or as constituting a course of dealing, nor shall it be construed as a bar to, or as a waiver or release of, any subsequent remedy as to a subsequent event.

Any notice to be given or to be served upon any party in connection with this Note, whether required or otherwise, may be given in any manner permitted under the Loan Documents.

The term "other person liable for payment of this Note" shall include any endorser, guarantor, surety or other person now or subsequently primarily or secondarily liable for the payment of this Note, whether by signing this Note or any other instrument.

From the date hereof until Lease-Up (which shall be defined as the period of time required for a development to reach a stabilized 90% occupancy rate and to maintain that stabilization rate for 3 consecutive months), this Note is a full recourse Note and Holder shall have all remedies available to it at law and at equity. After Lease-Up, this Note shall be a non-recourse Promissory Note and neither the Maker, nor any of its partners members, officers, directors or employees shall have any personal liability for the payment of any portion of the indebtedness evidenced by this Promissory Note, and in the event of a default by the Maker under this Promissory Note, the Holder's sole remedy shall be limited to exercising its rights under the Loan Documents, including foreclosure and the exercise of the power of sale or other rights granted under such Loan Documents, but shall not include a right to proceed directly against the Maker, or any of its partners, or the right to obtain a deficiency judgment after foreclosure against the Maker or any of its partners.

The indebtedness evidenced by this Note is and shall be subordinate in right of payment to the prior payment in full of the indebtedness evidenced by a [REDACTED] Note dated as of [REDACTED], [REDACTED] in the original principal amount of \$[REDACTED] issued by Maker and payable to ("Senior Lender") or order, to the extent and in the manner provided in that certain Subordination Agreement dated as of [REDACTED] [REDACTED] between the payee of this Note and the Senior Lender and the Borrower (the "Subordination Agreement"). The Mortgage and other documents securing this Note are and shall be subject and subordinate in all respects to the liens, terms, covenants and conditions as more fully set forth in the Subordination Agreement, if any. The rights and remedies of the payee and each subsequent holder of this Note under the Mortgage securing this Note are subject to the restrictions and limitations set forth in the Subordination Agreement. Each subsequent holder of this Note shall be deemed, by virtue of such holder's acquisition of the Note, to have agreed to perform and observe all of the terms, covenants and conditions to be performed or observed by the Subordinate Lender under the Subordination Agreement.

Whenever the context so requires, the neutral gender includes the feminine and/or masculine, as the case may be, and the singular number includes the plural, and the plural number includes the singular.

Maker and any other person liable for the payment of this Note respectively, hereby (a) expressly waive any valuation and appraisal, presentment, demand for payment, notice of dishonor, protest, notice of nonpayment or protest, all other forms of notice whatsoever, and diligence in collection; (b) consent that Holder may, from time to time and without notice to any of them or demand, (i) extend, rearrange, renew or postpone any or all payments, (ii) release, exchange, add to or substitute all or any part of the collateral for this Note, and/or (iii) release Maker (or any co-maker) or any other person liable for payment of this Note, without in any way modifying, altering, releasing, affecting or limiting their respective liability or the lien of any security instrument; and (c) agree that Holder, in order to enforce payment of this Note against any of them, shall not be required first to institute any suit or to exhaust any of its remedies against Maker (or any

co-maker) or against any other person liable for payment of this Note or to attempt to realize on any collateral for this Note.

**BY EXECUTING THIS NOTE, MAKER KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS OR THE RIGHTS OF ITS HEIRS, ASSIGNS, SUCCESSORS OR PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVES TO A TRIAL BY JURY, IF ANY, IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR SUIT, WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER ASSERTED BY WAY OF COMPLAINT, ANSWER, CROSSCLAIM, COUNTERCLAIM, AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE OR OTHERWISE, BASED ON, ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THIS NOTE OR ANY OTHER INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT TO BE EXECUTED IN CONNECTION HERewith OR WITH THE INDEBTEDNESS OR THE RENEWAL, MODIFICATION OR EXTENSION OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING OR ANY FUTURE ADVANCE THEREUNDER. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR LENDER'S EXTENDING CREDIT TO A BORROWER AND NO WAIVER OR LIMITATION OF LENDER'S RIGHTS HEREUNDER SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNLESS IN WRITING AND MANUALLY SIGNED ON LENDER'S BEHALF.**

Maker acknowledges that the above paragraph has been expressly bargained for by Miami-Dade County, Florida as part of the transaction with Borrower and that, but for Maker's agreement, Miami-Dade County, Florida would not have agreed to lend the Borrower the Principal on the terms and at the Interest Rate.

**WHEREFORE**, Maker has executed this Note on the [REDACTED] day of [REDACTED], 200[REDACTED].

a Florida

By:

a Florida

By:

President

By:

a Florida

By:

President

[illegible]

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, as President of \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_, on behalf of the \_\_\_\_\_.

Personally Known ☐  
Produced Identification ☐ Type of Identification:  
☐ *Did* ☐ *Did Not* Take an Oath

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF FLORIDA  
AT LARGE

NOTARY STAMP

STATE OF FLORIDA     )  
  ) ss:  
COUNTY OF DADE     )

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, as \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_, on behalf of the \_\_\_\_\_.

Personally Known ☐  
Produced Identification ☐ Type of Identification:  
☐ *Did* ☐ *Did Not* Take an Oath

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF FLORIDA



This Instrument Was Prepared By:

Record and Return to:

**MIAMI-DADE COUNTY**  
**RENTAL REGULATORY AGREEMENT**

**WHEREAS**, pursuant to Resolution No. \_\_\_\_\_ adopted by the Miami-Dade County Board of County Commissioners, on \_\_\_\_\_, **MIAMI-DADE COUNTY** (hereinafter referred to as the "County") is authorized to loan \_\_\_\_\_ (\$\_\_\_\_\_), of \_\_\_\_\_ funds (or another source of County funds which the County in its sole discretion uses to fund the loan) (hereafter referred to as the "County Loan") to \_\_\_\_\_, its heirs, successors and assigns (hereinafter referred to as the "Owner") for the purposes outlined and pursuant to the conditions set forth in the Promissory Note, Mortgage and Security Agreement, Assignment of Leases, Rents and Profits, the Loan Agreement, and the 20\_\_\_\_ Agreement between the County and the Owner and the Note in favor of the County executed simultaneously with this Rental Regulatory Agreement (the "Agreement") (hereinafter referred to as "Loan Documents"); and

**WHEREAS**, in connection with receipt of the County Loan, the Owner agrees to maintain the rents at certain prescribed rates, as set forth in this Agreement; and

**WHEREAS**, the County has funded this loan with \_\_\_\_\_ funds, however at the County's discretion at any time, including after this Agreement is recorded, the County may use a another funding source to fund the County Loan, and in that event this Agreement shall endure in its entirety regardless of the funding source ultimately used to fund the County Loan,

**NOW, THEREFORE**, for and in consideration of Ten dollars (\$10.00), the promises and covenants contained in this Agreement and for other good and valuable consideration received and acknowledged this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_\_\_, the Owner, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_, its successors and assigns, and Miami-Dade County, a political subdivision of the State of Florida (the "County") having a principal address of 111 N.W. 1<sup>st</sup> Street, Miami, Florida 33128, through its Public Housing and Community Development Department ("PHCD") hereby agree as follows:

**PROPERTY ADDRESS:  
LEGAL DESCRIPTION  
OF PROPERTY:**

The real property legally described and attached hereto in Exhibit A and located in Miami-Dade County (hereinafter referred to as the "Property")

**DWELLING UNITS:** \_\_\_\_\_ units

**WITNESSETH:**

- I. Owner agrees with respect to the Property for the period beginning on the date of recordation of the Loan Documents, and ending on the last day of the thirtieth (30th) year after the year in which the Project, as defined below, is completed, that:
- a) Regardless of any maximum rent allowed, all the units must have rents which are equal to or less than \_\_\_\_\_% of annual incomes for households at \_\_\_\_\_% of median income adjusted for family size, minus tenant-paid utilities. Accordingly, the maximum initial approved rental rates for this property are indicated in Exhibit B attached hereto.
  - b) This Agreement shall be a recorded restrictive covenant on the Property, and all buildings and other improvements constructed or to be constructed thereon (collectively, the "Project"). The subject matter of this Agreement and the covenants set forth herein touch and concern the Property. It is the intent of the parties that this Agreement and the covenants set forth herein run with the Property. This Agreement shall be binding on the Property, the Project, and all portions thereof, and upon any purchaser, grantee, transferee, owner or lessee or any portion thereof, and on the heirs, executors, administrators, devisees, successors and assigns of any purchaser, grantee, owner or lessee and on any other person or entity having any right, title or interest in the Property, the Project, or any portion thereof, for the length of time that this Agreement shall be in force. Owner hereby makes and declares these restrictive covenants which shall run with the title to said Property and be binding on the Owner and its successors in interest, if any, for the period stated in the preamble above, without regard to payment or satisfaction of any debt owed by Owner to the County or the expiration of any Contract between the Owner and the County.
  - c) The above rentals will include the following services to each unit: **[INSERT TERMS]**
  - d) Owner agrees that upon any violation of the provisions of this agreement, the County, through its agent, PHCD may give written notice thereof to the Owner, by registered mail, at the address stated in this agreement, or such other address or addresses as may subsequently be designated by the Owner in writing to PHCD, and in the event Owner does not cure such default (or take measures reasonably satisfactory to PHCD to cure such default), within thirty (30) days after the date of notice, or within such further time as PHCD may determine is necessary for correction, PHCD may, without further notice, declare a default under the Mortgage and/or this Agreement, and effective upon the date of such default, PHCD may:

- i) Declare the whole indebtedness under the Note evidencing the Loan immediately due and payable and then proceed with foreclosure of the Mortgage;
- ii) Apply to any court, County, State or Federal, for any specific performance of this agreement; for an injunction against the violation of this agreement; or for such relief as may be appropriate since the injury to PHCD arising from a default remaining uncured under any of the terms of this agreement would be irreparable, and the amount of damage would be difficult to ascertain.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the County hereby agrees that any cure of any default made or tendered by the Owner's investor limited partner/managing member, \_\_\_\_\_, shall be deemed to be a cure by Owner and shall be accepted or rejected on the same basis as if made or tendered by Owner. Copies of all notices which are sent to Owner under the terms of this Agreement shall also be sent to \_\_\_\_\_.

- e) Owner further agrees that it will, during the term of this Agreement: furnish each resident at the time of initial occupancy, a written notice that the rents to be charged for the purposes and services included in the rents are approved by the County pursuant to this Agreement; that they will maintain a file copy of such notice with a signed acknowledgment of receipt by each resident; and, that such notices will be made available for inspection by the County during regular business hours.
- f) Owner agrees that the unit shall meet the energy efficiency standards promulgated by the Secretary of the United States Department of Housing and Urban Development (hereafter "HUD").
- g) Owner agrees that all residential tenant leases of the Units shall (a) be for an initial term of not less than one year, (b) be renewed at the end of each term except for good cause or mutual agreement of Owner and residential tenant.

- II. Then County and Owner agree that rents may increase as median income increases as published by HUD. Any other adjustments to rents will be made only if PHCD (and HUD if applicable), in their sole and absolute discretion, find any adjustments necessary to support the continued financial viability of the project and only by an amount that PHCD (and HUD if applicable) determines is necessary to maintain continued financial viability of the project.

Owner will provide documentation to justify a rental increase request not attributable to increases in median income. Within thirty (30) days of receipt of such documentation, PHCD will approve or deny, as the case may be, in its sole and absolute discretion, all or a portion of the rental increase in excess of the amount that is directly proportional to the most recent increase in Median Annual Income. In no event, however, will any increase directly proportional to an increase in Median Annual Income be denied.

- III. Except as otherwise noted, all parties expressly acknowledge that PHCD shall perform all actions required to be taken by Miami-Dade County pursuant to Paragraphs 4, 5, 6 and 7, hereof for the purpose of monitoring and implementing all the actions required under this Agreement. In addition, thirty (30) days prior to the effective date of any rental increase, the

Owner shall furnish PHCD with notification provided to tenants advising them of the increase.

#### IV. Occupancy Reports.

The Owner shall, on an annual basis, furnish PHCD with an occupancy report, which provides the following information:

A) At the end date of each reporting period, a list of all occupied apartments to include but not limited to the following:

1. Composition of each resident family,
2. Families moving into, already living in, or who have recently lived in Public Housing; or the Section 8 Rental Certificate, Rental Voucher, or Moderate Rehabilitation Programs,
3. Income requirements,
4. Eligibility factors,
5. Demographic information to include racial and ethnic makeup of the tenants, and
6. Steps taken to make the Property accessible to the disabled, including but not limited to the steps taken by the Owner to comply with all applicable laws and regulations such as the federal, state and local fair housing laws, the Americans with Disabilities Act and the Uniform Federal Accessibility Standards requirements.

B) A list of all vacant apartments, as of the end date of the reporting period.

C) The total number of vacancies that occurred during the reporting period.

D) The total number of units that were re-rented during the reporting period, stating family size and income.

E) The Owner shall upon written request of PHCD allow representatives of PHCD to review and copy any and all of tenant files, including but not limited to executed leases and tenant income information.

#### V. Inspections

Pursuant to 42 U.S.C. § 12755, the Owner shall maintain the Property in compliance with all applicable federal housing quality standards, receipt of which is acknowledged by the Owner, and contained in Sec. 17-1, et seq., Code of Miami-Dade County, pertaining to minimum housing standards (collectively, "Housing Standards").

A) PHCD shall annually inspect the Property, including all dwelling units and common areas, to determine if the Property is being maintained in compliance with federal Housing Quality Standards and any applicable Dade County Minimum Housing Codes. The Owner will be furnished a copy of the results of the inspection within thirty (30) days, and will be given thirty (30) days from receipt to correct any

deficiencies or violations of the property standards of the Dade County Minimum Housing Codes or Housing Standards.

- B) At other times, at the request of the Owner or of any tenant, PHCD may inspect any unit for violations to the property standards of any applicable Dade County Minimum Housing Codes or Housing Standards. The tenant and the Owner will be provided with the results of the inspection and the time and method of compliance and corrective action that must be taken.
- C) The dwelling units shall contain at least one bedroom of appropriate size for each two persons.

#### VI. Lease Agreement, Selection Policy and Management Plan

Prior to initial rent-up and occupancy, the Owner will submit the following documents to PHCD:

- A) Proposed form of resident application.
- B) Proposed form of occupancy agreement.
- C) Applicant screening and tenant selection policies.
- D) Maintenance and management plan which shall include the following information:
  - 1. A schedule for the performance of routine maintenance such as up-keep of common areas, extermination services, etc.
  - 2. A schedule for the performance of non-routine maintenance such as painting and reconditioning of dwelling units, painting of building exteriors, etc.
  - 3. A list of equipment to be provided in each dwelling unit.
  - 4. A proposed schedule for replacement of dwelling equipment.
  - 5. A list of tenant services, if any, to be provided to residents.
- E) At any time (monthly, quarterly, annually), the Owner agrees that the County has the right to:
  - 1. Evaluate and test the Waiting List Policies.
  - 2. Pull records to review and assess any and all abnormalities relative to the demographic mix.
  - 3. Ensure fair and equal accesses to the units were offered by the Owner and its agents.

The Owner agrees that the County has the right to refer eligible applicants for housing. The Owner shall not deny housing opportunities to eligible, qualified families, including those with Section 8 Housing Choice Vouchers, unless the Owner is able to demonstrate a good cause basis for denying the housing as determined by PHCD in its sole and absolute discretion.

Pursuant to the Miami-Dade Board of County Commissioners' Resolution No. R-34-15, the Owner, its agents and/or representatives, shall provide written notice to the County related to

the availability of rental opportunities, including, but not limited to, the number of available units, bedroom size, and rental prices of such rental units at the start of any leasing activity, and after issuance of certificate of occupancy. The Owner, its agents and/or representatives shall also provide the County with the contact information for the Owner, its, agents and/or representatives.

## VII. Affirmative Marketing Plan

- A) Owner shall forward to PHCD within fifteen (15) days of execution of this Agreement an Affirmative Marketing Program for PHCD's approval which incorporates the requirements as set forth by the County to attract and identify prospective renters or homebuyers (as applicable), regardless of sex, of all minority and majority groups, to the Project, particularly groups that are not likely to be aware of the Project. The Affirmative Marketing Program should include efforts designed to make such persons/groups aware of the available housing, including, but not limited to the following activities:
1. Annually submit proof of advertising in a newspaper of general circulation, and newspapers representing significant minorities and non-English speaking persons in an effort to afford all ethnic groups the opportunity to obtain affordable housing; and
  2. The Owner shall provide proof of other special marketing efforts including advertising Multiple Listings Service (MLS) through a licensed real estate professional.
- B) The Affirmative Marketing Program shall be submitted to PHCD for approval at least every five (5) years and when there are significant changes in the demographics of the project or the local housing market area.

## VIII. Financial Reports

- A) Annually, the Owner shall transmit to the County a certified annual operating statement showing project income, expenses, assets, liabilities, contracts, mortgage payments and deposits to any required reserve accounts (the "Operating Statement"). PHCD will review the Operating statement to insure conformance with all provisions contained in this Agreement.
- B) The Owner will create a reserve for maintenance to be funded **[INSERT TERMS]** per unit per year. This reserve may be combined with reserve accounts required by any other parties making loans to Owner and will be deemed satisfied by any deposits made by Owner in accordance with loan documents **[INSERT TERM]** per unit per year.

## IX. Action By or Notice to the County

Unless specifically provided otherwise herein, any action to be taken by, approvals made by, or notices to or received by the County required by this Agreement shall be taken, made by, given or delivered to:

Miami-Dade Public Housing and Community Development  
701 N. W. 1 Court  
14<sup>th</sup> Floor

Miami, Florida 33136  
Attn: Director, Housing Development and Loan Administration Division

Copy to:

Miami-Dade County Attorney's Office  
111 N.W. 1 Street  
Suite 2810  
Miami, Florida 33128

or any of their successor agencies or departments.

X. Recourse:

In the event of a default by the Owner under this Agreement, Lender shall have all remedies available to it at law and equity.

XI. Rights of Third Parties:

Except as provided herein, all conditions of the County hereunder are imposed solely and exclusively for the benefit of the County and its successors and assigns, and no other person shall have standing to require satisfaction of such conditions or be entitled to assume that the County will make advances in the absence of strict compliance with any or all conditions of County and no other person shall under any circumstances, be deemed to be a beneficiary of this Agreement or the loan documents associated with this Agreement, any provisions of which may be freely waived in whole or in part by the County at any time if, in their sole discretion, they deem it desirable to do so. In particular, the County make no representations and assume no duties or obligations as to third parties concerning the quality of the construction by the Owner of the Property or the absence therefrom of defects.

**SIGNATURES APPEAR ON FOLLOWING PAGES**

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, County and Owner have caused this Agreement to be executed on the date first above written.

**OWNER:**

**By:** \_\_\_\_\_  
**NAME AND TITLE**

**STATE OF FLORIDA        )**  
**)**  
**COUNTY OF MIAMI-DADE )**

The foregoing Rental Regulatory Agreement was sworn to, subscribed and acknowledged before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_, by on behalf of the \_\_\_\_\_ . He is personally known to me \_\_\_\_\_ or has produced identification \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public  
State of Florida at Large

My commission expires:



**MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, FLORIDA**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
COUNTY MAYOR OR DEPUTY MAYOR

**ATTEST:**

**HARVEY RUVIN, CLERK**

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
DEPUTY CLERK

**EXHIBIT "A"**

## **EXHIBIT B**

### **Rents:**

Number of Units	Type	Gross Rent	Utility	Net Rent

At the discretion of the County, up to twenty percent (20%) of the rental units, per project, may be designated for Housing Choice Voucher (Section 8) subsidy, either project-based or tenant-based. The Owner shall not deny housing opportunities to eligible, qualified Housing Choice Voucher (Section 8) applicants referred by the County, unless good cause is documented by the Owner and submitted to the County.

NOTE:

LOAN DOCUMENT INFORMATION TO BE  
PROVIDED FOLLOWING RECORDING OF  
MORTGAGE

Mortgage Document No:\_\_\_\_\_

Date Recorded:\_\_\_\_\_

Book Number:\_\_\_\_\_

Page Number:\_\_\_\_\_

County: MIAMI-DADE

State: FLORIDA

# **Attachment 28**

**PROMISSORY NOTE**  
[Insert Type of Loan] Loan

\$ \_\_\_\_\_

Miami, Florida

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED** the undersigned \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_ ("Maker"), promises to pay to the order of **MIAMI-DADE COUNTY**, Florida, a political subdivision of the State of Florida, together with any other holder hereof ("Holder"), at 111 N.W. 1st Street, Miami, Florida 33128, Attention: County Mayor, or such other place as Holder may from time to time designate in writing, the principal sum of and \_\_\_\_\_ NO/100 DOLLARS(\$ \_\_\_\_\_) (the "Principal"), plus interest on the outstanding principal balance at the rate of \_\_\_\_\_ percent ( \_\_\_\_\_ %) per annum ) ("Interest or Interest Rate"), to be paid in lawful money of the United States of America in accordance with the terms of this Promissory Note.

**This Promissory Note is made to evidence the loan made to the undersigned by PHCD to provide Community Development Block Grant ("CDBG") funds to the Borrower as reflected in the \_\_\_\_\_ Contract between the parties dated \_\_\_\_\_, (hereinafter "Contract"). Stated monthly principal payments of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ are to begin on the 1<sup>st</sup> day of the month following the execution of this Note, for a period of three (3) years. If Borrower complies strictly with all terms of the Contract, interest shall accrue at zero (0%) for the term of this Note and the aforementioned monthly principal payments shall be waived and the principal sum shall be forgiven. Pursuant to the Contract, in the event the Property tied to the Activity is sold during the contract period or if the construction has not been completed within three (3) years of the date of execution of this Note, or if the requirements set forth in the Contract are not strictly complied with or Borrower fails to properly perform under said Contract, Miami-Dade County shall be entitled to the reimbursement of its \$ \_\_\_\_\_ contribution to the project, plus twelve percent (12%) compound interest until the County's principal is fully repaid.**

**Pursuant to 24 C.F.R. 570.503(b)(7)(i) or to 24 C.F.R. 570.505, as applicable, funds in excess of \$25,000 used by Maker to improve or acquire real property shall be used to meet a national objective (as defined in 24 C.F.R. § 570.208) until five (5) years after expiration of the Contract or Project Completion, whichever is later. IN NO EVENT SHALL THIS NOTE BE FORGIVEN BEFORE MAKER COMPLIES WITH THIS REQUIREMENT. In the event this provision conflicts with any provision of any other Contract or Loan Document, this provision shall prevail.**

This Note is secured by a Mortgage and Security Agreement (the "Mortgage") encumbering certain real property located in Miami-Dade County, Florida (the "Premises"). The foregoing, the Contract, and all other agreements, instruments and documents delivered in connection with this Note are collectively referred to as the "Loan Documents."

This Note has been executed and delivered in, and is to be governed by and construed under the laws of, the State of Florida, as amended, except as modified by the laws and regulations of the United States of America.

Maker shall have no obligation to pay interest or payments in the nature of interest in excess of the maximum rate of interest allowed to be contracted for by law, as changed from time to time, applicable to this Note (the "Maximum Rate"). Any interest in excess of the Maximum Rate paid by Maker ("Excess Sum") shall be credited as a payment of principal, or, if Maker so requests in writing, returned to Maker, or, if the indebtedness and other obligations evidenced by this Note have been paid in full, returned to Maker together with interest at the same rate as was paid by Maker during such period. Any Excess Sum credited to Principal shall be credited as of the date paid to Holder. The Maximum Rate varies from time to time and from time to time there may be no specific maximum rate. Holder may, without such action constituting a breach of any obligations to Maker, seek judicial determination of the Maximum Rate of interest, and its obligation to pay or credit any proposed excess sum to Maker.

The "Default Interest Rate" and, in the event no specific maximum rate is applicable, the Maximum Rate shall be eighteen percent (18%) per annum.

Holder shall have the right to declare the total unpaid balance of this Note to be immediately due and payable in advance of the Maturity Date upon the failure of Maker to pay when due, taking into account applicable grace periods, any payment of Principal or Interest or other amount due under the Loan Documents; or upon the occurrence of an event of default, which is not cured prior to the expiration of any applicable cure periods, pursuant to any other Loan Documents now or hereafter evidencing, securing or guarantying payment of this Note. Exercise of this right shall be without notice to Maker or to any other person liable for payment hereof, notice of such exercise being hereby expressly waived.

Any payment under this Note or the Loan Documents not paid when due (at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise) taking into account applicable grace periods shall bear interest at the Default Interest Rate from the due date until paid.

Provided Holder has not accelerated this Note, Maker shall pay Holder a late charge of five percent (5%) of any required payment which is not received by Holder within ten (10) days of the due date of said payment. The parties agree that said charge is a fair and reasonable charge for the late payment and shall not be deemed a penalty.

Time is of the essence. In the event that this Note is collected by law or through attorneys at law, or under their advice, Maker agrees, to pay all reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees, whether or not suit is brought, and whether incurred in connection with collection, trial, appeal, bankruptcy or other creditors proceedings or otherwise.

This Note may be paid in whole or in part at any time by Maker without penalty. Acceptance of partial payments or payments marked "payment in full" or "in satisfaction" or words to similar effect shall not affect the duty of Maker to pay all obligations due, and shall not affect the right of Holder to pursue all remedies available to it under any Loan Documents.

Maker agrees to assign any proceeds to the county from any contract between the county, its agencies or instrumentalities and the Maker or any firm, corporation, partnership or joint venture in which the Maker has a controlling financial interest in order to secure repayment of the loan. "Controlling financial interest" shall mean ownership, directly or indirectly to ten percent or more of the outstanding capital stock in any corporation or a direct or indirect interest of ten percent or more in a firm, partnership or other business entity.

The remedies of Holder shall be cumulative and concurrent, and may be pursued singularly, successively or together, at the sole discretion of Holder, and may be exercised as often as occasion therefor shall arise. No action or omission of Holder, including specifically any failure to exercise or forbearance in the exercise of any remedy, shall be deemed to be a waiver or release of the same, such waiver or release to be effected only through a written document executed by Holder and then only to the extent specifically recited therein. A waiver or release with reference to any one event shall not be construed as continuing or as constituting a course of dealing, nor shall it be construed as a bar to, or as a waiver or release of, any subsequent remedy as to a subsequent event.

Any notice to be given or to be served upon any party in connection with this Note, whether required or otherwise, may be given in any manner permitted under the Loan Documents.

The term "other person liable for payment of this Note" shall include any endorser, guarantor, surety or other person now or subsequently primarily or secondarily liable for the payment of this Note, whether by signing this Note or any other instrument.

This Note is a full recourse Note and Holder shall have all remedies available to it at law and at equity.

Whenever the context so requires, the neuter gender includes the feminine and/or masculine, as the case may be, and the singular number includes the plural, and the plural number includes the singular.

This Note shall be the joint and several obligation of all makers, endorsers, co-signers, guarantors, and sureties, and shall be binding upon them and their successors and assigns. All makers, endorsers, co-signers, guarantors, and sureties hereof agree jointly and severally to pay all costs of collection and of suit and foreclosure, including reasonable attorneys' fees. The Note Holder may enforce its rights under this Note against each party individually or jointly, and may enforce its rights against any party in any order. Any party under this Note may be required to pay all amounts owed.

Maker and any other person liable for the payment of this Note respectively, hereby (a) expressly waive any valuation and appraisal, presentment, demand for payment, notice of dishonor, protest, notice of nonpayment or protest, all other forms of notice whatsoever, and diligence in collection; (b) consent that Holder may, from time to time and without notice to any of them or demand, (i) extend, rearrange, renew or postpone any or all payments, (ii) release, exchange, add to or substitute all or any part of the collateral for this Note, and/or (iii) release Maker (or any co-maker) or any other person liable for payment of this Note, without in any way modifying,

altering, releasing, affecting or limiting their respective liability or the lien of any security instrument; and (c) agree that Holder, in order to enforce payment of this Note against any of them, shall not be required first to institute any suit or to exhaust any of its remedies against Maker (or any co-maker) or against any other person liable for payment of this Note or to attempt to realize on any collateral for this Note.

**BY EXECUTING THIS NOTE, MAKER KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS OR THE RIGHTS OF ITS HEIRS, ASSIGNS, SUCCESSORS OR PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVES TO A TRIAL BY JURY, IF ANY, IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR SUIT, WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER ASSERTED BY WAY OF COMPLAINT, ANSWER, CROSSCLAIM, COUNTERCLAIM, AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE OR OTHERWISE, BASED ON, ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THIS NOTE OR ANY OTHER INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT TO BE EXECUTED IN CONNECTION HERewith OR WITH THE INDEBTEDNESS OR THE RENEWAL, MODIFICATION OR EXTENSION OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING OR ANY FUTURE ADVANCE THEREUNDER. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR LENDER'S EXTENDING CREDIT TO A BORROWER AND NO WAIVER OR LIMITATION OF LENDER'S RIGHTS HEREUNDER SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNLESS IN WRITING AND MANUALLY SIGNED ON LENDER'S BEHALF.**

Maker acknowledges that the above paragraph has been expressly bargained for by Miami-Dade County, Florida as part of the transaction with Borrower and that, but for Maker's agreement, Miami-Dade County, Florida would not have agreed to lend the Borrower the Principal on the terms and at the Interest Rate.

**WHEREFORE**, Maker has executed this Note on the [REDACTED] day of [REDACTED], 20[REDACTED].

a Florida

By:

a Florida

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[REDACTED] President

By:

a Florida

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
[REDACTED] President



## **PROMISSORY NOTE**

### **CDBG Loan**

\$ [REDACTED]

Miami, Florida

**FOR VALUE RECEIVED** the undersigned [REDACTED], a Florida [REDACTED] ("Maker"), promises to pay to the order of **MIAMI-DADE COUNTY**, Florida, a political subdivision of the State of Florida, together with any other holder hereof ("Holder"), at 111 N.W. 1st Street, Miami, Florida 33128, Attention: County Mayor, or such other place as Holder may from time to time designate in writing, the principal sum of and [REDACTED] NO/100 DOLLARS(\$ [REDACTED]) (the "Principal"), plus interest on the outstanding principal balance at the rate of twelve percent (12%) per annum ("Interest or Interest Rate"), to be paid in lawful money of the United States of America in accordance with the terms of this Promissory Note.

This Promissory Note ("Note") is made to evidence the loan made to the undersigned by Holder to provide Community Development Block Grant ("CDBG") funds to the Borrower as reflected in the [REDACTED] **[EXACT TITLE OF CONTRACT]** Contract between the parties dated [REDACTED], 20 [REDACTED] (the "Contract").

#### **Terms of Forgiveness**

If Maker complies strictly with all terms of the Contract, interest shall accrue at zero percent (0%) for the term of this Note. If Maker successfully meets a national objective, as set forth in 24 C.F.R. Part 570 ("CDBG Regulations") and complies with the terms of the Contract, then interest shall accrue at zero percent (0%) for the term of this Note and no payments shall be due. The term of this Note shall be for the duration of the Contract or until Maker successfully meets a national objective as set forth in the CDBG Regulations. (This means that Maker is not required to make payments of Principal or interest unless notified by Holder that Maker is not complying with the terms of the Contract or CDBG Regulations.) If the terms of the Contract are not complied with or Maker fails to meet a national objective as set forth in the CDBG Regulations, Holder shall be entitled, at its sole discretion, to accelerate this loan and demand from Maker the repayment of the entire Principal, plus twelve percent (12%) compound interest until the entire balance of Principal plus interest is fully repaid.

Payments will be applied first to interest and then to principal.

This Note, the Contract, and all other agreements, instruments and documents delivered in connection with this Note are collectively referred to as the "Loan Documents."

This Note has been executed and delivered in, and is to be governed by and construed under the laws of, the State of Florida. Any dispute arising under or in connection with this Agreement or related to any matter which is the subject of this Agreement shall be subject to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and/or federal courts located in Miami-Dade County, Florida.

Maker shall have no obligation to pay interest or payments in the nature of interest in excess of the maximum rate of interest allowed to be contracted for by law, as changed from time to time, applicable to this Note (the "Maximum Rate"). Any interest in excess of the Maximum Rate paid by

Maker ("Excess Sum") shall be credited as a payment of principal, or, if Maker so requests in writing, returned to Maker, or, if the indebtedness and other obligations evidenced by this Note have been paid in full, returned to Maker together with interest at the same rate as was paid by Maker during such period. Any Excess Sum credited to Principal shall be credited as of the date paid to Holder. The Maximum Rate varies from time to time and from time to time there may be no specific maximum rate. Holder may, without such action constituting a breach of any obligations to Maker, seek judicial determination of the Maximum Rate of interest, and its obligation to pay or credit any proposed excess sum to Maker.

The "Default Interest Rate" and, in the event no specific maximum rate is applicable, the Maximum Rate shall be eighteen percent (18%) per annum.

Holder shall have the right to declare the total unpaid balance of this Note to be immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of an event of default, which is not cured prior to the expiration of any applicable cure periods, pursuant to any other Loan Documents now or hereafter evidencing, securing or guarantying payment of this Note. Exercise of this right shall be without notice to Maker or to any other person liable for payment hereof, notice of such exercise being hereby expressly waived.

Any payment under this Note or the Loan Documents not paid when due (at maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise) taking into account applicable grace periods shall bear interest at the Default Interest Rate from the due date until paid.

Provided Holder has not accelerated this Note, Maker shall pay Holder a late charge of five percent (5%) of any required payment which is not received by Holder within ten (10) days of the due date of said payment. The parties agree that said charge is a fair and reasonable charge for the late payment and shall not be deemed a penalty.

Time is of the essence. In the event that this Note is collected by law or through attorneys at law, or under their advice, Maker agrees, to pay all reasonable costs of collection, including reasonable attorneys' fees, whether or not suit is brought, and whether incurred in connection with collection, trial, appeal, bankruptcy or other creditors proceedings or otherwise.

This Note may be paid in whole or in part at any time by Maker without penalty. Acceptance of partial payments or payments marked "payment in full" or "in satisfaction" or words to similar effect shall not affect the duty of Maker to pay all obligations due, and shall not affect the right of Holder to pursue all remedies available to it under any Loan Documents.

Maker agrees to assign any proceeds to the Holder from any contract between Miami-Dade County, its agencies or instrumentalities and the Maker or any firm, corporation, partnership or joint venture in which the Maker has a controlling financial interest in order to secure repayment of the loan. "Controlling financial interest" shall mean ownership, directly or indirectly to ten percent or more of the outstanding capital stock in any corporation or a direct or indirect interest of ten percent or more in a firm, partnership or other business entity.

The remedies of Holder shall be cumulative and concurrent, and may be pursued singularly, successively or together, at the sole discretion of Holder, and may be exercised as often as occasion therefor shall arise. No action or omission of Holder, including specifically any failure to exercise or forbearance in the exercise of any remedy, shall be deemed to be a waiver or release of the same, such waiver or release to be effected only through a written document executed by Holder and then only to the extent specifically recited therein. A waiver or release with reference to any one event shall not be construed as continuing or as constituting a course of dealing, nor shall it be construed as a bar to, or as a waiver or release of, any subsequent remedy as to a subsequent event.

Any notice to be given or to be served upon any party in connection with this Note, whether required or otherwise, may be given in any manner permitted under the Loan Documents.

The term "other person liable for payment of this Note" shall include any endorser, guarantor, surety or other person now or subsequently primarily or secondarily liable for the payment of this Note, whether by signing this Note or any other instrument.

This Note is a full recourse Note and Holder shall have all remedies available to it at law and at equity.

Whenever the context so requires, the neuter gender includes the feminine and/or masculine, as the case may be, and the singular number includes the plural, and the plural number includes the singular.

This Note shall be the joint and several obligation of all makers, endorsers, co-signers, guarantors, and sureties, and shall be binding upon them and their successors and assigns. All makers, endorsers, co-signers, guarantors, and sureties hereof agree jointly and severally to pay all costs of collection and of suit, including reasonable attorneys' fees. The Note Holder may enforce its rights under this Note against each party individually or jointly, and may enforce its rights against any party in any order. Any party under this Note may be required to pay all amounts owed.

Maker and any other person liable for the payment of this Note respectively, hereby (a) expressly waive any valuation and appraisal, presentment, demand for payment, notice of dishonor, protest, notice of nonpayment or protest, all other forms of notice whatsoever, and diligence in collection; (b) consent that Holder may, from time to time and without notice to any of them or demand, (i) extend, rearrange, renew or postpone any or all payments, (ii) release, exchange, add to or substitute all or any part of the collateral for this Note, and/or (iii) release Maker (or any co-maker) or any other person liable for payment of this Note, without in any way modifying, altering, releasing, affecting or limiting their respective liability or the lien of any security instrument; and (c) agree that Holder, in order to enforce payment of this Note against any of them, shall not be required first to institute any suit or to exhaust any of its remedies against Maker (or any co-maker) or against any other person liable for payment of this Note or to attempt to realize on any collateral for this Note.

**BY EXECUTING THIS NOTE, MAKER KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVES ITS RIGHTS OR THE RIGHTS OF ITS HEIRS, ASSIGNS, SUCCESSORS OR PERSONAL REPRESENTATIVES TO A TRIAL BY JURY, IF ANY, IN**

ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR SUIT, WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT, TORT OR OTHERWISE, AND WHETHER ASSERTED BY WAY OF COMPLAINT, ANSWER, CROSSCLAIM, COUNTERCLAIM, AFFIRMATIVE DEFENSE OR OTHERWISE, BASED ON, ARISING OUT OF, UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH, THIS NOTE OR ANY OTHER INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT TO BE EXECUTED IN CONNECTION HERewith OR WITH THE INDEBTEDNESS OR THE RENEWAL, MODIFICATION OR EXTENSION OF ANY OF THE FOREGOING OR ANY FUTURE ADVANCE THEREUNDER. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR LENDER'S EXTENDING CREDIT TO A BORROWER AND NO WAIVER OR LIMITATION OF LENDER'S RIGHTS HEREUNDER SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNLESS IN WRITING AND MANUALLY SIGNED ON LENDER'S BEHALF.

Maker acknowledges that the above paragraph has been expressly bargained for by Miami-Dade County, Florida as part of the transaction with Borrower and that, but for Maker's agreement, Miami-Dade County, Florida would not have agreed to lend the Borrower the Principal on the terms and at the Interest Rate.

WHEREFORE, Maker has executed this Note on the \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_.

a Florida

By:

a Florida

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
President

By:

a Florida

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
President

STATE OF FLORIDA     )  
                                  ) ss:  
COUNTY OF DADE     )

The foregoing instrument was acknowledged before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, as President of \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_, on behalf of the \_\_\_\_\_.

Personally Known ☐

Produced Identification ☐ Type of Identification:

☐ *Did* ☐ *Did Not* Take an Oath

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, STATE OF FLORIDA  
AT LARGE

NOTARY STAMP

THIS INSTRUMENT WAS PREPARED BY:

\_\_\_\_\_, ESQ.  
Assistant County Attorney  
Miami-Dade County, Florida  
111 N.W. First Street, Suite 2810  
Miami, Florida 33128

**MORTGAGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT  
AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES, RENTS AND PROFITS**

**THIS MORTGAGE AND SECURITY AGREEMENT AND ASSIGNMENT OF LEASES, RENTS AND PROFITS** ("the "Mortgage"), dated this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_ by \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_ with an address of \_\_\_\_\_, Florida 33\_\_ ("Mortgagor") in favor of MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, a political subdivision of the State of Florida with an address of 111 N.W. First Street, Miami, FL 33128, Attn: County Manager ("Mortgagee").

**WITNESSETH**

That for good and valuable consideration, and to secure the payment of the Promissory Note executed by the Mortgagor in favor of the Mortgagee in the original principal amount of \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS and no/100 (U.S. \$\_\_\_\_\_.00), as the same may be renewed, extended or amended, from time to time, and together with all accrual interest, including, without limitation, such interest as may be added to the principal amount under the terms of such instrument (referred to as the "Note" or the "Promissory Note"), the final payment of which is due on or before the due date provided in the Promissory Note and to secure any other indebtedness owed by Mortgagor to Mortgagee, now or hereafter arising under the terms of this Mortgage or in any other instrument constituting additional security for the Note, and all other sums of money secured as provided under this Mortgage, the Mortgagor does grant, bargain, sell, remise, release, and convey unto the Mortgagee, its successors and assigns, the real estate described in Exhibit A, which is attached and made a part of this Mortgage, which, together with the property hereinafter described, is referred to herein as the "Property";

**TOGETHER WITH:**

(a) All buildings and improvements, now or hereafter located on the Property, all privileges and other rights now or hereafter made appurtenant thereto, including, without limitation, all right, title and interest of Mortgagor in and to all streets, roads and public places, opened or proposed, and all easements and rights-of-way, public or private, now or hereafter used in connection with the Property; and

(b) All fixtures, fittings, furnishings, appliances, apparatus, goods, equipment, and machinery, including, without limitation, all gas and electric fixtures, radiators, heaters, engines

and machinery, boilers, ranges, ovens, elevators and motors, escalators, bathtubs, sinks, water closets, basins, pipes, faucets and other ventilating and air-conditioning, plumbing, lighting and heating fixtures, mirrors, mantels, refrigerating plants, refrigerators, iceboxes, dishwashers, carpeting, furniture, laundry equipment, cooking apparatus and appurtenances, washing machines, dryers, trash compactors, TV antennas, phone systems, incinerators, trash receptacles, sprinklers and fire extinguishing systems, smoke detectors and other fire alarm devices, door bell and alarm systems, screens, awnings, doors, storm and other detachable doors and windows, built-in cases, counters, trees, hardy shrubs and perennial flowers, interior and exterior cleaning, plowing, lawn care, maintenance and repair machinery, vehicles or equipment, and all building material, supplies and equipment now or hereafter delivered to the Property and installed or used in the Property, all other fixtures and personal property of whatever kind and nature owned by the Mortgagor on the date of this Mortgage contained in or hereafter placed in any building standing on the Property; such other goods, equipment, chattels and personal property as are usually furnished by landlords in letting premises of the character hereby conveyed, and all renewals or replacements thereof or articles in substitution thereof, all of the estate, right, title and interest of the Mortgagor in and to all property of any nature whatsoever, now or hereafter situated on the Premises or intended to be used in connection with the operation thereof, all of which shall be deemed to be fixtures and accessions to the freehold and a part of the realty as between the parties hereto, and all persons claiming by, through or under them, and shall be deemed to be a portion of the security for the indebtedness herein mentioned and secured by the Mortgage. If the lien of this Mortgage on any fixtures or personal property is or becomes subject to a lease agreement, conditional sale agreement or chattel mortgage of the Mortgagor, any and all deposits made thereof or therefor are hereby assigned to the Mortgagee, together with the benefit of any payments now or hereafter made thereon. There is also transferred, set over, and assigned hereby Mortgage to Mortgagee, its successors and assigns, all leases and use agreements of machinery, equipment and other personal property of Mortgagor in the categories hereinabove set forth, under which Mortgagor is the lessee of, or entitled to use, such items, and Mortgagor agrees to execute and deliver to Mortgagee specific separate assignments to Mortgagee of such leases and agreements when requested by Mortgagee, but nothing herein constitutes Mortgagee's consent to any financing of any fixture or personal property, and nothing herein shall obligate Mortgagee to perform any obligations of Mortgagor under any such leases or agreements unless it so chooses, which obligations Mortgagor hereby covenants and agrees to well and punctually perform. The items set forth in this paragraph (b) are sometimes hereinafter separately referred to as "Collateral"; and

(c) All rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income and other benefits from the property described in paragraph (a) and (b) hereof to be applied against the indebtedness and other sums secured hereby, provided, however, that permission is hereby given to Mortgagor so long as no default has occurred hereunder, to collect, receive, take, use and enjoy such rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income and other benefits as they become due and payable, but not in advance thereof. The foregoing assignment shall be fully operative without any further action on the part of either party and specifically Mortgagee shall be entitled, at its option upon the occurrence of a default hereunder, to all rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income and other benefits from the property described in paragraphs (a) and (b) hereof whether or not

Mortgagee takes possession of such property. Upon any such default hereunder, the permission hereby given to Mortgagor to collect such rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income and other benefits from the property described in paragraphs (a) and (b) hereof shall terminate and such permission shall be reinstated upon a cure of the default upon Mortgagee's specific consent. Neither the exercise of any rights under this paragraph by Mortgagee nor the application of any such rents, royalties, issues, profits, revenue, income or other benefits to the indebtedness and other sums secured hereby, shall cure or waive any default or notice of default hereunder or invalidate any act done pursuant hereto or to any such notice, but shall be cumulative of all other rights and remedies.

(d) All right, title and interest of Mortgagor in and to all leases now or hereafter on or affecting the property described in paragraphs (a) and (b) hereof, together with all security therefor and all monies payable thereunder, subject, however, to the conditional permission hereinabove given to Mortgagor to collect the rentals under any such lease. The foregoing assignment of any lease shall not be deemed to impose upon Mortgagee any of the obligations or duties of Mortgagor provided in any such lease, and, Mortgagor agrees to fully perform all obligations of the lessor under all such leases. Upon Mortgagee's request, Mortgagor agrees to send to Mortgagee a list of all leases covered by the foregoing assignment and as any such lease shall expire or terminate or as any new lease shall be made, Mortgagor shall so notify Mortgagee in order that at all times Mortgagee shall have a current list of all leases affecting the property described in paragraphs (a) and (b) hereof. Mortgagee shall have the right, at any time and from time to time, to notify any lessee of the rights of Mortgagee as provided by this paragraph. From time to time, upon request of Mortgagee, Mortgagor shall specifically assign to Mortgagee as additional security hereunder, by an instrument in writing in such form as may be approved by Mortgagee, all right, title and interest of Mortgagor in and to any and all leases now or hereafter on or affecting the Premises, together with all security therefor and all monies payable hereunder, subject to the conditional permission hereinabove given to Mortgagor to collect the rentals under any such lease. Mortgagor shall execute and deliver to Mortgagee any notification, financing statement or other document reasonably required by Mortgagee to perfect the foregoing assignment as to any such lease.

(e) To the extent of the indebtedness secured herein, all judgments, awards of damages and settlements hereafter made as a result of or in lieu of any taking of the Property or any part thereof or interest therein under the power of eminent domain, or for any damage (whether caused by such taking or otherwise) to the Property or the improvements thereon or any part thereof or interest therein, including any award for change of grade of streets.

(f) To the extent of the indebtedness secured herein, all insurance policies covering all or any portion of the Property and all blueprints, plans, maps, documents, books and records relating to the Property.

(g) To the extent of the indebtedness secured herein, all proceeds of the conversion, voluntary or involuntary, of any of the foregoing into cash or liquidated claims.



**TO HAVE AND TO HOLD** the above granted Property, with all the privileges and appurtenances to the same belonging to the said Mortgagee, its successors and assigns, to its and their use and behoof forever.

**PROVIDED, HOWEVER**, that if the Mortgagor shall pay or cause to be paid to the Holder of the Note principal and interest under the Note, at the time and in the manner stipulated therein, and shall pay or cause to be paid all other sums payable hereunder and all indebtedness hereby secured, then, in such case, the estate, right, title and interest of the Mortgagee in the Property shall cease, determine and become void and the Mortgagee shall, cancel, release and discharge this Mortgage.

## ARTICLE ONE

### Mortgagor's Covenants

Mortgagor covenants and agrees with Mortgagee that:

#### 1.01 Title.

a. The Mortgagor warrants that: it has good and marketable title to an indefeasible fee simple estate in the Property, subject to no liens, charges or encumbrances other than the lien of this Mortgage and of any encumbrances, if any, described on Exhibit B hereto ("Permitted Encumbrances"); that it has good right and lawful authority to mortgage the Property in the manner and form herein provided; that Mortgagor has full power and authority to mortgage the Property in the manner and form herein done or intended hereafter to be done; that this Mortgage is and shall remain a valid and enforceable lien on the Property, subject only to those of the Permitted Encumbrances which are stated on Exhibit B hereto to constitute "Prior Encumbrances"; that Mortgagor and its successors and assigns shall warrant and defend the same and priority of this lien forever against the lawful claims and demands of all persons whomsoever (other than the Prior Encumbrances); and, that this covenant shall not be extinguished by any foreclosure hereof but shall run with the land.

b. Mortgagor shall maintain the property free of all security interests, liens and encumbrances, other than Permitted Encumbrances, the security interest hereunder or any lien or encumbrance disclosed to and approved by Mortgagee in writing.

c. The Mortgagor shall do, execute, acknowledge and deliver all and every such further acts, deeds, conveyances, mortgages, assignments, notices of assignments, transfers and assurances as the Mortgagee shall from time to time require, for the better assuring, conveying, assigning, transferring and confirming unto the Mortgagee the property and rights hereby conveyed or assigned or intended now or hereafter so to be, or which the Mortgagor may be or may hereafter become bound to convey or assign to the Mortgagee, or for carrying out the intention of facilitating the performance of the terms of this Mortgage, or for filing, registering or recording this Mortgage and, on demand, shall execute and deliver, and hereby authorizes the

Mortgagee to execute in the name of the Mortgagor to the extent it may lawfully do so, one or more financing statements, chattel mortgages or comparable security instruments, to evidence more effectively the lien hereof upon the Collateral.

d. The Mortgagor shall, upon the execution of this Mortgage, the Rental Regulatory Agreement, and the Note (the "Loan Documents"), cause all recordable Loan Documents, to be filed, registered or recorded in such manner and in such places as may be required by any present or future law in order to publish notice of and fully to protect the lien hereof upon, and the interest of the Mortgagee in the Property.

e. The Mortgagor shall pay for all filing, registration or recording fees, and all expenses incident to the preparation, execution and acknowledgment of this Mortgage, any mortgage supplemental hereto, any security instrument with respect to the Collateral, and any instrument of further assurance, and all federal, state, county and municipal stamp taxes and other taxes, duties, imposts, assessments and charges arising out of or in connection with the execution and delivery of the Note, this Mortgage, any mortgage supplemental hereto, any security instrument with respect to the Collateral or any instrument of further assurance.

f. The Mortgagor, so long as all or part of the indebtedness secured hereby is outstanding shall preserve in its present form and keep in full force and effect its existence, as a legal entity under the laws of the state of its formation and shall comply with all regulations, rules, ordinances, statutes, orders and decrees of any governmental authority or court applicable to the Premises or any part thereof.

#### 1.02 Payment of Note and Escrow Account.

a. The Mortgagor shall promptly and punctually pay principal, interest, and all other sums due or to become due pursuant to the terms of the Note, in the time and manner set forth therein. On the first day of each month until said Note is fully paid, a sum, as estimated by the Mortgagee, equal to the total rental payments due under any ground leases which have not been subordinated to this Mortgage, if any, and the taxes and special assessments next due on the Property encumbered by this Mortgage, plus the premiums that will next become due and payable on insurance policies as may be required under section 1.05 hereof, less all sums already paid for each divided by the number of months to elapse before one (1) month prior to the date when such ground rents, premiums, taxes and special assessments will become delinquent, shall be segregated by the Mortgagor to pay said ground rents, taxes, special assessments and insurance premiums. Such segregated sums shall be held by Mortgagor in interest bearing accounts and shall be kept separate and apart from other funds of the Mortgagor. Mortgagor shall, at the written request of the Mortgagee, furnish any information requested by Mortgagee concerning such accounts. The Mortgagor shall pay the ground rents, taxes, special assessments and insurance premiums when each is due (the "Reserve Payments") and before they become delinquent. In the event the Mortgagor is late in making any of the Reserve Payments, the Mortgagee may require the Mortgagor to deposit the Reserve Payments with the Mortgagee on the first of each month until the Note is paid in full. The Reserve Payments should

be held by the Mortgagee without any allowance of interest to the Mortgagor and need not be kept separate and apart of other funds of the Mortgagee. All payments mentioned in this paragraph and all payments to be made under the Note secured hereby shall be added together and the aggregate amount thereof shall be paid by the Mortgagee to the following items in the order set forth: (i) said ground rents, if any, taxes, special assessments, fire and other hazard insurance premiums, (ii) interest on the Note secured hereby; and (iii) amortization of the principal of said Note. Notwithstanding the foregoing escrow requirements, the Mortgagor shall not be obligated to segregate, or to pay to the Mortgagee, ground rents, if any, taxes, special assessments, fire and other hazard insurance premiums if the Mortgagor is required to pay such sums to the Holder of a Permitted Encumbrance.

b. The arrangement provided for in the section 1.02 is solely for the added protection of the Mortgagee and entails no responsibility on the Mortgagee's part beyond the allowing of due credit, without interest, for the sums actually received by it. Upon assignment of the Mortgage by the Mortgagee, any funds on hand shall be turned over to the new mortgagee and any responsibility of the Mortgagee for such funds shall terminate.

c. If the total of any Reserves described in section 1.02(a) hereof shall exceed the amount of payments actually applied by Mortgagee as set forth in section 1.02(a) any excess Escrow Funds may be credited by Mortgagee to subsequent Escrow payments coming due or, at the option of the Mortgagee, refunded to the Mortgagor. Any deficiency in the Escrow Account shall be paid by the Mortgagor within five (5) business days from receipt of written notification from the Mortgagee that the deficiency has occurred. If there shall be a default under any of the provisions of this Mortgage, the Mortgagee may apply any excess Escrowed Funds against the amounts due and payable under the Loan Documents.

1.03 Maintenance and Repair. The Mortgagor shall keep the Property in good condition and operating order and shall not commit or permit any waste thereof. Mortgagor shall diligently maintain the Property and make any needed repairs, replacements, renewals, additions and improvements, and complete and restore promptly and in a good workmanlike manner. Mortgagor shall not remove any part of the Collateral from the Property or demolish any part of the Property or materially alter any part of the Property without the prior written consent of the Mortgagee. Mortgagor shall permit Mortgagee or its agents the opportunity to inspect the Property, including the interior of any structures, at any reasonable time.

1.04 Compliance with Laws. The Mortgagor shall comply with all laws, ordinances, regulations, covenants, conditions and restrictions affecting the Property or the operation thereof, and shall pay all fees or charges of any kind in connection therewith.

1.05 Insurance.

a. The Mortgagor shall keep all buildings and improvements now or hereafter situated on the Property insured against loss or damage by fire and other hazards as may reasonably be required by Mortgagee, including, without limitation: (i) rent loss or business interruption insurance whenever in the opinion of Mortgagee such protection reasonably is necessary; and (ii) flood and earthquake insurance whenever in the opinion of Mortgagee such protection is reasonably necessary. Mortgagor shall also provide liability insurance with such limits for personal injury and death and property damage as Mortgagee may require.

b. The Mortgagor shall initially maintain, until Mortgagee shall otherwise indicate in writing, fire and extended coverage insurance in an amount of not less than the full replacement cost of the Property in accordance with HUD's requirements. The policy shall be written by a company or companies having a Best's rating of at least A. Public liability insurance shall be provided on a comprehensive basis in an amount of Five Hundred Thousand and 00/100 Dollars (\$500,000.00) per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage and rental or business interruption insurance in an amount sufficient to cover any loss of rents or income for the Property suffered by the Mortgagor for a period of up to six (6) months.

c. All policies of insurance to be furnished hereunder shall be in a form satisfactory to Mortgagee, with Standard Mortgagee Clauses attached to all policies in favor of the Mortgagee, including a provision requiring that the coverage evidenced thereby shall not be terminated or materially modified without thirty (30) days' prior written notice to the Mortgagee. Mortgagor shall deliver all policies, including additional and renewal policies, to Mortgagee and shall deliver renewal policies not less than ten (10) days prior to their expiration date except that if the originals of such policies are at any time held by the holder of a Prior Encumbrance, then Mortgagor shall deliver to Mortgagee certified copies of such policies together with original certificates hereof. The Mortgagee shall be shown as additional insured with respect to this coverage.

d. No separate insurance shall be taken out by the Mortgagor without the prior written approval of the Mortgagee. In the event the Mortgagee approves additional insurance, the Mortgagor shall immediately notify Mortgagee whenever any separate insurance is issued and shall promptly deliver to Mortgagee certified copies of the policy or policies of such insurance. All additional insurance policies shall be in the form required by Paragraph (c) above. In the event of a foreclosure, or other transfer of title to the Property in lieu of foreclosure or by purchase at the foreclosure sale all interest in any insurance policies in force shall pass to Mortgagee, transferee or purchaser as the case may be, and to the holders of the Permitted Encumbrances as their interests may appear.

1.06 Casualty. Mortgagor shall promptly notify Mortgagee of any loss whether covered by insurance or not. In case of loss or damage by fire or other casualty, Mortgagee shall have the

right to approve the settlement of any claim made under insurance policies covering the Property or to allow Mortgagor to agree with the insurance company or companies on the amount to be paid in regard to such loss. Provided that there is no default hereunder, such insurance proceeds shall be paid to the Mortgagee to the extent of the indebtedness held by the Mortgagee without any allowance of rebuilding or restoration of buildings or improvements on said Property. Such proceeds shall be used to retire the indebtedness unless the Mortgagor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Mortgagee that the Property may be restored to at least equal value and substantially the same character in which case the proceeds shall be made available to the Mortgagor for rebuilding or restoration of buildings or improvements on said Property. In that event, such proceeds shall be made available in the manner and under the conditions that the Mortgagee may require, including without limitation: (i) approval of plans and specifications of such work before such work shall be commenced; (ii) suitable completion or performance bonds and Builder's All Risk insurance; and (iii) no insurer claims any rights of participation and/or assignment of rights with respect to the indebtedness secured hereby. The buildings and improvements shall be so restored or rebuilt so as to be of at least equal value and substantially the same character as prior to such damage or destruction. Any surplus which may remain out of said insurance proceeds after payment of such cost of rebuilding or restoration shall, at the sole option of the Mortgagee, be applied on account of the indebtedness secured hereby or be paid to Mortgagor. Any insurance proceeds received by Mortgagor pursuant to the provisions of this section 1.06 shall remain subject to the lien of this Mortgage, and no holder of any Permitted Encumbrance shall attach, garnish, execute or otherwise attempt to compel payment or delivery of such sums to it or to any other person so long as such sums are used or are to be used for the purposes set forth in this paragraph 1.06.

1.07 Condemnation. The Mortgagor, immediately upon obtaining knowledge of the institution of any proceeding for the condemnation of the Property or any portion thereof, shall notify Mortgagee in writing of the pendency thereof. The Mortgagor hereby assigns, transfers and sets over unto the Mortgagee to the extent of the indebtedness secured herein, all compensation, rights of action, proceeds of any award and any claim for damages for any of the Property taken or damaged under the power of eminent domain or by condemnation or by sale of the Property in lieu thereof. Mortgagee may, at its option, commence, appear in and prosecute, in its own name, and for its own account, any action or proceeding, or make any compromise or settlement, in connection with the condemnation, taking under the power of eminent domain, or sale in lieu thereof. After deducting therefrom all of its reasonable expenses, including attorneys' fees, the Mortgagee shall apply the proceeds of the award to the reduction of the indebtedness secured by this Mortgage unless Mortgagor demonstrates to the satisfaction of the Mortgagee that the value and character of the Property shall be maintained, in which case, the Mortgagee shall hold said proceeds without any allowance of interest and make them available for restoration or rebuilding of the Property. In the event that the Mortgagee elects to make said proceeds available to reimburse Mortgagor for the cost of the rebuilding or restoration of the buildings or improvements on said Property, such proceeds shall be made available in the manner and under the conditions that the Mortgagee may require provided under Section 1.06 above. If the proceeds are made available by the Mortgagee to reimburse the Mortgagor for the cost of said rebuilding or restoration, any surplus which may remain out of said award after payment of such cost of

rebuilding or restoration shall at the option of the Mortgagee be applied on account of the indebtedness secured hereby or be paid to Mortgagor. Mortgagor agrees to execute such further assignments of any compensation, award, damages, right of action and proceeds, as Mortgagee may require. Any sums received by Mortgagor pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph 1.07 shall remain subject to the lien of this Mortgage, and no holder of any Permitted Encumbrance shall attach, garnish, execute or otherwise attempt to compel payment or delivery of such sums to it or to any other person so long as such sums are used or are to be used for the purposes set forth in this paragraph 1.07.

1.08 Liens and Encumbrances. The Mortgagor shall not, without the Mortgagee's express written consent, permit the creation of any liens or encumbrances on the Property other than the lien of this Mortgage and of any Permitted Encumbrances, and shall pay when due all obligations, lawful claims or demands of any person, which, if unpaid, might result in, or permit the creation of, a lien or encumbrance on the Property or on the rents, issues, income and profits arising therefrom, whether such lien would be senior or subordinate hereto, including all claims of mechanics, materialmen, laborers and others for work or labor performed, or materials or supplies furnished in connection with any work done in and to the Property and the Mortgagor will do or cause to be done everything necessary so that the lien of this Mortgage is fully preserved, at no cost to the Mortgagee.

1.09 Taxes and Assessments. The Mortgagor shall pay in full when due, and in any event before any penalty or interest attaches, all general taxes and assessments, special taxes, special assessments, water charges, sewer service charges, and all other charges against the Property and shall furnish to Mortgagee official receipts evidencing the payment thereof.

1.10 Indemnification. Mortgagor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Lender from any liability, claims or losses incurred by Lender in favor of third parties resulting from the disbursement of the Loan proceeds to Mortgagor or from the condition of the Premises, whether arising during or after the term of the Loan, whether as a result of a claim made under this Agreement, by the Lender under the Contracts or otherwise. The Mortgagor shall indemnify and hold harmless the County and its officers, employees, agents and instrumentalities from any and all liability, losses or damages, including attorneys' fees and costs of defense, which the County or its officers, employees, agents or instrumentalities may incur as a result of claims, demands, suits, causes of actions or proceedings of any kind or nature arising out of, relating to or resulting from the performance of this Contract by the Mortgagor or its employees, agents, servants, partners principals or subcontractors. Mortgagor shall pay all claims and losses in connection therewith and shall investigate and defend all claims, suits or actions of any kind or nature in the name of the County, where applicable, including appellate proceedings, and shall pay all costs, judgments, and attorney's fees which may issue thereon. Mortgagor expressly understands and agrees that any insurance protection required by this Contract or otherwise provided by Mortgagor shall in no way limit the responsibility to indemnify, keep and save harmless and defend the County or its officers, employees, agents and instrumentalities as herein provided. This provision shall survive the repayment of the Loan and shall continue in full force and effect so long as the possibility of

such liability, claims, or losses exists.

1.11 Sale of Property.

a. In order to induce Mortgagee to make the loan evidenced by the Note, Mortgagor agrees that if the Property or any part thereof or interest therein is sold, assigned, transferred, conveyed, further mortgaged, encumbered, or otherwise alienated by Mortgagor, whether voluntarily, involuntarily or by operation of law, or that if the person(s) managing the Property is replaced, in either or any case without the prior written consent of Mortgagee, Mortgagee, at its option, may declare the Note secured hereby and all other obligations hereunder to be forthwith due and payable within fifteen (15) days of written notice, provided, however, Mortgagee shall not withhold its consent unless such mortgaging or encumbering of the Property, or change to its ownership or management will have a material adverse affect on the Mortgagee's security for the indebtedness secured by this Mortgage. The Mortgagee may condition its consent upon an increase in the interest rate of the Note to the then current market rate for new loans secured by property similar to the Property, and the Mortgagor shall pay all costs incurred thereby, including any costs of amending the Note and Mortgage and of obtaining a title insurance endorsement. In addition, the Mortgagee may charge a fee for processing any application seeking the consent of Mortgagee.

b. Any change in the legal or equitable title of the Property or in the beneficial ownership of the Property, whether or not of record and whether or not for consideration, or sale or other disposition of the stock of the borrowing entity except by devise or descent, shall be deemed a transfer of an interest in the Property. In connection herewith, the financial stability and managerial and operational ability of Mortgagor are a substantial and material consideration to Mortgagee in its agreement to make the loan to Mortgagor secured the Mortgage. The Mortgagor acknowledges that the transfer of an interest in the Property or change in the person or entity operating and managing the Property may significantly or materially alter and reduce Mortgagee's security for the indebtedness secured hereby.

c. In the event that ownership of the Property, or any part thereof, becomes vested in any person or persons other than Mortgagor, without the prior written approval of Mortgagee, the Mortgagee may waive such default and substitute the Mortgagor with the Mortgagor's successor or successors in interest in the same manner as with Mortgagor, without in any way releasing, discharging or otherwise affecting the liability of Mortgagor hereunder, or the Mortgage indebtedness hereby secured. No sale of the Property, no forbearance on the part of Mortgagee, no extension of the time for the payment of the Mortgage indebtedness or any change in the terms thereof consented to by Mortgagee shall in any way whatsoever operate to release, discharge, modify, change or affect the original liability of Mortgagor herein, either in whole or in part, nor shall the full force and effect of this lien be altered thereby. Any deed conveying the Property, or any part thereof, shall provide that the grantee thereunder assumes all of the grantor's obligations under this Mortgage, the Note and all other instruments or agreements evidencing or securing the repayment of the Mortgage indebtedness. In the event such deed shall not contain such provisions, the grantee under such deed shall be deemed to assume, by its

acquisitions of the Property all the obligations established by the Loan Documents.

d. Mortgagor shall not sell, assign, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Collateral or any interest therein and shall not do or permit anything to be done that may impair the Collateral without the prior consent of the Mortgagee, unless the Mortgagor is not in default under the terms of this Mortgage and the Collateral which is to be disposed is fully depreciated or unnecessary for use in the operation of the Property.

1.12 Management. The Mortgagor agrees that the Mortgagee shall have the right to employ professional management for the Property at any time that the Mortgagor is in default under any provision of this Mortgage for a period of more than forty-five (45) days. Such employment shall be at the sole discretion of the Mortgagee and NOTHING herein shall obligate the Mortgagee to exercise its right to install professional management. The cost of such management shall be borne by Mortgagor and shall be treated as an advance under Section 1.13.

1.13 Advances. If Mortgagor shall fail to perform any of the covenants herein contained or contained in any instrument constituting additional security for the Note, the Mortgagee may, without creating an obligation to do so, make advances on its behalf. Any and all sums so advanced shall be a lien upon the Property and shall become secured by this Mortgage. The Mortgagor shall repay on demand all sums so advanced in its behalf with interest at the rate of eightenn (18%) percent per annum in excess of the rate of the Note at the time of such advance. Nothing herein contained shall prevent any such failure to perform on the part of Mortgagor from constituting an event of default as defined below.

1.14 Financial Statements. The Mortgagor shall deliver to Mortgagee, within ninety (90) days after the end of each of Mortgagor's fiscal years, a balance sheet and statement of profit and loss with respect to the operation of the Property for the fiscal year just completed and beginning with the second such fiscal year after the recordation of the Loan Documents, a comparison of the just completed fiscal year with the preceding fiscal year's balance sheet and statement of profit and loss, all in reasonable detail and certified as complete and correct, by the Mortgagor and a Certified Public Accountant.

1.15 Time. The Mortgagor agrees that time is of the essence hereof in connection with all obligations of the Mortgagor herein or in said Note or any other instruments constituting additional security for said Note.

1.16 Estoppel Certificates. The Mortgagor within ten (10) days from receipt of written request, shall furnish a duly acknowledged written statement setting forth the amount of the debt secured by this Mortgage, and stating either that no set-offs or defenses exist against the Mortgage debt, or if any such setoffs or defenses are alleged to exist, the nature thereof.

1.17 Records. The Mortgagor agrees to keep adequate books and records of account in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and shall permit the Mortgagee, and



its agents, accountants and attorneys, to visit and inspect the Property and examine its books and records of account, and to discuss its affairs, finances and accounts with the Mortgagor, at such reasonable times as Mortgagee may request.

1.18 Assignment of Rents and Leases. Mortgagor agrees to execute and deliver to Mortgagee such assignments of the leases and rents applicable to the Property as the Mortgagee may from time to time request while this Mortgage and the Note and indebtedness secured by this Mortgage are outstanding.

1.19 Subordination to Prior Encumbrances. Notwithstanding anything herein which is or which may appear to be to the contrary, the lien of this Mortgage and Mortgagee's rights hereunder are subordinate and inferior to the lien of those Permitted Encumbrances (if any) whether now existing or hereafter created which are stated on Exhibit B. Mortgagee agrees, by its acceptance hereof, that no action required to be taken by Mortgagor under the express terms of any Prior Encumbrance shall constitute a default or any Event of Default hereunder, provided however, that such actions are not inconsistent with Mortgagor's obligations set forth in the Note or in paragraph 1.20(c) below.

1.20 Leases Affecting Mortgaged Property.

a. Mortgagor shall comply with and observe its obligations as landlord under all leases affecting the Property or any part thereof. Upon request, Mortgagor shall furnish promptly to Mortgagee executed copies of all such leases now existing or hereafter created. Mortgagor shall not, without the express written consent of Mortgagee, enter any lease except upon forms approved by Mortgagee. Mortgagor shall not accept payment of rent more than one (1) month in advance without prior written consent of Mortgagee. Nothing contained in this Section 1.20 or elsewhere in this Mortgage shall be construed to make Mortgagee a mortgagee in possession unless and until Mortgagee actually takes possession of the Mortgaged Property either in person or through an agent or receiver.

b. To the extent allowable by applicable law, each lease of the Mortgaged Property, shall be entered into in a form provided by the Mortgagee and shall provide that, in the event of the enforcement by Mortgagee of the remedies provided for by law or by this Mortgage, the lessee thereunder will, if requested by Mortgagee or by any person succeeding to the interest of Mortgagor as the result of said enforcement, automatically become the lessee of Mortgagee or any such successor in interest, without any change in the terms or other provisions of the respective lease, provided, however, that Mortgagee or said successor in interest shall not be bound by (i) any payment of rent or additional rent for more than one (1) month in advance, except prepayments in the nature of security for the performance by said lessee of its obligations under said lease, or (ii) any amendment or modification in the lease made without the consent of Mortgagee or any successor in interest. Each lease shall also provide that, upon request by said successor in interest, the lessee shall execute and deliver an instrument or instruments confirming its attornment.

c. Mortgagor covenants and agrees that, until the Note and the other obligations secured hereby are satisfied in full, Mortgagor shall comply with the terms of that certain Rental Regulatory Agreement (if applicable) executed simultaneously herewith by and among Mortgagor and the Mortgagee, which Rental Regulatory Agreement is by this reference made a part hereof to the same extent as if set out in full herein.

1.21 Reserved

1.22 Incorporation of Contract. Mortgagor agrees and covenants to abide by all the terms and conditions of the CDBG Contract. The CDBG Contract is incorporated herein by reference as if fully set forth herein. A default of any provision of the CDBG Contract shall be deemed an Event of Default under this Mortgage.

## ARTICLE TWO

### Default

2.01 Events of Default. The following shall be deemed to be Events of Default hereunder:

a. Failure to make any payment when due in accordance with the terms of the Note secured by this Mortgage or failure to make any additional payments required by this Mortgage within fifteen days (15 ) of the date on which such payments were due.

b. Failure to keep or perform any of the other terms, covenants and conditions in this Mortgage provided that such failure shall have continued for a period of thirty (30) days after written notice of such failure from the Mortgagee.

c. After written notice from Mortgagee and an opportunity to cure of thirty (30) days from such written notice, continued breach of any warranties or representations given by Mortgagor to Mortgagee in connection with the Loan Documents.

d. An event of default under or institution of foreclosure or other proceedings to enforce any Permitted Encumbrance or any other mortgage or security interest, lien or encumbrance of any kind upon the Property or any portion thereof.

e. The Mortgagor, or any successor or assign including, without limitation, the current owners of any interest in the Property shall:

(i) file a petition under the Federal Bankruptcy Code or any similar law, state or federal, whether now or hereafter existing (hereafter referred to as a "Bankruptcy Proceeding"); or

(ii) file any answer admitting insolvency or inability to pay debts, or

(iii) fail to obtain a vacation or stay of any Insolvency Bankruptcy Proceeding within forty-five (45) days, as hereinafter provided; or

(iv) be the subject of an order for relief against it in any Bankruptcy Proceeding; or

(v) have a custodian or a trustee or receiver appointed for or have any court take jurisdiction of its property, or the major part thereof, in any involuntary proceeding for the purpose of reorganization, arrangement, dissolution, or liquidation if such receiver or trustee shall not be discharged or if such jurisdiction relinquished, vacated or stayed on appeal or otherwise within forty-five (45) days; or

(vi) make an assignment for the benefit of its creditors; or

(vii) admit in writing its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due; or

(viii) consent to an appointment of custodian or receiver or trustee of all of its property, or the major part thereof.

f. Failure without good cause of the Mortgagor to accept any referral from Miami-Dade County of eligible applicants for housing if space is available at the time of the referral.

g. Failure of the Mortgagor to comply with the requirements of the OCED Contract.

h. After the applicable grace periods have expired, failure to comply with the terms of the Loan Agreement between the Mortgagor, as Borrower, and Miami-Dade County as Lender; the Rental Regulatory Agreement (if applicable) between the Owner and Miami-Dade County, the Note, and any other instruments, now or hereafter executed by Owner in favor of Miami-Dade County, which in any manner constitute additional security for the Note.

i. The event of any default on any other Contract, Note or Mortgage between Mortgagor and Mortgagee.

j. The institution of any proceeding for foreclosure on any property where the County is also Mortgagee.

## 2.02 Remedies.

a. Upon and after any such Event of Default, the Mortgagee, by written notice

given to the Mortgagor, may declare the entire principal of the Note then outstanding (if not then due and payable), and all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, all premium payable thereunder, and all other obligations of Mortgagor hereunder, to be due and payable immediately, and upon any such declaration the principal of the Note and said accrued and unpaid interest shall become and be immediately due and payable, anything in the Note or in this Mortgage to the contrary notwithstanding.

b. Upon and after any such Event of Default, the Mortgagee or by its agents or attorneys, may enter into and upon all or any part of the Property, and each and every part thereof, and may exclude the Mortgagor, its agents and servants wholly therefrom; and having and holding the same, may use, operate, manage and control the Property and conduct the business thereof, either personally or by its superintendents, managers, agents, servants, attorneys or receivers and upon every such entry, the Mortgagee, at the expense of the Property, from time to time, either by purchase, repairs or construction, may maintain and restore the Property, whereof it shall become possessed as aforesaid, and, from time to time, at the expense of the Property, the Mortgagee may make all necessary or proper repairs, renewals and replacements and such useful alterations, additions, betterments and improvements thereto and thereon as to it may seem advisable, and in every such case the Mortgagee shall have the right to manage and operate the Property and to carry on the business thereof and exercise all rights and powers of the Mortgagor with respect thereto either in the name of the Mortgagor or otherwise as it shall deem best, and the Mortgagee shall be entitled to collect and receive all earnings, revenues, rents, issues, profits and income of the Property and every part thereof, all of which shall for all purposes constitute property of the Mortgagor; and after deducting the expenses of conducting the business thereof and of all maintenance, repairs, renewals, replacements, alterations, additions, betterments and improvements and amounts necessary to pay for taxes, assessments, insurance and prior or other proper charges upon the Property or any part thereof, as well as just and reasonable compensation for the services of the Mortgagee its attorneys, counsel, agents, clerks, servants and other employees by it properly and reasonably engaged and employed, the Mortgagee shall apply the moneys arising as aforesaid, first, to the payment of the principal of the Note and the interest thereon, when and as the same shall become payable, and second, to the payment of any other sums required to be paid by the Mortgagor under this Mortgage.

c. Upon and after any such Event of Default, the Mortgagee shall have all of the remedies of a Secured Party under the Uniform Commercial Code of Florida, Sec. 671-689 et al. F.S., as amended from time to time, including without limitation the right and power to sell, or otherwise dispose of the Collateral or any part thereof, and for that purpose may take immediate and exclusive possession of the Collateral, or any part thereof, and with or without judicial process, enter upon any Property on which the Collateral, or any part thereof, may be situated and remove the same therefrom without being deemed guilty of trespass and without liability for damages thereby occasioned, or at Mortgagee's option Mortgagor shall assemble the Collateral and make it available to the Mortgagee at the place and at the time designated in the demand. Mortgagee shall be entitled to hold, maintain, preserve and prepare the Collateral for sale. Mortgagee without removal may render the Collateral unusable and dispose of the Collateral on

the Property. To the extent permitted by law, Mortgagor expressly waives any notice of sale or other disposition of the Collateral and any other right or remedy of Mortgagee existing after default hereunder, and to the extent any such notice is required and cannot be waived, Mortgagor agrees that, as it relates to, this paragraph c. only, if such notice is marked, postage prepaid, to the Mortgagor at the above address with copies of said notice mailed in the same fashion to the president of the Mortgagor, at least fifteen (15) days before the time of the sale or disposition, such notice shall be deemed reasonable and shall fully satisfy any requirement for giving of said notice.

d. Upon and after any such Event of Default, the Mortgagee, with or without entry, or by its agents or attorneys, insofar as applicable, may:

(i) sell the Property to the extent permitted and pursuant to the procedures provided by law, and all estate, right, title and interest, claim and demand therein, and right of redemption thereof, at one or more sales as an entity or in parcels, and at such time and place upon such terms and after such terms and after such notice thereof as may be required, or

(ii) institute proceedings for the complete or partial foreclosure of this Mortgage, or

(iii) apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a receiver or receivers for the Property and of all the earnings, revenues, rents, issues, profits and income thereof, or

(iv) take such steps to protect and enforce its rights whether by action, suit or proceeding in equity or at law for the specific performance of any covenant, condition or agreement in the Note, or in this Mortgage, or in aid of the execution of any power herein granted, or for any foreclosure hereunder, or for the enforcement of any other appropriate legal or equitable remedy or otherwise as the Mortgagee shall elect.

e. The Mortgagee may adjourn from time to time any sale by it to be made under or by virtue of this Mortgage by announcement at the time and place appointed for such sale or for such adjourned sale or sales; and, except as otherwise provided by any applicable provision of law, the Mortgagee, without further notice or publication, other than that provided in sub-paragraph 2.02(c) above may make such sale at the time and place to which the same shall be so adjourned.

f. Upon the completion of any sale or sales made by the Mortgagee under or by virtue of this Section, the Mortgagor, or an officer of any court empowered to do so, shall execute and deliver to the accepted purchaser or purchasers a good and sufficient instrument, or good and sufficient instruments, conveying, assigning and transferring, all estate, right, title and interest in and to the property and rights sold. The Mortgagee is hereby appointed the true and lawful attorney irrevocable of the Mortgagor, in its name and stead, to make all necessary conveyances, assignments, transfers and deliveries of the Property and rights so sold, and for

that purpose the Mortgagee may execute all necessary instruments of conveyance, assignment and transfer, and may substitute one or more persons with like power, the Mortgagor hereby ratifying and confirming all that its said attorney or such substitute or substitutes shall lawfully do by virtue hereof. This power of attorney shall be deemed to be a power coupled with an interest and not subject to revocation. Nevertheless, the Mortgagor, if so requested by the Mortgagee, shall ratify and confirm any such sale or sales by executing and delivering to the Mortgagee or to such purchaser or purchasers all such instruments as may be advisable, in the judgment of the Mortgagee, for the purpose, and as may be designated in such request. Any such sale or sales made under or by virtue of this Section whether made under the power of sale herein granted or under or by virtue of judicial proceedings or of a judgment or decree of foreclosure and sale, shall operate to divest all the estate, right, title, interest, claim and demand whatsoever, whether at law or in equity, of the Mortgagor in and to the properties and rights so sold, and shall be a perpetual bar both at law and in equity against the Mortgagor and against any and all persons claiming or who may claim the same, or any part thereof from, through or under the Mortgagor.

g. In the event of any sale made under or by virtue of this Section (whether made under the power of sale herein granted or under or by virtue of judicial proceedings or of a judgment or decree of foreclosure and sale), the entire principal of, and interest on, the Note, if not previously due and payable, and all other sums required to be paid by the Mortgagor pursuant to this Mortgage, immediately thereupon shall, anything in the Note or in this Mortgage to the contrary notwithstanding, become due and payable.

h. The purchase money proceeds or avails of any sale made under or by virtue of this Section, together with any other sums which then may be held by the Mortgagee under the provisions of this Section or otherwise, shall be applied as follows:

First: To the payment of the costs and expenses of such sale, including reasonable compensation to the Mortgagee, its agents and counsel, and of any judicial proceedings wherein the same may be made, and of all expenses, liabilities and advances made or incurred by the Mortgagee under this Mortgage, together with interest at the rate for advances hereunder in Section 1. 13.

Second: To the payment of any other sums required to be paid by the Mortgagor pursuant to any provisions of this Mortgage or of the Note.

Third: To the payment of the whole amount then due, owing or unpaid upon the Note for principal and interest, with interest on the unpaid principal and accrued interest at the rate specified in the Note, from and after the happening of any Event of Default described above from the due date of any such payment of principal until the same is paid.

Fourth: To the payment of the surplus, if any, to the Mortgagor or whomsoever is lawfully entitled to receive the same, subject to federal law which may prohibit such payment. In the event that payment of surplus to Mortgagor is prohibited by federal law or a determination by U.S. HUD, Mortgagee shall follow the direction of U.S. HUD and shall use the

surplus as required by U.S. HUD and federal law.

Subject to federal law and U.S. HUD, upon any sale made under or by virtue of this Section, whether made under the power of sale herein granted or under or by virtue of judicial proceedings or of a judgment or decree of foreclosure and sale, the Mortgagee may bid for and acquire the Property or any part thereof and in lieu of paying cash therefor may make settlement for the purchase price by crediting upon the indebtedness of the Mortgagor secured by this Mortgage the net sales price after deducting therefrom the expenses of the sale and the cost of the action and any other sums which the Mortgagee is authorized to deduct under this Mortgage. The Mortgagee, upon so acquiring the Property, or any part thereof shall be entitled to hold, lease, rent, operate, manage and sell the same in any manner provided by applicable laws.

## ARTICLE THREE

### Miscellaneous Terms and Conditions

3.01 Leases. In the event the Mortgagee shall institute judicial proceedings to foreclose the lien hereof, and shall be appointed as a mortgagee in possession of the Property, the Mortgagee during such time as it shall be the Mortgagee in possession of the Property pursuant to an order or decree entered in such judicial proceedings, shall have, and the Mortgagor hereby gives and grants to the Mortgagee, the right, power and authority to make and enter into leases of the Property or the portions thereof for such rents and for such periods of occupancy and upon such conditions and provisions as mortgagee in possession may deem desirable, and Mortgagor expressly acknowledges and agrees that the term of any such lease may extend beyond the date of any sale of the Property pursuant to a decree rendered in such judicial proceedings; it being the intention of the Mortgagor that while the Mortgagee is a Mortgagee in possession of the Property pursuant to an order or decree entered in such judicial proceedings, such Mortgagee shall be deemed to be and shall be the attorney-in-fact of the Mortgagor for the purpose of making and entering into leases of parts or portions of the Property for the rents and upon the terms, conditions and provisions deemed desirable to such Mortgagee and with like effect as if such leases had been made by the Mortgagor as the owner in fee simple of the Property free and clear of any conditions or limitations established by this Mortgage. The power and authority hereby given and granted by the Mortgagor to Mortgagee shall be deemed to be coupled with an interest and shall not be revocable by Mortgagor. Nothing herein shall be construed to affect the Mortgagee's rights under Section 2.02(b) above.

3.02 Taxation of Note and Mortgage. If at any time before the debt hereby secured is fully paid, any law be enacted, deducting from the value of said real estate, for the purposes of taxation, any lien thereon, or revising or changing in any way the laws now in force for the taxation of mortgages or bonds, or the debts secured thereby, for state or local purposes, or the manner of collection of such taxes, so as to affect adversely this Mortgage or the debt hereby secured, or the owner and holder thereof in respect thereto, then this Mortgage and the Note hereby secured shall, at the option of Mortgagee and without notice to any party, become immediately due and payable. If any law should be enacted and to the extent permitted by such law, Mortgagor shall have the opportunity of paying to the Mortgagee the amount of any additional cost or taxes to the Mortgage from such law.

3.03 Marshalling of Assets. Mortgagor on its own behalf and on behalf of its successors and assigns hereby expressly waives all rights to require a marshalling of assets by Mortgagee or to require Mortgagee, upon a foreclosure, to first resort to the sale of any portion of the Property which might have been retained by Mortgagor before foreclosing upon and selling any other portion as may be conveyed by Mortgagor subject to this Mortgage.

3.04 Partial Release. Without affecting the liability of any other person for the payment of an indebtedness herein mentioned (including Mortgagor should it convey said Property) and without affecting the priority of the lien hereof upon any property not released, Mortgagee may,



without notice, release any person so liable, extend the maturity or modify the terms of any such obligation, or grant other indulgences, release or reconvey or cause to be released or reconveyed at any time all or any part of the Property described herein, or take or release any other security or make compositions or other arrangements with debtors. Mortgagee may also accept additional security, either concurrently herewith or hereafter, and sell the same or otherwise realized thereon either before, concurrently with, or after sale hereunder.

### 3.05 Non-Waiver.

a. By accepting payment of any sum secured hereby after its due date or altered performance of any obligation secured hereby, Mortgagee shall not waive its right against any person obligated directly or indirectly hereunder or with respect to any indebtedness hereby secured, either to require prompt payment when due of all other sums so secured or take remedy for failure to make such prompt payment or full performance. No exercise of any right or remedy by Mortgagee hereunder shall constitute a waiver of any other right or remedy herein contained or provided by law.

b. No delay or omission of the Mortgagee in the exercise of any right, power or remedy accruing hereunder or arising otherwise shall impair any such right, power or remedy, or be construed to be a waiver of any default or acquiescence therein.

c. Receipt of rents, awards, and any other monies or evidences thereof, pursuant to the provisions of this Mortgage and any disposition of the same by Mortgagee shall not constitute a waiver of the right of foreclosure by Mortgagee in the event of default or failure of performance by Mortgagor of any covenant or agreement contained herein or in any note secured hereby.

3.06 Protection of Security. Should Mortgagor fail to make any payment or to perform any covenant as herein provided, Mortgagee (but without obligation so to do and without notice to or demand upon Mortgagor and without releasing Mortgagor from any obligation hereof) may make or do the same in the manner and to such extent as Mortgagee may deem reasonably necessary to protect the security hereof, Mortgagee being authorized to enter upon the Property for such purposes, commence, appear in and defend any action or proceeding purporting to affect the security hereof or the rights or powers of Mortgagee; pay, purchase, contest, or compromise any encumbrance, charge or lien which in the judgment of Mortgagee is prior or superior hereto; and, in exercising any such power, incur any liability and expend whatever amounts in its absolute discretion it may deem necessary therefor, including cost of evidence of title and reasonable counsel fee. Any expenditures in connection herewith shall constitute an advance hereunder.

3.07 Rules of Construction. When the identity of the parties hereto or other circumstances make it appropriate, the masculine gender shall include the feminine and/or neuter, plural and the singular number shall include the plural. The headings of each paragraph are for information and convenience only and do not limit or construe the contents of any provision hereof

3.08 Severability. If any term of this Mortgage, or the application thereof to any person or circumstances, shall, to any extent, be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Mortgage, or the application of such term to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and each term of this Mortgage shall be valid and enforceable to the fullest extent permitted by law.

3.09 Successors in Interest. This Mortgage applies to, inures to the benefit of, and is binding not only on the parties hereto, but on their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns. All obligations of Mortgagor hereunder are joint and several. The term "Mortgagee" shall mean the holder and owner, including pledges, of the Note secured hereby, whether or not named as Mortgagee herein.

3.10 Notices. All notices to be given pursuant to this Mortgage shall be sufficient if mailed postage prepaid, certified or registered mail, return receipt requested, to the above described addresses of the parties hereto, or to such other address as a party may request in writing. All notices to Mortgagor shall be sent to the attention of the Executive Director. All notices to the Mortgagee shall be sent to the attention of the County Manager. Any time period provided in the giving of any notice shall commence upon the date such notice is deposited in the mail.

3.11 Modifications. This Mortgage may not be amended, modified or changed, nor shall any waiver of any provision be effective, except only by an instrument in writing and signed by the party against whom enforcement of any waiver, amendment, change, modification or discharge is sought.

3.12 Governing Law. This Mortgage shall be construed according to and governed by the laws of the State of Florida, provided, however, that nothing herein shall limit or impair any right which Holder has under applicable federal laws of the United States of America to charge a rate of interest on the sums evidenced hereby at a rate which exceeds the maximum rate allowed under the laws of Florida.

## ARTICLE FOUR

### Lending Provisions

4.01 Breach of Loan Agreement and Other Documents. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Mortgage, in the Note, or in any other instrument securing the loan evidenced by the Note, Mortgagee may at its option declare the entire indebtedness secured hereby, and all interest thereon and all advances made by Mortgagee hereunder, immediately due and payable and/or exercise all additional rights accruing to it under this Mortgage upon an Event of Default, or in the event of a breach by Mortgagor of any covenant contained in this Mortgage following expiration of all notice and cure periods set forth therein.

4.02 Future Advances. This Mortgage is given to secure not only existing

indebtedness, but also such future advances, whether such advances are obligatory or are to be made at the option of the Mortgagee, or otherwise, as are made within twenty years from the date hereof, to the same extent as if such future advances were made on the date of the execution of this Mortgage. The total amount of indebtedness that may be so secured may decrease or increase from time to time, but the total unpaid balance so secured at one time shall not exceed four times the face amount of the Note, plus interest thereon, and any disbursements made for the payment of taxes, levies or insurance on the Property with interest on such disbursements at the rate designated in the Note to apply following a default thereunder. Mortgagor hereby agrees that it shall not execute or file for record any notice limiting the maximum principal amount that may be so secured, and that no such notice shall be of any force and effect whatsoever unless Mortgagee shall have consented thereto in writing signed by Mortgagee and recorded in the public records of Miami-Dade County, Florida.

#### 4.03 Rights under Prior Encumbrances.

a. Mortgagor hereby covenants and agrees (i) to promptly observe and perform all of the covenants and conditions contained in any Permitted Encumbrance or any other lien upon the Property, and which are required to be observed or performed by Mortgagor and to do all things necessary to preserve and keep unimpaired its rights thereunder; (ii) to promptly notify Mortgagee in writing of any default by the Mortgagor in the performance and the observance of any of the terms, covenants or conditions on part of Mortgagor to be performed or observed under such instrument or of the occurrence of any event which, regardless of the lapse of time, would constitute a default under such instrument and promptly to cause a copy of each such notice given by the Mortgagee thereunder to the Mortgagor to be delivered to Mortgagee.

b. In the event Mortgagor fails to make any payment required under such a Permitted Encumbrance or any other lien upon the Property or to do any act set forth in the preceding subparagraph herein provided, then Mortgagee may, but without obligation, and without notice to or demand upon Mortgagor, and without releasing Mortgagor from any obligation hereof, make or do the same in such manner and to such extent as Mortgagee may deem necessary to protect its interest under this Mortgage. Mortgagee's rights hereunder shall specifically include, but without limitation thereof, the right to pay any and all payments of interest and principal, insurance premiums, taxes and assessments and other sums due or to become due thereunder.

c. In the event Mortgagor fails to perform any of the terms, covenants and conditions required to be performed or observed by Mortgagor under such a Permitted Encumbrance or any other lien upon the Property, then Mortgagee may, but without obligation, and without notice or demand upon Mortgagor and without relieving Mortgagor from any obligation hereof, take any action Mortgagee deems necessary or desirable to prevent or cure any such default by Mortgagor. Upon receipt by Mortgagee from Mortgagor of any written notice of default by Mortgagor under such instrument, Mortgagee may rely thereon and take any action it deems necessary to cure such default event though the existence of such default or the nature thereof may be questioned or denied by the Mortgagor or by any party on behalf of the Mortgagor. Mortgagor hereby expressly grants to Mortgagee, and agrees that Mortgagee shall have, the

absolute and immediate right to enter upon the Property or any part thereof to such extent and as often as the Mortgagee in its sole discretion deems necessary or desirable in order to prevent or cure any such default by the Mortgagor. Mortgagee may pay and expend such sums of money as Mortgagee in its sole discretion deems necessary for any such purpose and may pay expenses, employ counsel and pay reasonable attorney's fees. All costs, charges and expenses so incurred or paid by Mortgagee shall become due and payable immediately, whether or not there by notice, demand, attempt to collect or suit pending. The amount so incurred or paid by Mortgagee, together with interest thereon at the rate of interest set forth in the Note to accrue following default thereunder, from the date incurred until paid by Mortgagor, shall be added to the indebtedness secured by the lien of this Mortgage to the same extent as if paid or expended on the date hereof.

d. Mortgagor agrees that it will not surrender any of its rights under such a Permitted Encumbrance or other lien upon the Property, and will not, without the prior written consent of Mortgagee, consent to any modification, change or any alteration or amendment of such instrument of the obligations secured thereby, either orally or in writing, and no release or forbearance of any of Mortgagor's obligations under such instrument whether pursuant to such instrument or otherwise, shall release Mortgagor from any of its obligations under this Mortgage.

e. Any default by Mortgagor or any event of default under a Permitted Encumbrance or other lien upon the Property, to which this Mortgage may be subject shall constitute an Event of Default under this Mortgage.

4.04 Limitation of Interest. All agreements between Mortgagor and Mortgagee are expressly limited so that in no contingency or event whatsoever, whether by reason of advancement of the principal amount of the Note, acceleration of maturity of the unpaid principal amount of the Note, acceleration of maturity of the unpaid principal balance thereof, or otherwise, or advancement of any sums under the provisions of this Mortgage, shall the amount paid or agreed to be paid to the holder of the Note for the use, forbearance or detention of the money to be advanced thereunder or hereunder exceed the highest lawful rate permissible. If, from any circumstances whatsoever, fulfillment of any provisions of this Mortgage or the Note or any other agreement referred to herein, at the time performance of such provision shall be due, shall involve transcending the limit of validity prescribed by law which a court of competent jurisdiction may deem applicable thereto or hereto, then ipso facto, the obligations to be fulfilled shall be reduced to the limit of such validity, and if from any circumstances the holder of the Note or Mortgage shall ever receive as interest an amount which would exceed the highest lawful rate, such amount which would be excessive interest shall be applied to the reduction of the unpaid principal balance due hereunder and not the payment of interest. These provisions shall control every other provision of all agreements between Mortgagor and Mortgagee.

4.05 Waiver of Jury Trial: **MORTGAGOR WAIVES ITS RIGHTS TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, WHETHER ARISING IN CONTRACT OR TORT, BY STATUTE OR OTHERWISE, IN ANY WAY RELATED TO THE TERMS OF THIS MORTGAGE. THIS PROVISION IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT FOR THE MORTGAGEE'S EXTENDING CREDIT TO MORTGAGOR AND NO WAIVER OF LIMITATION OF THE MORTGAGEE'S RIGHTS**

UNDER THIS PARAGRAPH SHALL BE EFFECTIVE UNLESS IN WRITING AND MANUALLY SIGNED ON THE LENDER'S BEHALF.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the said Mortgagor caused this instrument to be signed and sealed as of the date first above written.

Witnesses:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Mortgagor:

\_\_\_\_\_, a Florida  
\_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(SEAL)

STATE OF FLORIDA       )  
                                      ) SS.  
COUNTY OF MIAMI-DADE )

I HEREBY CERTIFY that on this day, before me, a Notary Public duly authorized in the State and County named above to take acknowledgments, personally appeared \_\_\_\_\_ as \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_, a Florida \_\_\_\_\_, ( ) who is personally known to me or ( ) who presented \_\_\_\_\_ as identification, to me known to be a representative of the person described as the Mortgagor in and who executed the foregoing Mortgage and Security Agreement and Assignment of Leases, Rents and Profits, and acknowledged before me that said person executed that Mortgage and Security Agreement and Assignment of Leases, Rents and Profits and who ( ) did ( ) did not take an oath.

WITNESSETH my hand and official seal in the State and County above, this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NOTARY PUBLIC, State of Florida

My Commission Expires:

**EXHIBIT A**

**LEGAL DESCRIPTION**

(Insert legal description here)

**EXHIBIT B**

**PERMITTED ENCUMBRANCES**

## ESCROW AGREEMENT

This Escrow Agreement (the "Agreement") is made and entered into as of the 15<sup>th</sup> day of August, 2018, by and between MIAMI-DADE COUNTY, Florida, a political subdivision of the State of Florida (the "County"), [REDACTED], a Florida limited liability company (the "Developer") and Stearns Weaver Miller Weissler Alhadeff & Sitterson, P.A. ("Escrow Agent").

### WITNESSETH:

Pursuant to that certain FY 2017 Request for Application (RFA) Affordable Housing Funding Agreement between the County and the Developer dated as of August 15, 2018 (the "Funding Agreement"), [REDACTED] \$2,000,000 [REDACTED]s (the "Escrow Funds") to the Escrow Agent. The Escrow Agent shall hold the Escrow Funds pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

If the above-described items received in escrow include a check or checks payable to the order of the Escrow Agent, either as initial payee or by endorsement, then all other parties to this Agreement do hereby authorize the Escrow Agent to deposit said checks in an escrow or trust account maintained by the Escrow Agent, which account does not bear interest. All other property received by the Escrow Agent shall be held in the Escrow Agent's regular place of business.

The terms and conditions of the escrow are as follows:

1. For purposes of this Agreement, Miami-Dade County Department of Public Housing and Community Development ("PHCD") shall act on behalf of the County.
2. After PHCD's approval of a Draw Request (as such term is used in the Funding Agreement), the Developer and PHCD shall deliver written direction to the Escrow Agent directing the Escrow Agent to deliver the amount of the Draw Request, up to the maximum amount of the Escrow Funds, (the "Release Amount") to the Developer (the "Release Notice").
3. Within three business days of receipt of a Release Notice, the Escrow Agent shall deliver the Release Amount to the Developer.
4. In the event the Funding Agreement is terminated by the County pursuant to the terms of the Funding Agreement, the Escrow Agent shall deliver any then held Escrow Funds to the County.
5. If all of the Escrow Funds have not been released by August 15, 2020, the Escrow Agent shall deliver the remaining Escrow Funds either (i) to the County; or (ii) as directed by both the County and the Developer in a written notice from them to the Escrow Agent.



The parties hereto (which term as used in this paragraph shall not include the Escrow Agent), for themselves, their successors, heirs and personal representatives, do hereby agree with the Escrow Agent that:

1. This Agreement is a personal one between the parties hereto and the Escrow Agent and no assignment or attempted assignment of this Agreement or any interest hereunder by any party hereto shall be of any force or effect unless and until the Escrow Agent, in its sole discretion, shall give its written consent thereto.
2. No person, firm, corporation or other entity will be recognized by the Escrow Agent as a successor, heir or personal representative of any party hereto until there shall be presented by the Escrow Agent evidence satisfactory to it of such succession.
3. The Escrow Agent shall have no duties or responsibilities except as expressly provided in this Agreement and shall neither be obligated to recognize nor have any liability or responsibility arising under any other Agreement to which the Escrow Agent is not a party, even though reference thereto may be made herein or a copy thereof attached hereto.
4. The Escrow Agent shall not be responsible for the identity, authority or rights of any person, firm, corporation or other entity, executing or delivering or purporting to execute or deliver this Agreement or any document or security deposited hereunder or any endorsement thereof or assignment thereof.
5. The Escrow Agent shall not be responsible for the sufficiency, genuineness or validity of or title to any document or security deposited or to be deposited with it pursuant to any provisions of this Agreement hereof or of any endorsement thereon or assignment thereof.
6. The Escrow Agent may rely upon any instrument of writing believed by it to be genuine and sufficient and properly presented, and shall not be liable or responsible for any action taken or omitted in accordance with the provisions thereof.
7. The Escrow Agent shall not be liable or responsible for any act it may do or omit to do in the exercise of reasonable care.
8. In case any property held by the Escrow Agent hereunder shall be attached, garnished or levied upon under any order of court, or the delivery thereof shall be stayed or enjoined by any order of court, or any other order, judgment or decree shall be made or entered by any court affecting such property, or any part thereof, or any act of the Escrow Agent, the Escrow Agent is hereby expressly authorized, in its sole discretion, to obey and comply with all writs, orders, judgments or decrees so entered or issued, whether with or without jurisdiction, and in case the Escrow Agent obeys and complies with any such writ, order, judgment or decree it shall not be liable to any of the parties hereto, their successors,

heirs or personal representatives or to any other person, firm or corporation, by reason of such compliance notwithstanding that such writ, order, judgment or decree be subsequently reversed, modified, annulled, set aside or vacated.

9. In the event of doubt by the Escrow Agent as to its duties or liabilities under the provisions of this Agreement, the Escrow Agent may, in its sole discretion, continue to hold the monies and other property which are the subject of this escrow until the parties mutually agree to the disbursement thereof and evidence such agreement by a written instrument delivered to the Escrow Agent, or until a judgment of the parties thereto, or Escrow Agent may deposit all the monies and other property then held pursuant to this Agreement with the Clerk of the Circuit Court of the County having jurisdiction of the dispute, and upon notifying all parties concerned of such action, all liability on the part of the Escrow Agent shall fully terminate, except to the extent of accounting for any monies or property theretofore delivered out of escrow. In the event of any suit between the County and the Developer wherein the Escrow Agent is made a party by virtue of acting as such Escrow Agent hereunder, or in the event of any suit wherein Escrow Agent interpleads the subject matter of this escrow, the Escrow Agent shall be entitled to recover from the parties a reasonable attorney's fee and costs incurred, said fees and costs to be charged and assessed as court costs in favor of the prevailing party. All parties agree that the Escrow Agent shall not be liable to any party to this Agreement or any other person, firm, corporation or other entity for monies and other property subject to this escrow, except for misdelivery thereof due to willful breach of this Agreement or gross negligence on the part of the Escrow Agent.
10. The Escrow Agent shall be entitled to reasonable compensation for its services, and may employ agents and attorneys for the reasonable protection of the escrow property held hereunder and of itself and shall have a lien on the escrow property for its compensation and for any and all costs, expenses and attorney's fees reasonably incurred by it and shall be entitled to reimburse itself therefor out of any such property. If the Escrow Agent is unable to reimburse itself from such property, the parties hereto jointly and severally agree to pay any such amounts to the Escrow Agent upon demand.

[Signatures on Following Page]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Escrow Agreement.

**COUNTY:**

**MIAMI-DADE COUNTY**

By: 

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: County Mayor or Deputy Mayor

**DEVELOPER:**

 LLC,  
a Florida limited liability company

By:  LLC, a Florida  
limited liability company, as its manager

By: 

Name: 

Title: Vice President

**ESCROW AGENT:**

**Stearns Weaver Miller Weissler Alhadeff & Sitterson, P.A.**

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

# **Attachment 29**

## SELF-SOURCED FINANCING COMMITMENT VERIFICATION FORM

Name of Development: \_\_\_\_\_

Applicant Entity: \_\_\_\_\_

Principal of Applicant committing this portion of self-sourced financing: \_\_\_\_\_

Amount of self-sourced financing committed from the above-named Principal: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

I am a Principal of the Applicant Entity and listed on the Principals of the Applicant and Developer(s) Disclosure Form provided in the Application. If the above-mentioned Development is selected for funding, I understand the following:

- During the credit underwriting process, the designated self-sourced Principals of the Applicant must provide evidence of ability to fund self-sourced financing in the amount indicated in the SURTAX/SHIP/HOME/HODAG Request;
  - Evidence of ability to fund includes: (i) a copy of the Principal's most current audited financial statements, or bank statements, no more than 12 months old showing cash assets;
- Self-sourced financing must be committed to the project during construction through project stabilization and will be subject to restrictive covenants for the Surtax/SHIP/HOME/HODAG loan. Documented evidence that legally commits the funds to a project must be included in your application;
- Deferred Developer Fee, seller's notes for the acquisition of property, funding from a government entity, or funding from a non-related third-party entity are not considered self-sourced financing.

NOTE: If the proposed Development will have more than one Principal of the Applicant Entity committing self-sourced financing to the same Development, each Principal must complete and provide a self-sourced financing Commitment Verification form reflecting the portion of the self-sourced financing being committed.

The undersigned is authorized to bind the Applicant entity to this certification and warranty of truthfulness and completeness of the Application.

Under the penalties of perjury, I declare and certify that I have read the foregoing and that the information is true, correct, and complete.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Principal Committing Self-Sourced Financing      Name (typed or printed)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Title (typed or printed)

NOTE: Provide this form as an Attachment to the RFA. This form must be signed by a Principal of the Applicant stated on the Principals of the Applicant and Developer(s) Form.

# **Attachment 30**

**ARCHITECT OR ENGINEER  
CERTIFICATION**

Name of Development: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Architect or Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Architect or Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone of Architect or Engineer: \_\_\_\_\_

Florida License Number: \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration of License: \_\_\_\_\_

Date (mm/yyyy)

I certify that I am a Florida licensed Architect and/or Engineer with the requisite skills and experience to provide the professional services needed to successfully produce the units proposed by this Application and that I have experience with more than one previous development of similar development category and development type, at least one of which consists of a total number of units no less than 50 percent of the total number of units in the Development proposed by this Application. I further certify I am knowledgeable of all federal, state and local requirements and the requirements of the Federal Fair Housing Act as implemented by 24 CFR 100, Section 504 of the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 and Titles II and III of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 as implemented by 28 CFR 35, incorporating the most recent amendments and other legislation, regulations, rules and other related requirements which apply or could apply to the proposed Development and certify that the design, plans, and specifications will comply with these requirements. I further certify my willingness and intention to enter into good faith negotiations or participate in a bidding process with the Applicant to act as the Architect and/or Engineer for this proposed Development and that the information provided above is true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Architect or Engineer's Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date (mm/dd/yyyy)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or Type Name of Signatory

\_\_\_\_\_  
Witness to Architect or Engineer's  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date (mm/dd/yyyy)

\_\_\_\_\_  
Print or Type Name of Signatory

If this certification contains corrections or 'white-out', or if it is scanned, imaged, altered, or retyped, the Application will fail to meet threshold and will be rejected. The certification may be photocopied.